

Automation PC 910

User's Manual

Version: **1.10 (June 2013)**
Model no.: **MAAPC900-ENG**

All information contained in this manual is current as of its creation/publication. We reserve the right to change the contents of this manual without notice. The information contained herein is believed to be accurate as of the date of publication; however, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. makes no warranty, expressed or implied, with regard to the products or documentation contained within this manual. In addition, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. shall not be liable for any incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising from the furnishing, performance or use of this documentation. Software names, hardware names and trademarks are registered by their respective companies.



Chapter 1: General information

Chapter 2: Technical data

Chapter 3: Installation

Chapter 4: Software

Chapter 5: Standards and certifications

Chapter 6: Accessories

Chapter 7: Maintenance / Service

Appendix A

Chapter 1 General information.....	9
1 Manual history.....	9
2 Safety notices.....	10
2.1 Intended use.....	10
2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge.....	10
2.2.1 Packaging.....	10
2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling.....	10
2.3 Policies and procedures.....	10
2.4 Transport and storage.....	11
2.5 Installation.....	11
2.6 Operation.....	11
2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts.....	11
2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases.....	11
2.6.3 Viruses and dangerous programs.....	11
2.7 Environmentally friendly disposal.....	12
2.7.1 Separation of materials.....	12
3 Organization of safety notices.....	13
4 Guidelines.....	13
5 Overview.....	14
Chapter 2 Technical data.....	17
1 Introduction.....	17
1.1 Intel® Core™ i-series processors for the most demanding tasks.....	17
1.2 Maximum performance.....	17
1.3 Availability and reliability for many productive years.....	17
1.4 Features.....	18
1.5 System components / configuration.....	19
1.5.1 Configuration - Base system.....	19
1.5.2 Accessory and software configuration.....	21
2 Fully assembled device.....	22
2.1 Temperature specifications.....	22
2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature.....	23
2.1.2 Minimum ambient temperature.....	25
2.1.3 Temperature monitoring.....	25
2.1.4 Temperature sensor locations.....	25
2.2 Humidity specifications.....	26
2.3 Power management.....	27
2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram.....	27
2.3.2 Power calculation with 5PC910.SX01-00.....	28
2.3.3 Power calculation with 5PC910.SX02-00.....	29
2.3.4 Power calculation with 5PC910.SX05-00.....	30
2.4 Serial number sticker.....	32
2.5 Block diagrams.....	33
2.5.1 System unit 5PC910.SX01-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX01-00.....	33
2.5.2 System unit 5PC910.SX01-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX01-01.....	34
2.5.3 System unit 5PC910.SX02-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX02-00.....	35
2.5.4 System unit 5PC910.SX02-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX02-01.....	36
2.5.5 System unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-00.....	37
2.5.6 System unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-01.....	38
2.5.7 System unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-02.....	39
2.5.8 Monitor/Panel options.....	40
2.6 Device interfaces.....	41
2.6.1 Overview of device interfaces.....	41
2.6.2 Supply voltage +24 VDC.....	43
2.6.3 Serial interface COM1.....	44
2.6.4 Monitor/Panel interface.....	45
2.6.5 DisplayPort.....	47

2.6.6 Ethernet 1 (ETH1).....	48
2.6.7 Ethernet 2 (ETH2).....	48
2.6.8 USB ports.....	49
2.6.9 IF option 1 slot.....	50
2.6.10 IF option 2 slot.....	50
2.6.11 Monitor/Panel option.....	51
2.6.12 Card slot (PCI / PCIe).....	51
2.6.13 Status LEDs.....	52
2.6.14 Power button.....	53
2.6.15 Reset button.....	53
2.6.16 Battery.....	54
2.6.17 CFast slot.....	54
2.6.18 Slide-in compact slot.....	55
2.6.19 Slide-in slot 1.....	55
2.6.20 Slide-in slot 2.....	56
3 Individual components.....	57
3.1 System units.....	57
3.1.1 5PC910.SX01-00.....	57
3.1.2 5PC910.SX02-00.....	62
3.1.3 5PC910.SX05-00.....	67
3.2 CPU boards QM77.....	72
3.2.1 5PC900.TS77-0x.....	72
3.3 CPU boards HM76.....	74
3.3.1 5PC900.TS77-0x.....	74
3.4 Main memory.....	76
3.4.1 5MMDDR.xxxx-03.....	76
3.5 Bus units.....	77
3.5.1 5AC901.BX0x-0x.....	77
3.6 Heat sink.....	80
3.6.1 5AC901.HS0x-00.....	80
3.7 Fan kits.....	81
3.7.1 5AC901.FA01-00.....	81
3.7.2 5AC901.FA02-00.....	82
3.7.3 5AC901.FA05-00.....	83
3.8 Drives.....	84
3.8.1 5AC901.CHDD-00.....	84
3.8.2 5AC901.CHDD-01.....	86
3.8.3 5MMHDD.0500-00.....	88
3.8.4 5AC901.CSSD-00.....	90
3.8.5 5AC901.CSSD-01.....	92
3.8.6 5AC901.CSSD-02.....	94
3.8.7 5AC901.CSSD-03.....	96
3.8.8 5MMSSD.0060-00.....	98
3.8.9 5MMSSD.0060-01.....	100
3.8.10 5MMSSD.0180-00.....	102
3.8.11 5AC901.CCFA-00.....	104
3.8.12 5AC901.CHDD-99.....	105
3.8.13 5AC901.SDVW-00.....	106
3.8.14 5AC901.SSCA-00.....	108
3.8.15 5ACPCI.RAIC-06.....	109
3.9 Interface options.....	112
3.9.1 5AC901.I485-00.....	112
3.9.2 5AC901.ICAN-00.....	116
3.9.3 5AC901.IHDA-00.....	118
3.9.4 5AC901.ISRM-00.....	120
3.10 Monitor/Panel options.....	121
3.10.1 5AC901.LDPO-00.....	121

3.10.2 5AC901.LSDL-00.....	123
3.11 Uninterruptible power supply (UPS).....	125
3.11.1 Requirements.....	125
3.11.2 5AC901.IUPS-00.....	126
3.11.3 5AC901.BUPS-00.....	127
3.11.4 5CAUPS.xxxx-01.....	130
3.12 Front covers.....	131
3.12.1 5AC901.FF0x-00.....	131
Chapter 3 Installation.....	132
1 Installation.....	132
1.1 Important mounting information.....	132
1.2 Procedure.....	132
1.3 Mounting orientation.....	133
1.3.1 Vertical mounting orientation.....	133
1.3.2 Horizontal mounting orientation.....	133
1.4 Spacing for air circulation.....	134
2 Cable connections.....	135
3 Grounding concept.....	136
4 Configuration of a SATA RAID array.....	137
4.1 Create RAID set.....	138
4.2 Create RAID set - Striped.....	138
4.3 Create RAID set - Mirrored.....	139
4.4 Delete RAID set.....	139
4.5 Rebuild mirrored set.....	140
4.6 Resolve Conflicts.....	140
4.7 Low Level Format.....	141
5 Configuring a SATA RAID volume using the internal RAID controller.....	142
5.1 Create RAID volume.....	143
5.2 Delete RAID volume.....	144
5.3 Reset disks to non-RAID.....	145
5.4 Recovery volume options.....	146
Chapter 4 Software.....	147
1 BIOS options.....	147
1.1 General information.....	147
1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure.....	147
1.2.1 BIOS setup keys.....	148
1.3 Main.....	149
1.3.1 Platform information.....	150
1.4 Advanced.....	151
1.4.1 Graphics Configuration.....	152
1.4.2 Hardware health monitoring.....	154
1.4.3 OEM features.....	155
1.4.4 PCI configuration.....	175
1.4.5 PCI Express configuration.....	177
1.4.6 ACPI settings.....	183
1.4.7 RTC wake settings.....	184
1.4.8 CPU configuration.....	185
1.4.9 Chipset configuration.....	188
1.4.10 SATA configuration.....	189
1.4.11 Memory configuration.....	192
1.4.12 USB configuration.....	195
1.4.13 Serial port console redirection.....	198
1.5 Boot.....	200
1.5.1 Boot device priority.....	200
1.5.2 Boot configuration.....	201

1.6 Security.....	202
1.6.1 HDD User Password.....	203
1.7 Save & Exit.....	203
1.8 BIOS default settings.....	205
1.8.1 Advanced.....	205
1.8.2 Boot.....	209
1.9 Distribution of resources.....	210
1.9.1 RAM address assignment.....	210
1.9.2 I/O address assignment.....	210
1.9.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode.....	210
1.9.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode.....	211
2 Upgrade information.....	213
2.1 BIOS upgrade.....	213
2.1.1 Important information.....	213
2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS.....	214
2.2 Firmware upgrade.....	215
2.2.1 Procedure.....	215
2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP.....	216
2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files.....	218
2.4.1 Requirements.....	218
2.4.2 Procedure.....	218
2.4.3 How to access MS-DOS.....	218
2.5 Creating a bootable mass storage device for B&R upgrade files.....	219
2.5.1 Requirements.....	219
2.5.2 Procedure.....	219
2.5.3 How to access MS-DOS.....	219
3 Windows 7.....	220
3.1 General information.....	220
3.2 Order data.....	220
3.3 Overview.....	220
3.4 Installation.....	221
3.4.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-06.....	221
3.5 Drivers.....	221
3.6 Special considerations, limitations.....	221
4 Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	222
4.1 General information.....	222
4.2 Order data.....	222
4.3 Overview.....	222
4.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7).....	223
4.5 Installation.....	223
4.6 Drivers.....	223
4.6.1 Touch screen driver.....	224
5 Windows XP Professional.....	225
5.1 Order data.....	225
5.2 Overview.....	225
5.3 Installation.....	225
5.3.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-06.....	225
5.4 Drivers.....	226
6 Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	227
6.1 General information.....	227
6.2 Order data.....	227
6.3 Overview.....	227
6.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009).....	227
6.5 Installation.....	228
6.6 Drivers.....	228
7 Automation Runtime.....	229
7.1 General information.....	229

7.2 Order data.....	229
7.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin).....	229
7.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb).....	229
8 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center.....	230
8.1 Functions.....	230
8.2 Installation.....	231
9 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit.....	232
10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK.....	234
Chapter 5 Standards and certifications.....	236
1 Standards and guidelines.....	236
1.1 CE mark.....	236
1.2 EMC directive.....	236
1.3 Low-voltage directive.....	236
2 Certifications.....	237
2.1 UL certification.....	237
Chapter 6 Accessories.....	238
1 Power connectors.....	238
1.1 0TB103.9x.....	238
1.1.1 General information.....	238
1.1.2 Order data.....	238
1.1.3 Technical data.....	238
2 Replacement CMOS batteries.....	240
2.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000.....	240
2.1.1 General information.....	240
2.1.2 Order data.....	240
2.1.3 Technical data.....	240
3 CFAST cards.....	241
3.1 5CFAST.xxxx-00.....	241
3.1.1 General information.....	241
3.1.2 Order data.....	241
3.1.3 Technical data.....	241
3.1.4 Dimensions.....	242
3.1.5 Temperature humidity diagram.....	243
4 USB flash drive.....	244
4.1 5MMUSB.2048-01.....	244
4.1.1 General information.....	244
4.1.2 Order data.....	244
4.1.3 Technical data.....	244
4.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	245
5 USB media drive.....	246
5.1 5MD900.USB2-02.....	246
5.1.1 General information.....	246
5.1.2 Order data.....	246
5.1.3 Interfaces.....	246
5.1.4 Technical data.....	246
5.1.5 Dimensions.....	248
5.1.6 Dimensions with front cover.....	248
5.1.7 Cutout installation.....	249
5.1.8 Contents of delivery.....	249
5.1.9 Installation.....	249
5.2 5A5003.03.....	250
5.2.1 General information.....	250
5.2.2 Order data.....	250
5.2.3 Technical data.....	250
5.2.4 Dimensions.....	250

5.2.5 Contents of delivery.....	250
5.2.6 Installation.....	250
6 Cables.....	252
6.1 DVI cables.....	252
6.1.1 5CADVI.0xxx-00.....	252
6.2 SDL cables.....	255
6.2.1 5CASDL.0xxx-00.....	255
6.3 SDL cables with 45° connector.....	258
6.3.1 5CASDL.0xxx-01.....	258
6.4 SDL flex cables.....	261
6.4.1 5CASDL.0xxx-03.....	261
6.5 SDL flex cables with extender.....	264
6.5.1 5CASDL.0xx0-13.....	264
6.6 USB cables.....	268
6.6.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00.....	268
6.7 RS232 cables.....	269
6.7.1 9A0014.xx.....	269
6.8 Internal supply cable.....	271
6.8.1 5CAMSC.0001-00.....	271
7 Replacement fan.....	272
7.1 5AC901.FI0x-00.....	272
7.1.1 General information.....	272
7.1.2 Order data.....	272
Chapter 7 Maintenance / Service.....	273
1 Changing the battery.....	273
1.1 Battery status evaluation.....	273
1.2 Procedure.....	274
2 Replacing a CFast card.....	275
3 Installation interface options.....	276
4 Installation monitor/panel options.....	279
5 Installing and replacing slide-in compact drives.....	282
6 Installing and replacing slide-in drives.....	285
7 Installing PCI / PCIe cards.....	287
8 Installing and connecting the UPS battery unit.....	290
9 Replacing fan filters.....	291
10 Replacing fan kits.....	292
11 Connecting an external device to the mainboard.....	294
12 Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system.....	297
12.1 Procedure.....	297
Appendix A	299
1 Abbreviations.....	299
2 Glossary.....	300

Chapter 1 • General information

1 Manual history

Version	Date	Change
0.10 Preliminary	12-Jun-12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> First version
1.00	26-Nov-12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chapter 4 "Software" on page 147 updated Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service" on page 273 updated "Appendix A" on page 299 updated Section "Organization of safety notices" on page 13 revised, descriptions for cautions and warnings updated Terminology revised in German edition Following sections updated in the chapter "Technical data": "Temperature specifications" on page 22, "Block diagrams" on page 33, "Humidity specifications" on page 26 Following sections updated in the chapter "Installation": "Mounting orientation" on page 133, "Spacing for air circulation" on page 134, "Grounding concept" on page 136 CPU boards 5PC900.TS77-00, 5PC900.TS77-01, 5PC900.TS77-05, 5PC900.TS77-06, 5PC900.TS77-07 and 5PC900.TS77-08 updated in section "CPU boards QM77" on page 72 and "CPU boards HM76" on page 74 Updated the following drives: "5AC901.CSSD-00" on page 90, "5AC901.CSSD-01" on page 92, "5AC901.CSSD-02" on page 94, "5AC901.CCFA-00" on page 104 Updated the following interface options: "5AC901.ICAN-00" on page 116, "5AC901.IHDA-00" on page 118, "5AC901.ISRM-00" on page 120 Section "Monitor/Panel options" on page 121 updated Updated the 5AC901.HS01-00 heat sink, see "5AC901.HS0x-00" on page 80 Section "System components / configuration" on page 19 revised Bus units 5AC901.BX01-01 and 5AC901.BX02-01 updated, see "Bus units" on page 77 "CFast cards" on page 241 updated USB media drive updated, see "5MD900.USB2-02" on page 246
1.05	19-Mar-13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Following sections updated in Chapter 2 "Technical data": "Monitor/Panel option" on page 51, "Slide-in slot 1" on page 55, "Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)" on page 125 Updated the following drives: "5AC901.CHDD-01" on page 86, "5MMHDD.0500-00" on page 88, "5AC901.CHDD-99" on page 105 Updated the service life of the battery, see "Battery" on page 54 Sections "BIOS options" on page 147 and "Upgrade information" on page 213 updated in Chapter 4 "Software" Sections "Changing the battery" on page 273, "Installing PCI / PCIe cards" on page 287 and "Connecting an external device to the mainboard" on page 294 updated in Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service" "Figure X: Max Umgebungstemperatur" on page and "Figure X: Max Umgebungstemperatur" on page revised "Internal supply cable" on page 271 updated
1.10	12-Jun-13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Updated system unit "5PC910.SX05-00" on page 67. Updated the fan kit "5AC901.FA05-00" on page 83. Updated the front covers 5AC901.FF01-01, 5AC901.FF02-01, 5AC901.FF05-00 and 5AC901.FF05-01 on 5AC901.FF0x-00. Updated slide-in compact drive "5AC901.CSSD-03" on page 96. Updated replacement SSDs "5MMSSD.0060-00" on page 98, "5MMSSD.0060-01" on page 100 and "5MMSSD.0180-00" on page 102. Updated the slide-in drives "5AC901.SDVW-00" on page 106, and "5AC901.SSCA-00" on page 108. Updated the bus units 5AC901.BX05-00, 5AC901.BX05-01 and 5AC901.BX05-02 to 5AC901.BX0x-0x. Updated the PCI RAID system "5ACPCI.RAIC-06" on page 109. Updated the replacement fan kits on 5AC901.FI0x-00. Section "Slide-in slot 2" on page 56 updated Chapter 5 "Standards and certifications" on page 236 updated Section "Configuring a SATA RAID volume using the internal RAID controller" on page 142 updated Updated the sections "Slide-in 1 features" on page 170 and "Slide-in 2 features" on page 172 in BIOS. Section "Installing and connecting the UPS battery unit" on page 290 revised. Section "Power management" on page 27 revised. "Figure 131: PCI and PCIe routing with the QM77/HM76 APIC CPU board" on page 212 revised. Updated the BIOS version to V1.13, see "BIOS options" on page 147.

2 Safety notices

2.1 Intended use

Programmable logic controllers (PLCs), operating/monitoring devices (industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.), and B&R uninterruptible power supplies have been designed, developed, and manufactured for conventional use in industrial environments. They were not designed, developed and manufactured for any use involving serious risks or hazards that could lead to death, injury, serious physical damage or loss of any kind without the implementation of exceptionally stringent safety precautions. In particular, such risks and hazards include the use of these devices to monitor nuclear reactions in nuclear power plants, their use in flight control or flight safety systems as well as in the control of mass transportation systems, medical life support systems or weapons systems.

2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge

Electrical components that can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD) must be handled accordingly.

2.2.1 Packaging

- **Electrical components with a housing**
...Do not require special ESD packaging but must be handled properly (see "Electrical components with a housing").
- **Electrical components without a housing**
...Must be protected by ESD-suitable packaging.

2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling

Electrical components with a housing

- Do not touch the connector contacts on connected cables.
- Do not touch the contact tips on circuit boards.

Electrical components without a housing

The following applies in addition to the points listed under "Electrical components with a housing":

- Any persons handling electrical components or devices with installed electrical components must be grounded.
- Components may only be touched on their narrow sides or front plate.
- Components should always be stored in a suitable medium (ESD packaging, conductive foam, etc.). Metallic surfaces are not suitable storage surfaces!
- Components should not be subjected to electrostatic discharge (e.g. through the use of charged plastics).
- Ensure a minimum distance of 10 cm from monitors and TV sets.
- Measurement devices and equipment must be grounded.
- Measurement probes on potential-free measurement devices must be discharged on sufficiently grounded surfaces before taking measurements.

Individual components

- ESD protective measures for individual components are thoroughly integrated at B&R (conductive floors, footwear, arm bands, etc.).
- These increased ESD protective measures for individual components are not necessary for customers handling B&R products.

2.3 Policies and procedures

Electronic devices are never completely failsafe. If the programmable control system, operating/monitoring device or uninterruptible power supply fails, the user is responsible for ensuring that other connected devices, e.g. motors, are brought to a secure state.

When using programmable logic controllers or operating/monitoring devices as control systems together with a Soft PLC (e.g. B&R Automation Runtime or comparable product) or Slot PLC (e.g. B&R LS251 or comparable product), the safety precautions applying to industrial control systems (e.g. the provision of safety devices such as emergency stop circuits, etc.) must be observed in accordance with applicable national and international regulations. The same applies for all other devices connected to the system, such as drives.

All tasks such as the installation, commissioning and servicing of devices are only permitted to be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel are those familiar with the transport, mounting, installation, commissioning and operation of devices who also have the appropriate qualifications (e.g. IEC 60364). National accident prevention regulations must be observed.

The safety notices, connection descriptions (type plate and documentation) and limit values listed in the technical data are to be read carefully before installation and commissioning and must be observed.

2.4 Transport and storage

During transport and storage, devices must be protected against undue stress (mechanical loads, temperature, humidity, aggressive atmospheres, etc.).

2.5 Installation

- Installation must be performed according to this documentation using suitable equipment and tools.
- Devices may only be installed by qualified personnel without voltage applied. Before installation, voltage to the control cabinet must be switched off and prevented from being switched on again.
- General safety guidelines and national accident prevention regulations must be observed.
- Electrical installation must be carried out according to applicable guidelines (e.g. line cross sections, fuses, protective ground connections).

2.6 Operation

2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts

To operate programmable logic controllers, operating/monitoring devices or uninterruptible power supplies, it is necessary for certain parts to carry dangerous voltage levels over 42 VDC. Touching one of these parts can result in a life-threatening electric shock. This could lead to death, severe injury or damage to equipment.

Before turning on the programmable logic controller, operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply, the housing must be properly grounded (PE rail). Ground connections must be established even when testing or operating operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply for a short time!

Before turning the device on, all parts that carry voltage must be securely covered. During operation, all covers must remain closed.

2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases

The use of operating/monitoring devices (e.g. industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.) and uninterruptible power supplies in very dusty environments should be avoided. Dust collection on the devices can affect functionality and may prevent sufficient cooling, especially in systems with active cooling systems (fans).

The presence of aggressive gases can also lead to malfunctions. When combined with high temperature and humidity, aggressive gases – e.g. with sulfur, nitrogen and chlorine components – can induce chemical reactions that can damage electronic components very quickly. Signs of the presence of aggressive gases are blackened copper surfaces and cable ends on existing equipment.

For operation in dusty or humid conditions, correctly installed (e.g. cutout installations) operating/monitoring devices like the Automation Panel or Power Panel are protected on the front. The back of all devices must be protected from dust and humidity and cleaned at suitable intervals.

2.6.3 Viruses and dangerous programs

This system is subject to potential risk each time data is exchanged or software is installed from a data medium (e.g. diskette, CD-ROM, USB flash drive, etc.), a network connection or the Internet. The user is responsible for assessing these dangers, implementing preventive measures such as virus protection programs, firewalls, etc. and making sure that software is only obtained from trusted sources.

2.7 Environmentally friendly disposal

All B&R programmable controllers, operating/monitoring devices and uninterruptible power supplies are designed to inflict as little harm as possible on the environment.

2.7.1 Separation of materials

It is necessary to separate different materials so the device can undergo an environmentally friendly recycling process.

Component	Disposal
Programmable logic controllers Operating/monitoring devices Uninterruptible power supply Batteries and rechargeable batteries Cables	Electronics recycling
Cardboard box / paper packaging	Paper / cardboard recycling
Plastic packaging	Plastic recycling

Table 1: Environmentally friendly separation of materials

Disposal must comply with applicable legal regulations.

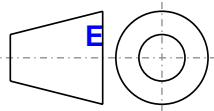
3 Organization of safety notices

Safety notices in this manual are organized as follows:

Safety notice	Description
Danger!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can be life-threatening.
Warning!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can result in severe injury or substantial damage to equipment.
Caution!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can result in injury or damage to equipment.
Information:	This information is important for preventing errors.

Table 2: Description of the safety notices used in this documentation

4 Guidelines



European dimension standards apply to all dimension diagrams in this document.

All dimensions are specified in mm.

Range of nominal sizes	General tolerance according to DIN ISO 2768 (medium)
Up to 6 mm	± 0.1 mm
For 6 to 30 mm	± 0.2 mm
For 30 to 120 mm	± 0.3 mm
For 120 to 400 mm	± 0.5 mm
For 400 to 1000 mm	± 0.8 mm

Table 3: Range of nominal sizes

5 Overview

Product ID	Short description	on page
5AC901.FF01-01	APC910 Frontklappe 1 Slot, dunkelgrau	131
5AC901.FF02-01	APC910 Frontklappe 2 Slot, dunkelgrau	131
5AC901.FF05-01	APC910 Frontklappe 5 Slot, dunkelgrau	131
Accessories		
5AC901.FI01-00	Fan filter for APC910 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5AC901.FA01-00	272
5AC901.FI02-00	Fan filter for APC910 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5AC901.FA02-00	272
5AC901.FI05-00	Fan filter for APC910, 5 pcs. (replacement part), for 5AC901.FA05-00	272
5CAMSC.0001-00	Internal power supply cable	271
9A0003.02U	USB Port Button Holder DS9490B	229
Automation Runtime		
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	229
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	229
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	229
Batteries		
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	240
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	240
Bus units		
5AC901.BX01-00	APC910 bus, 1 PCI	78
5AC901.BX01-01	APC910 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	78
5AC901.BX02-00	APC910 bus, 2 PCI	78
5AC901.BX02-01	APC910 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x8)	78
5AC901.BX05-00	APC910 bus, 5 PCI	78
5AC901.BX05-01	APC910 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x8)	78
5AC901.BX05-02	APC910 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x8), 2 PCI Express (x1)	78
CFast cards		
5CFAST.016G-00	CFast 16 GB	241
5CFAST.032G-00	CFast 32 GB	241
5CFAST.2048-00	CFast 2 GB	241
5CFAST.4096-00	CFast 4 GB	241
5CFAST.8192-00	CFast 8 GB	241
CPU boards		
5PC900.TS77-00	Intel Core i7 3615QE CPU board, 2.3 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	72
5PC900.TS77-01	Intel Core i7 3612QE CPU board, 2.1 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	72
5PC900.TS77-02	Intel Core i7 3555LE CPU board, 2.5 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	72
5PC900.TS77-03	Intel Core i7 3517UE CPU board, 1.7 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	72
5PC900.TS77-04	Intel Core i5 3610ME CPU board, 2.7 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (max. total memory 16 GB)	72
5PC900.TS77-05	Intel Core i3 3120ME CPU board, 2.4 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	72
5PC900.TS77-06	Intel Core i3 3217UE CPU board, 1.6 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	72
5PC900.TS77-07	Intel Celeron M 847E CPU board, 1.1 GHz, dual-core, 2 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	74
5PC900.TS77-08	Intel Celeron M 827E CPU board, 1.4 GHz, single-core, 1.5 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	74
DVI cable		
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	252
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	252
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	252
Drives		
5AC901.CCFA-00	CFast adapter to operate a CFast card in a slide-in compact slot	104
5AC901.CHDD-00	250 GB SATA hard disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 hard disk Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	84
5AC901.CHDD-01	500 GB SATA hard disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 hard disk Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	86
5AC901.CHDD-99	Slide-in compact Kit	105
5AC901.CSSD-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	90
5AC901.CSSD-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	92
5AC901.CSSD-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	94
5AC901.CSSD-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	96
5AC901.SDVW-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive, Slide-in	106
5AC901.SSCA-00	Slide-in compact adapter for operating a slide-in compact drive in a slide-in slot.	108
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 500 GByte; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der Harddisk.	109
5MMHDD.0500-00	500 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-04, 5AC901.CHDD-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	88
5MMSSD.0060-00	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-01; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	98

Product ID	Short description	on page
5MMSSD.0060-01	60 GByte SATA SSD (MLC); Ersatzteil für 5AC801.SSDI-03 und 5AC901.CSSD-03; SSD für 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der SSD.	100
5MMSSD.0180-00	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-02; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	102
Fan kits		
5AC901.FA01-00	APC910 fan kit for system unit 5PC910.SX01-00	81
5AC901.FA02-00	APC910 fan kit for system unit 5PC910.SX02-00	82
5AC901.FA05-00	APC910 fan kit for system unit 5PC910.SX05-00	83
Front cover		
5AC901.FF01-00	APC910 front cover, 1 slot, orange	131
5AC901.FF02-00	APC910 front cover 2 slot, orange	131
5AC901.FF05-00	APC910 front cover, 5 slots, orange	131
Heat sink		
5AC901.HS00-00	APC910 heat sink active	80
5AC901.HS01-00	APC910 heat sink, passive	80
Interface options		
5AC901.I485-00	RS232/422/485 interface option; for the APC910	112
5AC901.ICAN-00	CAN interface option; for APC910	116
5AC901.IHDA-00	Audio interface option, connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT; for APC910	118
5AC901.ISRM-00	SRAM interface option, 2 MB; for the APC910	120
Main memory		
5MMDDR.1024-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 1024 MB	76
5MMDDR.2048-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 2048 MB	76
5MMDDR.4096-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 4096 MB	76
5MMDDR.8192-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 8192 MB	76
Monitor / Panel options		
5AC901.LDPO-00	DisplayPort transmitter	121
5AC901.LSDL-00	Smart Display Link/DVI transmitter	123
RS232 cable		
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	269
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	269
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	269
SDL cable - 45° connector		
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	258
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	258
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	258
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	258
SDL cables		
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	255
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	255
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	255
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	255
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	255
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	255
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	255
SDL flex cable		
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	261
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	261
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	261
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	261
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	261
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	261
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	261
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	264
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	264
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	264
System units		
5PC910.SX01-00	APC910 system unit, 1 slot (PCI Express / PCI, depending on bus), 1 slide-in compact slot; Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, DisplayPort, 1x RS232, 5x USB, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 1 CFast slot, 24 VDC	57
5PC910.SX02-00	APC910 system unit, 2 slots (PCI Express / PCI, depending on the bus), 1 slot for monitor/panel option, 1 slide-in compact and 1 slide-in slot; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, DisplayPort, 1x RS232, 5x USB, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 1 CFast slot, 24 VDC	62
5PC910.SX05-00	APC910 system unit 5 slot (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus), 1 slot for Monitor/Panel Option, 1 slide-in compact and 2 slide-in slots; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, DisplayPort, 1x RS232, 5x USB, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 1 CFast slot, 24 VDC	67
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	238
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	238
USB accessories		
5A5003.03	Front cover, for remote CD-ROM drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	250
5MD900.USB2-02	USB 2.0 DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, CompactFlash slot (Type II), USB connector (Type A on front, Type B on back), 24 VDC, please order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp separately	246
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	244
USB cable		
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	268

Product ID	Short description	on page
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	268
Uninterruptible power supplies		
5AC901.BUPS-00	Battery unit 4,5 Ah; for APC910 UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00.	127
5AC901.IUPS-00	UPS interface option; for the APC910 and 4.5 Ah battery.	126
5CAUPS.0005-01	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00.	130
5CAUPS.0030-01	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00.	130
Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate		
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	220
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	220
5SWWI7.1200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	220
5SWWI7.1200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	220
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	220
5SWWI7.1400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	220
Windows Embedded Standard 2009		
5SWWXP.0740-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 2 GB).	227
Windows Embedded Standard 7		
5SWWI7.1540-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 16 GB).	222
5SWWI7.1640-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 16 GB).	222
5SWWI7.1740-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 16 GB without language packages).	222
5SWWI7.1840-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 16 GB).	222
Windows XP Professional		
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	225
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	225
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	225
Windows-based Runtime		
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	229

Chapter 2 • Technical data

1 Introduction

1.1 Intel® Core™ i-series processors for the most demanding tasks

The APC910 is based on the latest Intel® Core™ i-series technology and offers maximum performance for demanding tasks such as those that involve vision systems. The proven standard design of the Automation PCs has been retained while adding many new details to keep up with the advancements being made on the PC market. Robust design for use in industrial applications around the world and long-term series availability continue to define the Automation PC series, a trend now being continued by the APC910.



1.2 Maximum performance

The APC910 has the latest Intel® Core™ i-series technology at its heart. By further reducing the structural size of the chip and implementing a new microprocessor architecture that now integrates graphics directly into the CPU, Intel® has been able to improve performance by leaps and bounds over their first Core™ i-series generation and Core™2 Duo systems. The rest of the PC infrastructure has also been streamlined for maximum computing performance and optimal data throughput. The APC910 now has a serial ATA-based CFast card to replace the previously used CompactFlash. And just like the APC810, hard disks and solid state drives are connected to the PC system via the high-speed SATA interface. These devices are also well-equipped when it comes to interface options. Two gigabit Ethernet ports, USB ports and onboard as well as modular serial interfaces round off the extensive capabilities of the APC910.

1.3 Availability and reliability for many productive years

Automation PCs are built for continuous operation over a period of many years. This starts with the robust welded housing that shields the electronics from the external environment, easily withstanding rough conditions. The industrial-grade paint can endure even the most aggressive environments so that even a well-seasoned Automation PC might be mistaken for new. Components have also been selected to provide many years of reliable service. These components have been designed specifically for use in industrial environments, can withstand high ambient temperatures and have guaranteed long-term availability. In addition, Automation PC generations are produced in excess of 10 years – quite the exception in the otherwise fast-paced PC sector and a significant advantage for the user. The third generation of Automation PCs, represented by the APC910, proves once again that innovation

and product continuity are not incompatible goals. From the ease of connecting cables to the interfaces on top of the device to the location of mounting holes, many details have stayed the same. For the many thousands of panels in the field – whether customized or in the standard design – there is always the proven SDL interface for easily connecting the PC to its display.

1.4 Features

- Latest processor technology - Intel® Core™ i-series (Generation 3 - Ivy Bridge)
- Up to 16 GB main memory (dual-channel memory support)
- 1 CFast slot¹⁾
- 1 or 2 card slots (for PCI / PCI Express (PCIe) cards)
- SATA drives (slide-in and slide-in compact slots)
- 4x USB 3.0, 1x USB 2.0
- 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit interfaces
- 1x RS232 interface, modem compatible
- Connections for a wide range of display devices to the monitor/panel and DisplayPort interfaces
- 24 VDC supply voltage
- Fan-free operation²⁾
- BIOS (AMI)
- Real-time clock (RTC, battery-backed)
- Wide range of interface options
- Wide range of monitor/panel options

1) A CFast adapter allows multiple CFast cards to be used. This depends on the respective system unit.

2) Depends on the device configuration and ambient temperature.

1.5 System components / configuration

The APC910 system can be assembled to meet individual requirements and operating conditions. The following components are absolutely essential for operation:

- System unit
- Bus unit
- CPU board
- Heat sink
- Fan kit³⁾
- Main memory
- Drive (mass storage device such as CFast card or hard disk) for the operating system
- Software

1.5.1 Configuration - Base system

System units can be operated with or without a fan kit. This choice plays a role in determining the various types of heat sink and main memory to be used.

Using a fan kit allows for operation at higher ambient temperatures. More information can be found under "Maximum ambient temperature" on page 23.

Configuration with a fan kit










Base system configuration with a fan kit (active)			
System unit	Select one		
A system unit consists of a housing and mainboard.			
	5PC910.SX01-00	5PC910.SX02-00	5PC910.SX05-00
Bus unit	Select one		
 	5AC901.BX01-00	5AC901.BX02-00	5AC901.BX05-00
	5AC901.BX01-01	5AC901.BX02-01	5AC901.BX05-01 5AC901.BX05-02
CPU board / Heat sink / Fan kit / Main memory			
CPU board	Select one		
	QM77 CPU boards		HM76 CPU boards
	5PC900.TS77-00 5PC900.TS77-01 5PC900.TS77-02 5PC900.TS77-03	5PC900.TS77-04 5PC900.TS77-05 5PC900.TS77-06	5PC900.TS77-07 5PC900.TS77-08
Heat sink	Select one		
	5AC901.HS00-00		
Fan kit	Select one		
 	5AC901.FA01-00	5AC901.FA02-00	5AC901.FA05-00
Main memory	Select one or two		
	5MMDDR.1024-03	5MMDDR.4096-03	
	5MMDDR.2048-03	5MMDDR.8192-03	

Figure 1: Base system configuration with a fan kit

3) A fan kit is only mandatory when using the 5AC901.HS00-00 heat sink. If a fan kit is not used, it is important to consider the more limited ambient temperature specifications (see "Maximum ambient temperature" on page 23).

Configuration without a fan kit












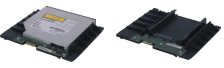




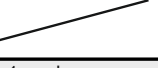




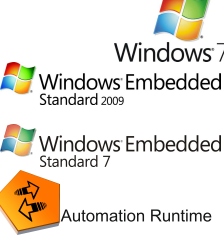
Base system configuration without a fan kit (passive)			
System unit	Select one		
A system unit consists of a housing and mainboard.	 5PC910.SX01-00	 5PC910.SX02-00	 5PC910.SX05-00
Bus unit	Select one		
	5AC901.BX01-00 5AC901.BX01-01	5AC901.BX02-00 5AC901.BX02-01	5AC901.BX05-00 5AC901.BX05-01 5AC901.BX05-02
CPU board / Heat sink / Main memory			
CPU board	Select one		
	<div> QM77 CPU boards 5PC900.TS77-01 5PC900.TS77-04 5PC900.TS77-02 5PC900.TS77-05 5PC900.TS77-03 5PC900.TS77-06 </div> <div> HM76 CPU boards 5PC900.TS77-07 5PC900.TS77-08 </div>		
Heat sinks	Select one		
	5AC901.HS01-00		
Main memory	Select one or two		
	5MMDDR.1024-03 5MMDDR.2048-03	5MMDDR.4096-03 5MMDDR.8192-03	

Figure 2: Base system configuration without a fan kit

1.5.2 Accessory and software configuration

Accessory and software configuration			
System unit	Select one		
A system unit consists of a housing and mainboard.	 5PC910.SX01-00	 5PC910.SX02-00	 5PC910.SX05-00
Front cover	Select one		
	5AC901.FF01-00 5AC901.FF01-01	5AC901.FF02-00 5AC901.FF02-01	5AC901.FF05-00 5AC901.FF05-01
Slide-in compact drives	Select one		
	5AC901.CHDD-01 5AC901.CSSD-03 5AC901.CSSD-01 5AC901.CCFA-00 5AC901.CSSD-02		
Slide-in drives		Select max. 1	Select max. 2
		5AC901.SDVW-00 5AC901.SSCA-00	
RAID system	Select one		
	5ACPCI.RAIC-06 (uses 1 PCI slot) 5MMHDD.0500-00		
IF options	Select max. 2 ¹⁾		
	5AC901.I485-00 5AC901.IHDA-00 5AC901.ICAN-00 5AC901.ISRM-00		
Monitor/Panel options		Select one	
		5AC901.LDPO-00 5AC901.LSDL-00	
UPS	Select 1 each		
	UPS module 5AC901.IUPS-00 ²⁾	Battery unit 5AC901.BUPS-00	UPS cable 5CAUPS.0005-01 5CAUPS.0030-01
CFast cards	Select one		
	5CFAST.2048-00 5CFAST.016G-00 5CFAST.4096-00 5CFAST.032G-00 5CFAST.8192-00		
USB accessories	Select one		
	5MMUSB.2048-01		
Terminal blocks	Select one		
	Power connectors 0TB103.9 0TB103.91		
Operating systems	Select one		
	Windows 7 5SWWI7.1100-ENG 5SWWI7.1100-GER 5SWWI7.1300-MUL 5SWWI7.1200-ENG 5SWWI7.1200-GER 5SWWI7.1400-MUL Windows Embedded Standard 2009 5SWWXP.0740-ENG	Windows Embedded Standard 7 5SWWI7.1540-ENG 5SWWI7.1640-ENG 5SWWI7.1740-MUL 5SWWI7.1840-MUL Windows XP 5SWWXP.0600-ENG 5SWWXP.0600-GER 5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Automation Runtime 1A4600.10 1A4600.10-2 1A4600.10-3 1A4600.10-4

1) Certain limitations must be taken into account when using IF options. For more information, please refer to the section "Device interfaces" in Chapter 2 "Technical data".

2) The UPS module can only be operated in the IF option 1 slot.

Figure 3: Accessory and software configuration

2 Fully assembled device

2.1 Temperature specifications

CPU boards can be combined with various other components such as drives, main memory, additional insert cards, etc. depending on the system unit and fan kit. The many different configurations possible result in varying maximum ambient temperatures, which can be seen in the following tables in this section.

Information:

The maximum specified ambient temperatures for operation with and without a fan kit have been determined under worst-case conditions. Experience has shown that higher ambient temperatures can be reached in typical applications, e.g. those in Microsoft Windows. Testing and evaluation must be performed on-site by the user (temperatures can be read in BIOS or with the B&R Control Center).

Information regarding worst-case conditions

- Thermal Analysis Tool (TAT V4.3) from Intel for simulating a 100% processor load
- BurnInTest tool (BurnInTest V4.0 Pro from Passmark Software) for simulating a 100% load on the interface via loop back adapters (serial interfaces, slide-in drives, USB ports, audio outputs)
- Maximum system expansion and power consumption

2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature

Operation with a fan kit

Information:

The 5AC901.HS00-00 heat sink must be used when operating the Automation PC 910 with a fan kit.

		Operation with a fan kit and 5AC901.HS00-00 heat sink									Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
		i7 3615QE	i7 3612QE	i7 3555LE	i7 3517UE	i5 3610ME	i3 3120ME	i3 3217UE	CM 847E	CM 827E		
All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 m above sea level.		5PC900.TS77-00	5PC900.TS77-01	5PC900.TS77-02	5PC900.TS77-03	5PC900.TS77-04	5PC900.TS77-05	5PC900.TS77-06	5PC900.TS77-07	5PC900.TS77-08		
The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).												
Maximum ambient temperature		55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55		
What else can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there any limits?												
System units	5PC910.SX01-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	Power supply
	5PC910.SX02-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5PC910.SX05-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
Main memory	5MMDDR.1024-03	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
	5MMDDR.2048-03	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5MMDDR.4096-03	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5MMDDR.8192-03	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
Slide-in compact Drives	5AC901.CHDD-00	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	-	Slide-in compact drive
	5AC901.CHDD-01	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	-	
	5AC901.CSSD-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.CSSD-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.CSSD-02	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.CSSD-03	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
5AC901.CCFA-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-		
Slide-in drives	5AC901.SDVW-00	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	-	Slide-in drive
	5AC901.SSCA-00 ¹⁾	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
RAID system	5ACPCI.RAIC-06	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
Interface options	5AC901.I485-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	Interface option
	5AC901.ICAN-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.IHDA-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.ISRM-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.IUPS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
Monitor / Panel Options	5AC901.LDPO-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	Monitor/Panel option
	5AC901.LSDL-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
CFast cards	5CFAST.2048-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
	5CFAST.4096-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5CFAST.8192-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5CFAST.016G-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5CFAST.032G-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	

1) The max. temperature depends on the slide-in compact drive being used.

Table 4: Ambient temperature with a fan kit

Operation without a fan kit

Information:

The 5PC900.TS77-00 CPU board cannot be operated without a fan kit.

The 5AC901.HS01-00 heat sink must be used when operating the Automation PC 910 without a fan kit.

		Operation without a fan kit and with 5AC901.HS01-00 heat sink								Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)	
		I7 3615QE 5PC900.TS77-00	I7 3612QE 5PC900.TS77-01	I7 3555LE 5PC900.TS77-02	I7 3517UE 5PC900.TS77-03	I5 3610ME 5PC900.TS77-04	I3 3120ME 5PC900.TS77-05	I3 3217UE 5PC900.TS77-06	CM 847E 5PC900.TS77-07			CM 827E 5PC900.TS77-08
All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 m above sea level.												
The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).												
Maximum ambient temperature		-	35	40	50	35	35	50	50	50		
What else can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there any limits?												
System units	5PC910.SX01-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	Power supply
	5PC910.SX02-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5PC910.SX05-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
Main memory	5MMDDR.1024-03	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
	5MMDDR.2048-03	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5MMDDR.4096-03	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5MMDDR.8192-03	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
Slide-in compact Drives	5AC901.CHDD-00	-	✓	✓	45	✓	✓	45	45	45	-	Slide-in compact drive
	5AC901.CHDD-01	-	✓	✓	45	✓	✓	45	45	45	-	
	5AC901.CSSD-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.CSSD-01	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.CSSD-02	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.CSSD-03	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.CCFA-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
Slide-in drives	5AC901.SDVW-00	-	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	-	Slide-in drive
	5AC901.SSCA-00 ¹⁾	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
RAID system	5ACPCI.RAIC-06	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
Interface options	5AC901.I485-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	Interface option
	5AC901.ICAN-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.IHDA-00	-	✓	✓	40	✓	✓	40	40	40	-	
	5AC901.ISRM-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC901.IUPS-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
Monitor / Panel Options	5AC901.LDPO-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	Moni- tor/Pan- el option
	5AC901.LSDL-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
CFast cards	5CFAST.2048-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
	5CFAST.4096-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5CFAST.8192-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5CFAST.016G-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5CFAST.032G-00	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	

1) The max. temperature depends on the slide-in compact drive being used.

Table 5: Ambient temperature without a fan kit

2.1.1.1 How is the maximum ambient temperature determined?

1. The CPU board is selected (i.e. operation with or without a fan kit).
2. The "Maximum ambient temperature" row shows the maximum ambient temperature for the fully assembled device, including the respective CPU board.

Information:

Maximum temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).

3. Incorporating additional drives, main memory, interface options, etc. can change the temperature limits of an APC910 system.

If there is a "✓" next to the component, it can be used at the maximum ambient temperature of the fully assembled device without problems.

If there is a specific temperature, for example "45", next to the component, then the ambient temperature of the fully assembled APC910 system cannot exceed this temperature.

2.1.2 Minimum ambient temperature

For systems containing the following components, the minimum ambient temperature is +5°C: 5AC901.SDVW-00. If none of these components are used, then the minimum ambient temperature is 0 °C.

2.1.3 Temperature monitoring

Sensors monitor temperature values at many different locations in the APC910. The location of these temperature sensors can be seen in "Figure 4: Temperature sensor locations" on page 25. The values listed in "Table 6: Temperature sensor locations" on page 25 represent the defined maximum temperature⁴⁾ for the respective measurement point. An alarm is not triggered if this temperature is exceeded. These temperatures can be read in BIOS or approved Microsoft Windows operating systems via the B&R Control Center.

In addition, the hard disks for APC910 systems available from B&R are equipped with S.M.A.R.T, or Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology. This makes it possible to read various parameters, e.g. temperature, using software (such as HDD Thermometer, a freeware program) on approved Microsoft operating systems.

2.1.4 Temperature sensor locations

Sensors indicate temperature values at many different locations in the APC910. These temperatures⁵⁾ can be read in BIOS (menu item Advanced - OEM features - System board features / CPU board features - Temperature values) or approved Microsoft Windows operating systems from the B&R Control Center⁶⁾.

For applications that don't use Windows, the temperatures can be evaluated using the B&R implementation guide. In addition to the implementation guide, there are also programs available in MS-DOS.

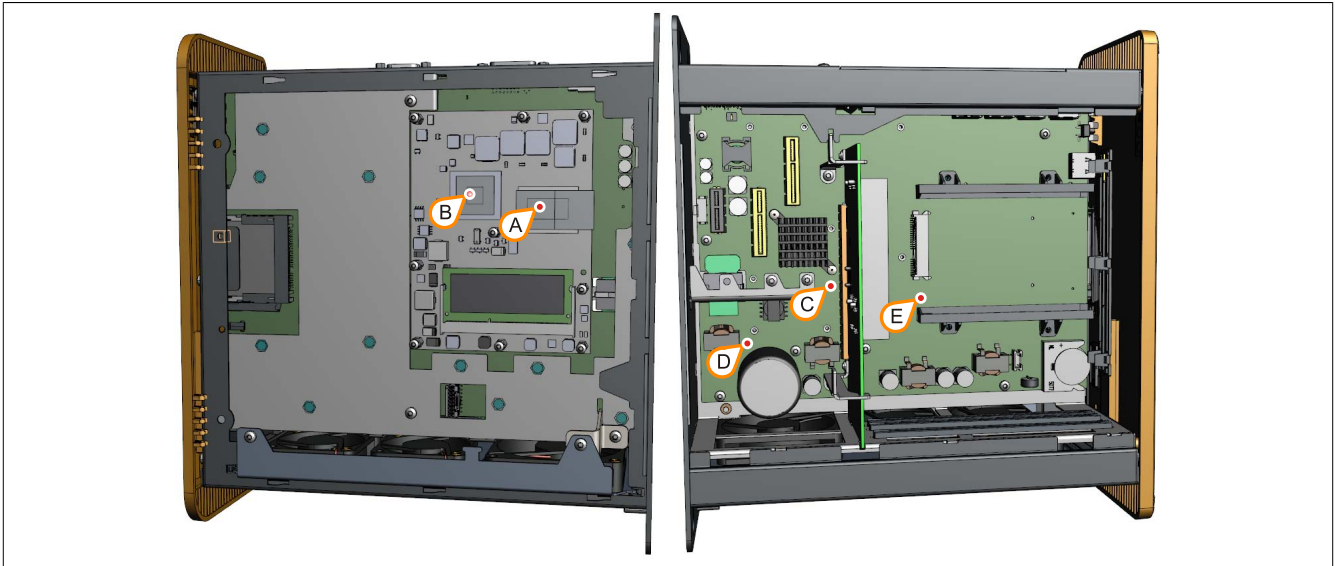


Figure 4: Temperature sensor locations

Position	Measurement point for	Measurement	Max. specified
A	CPU	Ambient temperature of the processor (sensor integrated in the processor)	95°C
B	Board controller	Board controller temperature (sensor integrated on the CPU board)	95°C
C	Main memory	Main memory proximity temperature (sensor integrated on the mainboard)	75°C
D	Board power supply	Board power supply temperature (sensor on the mainboard)	90°C
E	Slide-in compact	Slide-in compact drive proximity temperature (sensor on the mainboard)	Depends on the drive
F	Slide-in drive 1	Slide-in drive 1 temperature (sensor integrated in the slide-in slot)	Depends on the drive
H	Interface option	Interface option temperature (sensor integrated on the interface option)	Depends on the interface option
I	Monitor/Panel option	Monitor/Panel option temperature (sensor integrated on the monitor/panel option)	Depends on the monitor/panel option

Table 6: Temperature sensor locations

4) The temperature measured approximates the immediate ambient temperature but may also be influenced by neighboring components.

5) The temperature measured approximates the immediate ambient temperature but may also be influenced by neighboring components.

6) The ADI driver that includes the B&R Control Center is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2 Humidity specifications

The following table displays the minimum and maximum relative humidity values for the individual components that are relevant for the humidity limitations of a fully assembled device. The lowest and highest common values are always used when establishing these limits.

Component		Operation	Storage / Transport
System units (all models)		5 to 90%	5 to 95%
QM77 / HM76 CPU boards		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Main memory for CPU boards		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Slide-in compact drives	5AC901.CHDD-00	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.CHDD-01	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.CSSD-00	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.CSSD-01	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.CSSD-02	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.CSSD-03	8 to 95%	8 to 95%
Slide-in drives	5AC901.CCFA-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
Slide-in drives	5AC901.SDVW-00	8 to 80%	5 to 95%
RAID system	5ACPCI.RAIC-06	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
Interface options	5AC901.I485-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.ICAN-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.IHDA-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.ISRM-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.IUPS-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
Monitor/Panel options	5AC901.LDPO-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC901.LSDL-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
Accessories	5MMUSB.2048-01 flash drive	10 to 90%	5 to 90%
	5CFast.xxxx-00 CFast cards	Max. 85%	Max. 85%
	5MD900.USB2-02 USB media drive	20 to 80%	5 to 90% / 5 to 95%

Table 7: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components

The specifications listed correspond to the relative humidity at an ambient temperature of 30°C. More detailed information about specific temperature-dependent humidity values can be found in the technical data for the individual components.

2.3 Power management

2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram

The following block diagram illustrates the simplified structure of the APC910 supply voltage for system units.

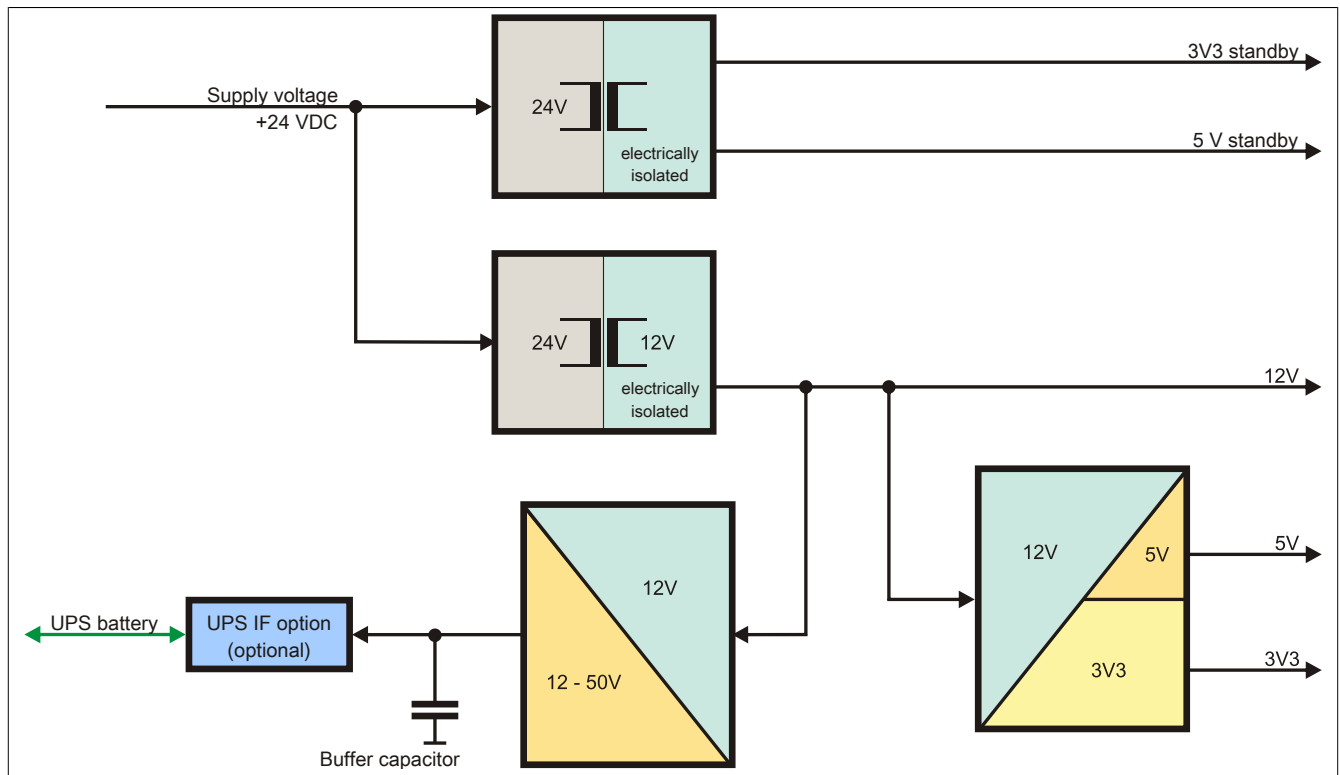


Figure 5: Supply voltage for system units

2.3.2 Power calculation with 5PC910.SX01-00

Information:

The power supply's maximum total power of 130 watts must not be exceeded.

Information:		CPU board										Current system
All values in watts The values for the suppliers are maximum values. The values for the consumers are average maximum values, but not peak values.		5PC900.TS77-00	5PC900.TS77-01	5PC900.TS77-02	5PC900.TS77-03	5PC900.TS77-04	5PC900.TS77-05	5PC900.TS77-06	5PC900.TS77-07	5PC900.TS77-08	Enter values in this column	
Total power supply power (maximum)												130
Maximum possible												130
Total power supply +12 V	CPU board, permanent consumers	53	43	33	25	43	43	25	25	25		
	1024 MB RAM, each 2 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	2048 MB RAM, each 2.5 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	4096 MB RAM, each 3 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	8192 MB RAM, each 3.5 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	Fan kit, optional	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		
	UPS IF option 5AC901.IUPS-00 during operation, optional	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30		
	External consumers, optional	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10		
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	PCIe x8 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	Consumers Σ											
	Maximum possible at +5V											45
	Slide-in compact (HDD / SSD)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4		
	5x USB peripherals, each max. 5 W											
	Interface option, optional ²⁾ , max. 2 connections											
+5 V	External consumers, optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5		
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	Maximum possible at -12V											1.2
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit) ¹⁾											
	Consumers -12 V Σ											
-12 V	Consumers +5 V Σ											
	Maximum possible at 3V3											30
	System unit, permanent consumers	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5		
	CFast card	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
	Interface option, optional ²⁾											
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	PCIe x8 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
3V3	Consumers 3V3 Σ											
	Total power supply, permanent consumers Σ											

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of the power consumption for each voltage range) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

2) Power ratings for the interface options can be found in the table below.

Table 8: Power calculation table - 1-slot APC variant

In order to accurately determine the total power of the entire device, the values in this table must be entered in the power calculation table if one or more of these options are connected to the system unit.

Model number	+5 V	3V3	12 V
Interface option			
5AC901.I485-00	1 W	-	-
5AC901.ICAN-00	1 W	-	-
5AC901.IHDA-00	0.2 W	0.2 W	-
5AC901.ISRM-00	-	2 W	-
5AC901.IUPS-00 in standby	-	-	0.1 W
Monitor/Panel option			
5AC901.LDPO-00	-	0.2 W	-
5AC901.LSDL-00	-	1 W	-

Table 9: Power rating table for interface and monitor/panel options

2.3.3 Power calculation with 5PC910.SX02-00

Information:

The power supply's maximum total power of 130 watts must not be exceeded.

Information:		CPU board									Current system	
		5PC900.TS77-00	5PC900.TS77-01	5PC900.TS77-02	5PC900.TS77-03	5PC900.TS77-04	5PC900.TS77-05	5PC900.TS77-06	5PC900.TS77-07	5PC900.TS77-08	Enter values in this column	
All values in watts The values for the suppliers are maximum values. The values for the consumers are average maximum values, but not peak values.		Total power supply power (maximum)									130	
Total power supply +12 V	Maximum possible									130		
	CPU board, permanent consumers	53	43	33	25	43	43	25	25	25		
	1024 MB RAM, each 2 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	2048 MB RAM, each 2.5 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	4096 MB RAM, each 3 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	8192 MB RAM, each 3.5 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	Fan kit, optional	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		
	UPS IF option 5AC901.IUPS-00 during operation, optional	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30		
	External consumers, optional	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10		
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	PCIe x8 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	Consumers Σ											
	Maximum possible at +5V									45		
	+5 V	Slide-in compact (HDD / SSD)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	
		Slide-in (DVD / ...)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	
		5x USB peripherals, each max. 5 W										
		Interface option, optional ²⁾ , max. 2 connections										
		Monitor/Panel option, optional ²⁾										
		External consumers, optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	
		PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾										
Maximum possible at -12V									1.2			
-12 V		PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit) ¹⁾										
		Consumers -12 V Σ										
Consumers +5 V Σ												
3V3	Maximum possible at 3V3									30		
	System unit, permanent consumers	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5		
	CFast card	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
	Interface option, optional ²⁾											
	Monitor/Panel option, optional ²⁾											
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	PCIe x8 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	Consumers 3V3 Σ											
Total power supply, permanent consumers Σ												

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of the power consumption for each voltage range) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

2) Power ratings for the interface and monitor/panel options can be found in the table below.

Table 10: Power calculation table - 2-slot APC variant

In order to accurately determine the total power of the entire device, the values in this table must be entered in the power calculation table if one or more of these options are connected to the system unit.

Model number	+5 V	3V3	12 V
Interface option			
5AC901.I485-00	1 W	-	-
5AC901.ICAN-00	1 W	-	-
5AC901.IHDA-00	0.2 W	0.2 W	-
5AC901.ISRM-00	-	2 W	-

Table 11: Power rating table for interface and monitor/panel options

Model number	+5 V	3V3	12 V
Interface option			
5AC901.IUPS-00 in standby	-	-	0.1 W
Monitor/Panel option			
5AC901.LDPO-00	-	0.2 W	-
5AC901.LSDL-00	-	1 W	-

Table 11: Power rating table for interface and monitor/panel options

2.3.4 Power calculation with 5PC910.SX05-00

Information:

The power supply's maximum total power of 130 watts must not be exceeded.

Information:		CPU board										Current system
All values in watts The values for the suppliers are maximum values. The values for the consumers are average maximum values, but not peak values.		5PC900.TS77-00	5PC900.TS77-01	5PC900.TS77-02	5PC900.TS77-03	5PC900.TS77-04	5PC900.TS77-05	5PC900.TS77-06	5PC900.TS77-07	5PC900.TS77-08	Enter values in this column	
Total power supply power (maximum)												130
Maximum possible												130
Total power supply +12 V	CPU board, permanent consumers	53	43	33	25	43	43	25	25	25		
	1024 MB RAM, each 2 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	2048 MB RAM, each 2.5 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	4096 MB RAM, each 3 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	8192 MB RAM, each 3.5 W, max. 2 pcs.											
	Fan kit, optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5		
	UPS IF option 5AC901.IUPS-00 during operation, optional	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30		
	External consumers, optional	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10		
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	PCIe x8 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	Consumers ∑											
	Maximum possible at +5V											45
	Slide-in compact (HDD / SSD)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4		
	Slide-in (DVD / ...)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4		
+5 V	5x USB peripherals, each max. 5 W											
	Interface option, optional ²⁾ , max. 2 connections											
	Monitor/Panel option, optional ²⁾											
	External consumers, optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5		
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	Maximum possible at -12V											1.2
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit) ¹⁾											
	Consumers -12 V ∑											
	Consumers +5 V ∑											
	Maximum possible at 3V3											30
3V3	System unit, permanent consumers	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5		
	CFast card	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
	Interface option, optional ²⁾											
	Monitor/Panel option, optional ²⁾											
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
	PCIe x8 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit) ¹⁾											
Consumers 3V3 ∑												
Total power supply, permanent consumers ∑												

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of the power consumption for each voltage range) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

2) Power ratings for the interface and monitor/panel options can be found in the table below.

Table 12: Power calculation table - 5-slot APC variant

In order to accurately determine the total power of the entire device, the values in this table must be entered in the power calculation table if one or more of these options are connected to the system unit.

Model number	+5 V	3V3	12 V
Interface option			
5AC901.I485-00	1 W	-	-
5AC901.ICAN-00	1 W	-	-
5AC901.IHDA-00	0.2 W	0.2 W	-
5AC901.ISRM-00	-	2 W	-
5AC901.IUPS-00 in standby	-	-	0.1 W
Monitor/Panel option			
5AC901.LDPO-00	-	0.2 W	-
5AC901.LSDL-00	-	1 W	-

Table 13: Power rating table for interface and monitor/panel options

2.4 Serial number sticker

A unique serial number sticker with a barcode (type 128) is affixed to each B&R device for identification purposes. This serial number represents all of the individual components built into the system (model number, name, revision, serial number, delivery date and duration of warranty).

A sticker with detailed information about the installed components can also be found on the back of the mounting plate.

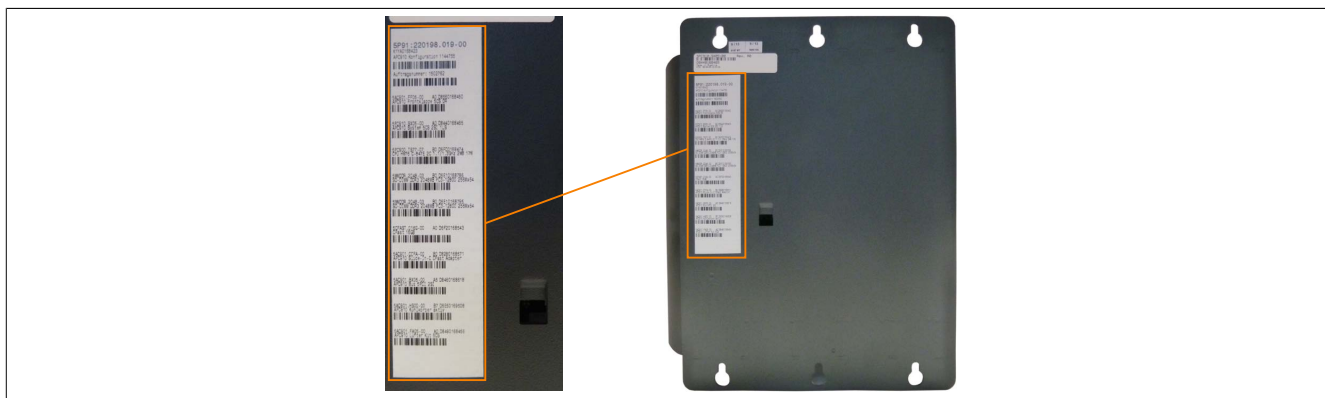


Figure 6: Serial number sticker (back)

This information can also be found on the B&R website by entering the serial number of the fully assembled device in the search field (after selecting the "Serial number" option) tab at the top of the homepage www.br-automation.com. The search provides a detailed list of the installed components.

Serial number entered here
Example: D6DA0168430

Switching to the option
"Serial number"

List of installed
components shown after
searching for a serial number

SERIAL	MATERIAL	REVISION	LIEFERUNG	GEWÄHRLEISTUNGSSENDE
D88D0168423	5P91.220198.001-00	A0	*NV	*N/A
AB240174146	5MMDDR.2048-02	C0	*NV	*N/A
AB240174147	5MMDDR.2048-02	C0	*NV	*N/A
D6E50168438	5AC901.HS00-00	A0	*NV	*N/A
D6DD0168447	5AC901.BX01-01	A0	*NV	*N/A
D6F80168425	5PC900.TS77-03	A0	*NV	*N/A
D6DA0168430	5PC910.SX01-00	A0	*NV	*N/A
D7540168426	5AC901.CHDD-00	A0	*NV	*N/A

Figure 7: Searching for a serial number on the B&R website

The following block diagrams show the simplified structure of system units with a CPU board together with the various bus units.

2.5.1 System unit 5PC910.SX01-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX01-00

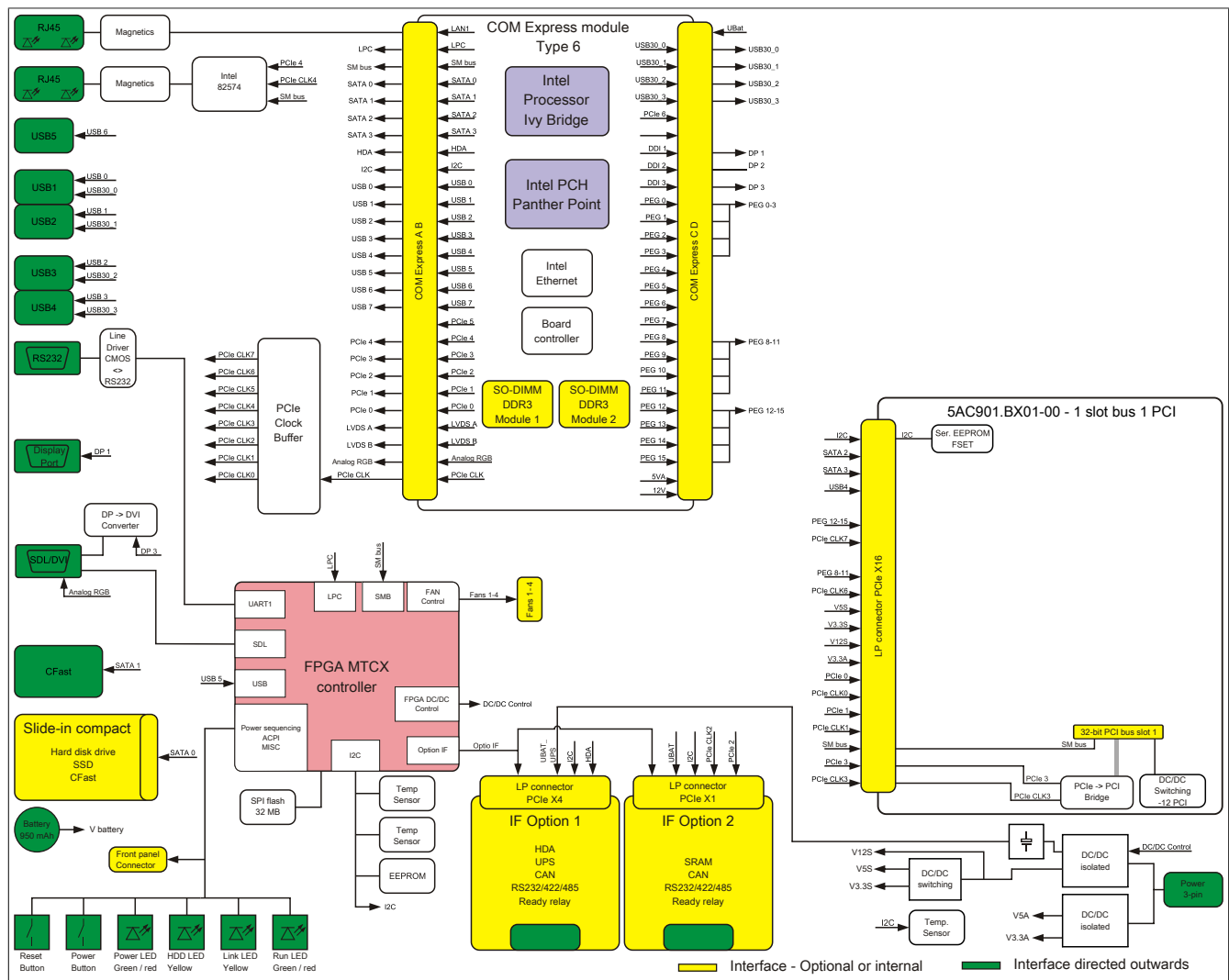


Figure 8: Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX01-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX01-00

2.5.2 System unit 5PC910.SX01-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX01-01

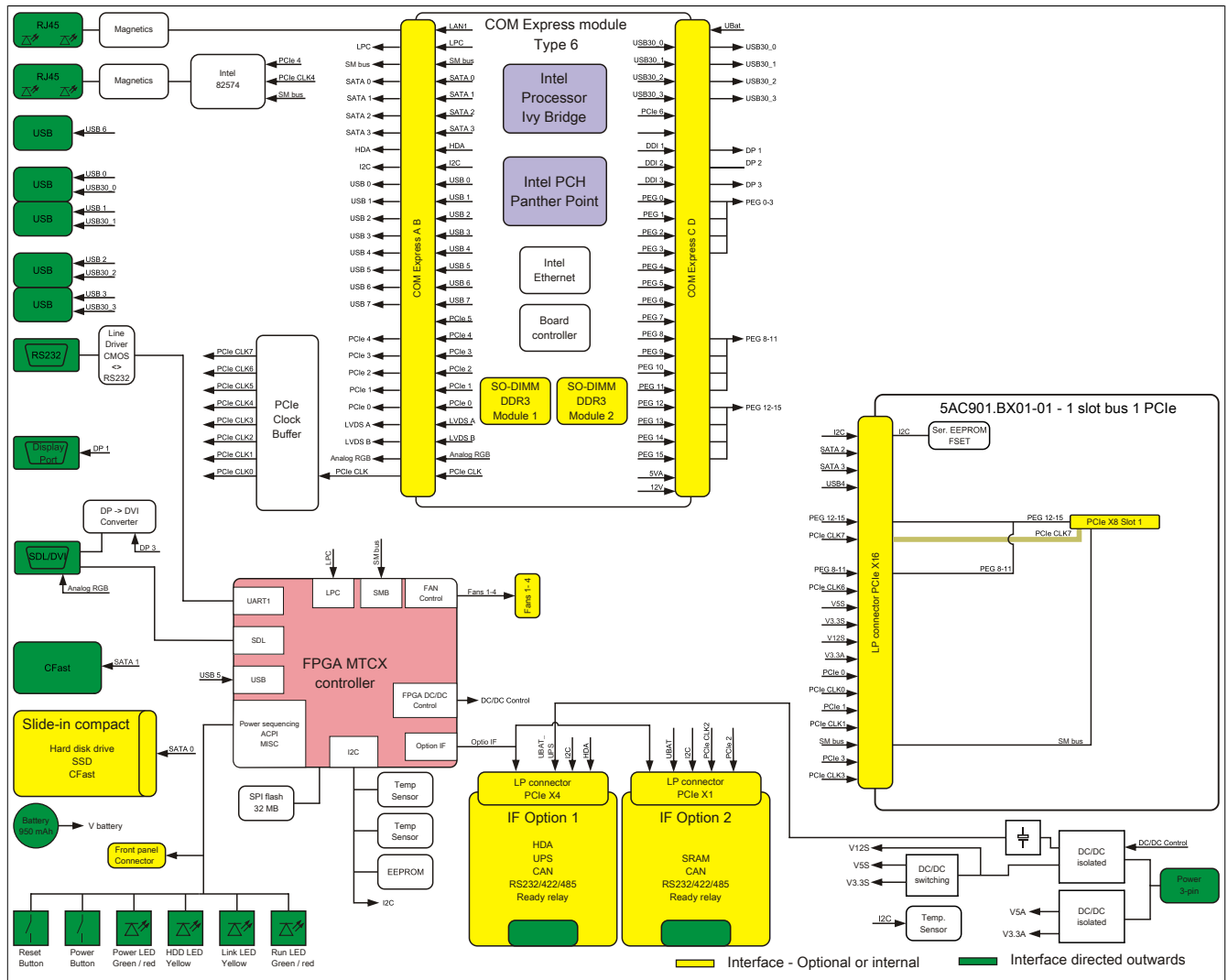


Figure 9: Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX01-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX01-01

2.5.3 System unit 5PC910.SX02-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX02-00

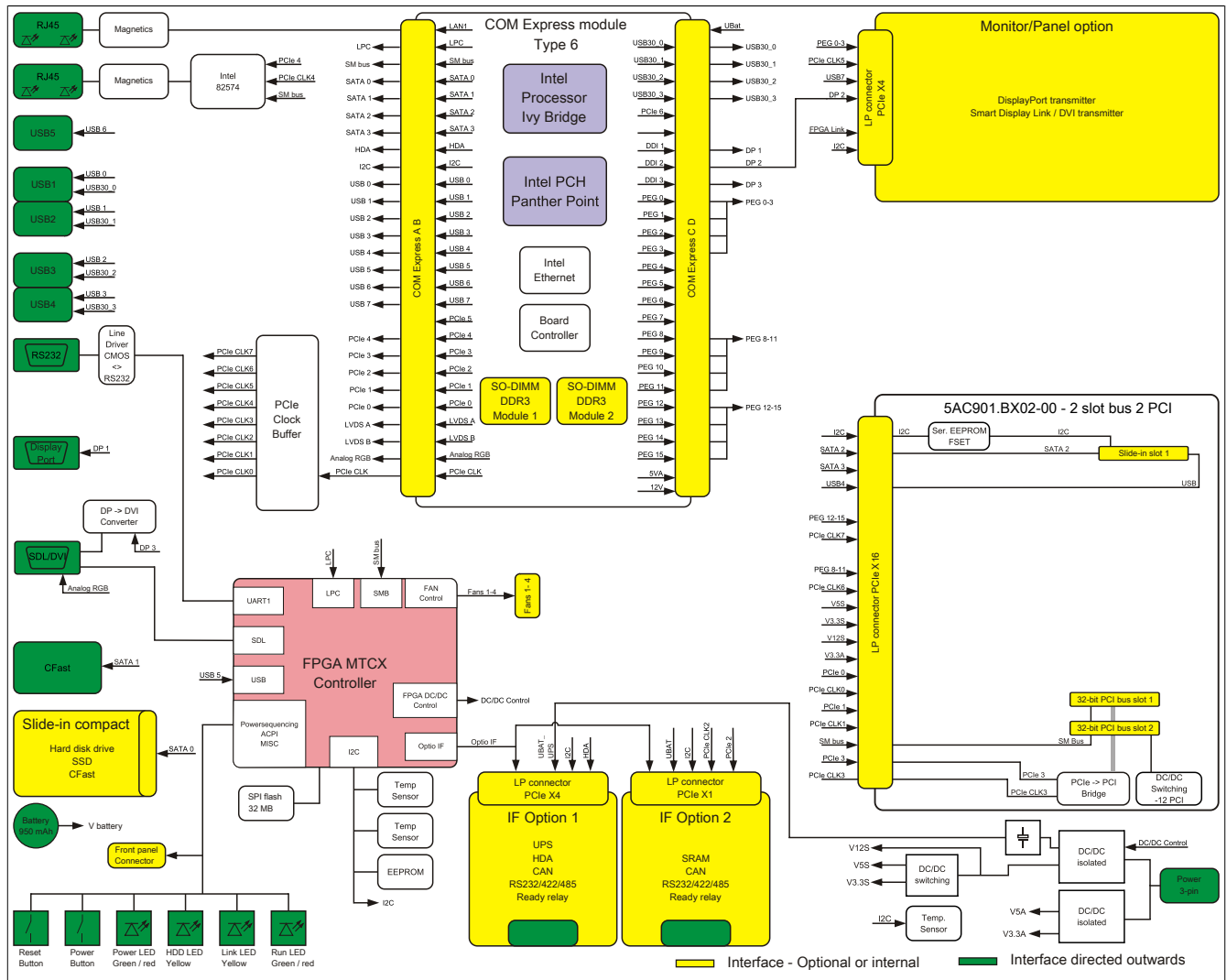


Figure 10: Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX02-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX02-00

2.5.4 System unit 5PC910.SX02-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX02-01

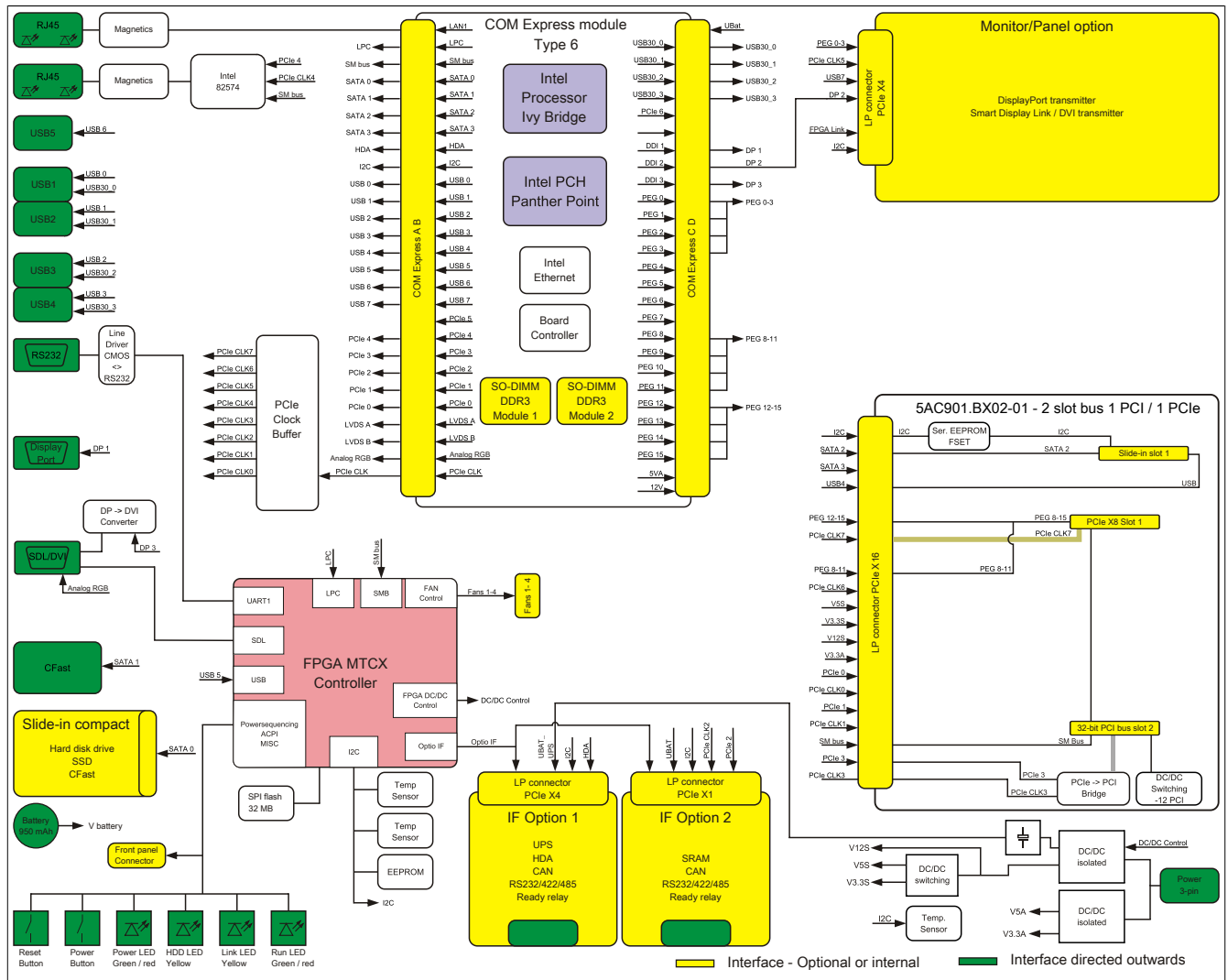


Figure 11: Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX02-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX02-01

2.5.5 System unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-00

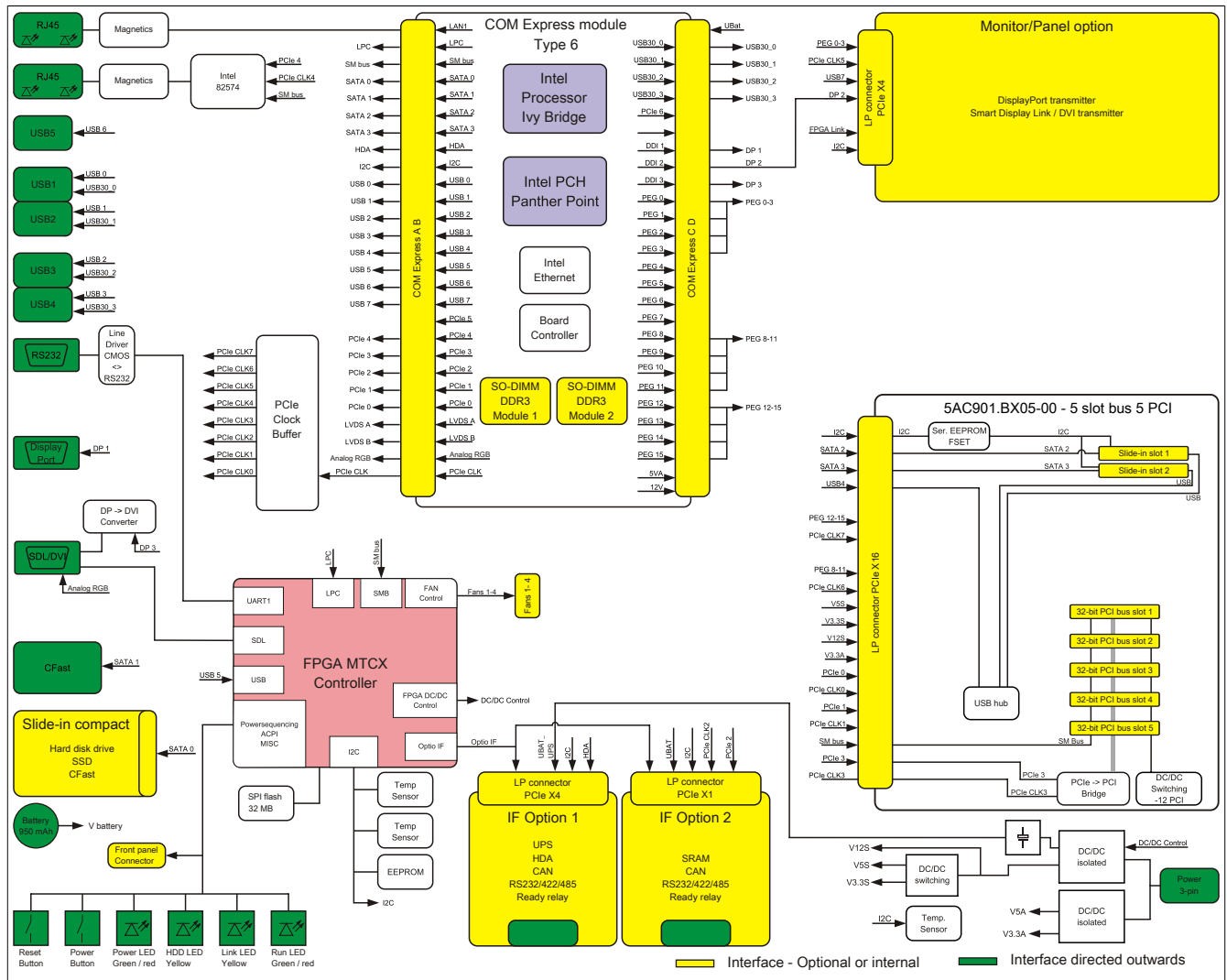


Figure 12: Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-00

2.5.6 System unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-01

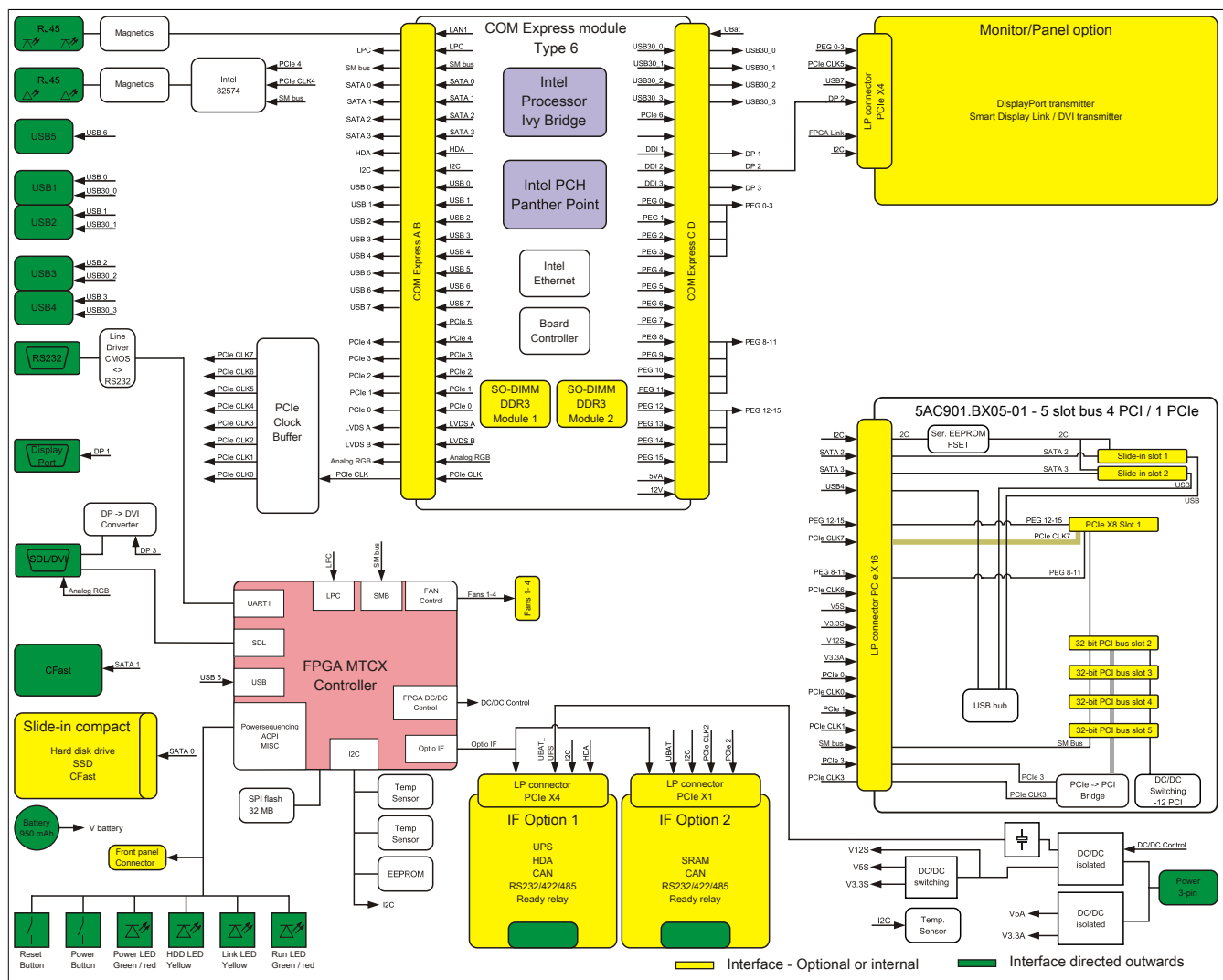
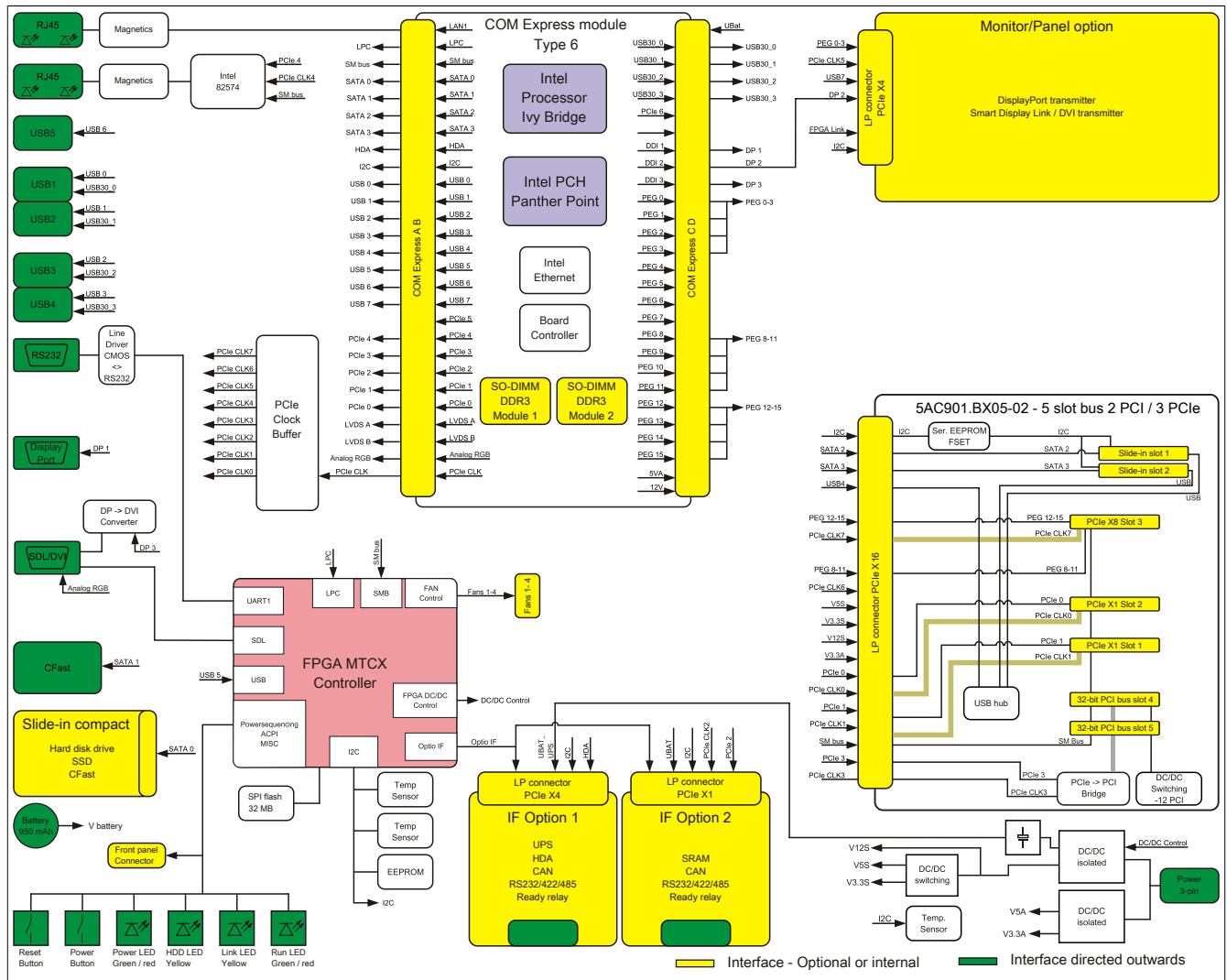


Figure 13: Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-01

2.5.7 System unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-02



2.5.8 Monitor/Panel options

DisplayPort transmitter

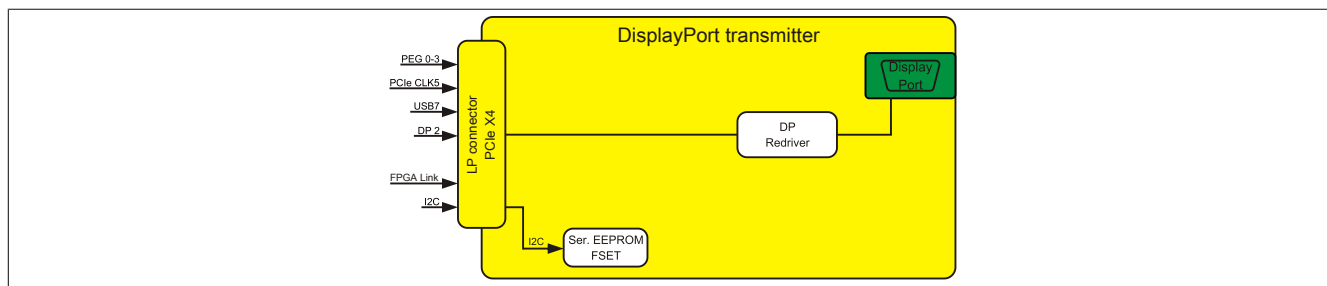


Figure 15: Block diagram of DisplayPort transmitter 5AC901.LDPO-00

SDL / DVI transmitter

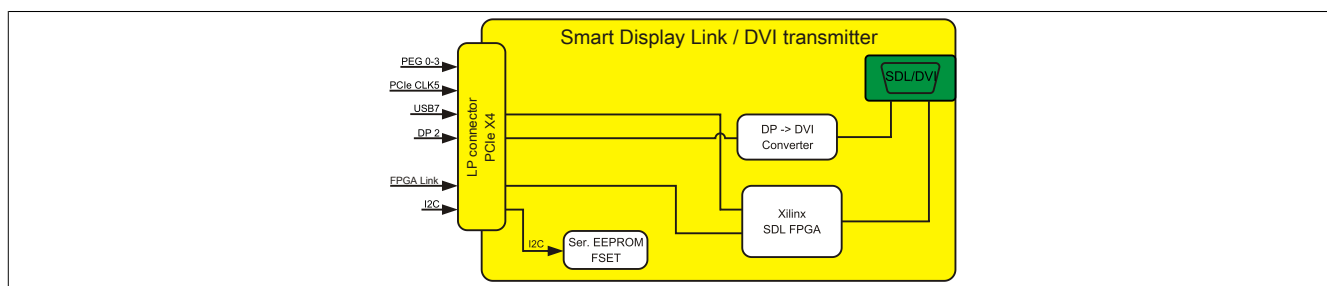


Figure 16: Block diagram of Smart Display Link/DVI transmitter 5AC901.LSDL-00

2.6 Device interfaces

2.6.1 Overview of device interfaces

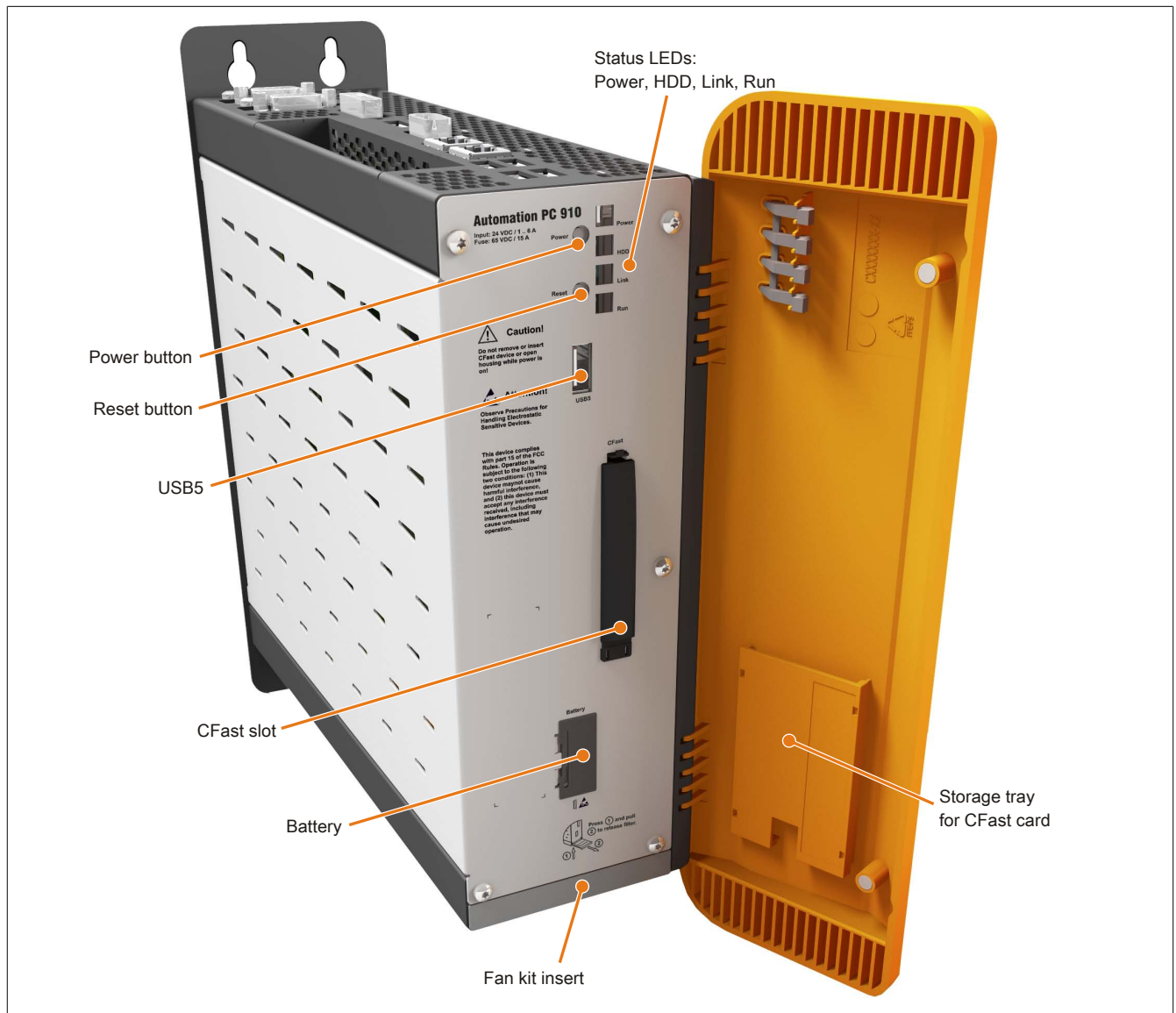


Figure 17: Device interfaces - Overview (front)

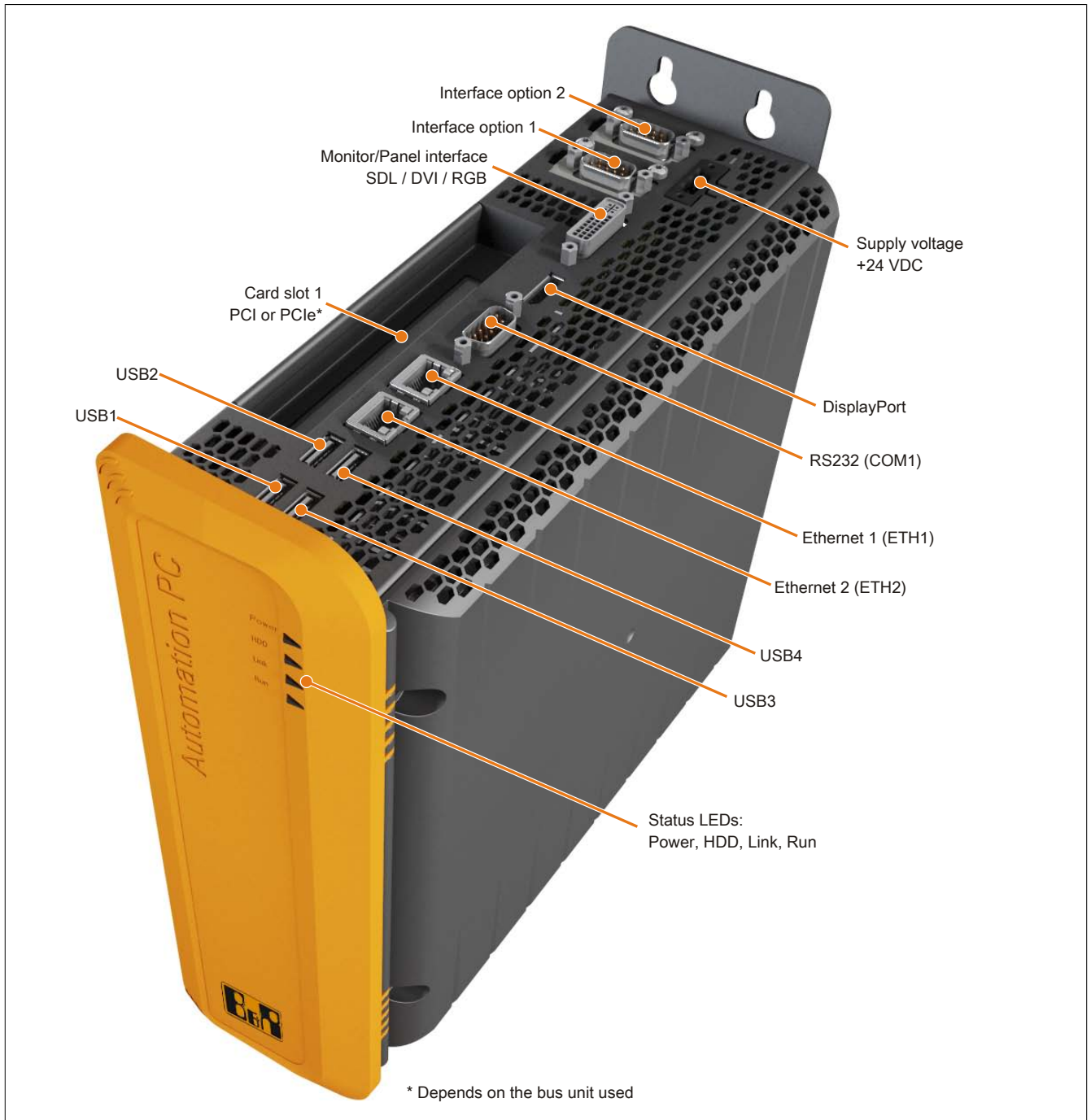


Figure 18: Device interfaces - Overview (top)

2.6.2 Supply voltage +24 VDC

The 3-pin socket required for the supply voltage connection is not included in delivery. It can be ordered from B&R using model number 0TB103.9 (screw clamp) or 0TB103.91 (cage clamp).

The pinout can be found either in the following table or printed on the housing. The supply voltage is protected internally by a soldered fuse (15 A, fast-acting) to prevent damage to the device in the event of an overload (fuse replacement necessary) or if the voltage supply is connected incorrectly (reverse polarity protection - fuse replacement not necessary). The device must be returned to B&R for repairs if the fuse is blown in the event of an error.

Supply voltage	
Protected against reverse polarity	
Pin	Description
1	+
2	Functional ground
3	-
Model number	Short description
	Terminal blocks
0TB103.9	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin screw clamp
0TB103.91	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin cage clamp

3-pin connector

Supply voltage
+24 VDC




Table 14: Supply voltage connection 24 VDC

2.6.2.1 Grounding

Caution!

The functional ground must be connected to ground (e.g. control cabinet) using the shortest possible path. Using the largest possible conductor cross section on the supply plug is recommended.

The grounding connection is located on the bottom of the APC910 system.



Figure 19: Grounding connection

The M4 self-locking nut can be used, for example, to fasten a copper strip to a central grounding point in the control cabinet or system where the APC910 is installed. The largest possible conductor cross section should be used (at least 2.5 mm²).

2.6.3 Serial interface COM1

Serial interface COM1 ¹⁾		
RS232		
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated	
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s	
Bus length	Max. 15 m	
Pin	Assignment	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

9-pin DSUB plug

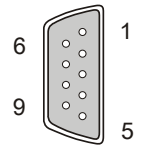


Table 15: Pinout - COM1

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.

2.6.4 Monitor/Panel interface

Monitor/Panel interface - RGB / SDL (Smart Display Link) / DVI	
The following is an overview of the video signals available on the monitor/panel output. For details, see the technical data for the CPU board being used.	
CPU board	Video signals for all system unit types
5PC900.TS77-00	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC900.TS77-01	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC900.TS77-02	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC900.TS77-03	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC900.TS77-04	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC900.TS77-05	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC900.TS77-06	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC900.TS77-07	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC900.TS77-08	RGB, DVI, SDL

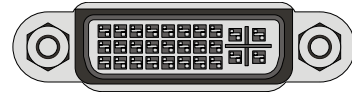


Table 16: Monitor/Panel interface - RGB, DVI, SDL

Information:

The hardware and graphics drivers of approved operating systems support the hot-plugging of display devices to the monitor/panel interface for service purposes. The monitor/panel connector is specified for 100 connection cycles.

Information:

If a display device with a touch screen is connected to the monitor/panel interface and then disconnected again during operation (hot-plugging), it may be necessary to recalibrate the touch screen.

2.6.4.1 USB transfer rates in SDL and DVI modes

Information:

In SDL mode, the USB transfer rate is limited to USB 1.1.

In DVI mode, the USB transfer rate is determined by the USB interface and USB hub on the display device.

2.6.4.2 Pinout

Pin	Assignment	Description	Pin	Assignment	Description
1	TMDS data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS clock shield	Shield for clock pair
8	NC	Not connected	23	TMDS clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	ANALOG RED	Analog red
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	c2	ANALOG GREEN	Analog green
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	ANALOG BLUE	Analog blue
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	ANALOG HORZ SYNC	Analog horizontal synchronization
14	+5 V power ¹⁾	+5 V power supply	C5	ANALOG GND	Analog ground (return for R, G and B signals)
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

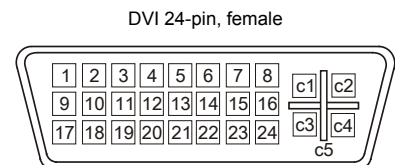


Table 17: Pinout - DVI connection

1) Protected internally by a multifuse.

2.6.4.3 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

SDL cables Segment length [m]	Resolution					
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00
	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01
	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00
	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01
	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00
	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01
	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00	5CASDL.0150-00	5CASDL.0150-00	5CASDL.0150-00	-	-
	5CASDL.0150-01	5CASDL.0150-01	5CASDL.0150-01	5CASDL.0150-01	-	-
	5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-03	-	5CASDL.0150-03
20	5CASDL.0200-00	5CASDL.0200-00	5CASDL.0200-00	5CASDL.0200-00	-	-
	5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-03	-	5CASDL.0200-03
25	5CASDL.0250-00	5CASDL.0250-00	5CASDL.0250-00	-	-	-
	5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-03	-	-	-
30	5CASDL.0300-00	5CASDL.0300-00	-	-	-	-
	5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-13	-	5CASDL.0300-13
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-	5CASDL.0400-13

Table 18: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

2.6.4.4 Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the DVI cable being used:

DVI cables Segment length [m]	Resolution					
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00
5	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00

Table 19: Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transmission

2.6.5 DisplayPort

DisplayPort 1.1	
The following overview lists the video signals available on the DisplayPort 1.1 output. For details, see the technical data for the CPU board being used.	
CPU board	Video signals for all system unit types
5PC900.TS77-00	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI
5PC900.TS77-01	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI
5PC900.TS77-02	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI
5PC900.TS77-03	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI
5PC900.TS77-04	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI
5PC900.TS77-05	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI
5PC900.TS77-06	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI
5PC900.TS77-07	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI
5PC900.TS77-08	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI

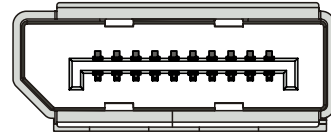


Table 20: DisplayPort 1.1

Information:

The hardware and graphics drivers of approved operating systems support the hot-plugging of display devices to the DisplayPort interface for service purposes. The DisplayPort connector is specified for 10,000 connection cycles.

2.6.5.1 Pinout - DisplayPort

Pin	Signal	Description	Pin	Signal	Description
1	DP_LANE0+	DisplayPort lane 0 (positive)	11	GND	Ground
2	GND	Ground	12	DP_LANE3-	DisplayPort lane 3 (negative)
3	DP_LANE0-	DisplayPort lane 0 (negative)	13	CONFIG1	Configuration pin 1 (connected to ground)
4	DP_LANE1+	DisplayPort lane 1 (positive)	14	CONFIG2	Configuration pin 2 (connected to ground)
5	GND	Ground	15	DP_AUX+	Auxiliary channel (positive)
6	DP_LANE1-	DisplayPort lane 1 (negative)	16	GND	Ground
7	DP_LANE2+	DisplayPort lane 2 (positive)	17	DP_AUX-	Auxiliary channel (negative)
8	GND	Ground	18	DP_HPD#	Hot plug detect
9	DP_LANE2-	DisplayPort lane 2 (negative)	19	RETURN	Return for power
10	DP_LANE3+	DisplayPort lane 3 (positive)	20	DP_PWR	Power for connector

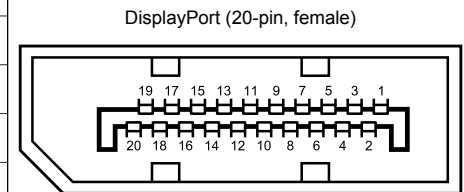


Table 21: Pinout - DisplayPort

2.6.6 Ethernet 1 (ETH1)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the CPU board and connected to external devices via the system unit.

Ethernet 1 connection (ETH1 ¹⁾)		
controller	Intel® 82579	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s ²⁾	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s ³⁾
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	On	Off
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

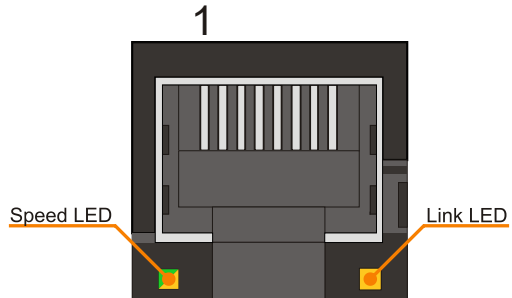


Table 22: Ethernet connection (ETH1)

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Switching takes place automatically.
- 3) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection only exists if the Link LED is also lit at the same time.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

2.6.7 Ethernet 2 (ETH2)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the mainboard and connected to external devices via the system unit.

Ethernet 2 connection (ETH2 ¹⁾)		
controller	Intel® 82574L	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s ²⁾	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s ³⁾
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	On	Off
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

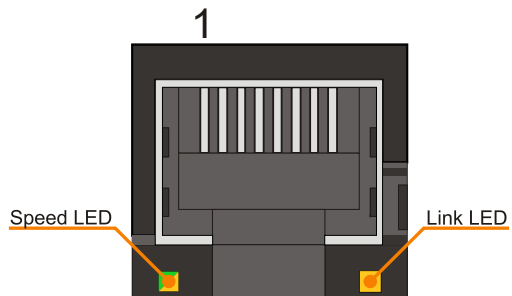


Table 23: Ethernet connection (ETH2)

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Switching takes place automatically.
- 3) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection only exists if the Link LED is also lit at the same time.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

2.6.8 USB ports

The APC910 features a USB 3.0 (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with multiple USB ports, four of which are accessible externally for easy user access. The 4 USB ports (USB1-4) on the top are USB 3.0 ports. The USB port on the front (USB5) is a USB 2.0 port.

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to these USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

Caution!

Because this interface is designed according to general PC specifications, extreme care should be exercised with regard to EMC, cable routing, etc.

USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4

4 USB 3.0 ports are provided on the top of the APC910.

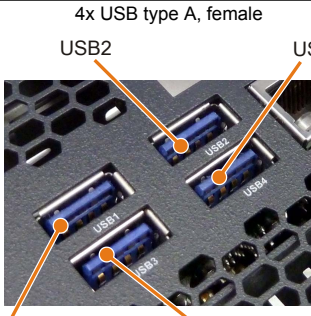
Universal Serial Bus (USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4) ¹⁾		
Type	USB 2.0 / 3.0	
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s), super speed (5 Gbit/s)	
Current load ²⁾ USB1, USB2 USB3, USB4	Max. 1 A Max. 1 A	
Cable length USB 2.0 USB 3.0	Max. 5 m (without hub) Max. 3 m (without hub)	

Table 24: USB1, USB2, USB3 and USB4 connections

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Each USB port is secured with a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 1 A).

USB5

A USB 2.0 port is provided on the APC910 behind the front cover.

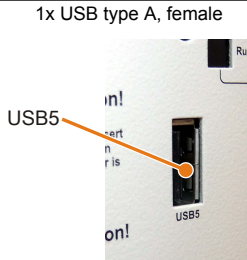
Universal Serial Bus (USB5) ¹⁾		
Type	USB 2.0	
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Current load ²⁾ USB5	Max. 1 A	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 25: USB5 connection

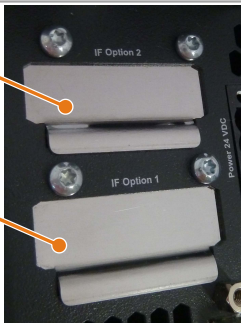
- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Each USB port is secured with a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 1 A).

2.6.9 IF option 1 slot

Automation PC 910 system units include 2 slots for interface options.

The following table lists the interface options that can be used in the IF option 1 slot.

IF option 1 slot	
Model number	Short description
	Interface option
5AC901.I485-00	RS232/422/485 interface option, for installation in an APC910
5AC901.ICAN-00 ¹⁾	CAN interface option, for installation in an APC910
5AC901.IHDA-00	Audio interface option, connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT, for installation in an APC910
5AC901.IUPS-00	UPS interface option, for installation in an APC910



Interface option 2

Interface option 1

Table 26: IF option 1 slot

- 1) It is not possible to operate two 5AC901.ICAN interface options (in the IF option 1 and IF option 2 slots) at the same time.

Information:

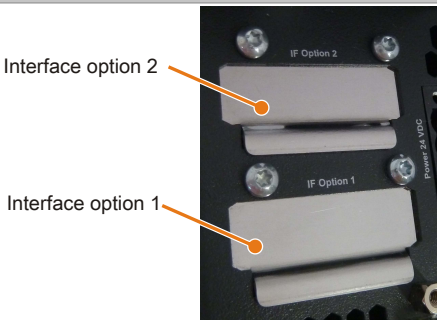
For information about installing or replacing an interface option, please refer to the section "Installation interface options" on page 276.

2.6.10 IF option 2 slot

Automation PC 910 system units include 2 slots for interface options.

The following table lists the interface options that can be used in the IF option 2 slot.

IF option 2 slot	
Model number	Short description
	Interface option
5AC901.I485-00	RS232/422/485 interface option, for installation in an APC910
5AC901.ICAN-00 ¹⁾	CAN interface option, for installation in an APC910
5AC901.ISRM-00	SRAM interface option, 2 MB, for installation in an APC910



Interface option 2

Interface option 1

Table 27: IF option 2 slot

- 1) It is not possible to operate two 5AC901.ICAN interface options (in the IF option 1 and IF option 2 slots) at the same time.

Information:

For information about installing or replacing an interface option, please refer to the section "Installation interface options" on page 276.

2.6.11 Monitor/Panel option

The 2-slot variant of the APC910 (5PC910.SX02-00) offers the possibility of setting up a third graphics line. There are a variety of monitor/panel options available for this.


Monitor/Panel option		
Model number	Short description	
Monitor/Panel options		
5AC901.LDPO-00	DisplayPort transmitter	
5AC901.LSDL-00	Smart Display Link / DVI transmitter	

Table 28: Monitor/Panel option

Information:

For information about installing or replacing a monitor/panel option, please refer to the section "Installation monitor/panel options" on page 279.

2.6.12 Card slot (PCI / PCIe)

Standard PCI 2.2 half-size cards or PCI Express (PCIe) half-size cards can be installed depending on the type of bus unit. They cannot exceed the following dimensions.

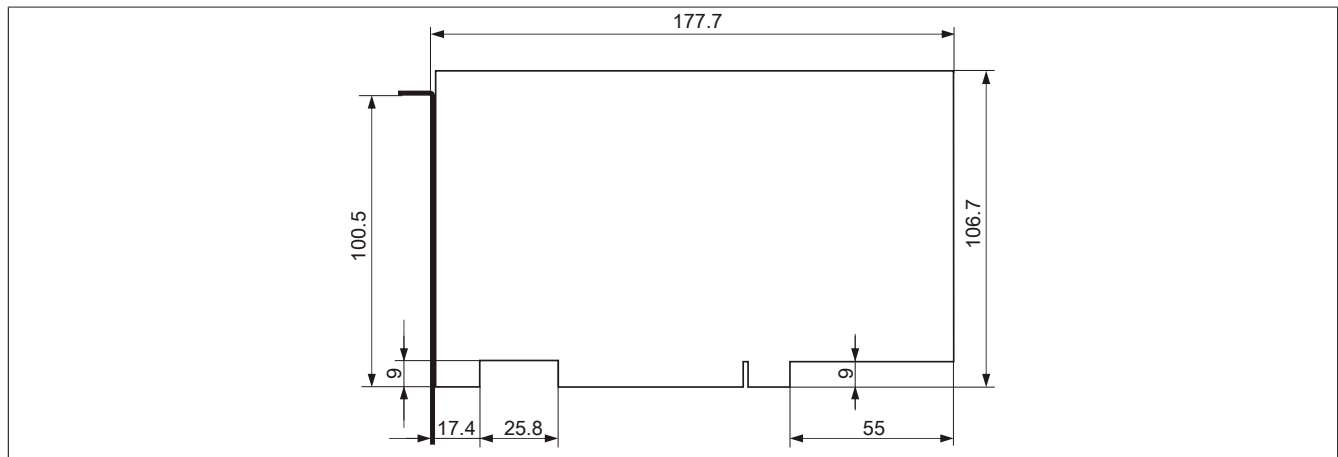


Figure 20: Dimensions - Standard half-size 32-bit PCI card

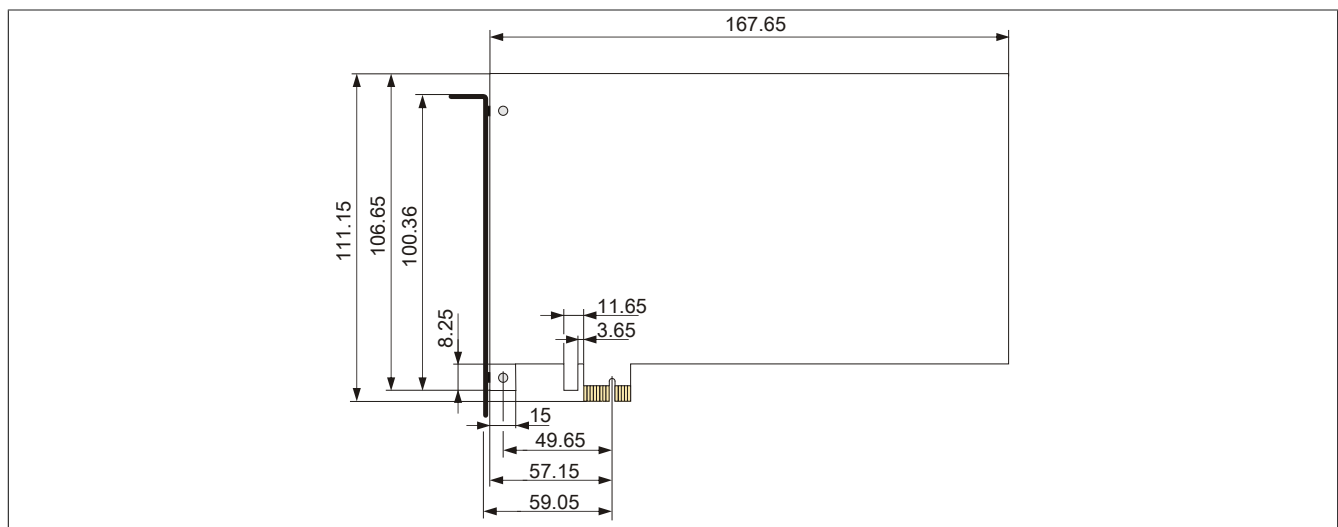


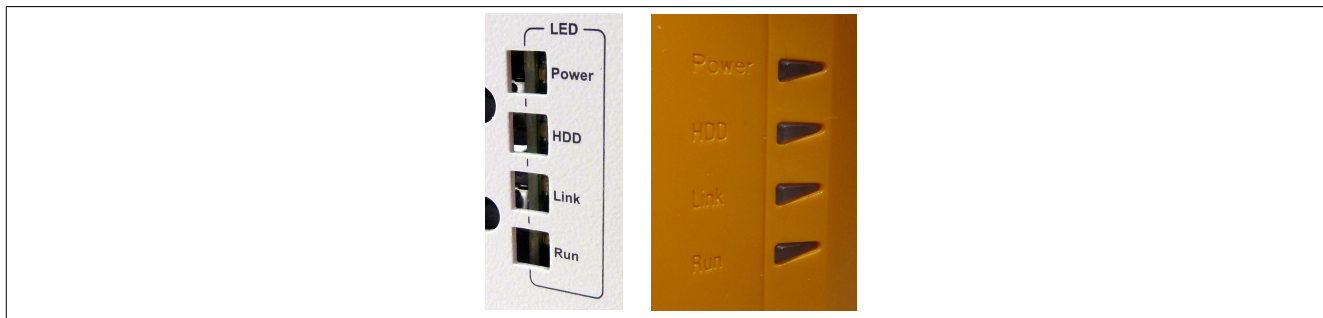
Figure 21: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card

Information:

For information about installing or replacing a PCI / PCIe card, please refer to the section "Installing PCI / PCIe cards" on page 287.

2.6.13 Status LEDs

Status LEDs are located on the front of the system unit.



The following timing pattern is used for the status LEDs:

Block size: 250 ms

Repeat interval: 500 ms, 2 boxes thus represent one interval

LED	Color	Status	Description	LED indicator
Power	Green	On	Supply voltage OK	
		Blinking	Device booted, battery status "BAD"	
		Information: For more information, see "Battery" on page 54.		
	Red	On	System in standby mode (S5: Soft-off mode or S4: Hibernation mode - suspend-to-disk)	
		Blinking	MTCX running, battery status "BAD". System in standby mode (S5: Soft-off mode or S4: Hibernation mode - suspend-to-disk)	
	Red / green	Blinking	Faulty or incomplete BIOS, MTCX or I/O FPGA update, battery status OK, supply voltage OK	
			Faulty or incomplete BIOS, MTCX or I/O FPGA update, battery status OK, standby mode (S5: Soft-off mode or S4: Hibernation mode - suspend-to-disk)	
			Faulty or incomplete BIOS, MTCX or I/O FPGA update, battery status BAD, supply voltage OK	
			Faulty or incomplete BIOS, MTCX or I/O FPGA update, battery status BAD, standby mode (S5: Soft-off mode or S4: Hibernation mode - suspend-to-disk)	
			Information: An update must be performed again.	
HDD	Yellow	On	Indicates drive access (HDD, CFast)	
Link	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the panel connector	
		Blinking	Indicates that an active SDL connection has been interrupted by a loss of power to the display unit	
		Information: Check the supply voltage / power connector of the connected display unit.		
Run	Green	Blinking	Automation Runtime booting Controlled by Automation Runtime (ARemb and ARwin)	
	Green	On	Application running Controlled by Automation Runtime (ARemb and ARwin)	
	Red	On	Application in service mode Controlled by Automation Runtime (ARemb and ARwin)	

Table 29: Data - Status LEDs

2.6.14 Power button

The power button provides a wide range of ATX power supply functions.

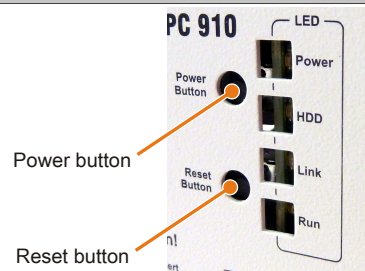
Power button	
<p>The power button can be pressed with a pointed object (e.g. paper clip or tip of a pen).</p> <p>The power button acts like the on/off switch on a normal desktop PC with an ATX power supply:</p> <p>Press and release ... Switches on the APC910 or shuts down the operating system and switches off the APC910.</p> <p>Press and hold ... ATX power supply switches off without shutting down the APC910 (data could be lost!).</p> <p>Pressing the power button does not reset the MTCX processor.</p>	

Table 30: Power button

2.6.15 Reset button

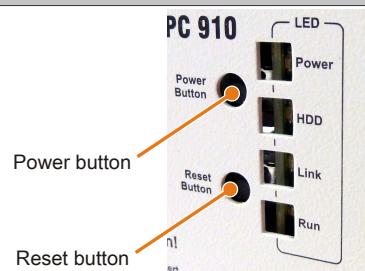
Reset button	
<p>The reset button can be pressed with a pointed object (e.g. paper clip or tip of a pen).</p> <p>Pushing the reset button triggers a hardware and PCI reset. The APC910 is restarted (cold restart).</p> <p>Pressing the reset button does not reset the MTCX processor.</p>	

Table 31: Reset button

Warning!

A system reset can result in lost data!

2.6.16 Battery

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC). It is located behind the black cover on the front of the device. The battery's buffer lifespan is at least 4 years (at 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%). If an SRAM interface option has been installed, this lifespan is reduced to 2½ years. The battery has a limited service life and should be replaced regularly (after the specified service life at the latest).

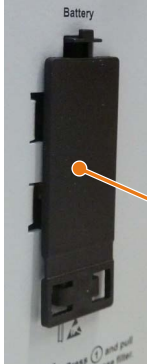
Battery		
Battery		
Type	Renata 950 mAh	
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside	
Service life	4 years ¹⁾	
Model number	Short description	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries, 4 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 1 pc., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 32: Battery

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an SRAM interface option has been installed, the service life is 2½ years.

The status of the battery is determined immediately after the device is started and subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. During this measurement, the battery is subjected to a brief load (approximately 1 second) and then evaluated. Once determined, the battery status is displayed in BIOS (under Advanced -> OEM features -> System board features -> Voltage values) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver); it can also be read in a customer application using the ADI library.

Battery status	Description
N/A	The hardware or firmware being used is too old and does not support reading the battery status.
GOOD	Data buffering is intact.
BAD	From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient (BAD), data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours.

Table 33: Battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours. When replacing the battery, data is buffered for approximately 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

2.6.17 CFast slot

The APC910 offers an easy-to-reach CFast slot behind its front cover so that a CFast card can be used as removable media for transferring data or performing upgrades.

This CFast slot is connected to the chipset internally via SATA 1 with SATA III design (SATA 6 Gbit/s).


CFast slot		
Connection	SATA 1	
Model number	Short description	
	CFast cards	
5CFAST.2048-00	CFast card, 2 GB	
5CFAST.4096-00	CFast card, 4 GB	
5CFAST.8192-00	CFast card, 8 GB	
5CFAST.016G-00	CFast card, 16 GB	
5CFAST.032G-00	CFast card, 32 GB	

Table 34: CFast slot

Warning!

Power must be turned off before inserting or removing CFast cards!

2.6.18 Slide-in compact slot

The slide-in compact slot is connected to the chipset internally via SATA 0 with SATA III design (SATA 6 Gbit/s).

Slide-in compact slot	
Connection	SATA 0
Model number	Short description
	Drives
5AC901.CHDD-00	250 GB SATA slide-in compact hard disk, 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.
5AC901.CHDD-01	500 GB SATA slide-in compact hard disk, 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.
5AC901.CSSD-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), slide-in compact drive
5AC901.CSSD-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), slide-in compact drive
5AC901.CSSD-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), slide-in compact drive
5AC901.CSSD-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), slide-in compact drive
5AC901.CCFA-00	CFast adapter for operating a CFast card in a slide-in compact slot

Table 35: Slide-in compact slot

Information:

The slide-in compact slot cannot be accessed from the outside. The side panel must be removed in order to replace a drive. For information about installing or replacing a slide-in compact drive, please refer to the section "Installing and replacing slide-in compact drives" on page 282.

2.6.19 Slide-in slot 1

Slide-in slot 1 is available on the 2-slot system unit 5PC910.SX02-00 and 5-slot system unit 5PC910.SX05-00. It is connected to the chipset internally via SATA 2 and USB 0 with SATA II design (SATA 3 Gbit/s).

Slide-in slot 1	
Connection	SATA 2 and USB
Model number	Short description
	Drives
5AC901.SDVW-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA slide-in drive
5AC901.SSCA-00	Slide-in compact adapter for operating a slide-in compact drive in a slide-in slot



Table 36: Slide-in slot 1

Information:

The slide-in slot cannot be accessed from the outside. The side panel must be removed in order to replace a drive. For information about installing or replacing a slide-in drive, please refer to the section "Installing and replacing slide-in drives" on page 285.

2.6.20 Slide-in slot 2

Slide-in slot 2 is only available on the 5PC910.SX05-00 5-slot system unit. It is connected to the chipset internally via SATA 3 and USB 0 with SATA II design (SATA 3 Gbit/s).

Slide-in slot 2	
Connection	SATA 3 and USB
Model number	Short description
Drives	
5AC901.SDVW-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA slide-in drive
5AC901.SSCA-00	Slide-in compact adapter for operating a slide-in compact drive in a slide-in slot

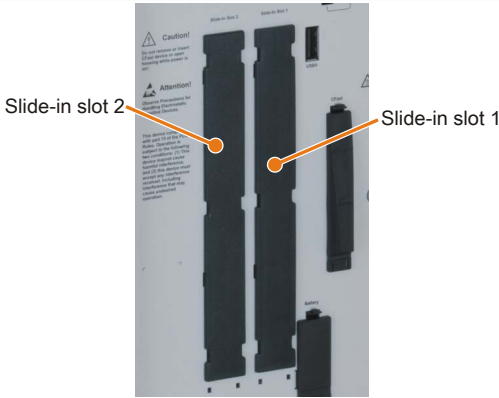


Table 37: Slide-in slot 2

Information:

The slide-in slot cannot be accessed from the outside. The side panel must be removed in order to replace a drive. For information about installing or replacing a slide-in drive, please refer to the section "Installing and replacing slide-in drives" on page 285.

3 Individual components

3.1 System units

The system unit unites all of the individual components into one compact device. It consists of a housing and an integrated mainboard. Interfaces are easily accessible either on top of the device or behind the orange cover on the front. System units either have 1 or 2 card slots.

3.1.1 5PC910.SX01-00

3.1.1.1 General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 1 PCI or 1 PCIe slot
- Slot for 1 slide-in compact drive
- Slot for 2 interface options
- SDL/DVI/Monitor and DisplayPort interfaces
- CFast slot

3.1.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
System units		
5PC910.SX01-00	APC910 system unit, 1 slot (PCI Express / PCI, depending on bus), 1 slide-in compact slot; Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, DisplayPort, 1x RS232, 5x USB, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 1 CFast slot, 24 VDC	
Required accessories		
Bus units		
5AC901.BX01-00	APC910 bus, 1 PCI	
5AC901.BX01-01	APC910 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
CPU boards		
5PC900.TS77-00	Intel Core i7 3615QE CPU board, 2.3 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-01	Intel Core i7 3612QE CPU board, 2.1 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-02	Intel Core i7 3555LE CPU board, 2.5 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-03	Intel Core i7 3517UE CPU board, 1.7 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-04	Intel Core i5 3610ME CPU board, 2.7 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (max. total memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-05	Intel Core i3 3120ME CPU board, 2.4 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-06	Intel Core i3 3217UE CPU board, 1.6 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-07	Intel Celeron 847E CPU board, 1.1 GHz, dual-core, 2 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-08	Intel Celeron 827E CPU board, 1.4 GHz, single-core, 1.5 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
Heat sink		
5AC901.HS00-00	APC910 heat sink active	
5AC901.HS01-00	APC910 heat sink, passive	
Main memory		
5MMDDR.1024-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 1024 MB	
5MMDDR.2048-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 2048 MB	
5MMDDR.4096-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 4096 MB	
5MMDDR.8192-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 8192 MB	
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	

Table 38: 5PC910.SX01-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5AC901.CCFA-00	CFAST adapter to operate a CFAST card in a slide-in compact slot	
5AC901.CHDD-01	500 GB SATA hard disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 hard disk Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC901.CSSD-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC901.CSSD-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	
5AC901.CSSD-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC901.CSSD-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	
	Fan kits	
5AC901.FA01-00	APC910 fan kit for system unit 5PC910.SX01-00	
	Front cover	
5AC901.FF01-00	APC910 front cover, 1 slot, orange	
	Interface options	
5AC901.I485-00	RS232/422/485 interface option; for the APC910	
5AC901.ICAN-00	CAN interface option; for APC910	
5AC901.IHDA-00	Audio interface option, connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT; for APC910	
5AC901.ISRM-00	SRAM interface option, 2 MB; for the APC910	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC901.IUPS-00	UPS interface option; for the APC910 and 4.5 Ah battery.	

Table 38: 5PC910.SX01-00 - Order data

3.1.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC910.SX01-00
General information	
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$D6DA
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible behind the front cover
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
Memory	
Type	SO-DIMM DDR3 SDRAM
Size	Max. 16 GB
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CFAST slot	
Quantity	1
Type	f1370490865124-iiisata6gbits
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	4x USB 3.0 (top) 1x USB 2.0 (front) Type A
Design	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s), super speed (5 Gbit/s) ³⁾
Transfer rate	
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection

Table 39: 5PC910.SX01-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC910.SX01-00
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
DisplayPort	
Quantity	1
Version	1.1
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/Monitor
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	1 PCI slot or 1 PCIe slot ⁴⁾
Interface option	2
Monitor/Panel option	No
Add-on UPS slot	Yes ⁵⁾
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	5.5 A
Starting current	Max. 60 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 ⁶⁾
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent ⁷⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration ⁸⁾	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 8 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 8 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock ⁸⁾	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3000 m above sea level ⁹⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing ¹⁰⁾	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Paint	Anthraccite gray
Dimensions	
Width	91 mm
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.75 mm
Weight	2050 g

Table 39: 5PC910.SX01-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an SRAM interface option has been installed, the service life is 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) Super-speed transfer rate (5 Gbit/s) is only possible with USB 3.0.
- 4) The PCI and PCIe slots available depend on the 5AC901.BX01-00 or 5AC901.BX01-01 bus unit being used.
- 5) This UPS module can only be operated in the IF option 1 slot.
- 6) Only when front cover and all interface covers are mounted.
- 7) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.
- 8) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
- 9) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 10) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.1.4 Dimensions

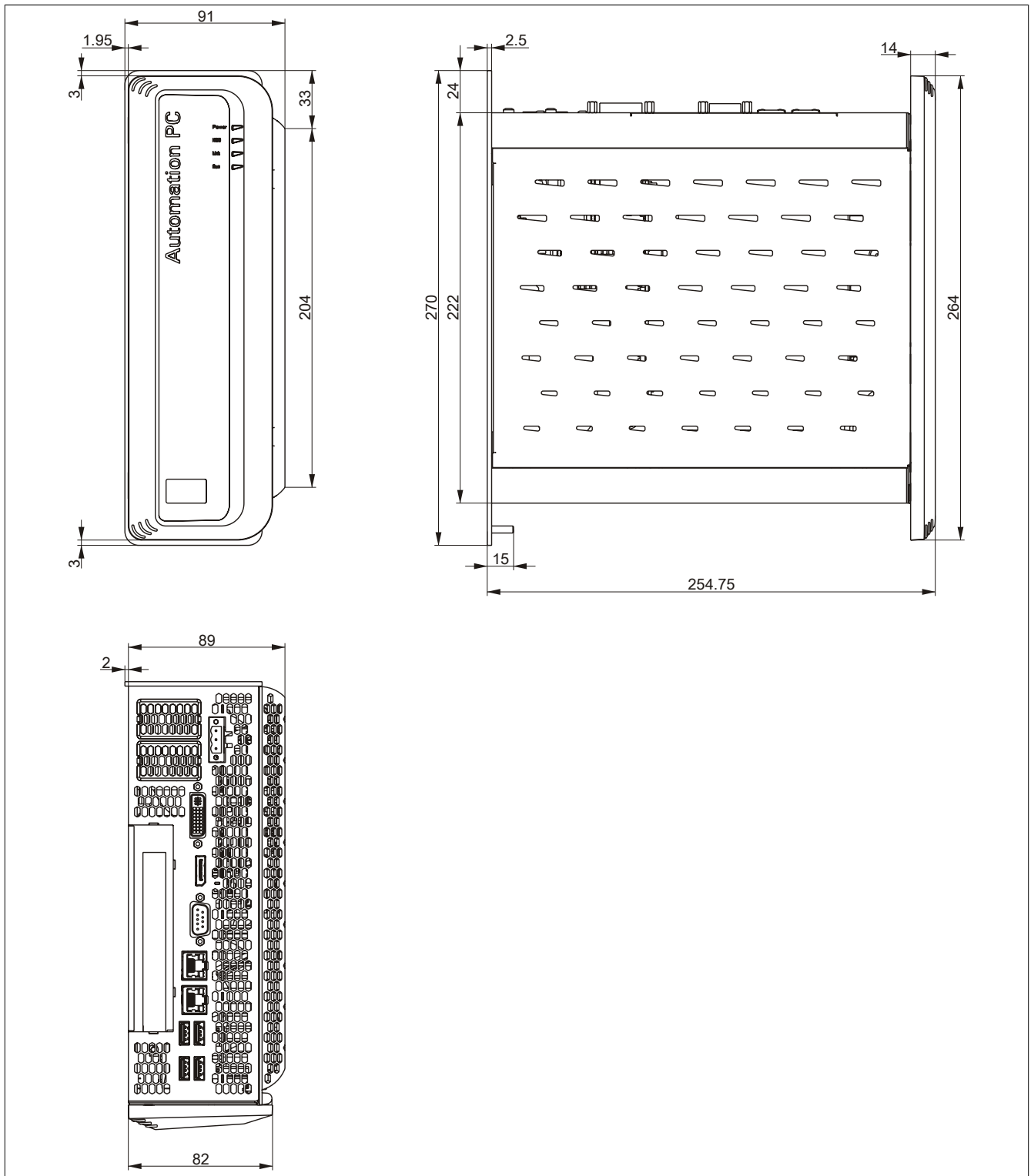


Figure 22: 5PC910.SX01-00 - Dimensions

3.1.1.5 Drilling template

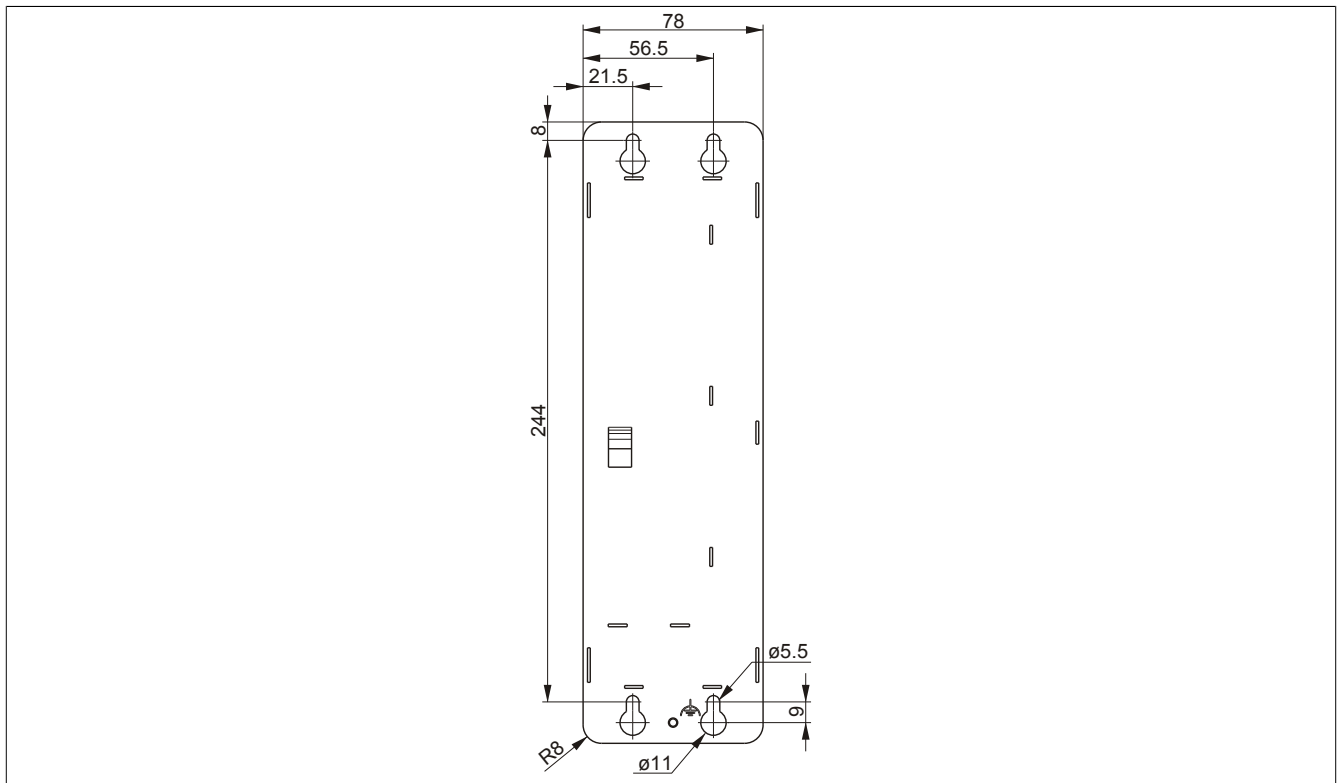


Figure 23: 5PC910.SX01-00 - Drilling template

3.1.2 5PC910.SX02-00

3.1.2.1 General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 2 PCI slots or 1 PCI and 1 PCIe slots
- Slot for 1 slide-in compact drive and 1 slide-in drive
- Slot for 2 interface options
- SDL/DVI/Monitor and DisplayPort interfaces
- Slot for monitor/panel option
- CFast slot

3.1.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
System units		
5PC910.SX02-00	APC910 system unit, 2 slots (PCI Express / PCI, depending on the bus), 1 slot for monitor/panel option, 1 slide-in compact and 1 slide-in slot; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, DisplayPort, 1x RS232, 5x USB, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 1 CFast slot, 24 VDC	
Required accessories		
Bus units		
5AC901.BX02-00	APC910 bus, 2 PCI	
5AC901.BX02-01	APC910 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x8)	
CPU boards		
5PC900.TS77-00	Intel Core i7 3615QE CPU board, 2.3 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-01	Intel Core i7 3612QE CPU board, 2.1 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-02	Intel Core i7 3555LE CPU board, 2.5 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-03	Intel Core i7 3517UE CPU board, 1.7 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-04	Intel Core i5 3610ME CPU board, 2.7 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (max. total memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-05	Intel Core i3 3120ME CPU board, 2.4 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-06	Intel Core i3 3217UE CPU board, 1.6 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-07	Intel Celeron 847E CPU board, 1.1 GHz, dual-core, 2 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-08	Intel Celeron 827E CPU board, 1.4 GHz, single-core, 1.5 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
Heat sink		
5AC901.HS00-00	APC910 heat sink active	
5AC901.HS01-00	APC910 heat sink, passive	
Main memory		
5MMDDR.1024-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 1024 MB	
5MMDDR.2048-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 2048 MB	
5MMDDR.4096-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 4096 MB	
5MMDDR.8192-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 8192 MB	
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
Optional accessories		
Drives		
5AC901.CCFA-00	CFast adapter to operate a CFast card in a slide-in compact slot	
5AC901.CHDD-01	500 GB SATA hard disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 hard disk Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC901.CSSD-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC901.CSSD-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	
5AC901.CSSD-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC901.CSSD-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	

Table 40: 5PC910.SX02-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC901.SDVW-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive, Slide-in	
5AC901.SSCA-00	Slide-in compact adapter for operating a slide-in compact drive in a slide-in slot.	
	Fan kits	
5AC901.FA02-00	APC910 fan kit for system unit 5PC910.SX02-00	
	Front cover	
5AC901.FF02-00	APC910 front cover 2 slot, orange	
	Interface options	
5AC901.I485-00	RS232/422/485 interface option; for the APC910	
5AC901.ICAN-00	CAN interface option; for APC910	
5AC901.IHDA-00	Audio interface option, connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT; for APC910	
5AC901.ISRM-00	SRAM interface option, 2 MB; for the APC910	
	Monitor / Panel options	
5AC901.LDPO-00	DisplayPort transmitter	
5AC901.LSDL-00	Smart Display Link/DVI transmitter	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC901.IUPS-00	UPS interface option; for the APC910 and 4.5 Ah battery.	

Table 40: 5PC910.SX02-00 - Order data

3.1.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC910.SX02-00
General information	
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$D6DB
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible behind the front cover
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
Memory	
Type	SO-DIMM DDR3 SDRAM
Size	Max. 16 GB
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CFAST slot	
Quantity	1
Type	f1370490865124-iiisata6gbits
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	4x USB 3.0 (top) 1x USB 2.0 (front) Type A
Design	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s), super speed (5 Gbit/s) ³⁾
Transfer rate	Max. 1 A per connection
Current load	
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s

Table 41: 5PC910.SX02-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC910.SX02-00
DisplayPort Quantity Version	1 1.1
Panel/Monitor interface Design Type	DVI-I socket SDL/DVI/Monitor
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots Quantity	2 PCI slots, or 1 PCI and 1 PCIe slot ⁴⁾
Interface option	2
Monitor/Panel option	1
Add-on UPS slot	Yes ⁵⁾
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	5.5 A
Starting current	Max. 60 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 ⁶⁾
Environmental conditions	
Temperature Operation Storage Transport	Component-dependent ⁷⁾ -20 to 60°C -20 to 60°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	Component-dependent Component-dependent Component-dependent
Vibration ⁸⁾ Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g 2 to 8 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g 2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g 2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock ⁸⁾ Operation Storage Transport	15 g, 11 ms 30 g, 15 ms 30 g, 15 ms
Altitude Operation	-300 to 3000 m above sea level ⁹⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing ¹⁰⁾ Material Paint	Galvanized plate, plastic Anthracite gray
Dimensions Width Height Depth	130 mm 270 mm 254.75 mm
Weight	2550 g

Table 41: 5PC910.SX02-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an SRAM interface option has been installed, the service life is 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) Super-speed transfer rate (5 GBit/s) is only possible with USB 3.0.
- 4) The PCI and PCIe slots available depend on the 5AC901.BX01-00 or 5AC901.BX01-01 bus unit being used.
- 5) This UPS module can only be operated in the IF option 1 slot.
- 6) Only when front cover and all interface covers are mounted.
- 7) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.
- 8) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
- 9) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 10) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.2.4 Dimensions

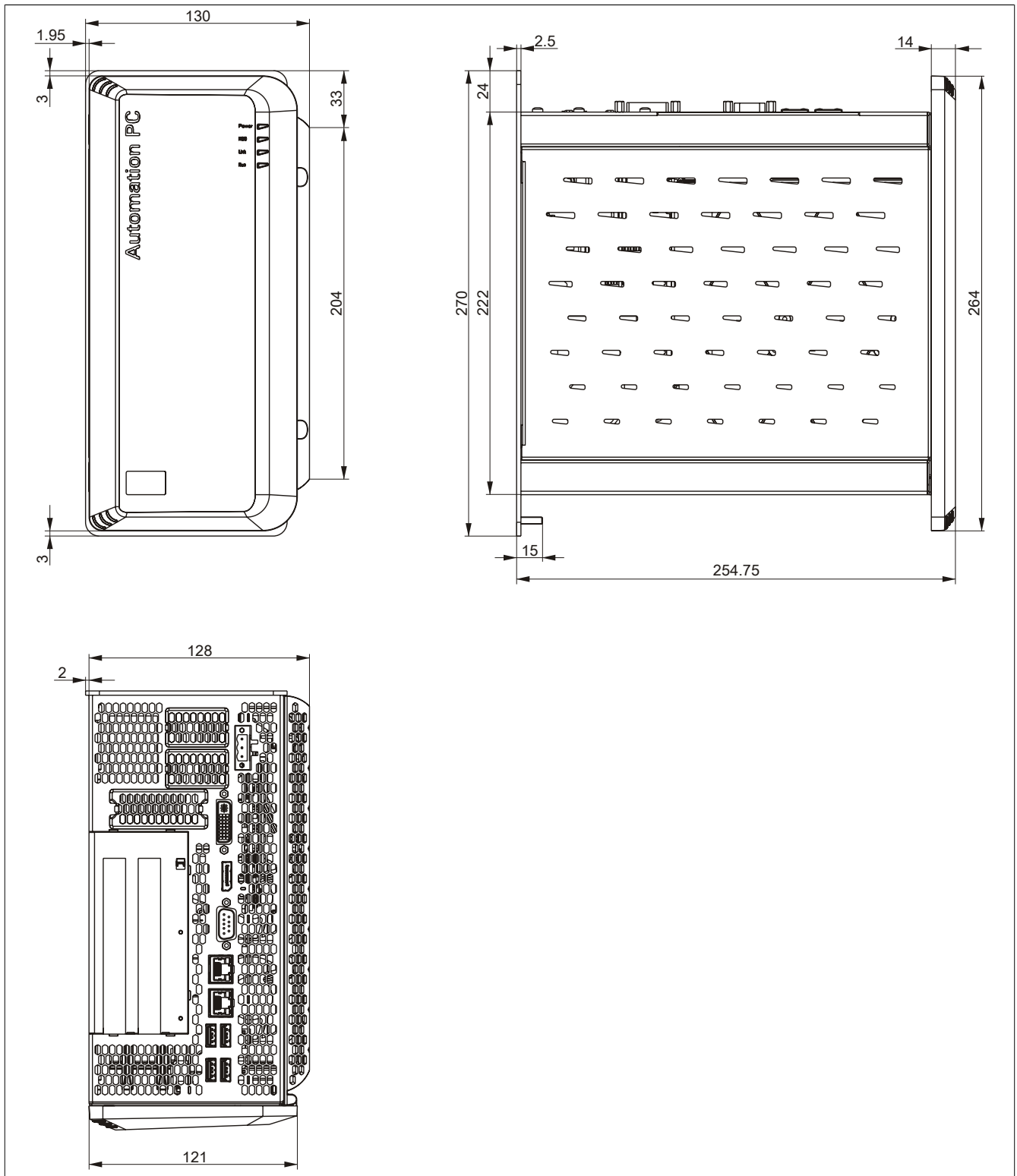


Figure 24: 5PC910.SX02-00 - Dimensions

3.1.2.5 Drilling template

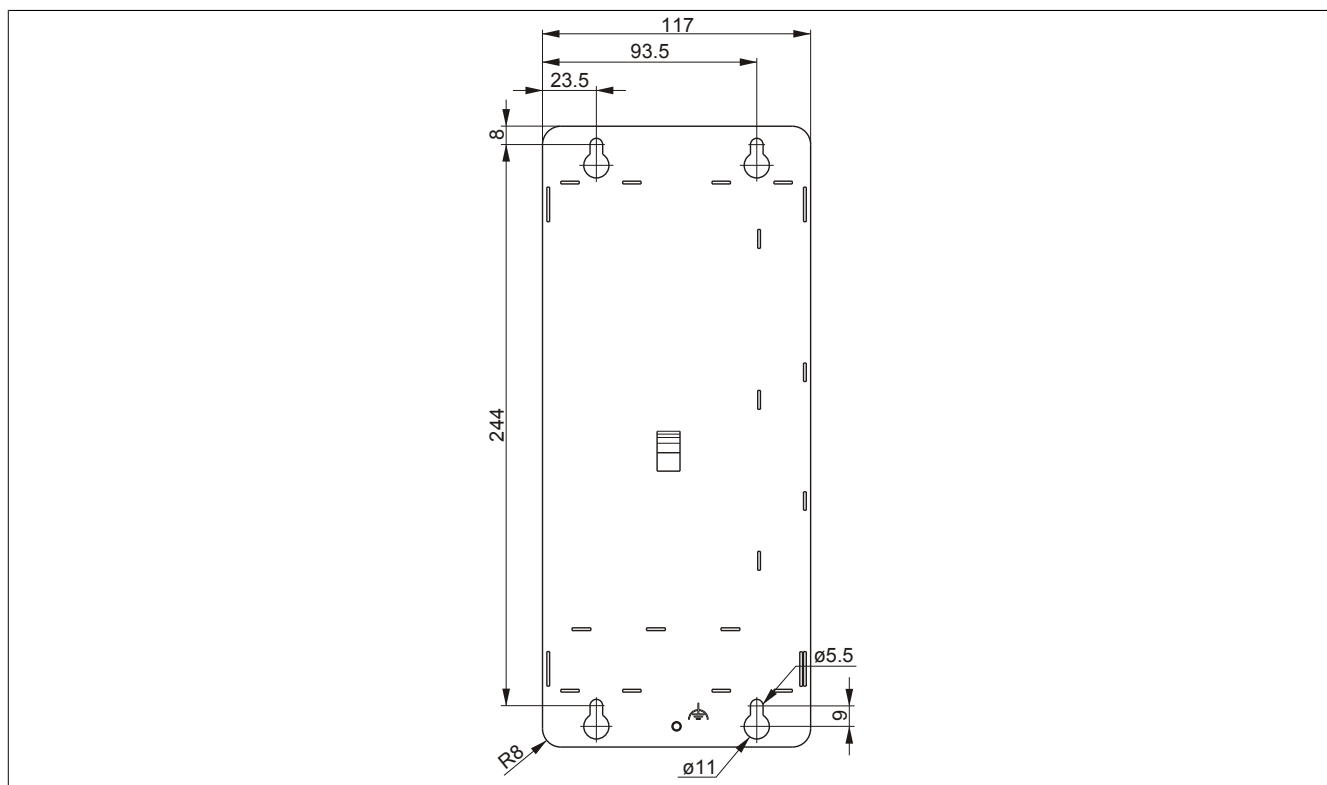


Figure 25: 5PC910.SX02-00 - Drilling template

3.1.3 5PC910.SX05-00

3.1.3.1 General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 5 PCI / PCIe slots
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact and 2 slide-in drives
- Insert for 2 interface options
- SDL/DVI/Monitor and DisplayPort interfaces
- Insert for monitor/panel option
- CFast slot

3.1.3.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
System units		
5PC910.SX05-00	APC910 system unit 5 slot (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus), 1 slot for Monitor/Panel Option, 1 slide-in compact and 2 slide-in slots; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, DisplayPort, 1x RS232, 5x USB, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 1 CFast slot, 24 VDC	
Required accessories		
Bus units		
5AC901.BX05-00	APC910 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	
5AC901.BX05-01	APC910 bus, 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	
5AC901.BX05-02	APC910 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x8), 2 PCI Express (x1)	
CPU boards		
5PC900.TS77-00	Intel Core i7 3615QE CPU board, 2.3 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-01	Intel Core i7 3612QE CPU board, 2.1 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-02	Intel Core i7 3555LE CPU board, 2.5 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-03	Intel Core i7 3517UE CPU board, 1.7 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-04	Intel Core i5 3610ME CPU board, 2.7 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (max. total memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-05	Intel Core i3 3120ME CPU board, 2.4 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-06	Intel Core i3 3217UE CPU board, 1.6 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-07	Intel Celeron 847E CPU board, 1.1 GHz, dual-core, 2 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-08	Intel Celeron 827E CPU board, 1.4 GHz, single-core, 1.5 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
Heat sink		
5AC901.HS00-00	APC910 heat sink active	
5AC901.HS01-00	APC910 heat sink, passive	
Main memory		
5MMDDR.1024-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 1024 MB	
5MMDDR.2048-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 2048 MB	
5MMDDR.4096-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 4096 MB	
5MMDDR.8192-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 8192 MB	
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
Optional accessories		
Drives		
5AC901.CCFA-00	CFast adapter to operate a CFast card in a slide-in compact slot	
5AC901.CHDD-01	500 GB SATA hard disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 hard disk Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC901.CSSD-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC901.CSSD-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	
5AC901.CSSD-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	

Table 42: 5PC910.SX05-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC901.CSSD-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	
5AC901.SDVW-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive, Slide-in	
5AC901.SSCA-00	Slide-in compact adapter for operating a slide-in compact drive in a slide-in slot.	
	Fan kits	
5AC901.FA05-00	APC910 fan kit for system unit 5PC910.SX05-00	
	Front cover	
5AC901.FF05-00	APC910 front cover, 5 slots, orange	
	Interface options	
5AC901.I485-00	RS232/422/485 interface option; for the APC910	
5AC901.ICAN-00	CAN interface option; for APC910	
5AC901.IHDA-00	Audio interface option, connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT; for APC910	
5AC901.ISRM-00	SRAM interface option, 2 MB; for the APC910	
	Monitor / Panel options	
5AC901.LDPO-00	DisplayPort transmitter	
5AC901.LSDL-00	Smart Display Link/DVI transmitter	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC901.IUPS-00	UPS interface option; for the APC910 and 4.5 Ah battery.	

Table 42: 5PC910.SX05-00 - Order data

3.1.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC910.SX05-00
General information	
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$D844
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible behind the front cover
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
Memory	
Type	SO-DIMM DDR3 SDRAM
Size	Max. 16 GB
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CFast slot	
Quantity	1
Type	f1370490865124-iiisata6gbits
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	4x USB 3.0 (top) 1x USB 2.0 (front) Type A
Design	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s), super speed (5 Gbit/s) ³⁾
Transfer rate	Max. 1 A per connection
Current load	
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s

Table 43: 5PC910.SX05-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC910.SX05-00
DisplayPort Quantity Version	1 1.1
Panel/Monitor interface Design Type	DVI-I socket SDL/DVI/Monitor
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots Quantity	5 PCI slots or 4 PCI and 1 PCIe slots or 2 PCI and 4 PCIe slots or 5 PCIe slots ⁴⁾
Interface option	2
Monitor/Panel option	1
Add-on UPS slot	Yes ⁵⁾
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	5.5 A
Starting current	Max. 60 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 ⁶⁾
Environmental conditions	
Temperature Operation Storage Transport	Component-dependent ⁷⁾ -20 to 60°C -20 to 60°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	Component-dependent Component-dependent Component-dependent
Vibration ⁸⁾ Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g 2 to 8 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g 2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g 2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock ⁸⁾ Operation Storage Transport	15 g, 11 ms 30 g, 15 ms 30 g, 15 ms
Altitude Operation	-300 to 3000 m above sea level ⁹⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing ¹⁰⁾ Material Paint	Galvanized plate, plastic Anthracite gray
Dimensions Width Height Depth	211 mm 270 mm 254.75 mm
Weight	2850 g

Table 43: 5PC910.SX05-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an SRAM interface option has been installed, the service life is 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) Super-speed transfer rate (5 GBit/s) is only possible with USB 3.0.
- 4) The PCI and PCIe slots available depend on the 5AC901.BX05-00, 5AC901.BX05-01, 5AC901.BX05-02 and 5AC901.BX05-03 bus unit being used.
- 5) This UPS module can only be operated in the IF option 1 slot.
- 6) Only when front cover and all interface covers are mounted.
- 7) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.
- 8) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
- 9) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 10) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.3.4 Dimensions

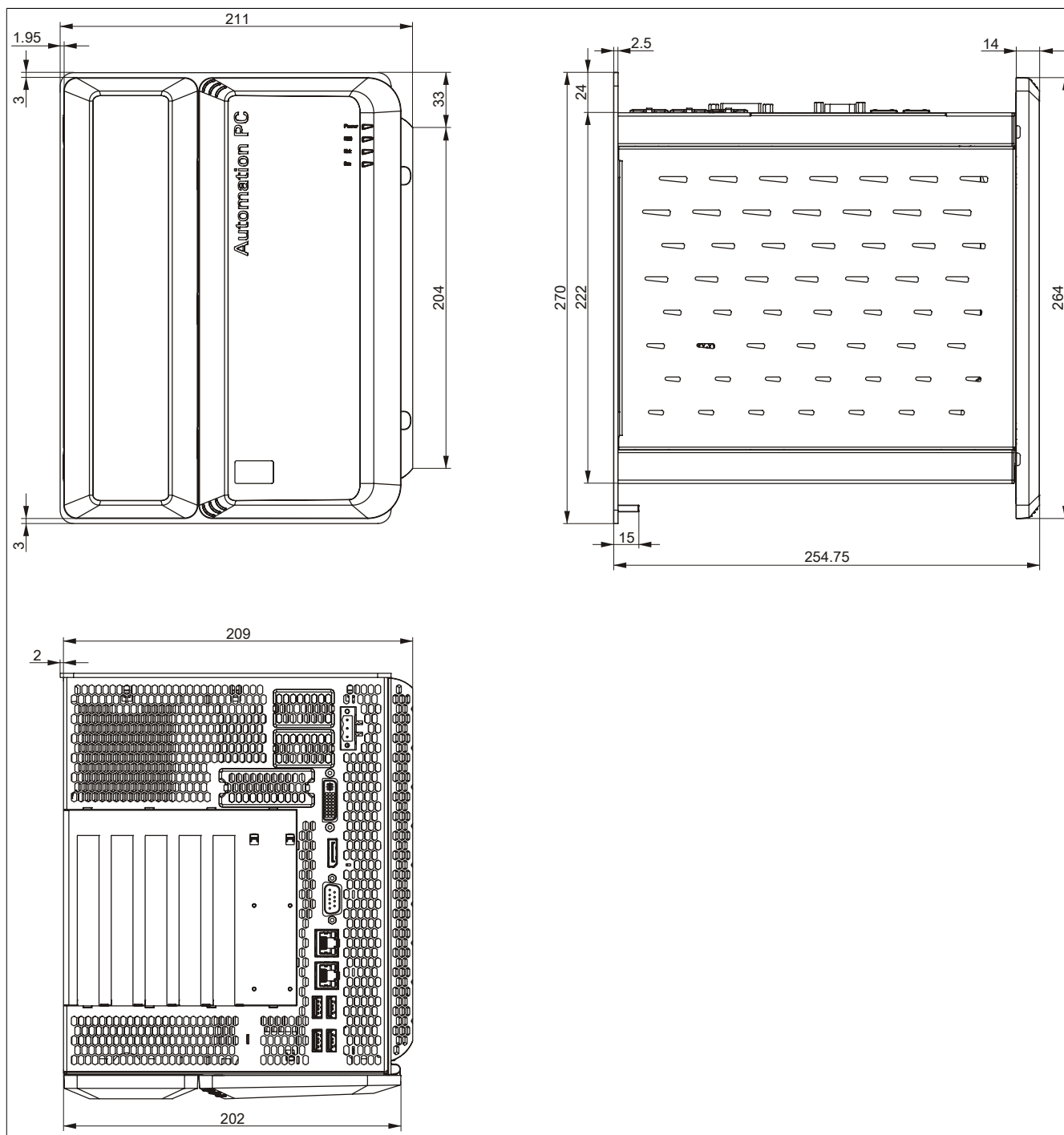


Figure 26: 5PC910.SX05-00 - Dimensions

3.1.3.5 Drilling template

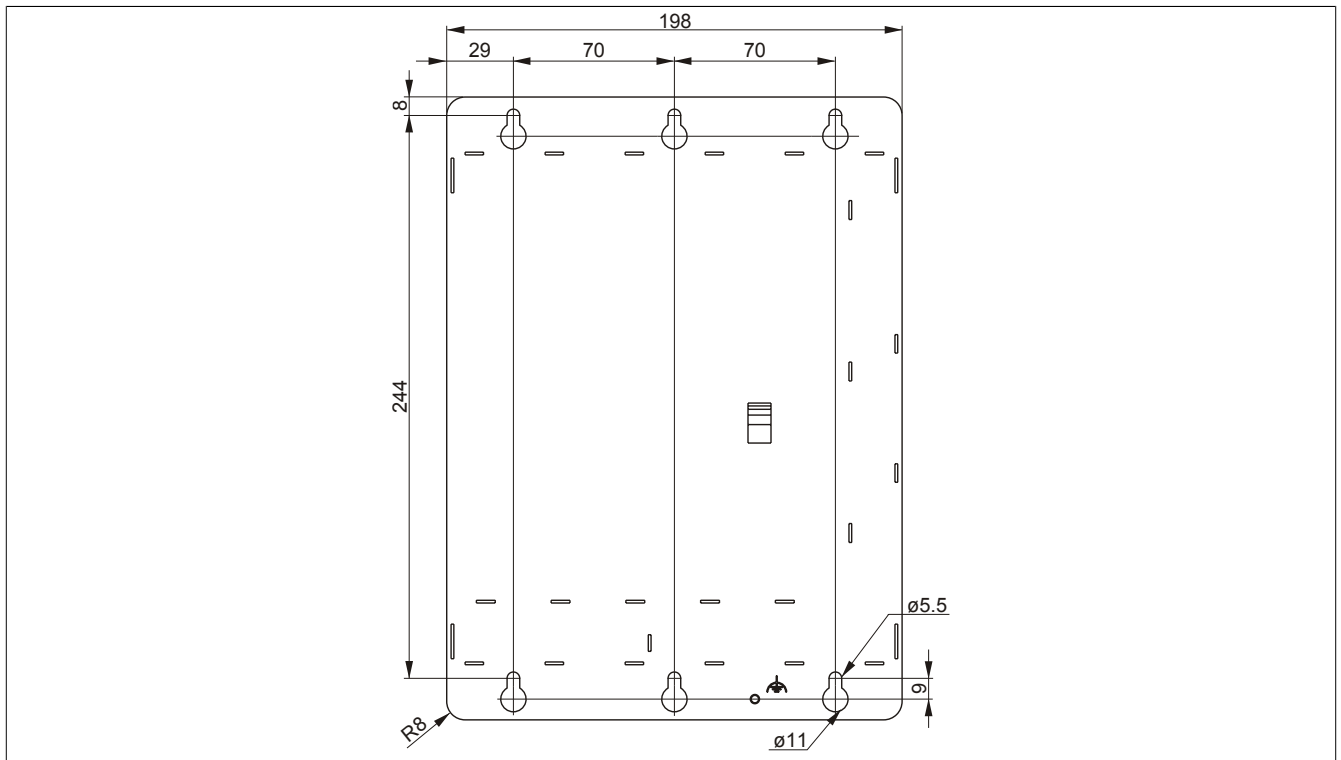


Figure 27: 5PC910.SX05-00 - Drilling template

3.2 CPU boards QM77

3.2.1 5PC900.TS77-0x

3.2.1.1 General information

- Intel® Core™ i-series processors
- Intel® QM77 chipset
- 2x DDR3 memory socket
- Intel® HD Graphics 4000
- AMI BIOS (UEFI)

Information:

A fan kit is required when using the 5PC900.TS77-00 CPU board.

3.2.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	CPU boards	
5PC900.TS77-00	Intel Core i7 3615QE CPU board, 2.3 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-01	Intel Core i7 3612QE CPU board, 2.1 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-02	Intel Core i7 3555LE CPU board, 2.5 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-03	Intel Core i7 3517UE CPU board, 1.7 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-04	Intel Core i5 3610ME CPU board, 2.7 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (max. total memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-05	Intel Core i3 3120ME CPU board, 2.4 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-06	Intel Core i3 3217UE CPU board, 1.6 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
	Required accessories	
	Heat sink	
5AC901.HS00-00	APC910 heat sink active	
5AC901.HS01-00	APC910 heat sink, passive	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.1024-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 1024 MB	
5MMDDR.2048-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 2048 MB	
5MMDDR.4096-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 4096 MB	
5MMDDR.8192-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 8192 MB	

Table 44: 5PC900.TS77-00, 5PC900.TS77-01, 5PC900.TS77-02, 5PC900.TS77-03, 5PC900.TS77-04, 5PC900.TS77-05, 5PC900.TS77-06 - Order data

3.2.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC900. TS77-00	5PC900. TS77-01	5PC900. TS77-02	5PC900. TS77-03	5PC900. TS77-04	5PC900. TS77-05	5PC900. TS77-06
General information							
Certification	Yes Yes						
CE							
cULus							
Controller							
Boot loader	embedded AMI BIOS						
Processor	Intel® Core™ i7 3615QE 2300 MHz 4 6 MB 2.0 Yes Yes Yes Yes						
Type							
Clock frequency							
Number of cores							
Architectures							
Intel® Smart Cache							
External bus							
Intel® 64 Architecture							
Intel® Turbo Boost Technology							
Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology							
Intel® Virtualization Technology (VT-x)	Intel® Core™ i7 3612QE 2100 MHz 4 6 MB 2.0 Yes Yes Yes Yes						
Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology							
Chipset	Intel® Core™ i7 3555LE 2500 MHz 2 4 MB 2.0 Yes Yes Yes Yes						
Real-time clock	Intel® Core™ i7 3517UE 1700 MHz 2 4 MB 2.0 Yes Yes Yes Yes						
Accuracy	Intel® Core™ i5 3610ME 2700 MHz 2 3 MB 2.0 No Yes Yes Yes						
Battery-buffered	Intel® Core™ i3-3120ME 2400 MHz 2 3 MB No No Yes Yes Yes Yes						
Memory socket	Intel® Core™ i3-3217UE 1600 MHz 2 3 MB No No Yes Yes Yes Yes						
Number of memory channels	22 nm						
Type	DMI, 5 GT/s						
Size	Yes						
Max. memory bandwidth	Yes						
Graphics	Yes						
Controller	Intel® QM77						
Max. dynamic graphics frequency	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 seconds) per day ¹⁾						
Color depth	Yes						
Resolution	2						
DVI	DDR3						
RGB	Max. 16 GB						
DisplayPort	25.6 GB/s						
Mass memory management	Intel® HD Graphics 4000						
Power management	1 GHz 1 GHz 1 GHz 1 GHz 950 MHz 900 MHz 900 MHz						
	Max. 32-bit						
	Resolution up to 1920 x 1200 (WUXGA)						
	350 MHz RAMDAC, resolution up to 2048 x 1536 @ 75 Hz (QXGA)						
	Version 1.1						
	4x SATA						
	ACPI 4.0 with battery support						

Table 45: 5PC900.TS77-00, 5PC900.TS77-01, 5PC900.TS77-02, 5PC900.TS77-03, 5PC900.TS77-04, 5PC900.TS77-05, 5PC900.TS77-06 - Technical data

¹⁾ At max. specified ambient temperature: typically 58 ppm (5 seconds) - worst-case 220 ppm (19 seconds).

3.3 CPU boards HM76

3.3.1 5PC900.TS77-0x

3.3.1.1 General information

- Intel® Celeron® processors
- Intel® HM76 chipset
- 2x DDR3 memory socket
- Intel® HD Graphics 3000
- AMI BIOS (UEFI)

3.3.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	CPU boards	
5PC900.TS77-07	Intel Celeron M 847E CPU board, 1.1 GHz, dual-core, 2 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-08	Intel Celeron M 827E CPU board, 1.4 GHz, single-core, 1.5 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
	Required accessories	
	Heat sink	
5AC901.HS00-00	APC910 heat sink active	
5AC901.HS01-00	APC910 heat sink, passive	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.1024-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 1024 MB	
5MMDDR.2048-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 2048 MB	
5MMDDR.4096-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 4096 MB	
5MMDDR.8192-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 8192 MB	

Table 46: 5PC900.TS77-07, 5PC900.TS77-08 - Order data

3.3.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC900.TS77-07	5PC900.TS77-08
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
cULus	Yes	
Controller		
Boot loader	embedded AMI BIOS	
Processor		
Type	Intel® Celeron® M 847E	Intel® Celeron® M 827E
Clock frequency	1100 MHz	1400 MHz
Number of cores	2	1
Architectures	32 nm	
Intel® Smart Cache	2 MB	1.5 MB
External bus	TBD	
Intel® 64 Architecture	Yes	
Intel® Turbo Boost Technology	No	
Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology	No	
Intel® Virtualization Technology (VT-x)	Yes	
Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology	Yes	
Chipset	Intel® HM76	
Real-time clock		
Accuracy	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 seconds) per day ¹⁾	
Battery-buffered	Yes	
Memory socket		
Number of memory channels	2	
Type	DDR3	
Size	Max. 16 GB	
Max. memory bandwidth	21.3 GB/s	

Table 47: 5PC900.TS77-07, 5PC900.TS77-08 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC900.TS77-07	5PC900.TS77-08
Graphics		
Controller	Intel® HD Graphics 3000	
Max. dynamic graphics frequency	800 MHz	
Color depth	Max. 32-bit	
Resolution	Resolution up to 1920 x 1200 (WUXGA)	
DVI	350 MHz RAMDAC, resolution up to 2048 x 1536 @ 75 Hz (QXGA)	
RGB	Version 1.1	
DisplayPort		
Mass memory management	4x SATA	
Power management	ACPI 4.0 with battery support	

Table 47: 5PC900.TS77-07, 5PC900.TS77-08 - Technical data

- 1) At max. specified ambient temperature: typically 58 ppm (5 seconds) - worst-case 220 ppm (19 seconds).

3.4 Main memory

3.4.1 5MMDDR.xxxx-03

3.4.1.1 General information

These 204-pin DDR3 main memory modules operate at 1600 MHz and range in size from 1 GB to 8 GB.

If two RAM modules with the same size (e.g. 2 GB) are inserted into the CPU board, then dual-channel memory technology is supported. This technology is not supported if two RAM modules of different sizes (e.g. 2 GB and 4 GB) are inserted.

If two 2 GB modules or one 4 GB module is installed when using a 32-bit operating system, only 3 GB of main memory can be used. On a 64-bit operating system, up to 16 GB of main memory can be used.

3.4.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.1024-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 1024 MB	
5MMDDR.2048-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 2048 MB	
5MMDDR.4096-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 4096 MB	
5MMDDR.8192-03	SO-DIMM DDR3, 8192 MB	

Table 48: 5MMDDR.1024-03, 5MMDDR.2048-03, 5MMDDR.4096-03, 5MMDDR.8192-03 - Order data

3.4.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMDDR.1024-03	5MMDDR.2048-03	5MMDDR.4096-03	5MMDDR.8192-03
General information				
Type	SO-DIMM DDR3 SDRAM			
Memory size	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB
Construction	204-pin			
Organization	128M x 64-bit	256M x 64-bit	512M x 64-bit	1024M x 64 bits
Velocity	DDR3-1600 (PC3-12800)			
Certification				
CE	Yes			
cULus	Yes			

Table 49: 5MMDDR.1024-03, 5MMDDR.2048-03, 5MMDDR.4096-03, 5MMDDR.8192-03 - Technical data

Information:

A main memory module can only be replaced at B&R.

3.5 Bus units

3.5.1 5AC901.BX0x-0x

3.5.1.1 General information

These bus units are compatible with system units that support PCI and/or PCI Express.

Up to Revision A0, the PCI Express slots on the bus units 5AC901.BX01-01 and 5AC901.BX02-01 are equipped with the PCIe x4 standard

1 slot bus units



Figure 28: 1 slot bus units

2 slot bus units

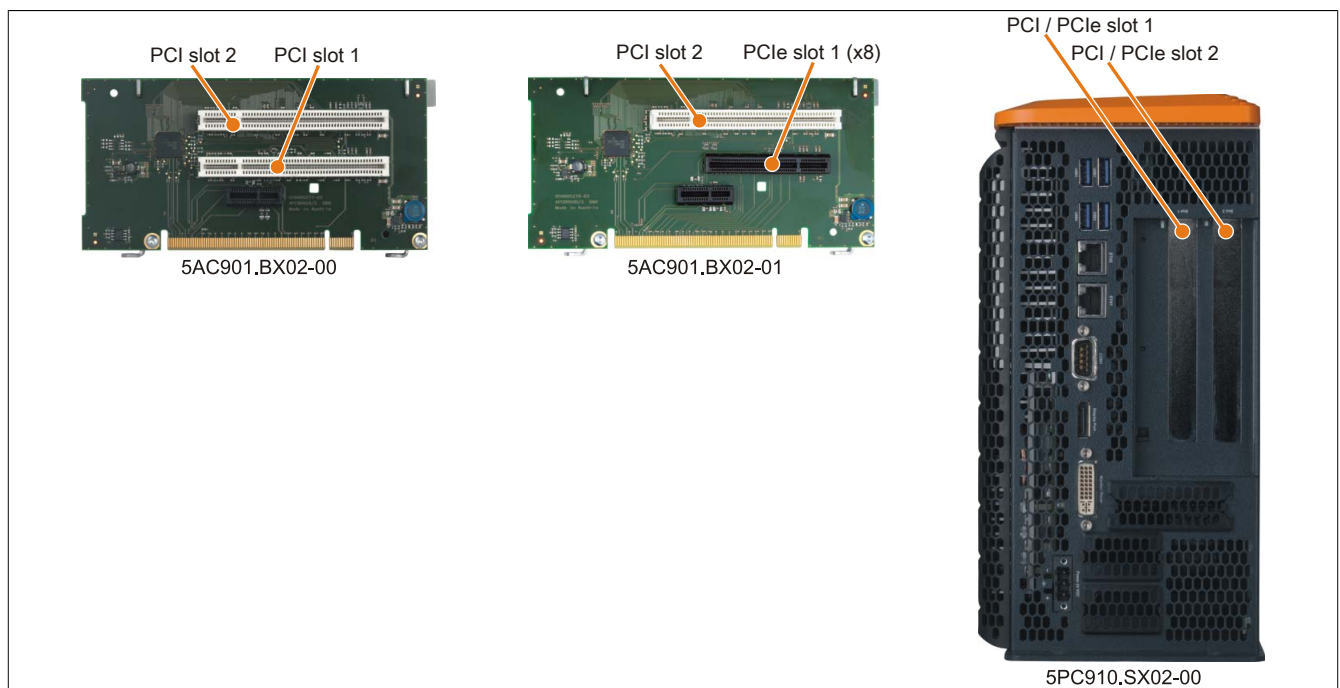


Figure 29: 2 slot bus units

5 slot bus units

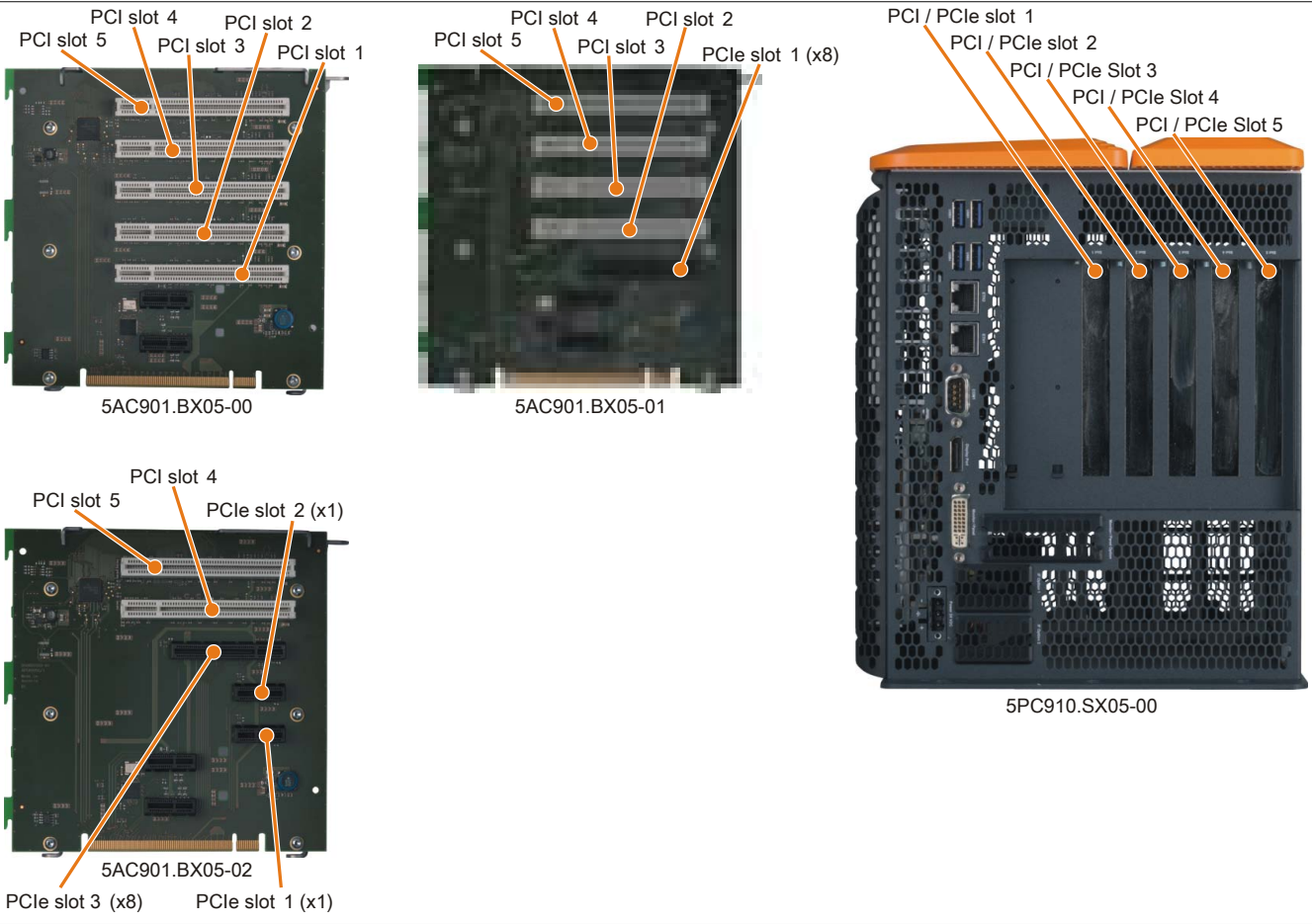


Figure 30: 5 slot bus units

3.5.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
Bus units		
5AC901.BX01-00	APC910 bus, 1 PCI	
5AC901.BX01-01	APC910 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5AC901.BX02-00	APC910 bus, 2 PCI	
5AC901.BX02-01	APC910 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x8)	
5AC901.BX05-00	APC910 bus, 5 PCI	
5AC901.BX05-01	APC910 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x8)	
5AC901.BX05-02	APC910 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x8), 2 PCI Express (x1)	

Table 50: 5AC901.BX01-00, 5AC901.BX01-01, 5AC901.BX02-00, 5AC901.BX02-01, 5AC901.BX05-00, 5AC901.BX05-01, 5AC901.BX05-02 - Order data

3.5.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.BX01-00	5AC901.BX01-01	5AC901.BX02-00	5AC901.BX02-01
General information				
Certification	Yes			
CE				
cULus	Yes			
Inserts				
PCIe slots				
Quantity	-	1	-	1
Design	-	PCIe half-size	-	PCIe half-size
Standard	-	1.0 a	-	1.0 a
Bus speed	-	x8 (2 GB/s)	-	x8 (2 GB/s)
PCI slots				
Quantity	1	-	2	1
Type	32-bit	-	32-bit	32-bit
Design	PCI half-size	-	PCI half-size	PCI half-size
Standard	2.2	-	2.2	2.2
Bus speed	33 MHz	-	33 MHz	33 MHz
PCIe to PCI bridge	Yes	-	Yes	Yes

Table 51: 5AC901.BX01-00, 5AC901.BX01-01, 5AC901.BX02-00, 5AC901.BX02-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.BX05-00	5AC901.BX05-01	5AC901.BX05-02
General information			
Certification			
CE	Yes		
cULus	Yes		
Inserts			
PCI slots			
Quantity	4	2	2
Type		32-bit	
Design		PCI half-size	
Standard		2.2	
Bus speed		33 MHz	
PCIe to PCI bridge	Yes	Yes	Yes
PCIe slots			
Quantity	-	3	3
Design	-	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size
Standard	-	1.0a	1.0 a
Bus speed	-	x1 (2.5 GB/s)	x8 (2 GB/s) (1x); x1 (250 MB/s) (2x)

Table 52: 5AC901.BX05-00, 5AC901.BX05-01, 5AC901.BX05-02 - Technical data

Information:

By default, PCIe slots are limited to Gen1 in BIOS. However, this PCIe Gen setting can be changed in BIOS (Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express GEN 2 settings).

3.6 Heat sink

3.6.1 5AC901.HS0x-00

3.6.1.1 General information

The 5AC901.HS00-00 heat sink has cooling fins and heat pipes for improved heat dissipation. It is only used together with system units that have fan kits.

The 5AC901.HS01-00 heat sink has cooling fins and heat pipes for improved heat dissipation. It is only used together with system units that do not have fan kits.

3.6.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Heat sink	Image not found for 5AC901.HS00-00!
5AC901.HS00-00	APC910 heat sink active	
5AC901.HS01-00	APC910 heat sink, passive	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PC900.TS77-00	Intel Core i7 3615QE CPU board, 2.3 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-01	Intel Core i7 3612QE CPU board, 2.1 GHz, quad-core, 6 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-02	Intel Core i7 3555LE CPU board, 2.5 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-03	Intel Core i7 3517UE CPU board, 1.7 GHz, dual-core, 4 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-04	Intel Core i5 3610ME CPU board, 2.7 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (max. total memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-05	Intel Core i3 3120ME CPU board, 2.4 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-06	Intel Core i3 3217UE CPU board, 1.6 GHz, dual-core, 3 MB L2 cache; QM77 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (total memory max. 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-07	Intel Celeron 847E CPU board, 1.1 GHz, dual-core, 2 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	
5PC900.TS77-08	Intel Celeron 827E CPU board, 1.4 GHz, single-core, 1.5 MB L2 cache; HM76 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules (maximum memory 16 GB)	

Table 53: 5AC901.HS00-00, 5AC901.HS01-00 - Order data

3.7 Fan kits

Information:

Fan kits are subject to wear and must be checked with appropriate frequency and cleaned or replaced when not functioning properly (e.g. due to dirt and grime). For information about replacing fan filters, please refer to the section "Replacing fan filters" on page 291.

Information:

For information about installing or replacing a fan kit, please refer to the section "Replacing fan kits" on page 292.

3.7.1 5AC901.FA01-00

3.7.1.1 General information

This fan kit includes 3 fans that are installed in order to improve heat dissipation on APC910 1-slot system units.

- 3 fans for improved heat dissipation
- Simple mounting and removal

3.7.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5AC901.FA01-00	APC910 fan kit for system unit 5PC910.SX01-00	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC901.FI01-00	Fan filter for APC910 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5AC901.FA01-00	

Table 54: 5AC901.FA01-00 - Order data

3.7.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.FA01-00
General information	
Number of fans	3 (1x 50x50x15, 2x 70x70x15)
Speed	Max. 5000 ±10% rpm (50x50x15) Max. 2200 ±250 rpm (70x70x15)
Noise level	33.5 dB(A) (50x50x15) 28.3 dB(A) (70x70x15)
Service life	100,000 hours at 40°C (50x50x15) 100,000 hours at 40°C (70x70x15)
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	50 mm 70 mm
Height	50 mm 70 mm
Depth	15 mm 15 mm

Table 55: 5AC901.FA01-00 - Technical data

3.7.2 5AC901.FA02-00

3.7.2.1 General information

This fan kit includes 4 fans that are installed in order to improve heat dissipation on APC910 2-slot system units.

- 4 fans for improved heat dissipation
- Simple mounting and removal

3.7.2.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5AC901.FA02-00	APC910 fan kit for system unit 5PC910.SX02-00	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC901.FI02-00	Fan filter for APC910 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5AC901.FA02-00	

Table 56: 5AC901.FA02-00 - Order data

3.7.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.FA02-00
General information	
Number of fans	4 (3x 50x50x15, 1x 70x70x15)
Speed	Max. 5000 ±10% rpm (50x50x15) Max. 2200 ±250 rpm (70x70x15)
Noise level	33.5 dB(A) (50x50x15) 28.3 dB(A) (70x70x15)
Service life	100,000 hours at 40°C (50x50x15) 100,000 hours at 40°C (70x70x15)
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	50 mm 70 mm
Height	50 mm 70 mm
Depth	15 mm 15 mm

Table 57: 5AC901.FA02-00 - Technical data

3.7.3 5AC901.FA05-00

3.7.3.1 General information

This fan kit includes 4 fans that are installed in order to improve heat dissipation on APC910 5-slot system units.

- 4 fans for improved heat dissipation
- Simple mounting and removal

3.7.3.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5AC901.FA05-00	APC910 fan kit for system unit 5PC910.SX05-00	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC901.FI05-00	Fan filter for APC910, 5 pcs. (replacement part), for 5AC901.FA05-00	

Table 58: 5AC901.FA05-00 - Order data

3.7.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.FA05-00
General information	
Number of fans	4 (1x 50x50x15, 3x 70x70x15)
Speed	Max. 5000 ±10% rpm (50x50x15) Max. 2200 ±250 rpm (70x70x15)
Noise level	33.5 dB(A) (50x50x15) 28.3 dB(A) (70x70x15)
Service life	100,000 hours at 40°C (50x50x15) 100,000 hours at 40°C (70x70x15)
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	50 mm
Height	70 mm
Depth	15 mm

Table 59: 5AC901.FA05-00 - Technical data

3.8 Drives

3.8.1 5AC901.CHDD-00

3.8.1.1 General information

This 250 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and can be used in APC910 system units.

- 250 GB hard disk
- Slide-in compact
- Specified for 24-hour operation
- S.M.A.R.T. support

3.8.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC901.CHDD-00	250 GB SATA hard disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 hard disk Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 60: 5AC901.CHDD-00 - Order data

3.8.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.CHDD-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm 0.2\%$
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	550,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mbit/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation ³⁾	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation ⁴⁾	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity ⁵⁾	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 61: 5AC901.CHDD-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.CHDD-00
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.25 g; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	350 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
	800 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
	600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
	800 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
	600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁶⁾
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	75 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer product ID	ST9250311CS

Table 61: 5AC901.CHDD-00 - Technical data

- 1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
- 2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
- 3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour.
- 6) Slide-in compact mounting

3.8.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

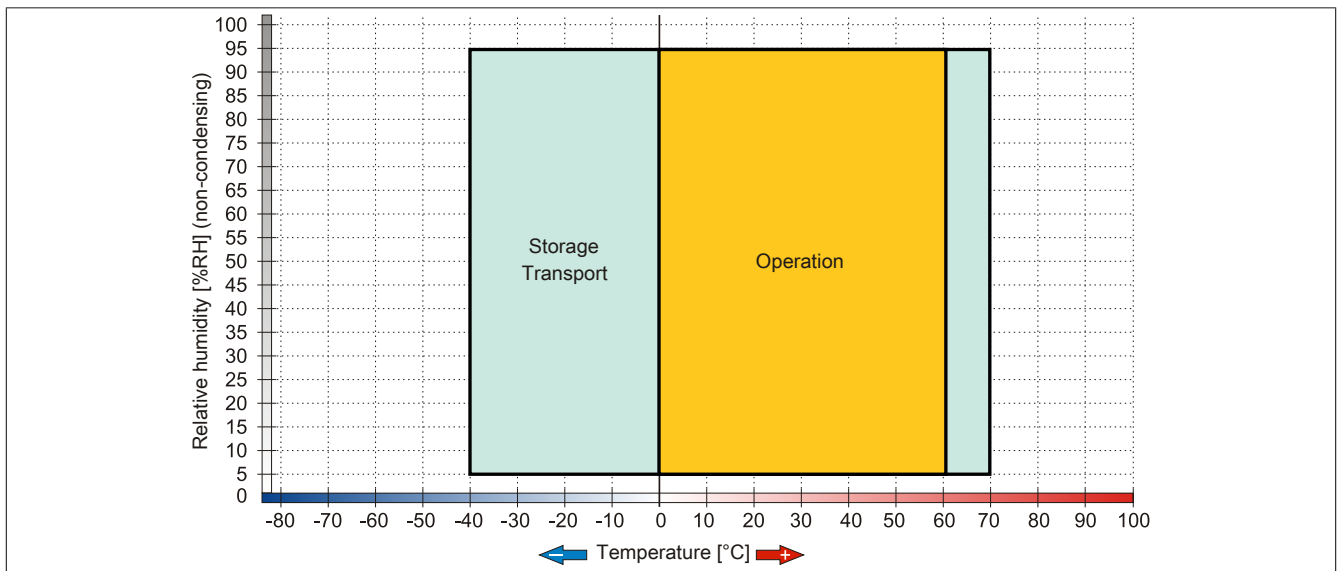


Figure 31: 5AC901.CHDD-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.2 5AC901.CHDD-01

3.8.2.1 General information

This 500 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and can be used in APC910 system units.

- 500 GB hard disk
- Slide-in compact
- Specified for 24-hour operation
- S.M.A.R.T. support

3.8.2.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC901.CHDD-01	500 GB SATA hard disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 hard disk Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0500-00	500 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-04, 5AC901.CHDD-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 62: 5AC901.CHDD-01 - Order data

3.8.2.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.CHDD-01
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	500 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	976.773.168
Bytes per sector	512 (logical) / 4096 (physical)
Cache	16 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm 0.2\%$
Startup time	Typ. 3.5 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Service life	5 years
MTBF	1,000,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.5 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA II
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 147 MB/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Nominal (read only)	11 ms
Maximum (read only)	21 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation ³⁾	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation ⁴⁾	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity ⁵⁾	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 63: 5AC901.CHDD-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.CHDD-01
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.25 g; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	400 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-305 to 3048 m
Storage	-305 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁶⁾
Dimensions	
Width	10 mm
Height	75 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Western Digital
Manufacturer product ID	WD5000LUCT

Table 63: 5AC901.CHDD-01 - Technical data

- 1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
- 2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
- 3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 20% per hour.
- 6) Slide-in compact mounting

3.8.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram

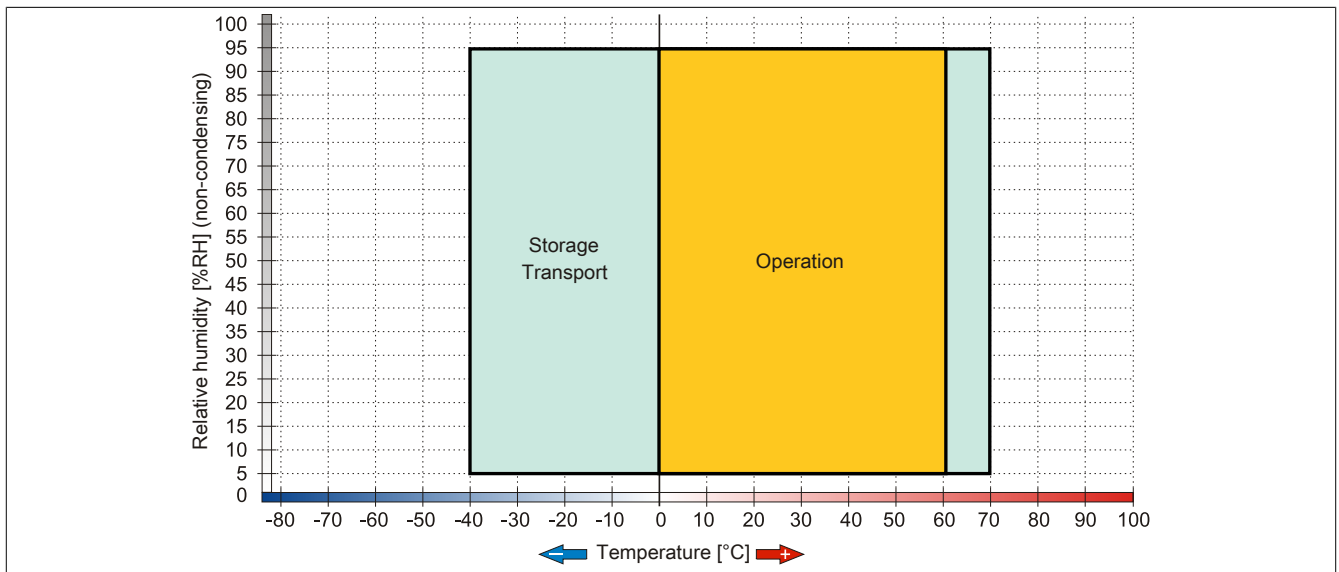


Figure 32: 5AC901.CHDD-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.3 5MMHDD.0500-00

3.8.3.1 General information

This 500 GB hard disk can be used as a replacement part or an accessory.

- 500 GB hard disk
- Replacement hard disk for a 5AC801.HDDI-04 / 5AC901.CHDD-01 hard disk or a 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 RAID controller
- APC510 accessory (optional hard disk for the I/O board)
- Specified for 24-hour operation
- S.M.A.R.T. Support

3.8.3.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
5MMHDD.0500-00	Drives 500 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-04, 5AC901.CHDD-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 64: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Order data

3.8.3.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMHDD.0500-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	500 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	976.773.168
Bytes per sector	512 (logical) / 4096 (physical)
Cache	16 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm 0.2\%$
Startup time	Typ. 3.5 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Service life	5 years
MTBF	1,000,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.5 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA II
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 147 MB/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Nominal (read only)	11 ms
Maximum (read only)	21 ms

Table 65: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMHDD.0500-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation ³⁾	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation ⁴⁾	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity ⁵⁾	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.25 g; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	400 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-305 to 3048 m
Storage	-305 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	7 mm
Height	69 mm
Depth	100 mm
Weight	100 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Western Digital
Manufacturer product ID	WD5000LUCT

Table 65: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Technical data

- 1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
- 2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
- 3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 20% per hour.

3.8.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram

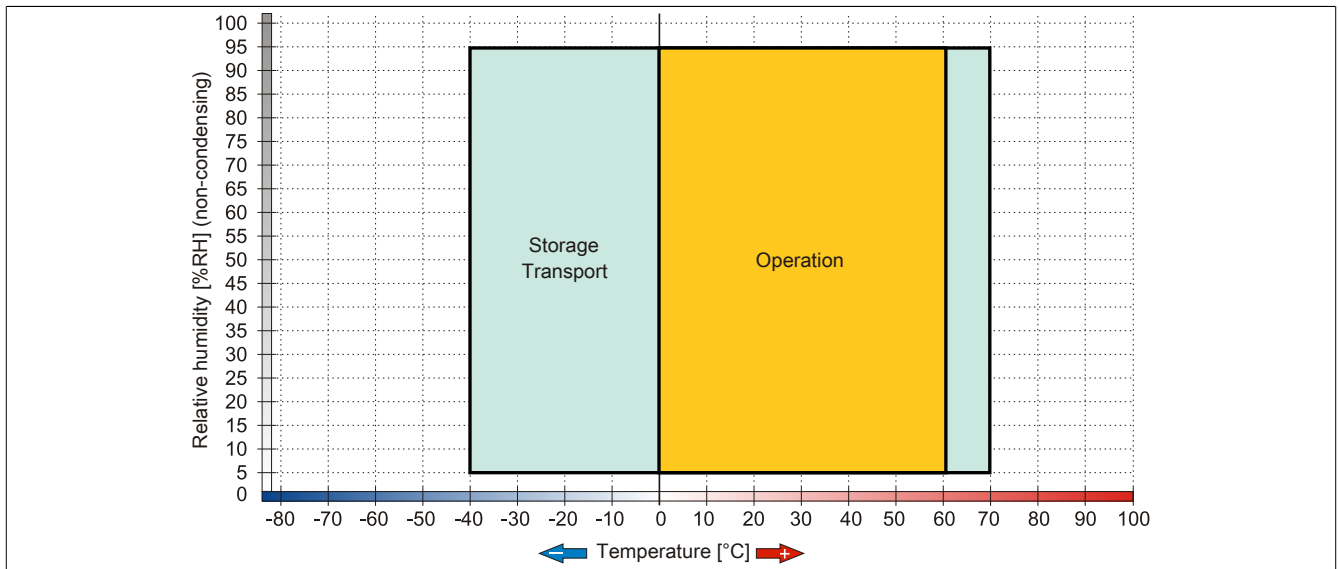


Figure 33: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.4 5AC901.CSSD-00

3.8.4.1 General information

This 32 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid-state drive) is based on SLC (single-level cell) technology, is SATA 2.6 compatible and can be used in APC910 system units.

- 32 GB solid state drive
- SLC flash
- S.M.A.R.T. support
- Slide-in compact
- SATA 2.6 compatible

3.8.4.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC901.CSSD-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	

Table 66: 5AC901.CSSD-00 - Order data

3.8.4.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged. To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.CSSD-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	32 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10 ¹⁶ bit read accesses
MTBF	2,000,000 hours
Power on/off cycles	50000
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 250 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 195 MB/s
IOPS ¹⁾	
4k read	45,000
4k write	5,500
Endurance	
Guaranteed data volume	
Guaranteed	700 TB
Results for 5 years	350 GB/day
SLC flash	Yes
Wear leveling	Static
Error correction coding (ECC)	Yes
Compatibility	SATA revision 2.6 compliant, compatible with SATA 1.5 Gbit/s and 3 Gbit/s interface rates ATA/ATAPI-7 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command

Table 67: 5AC901.CSSD-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.CSSD-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ²⁾
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSA2SH032G201

Table 67: 5AC901.CSSD-00 - Technical data

- 1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

3.8.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram

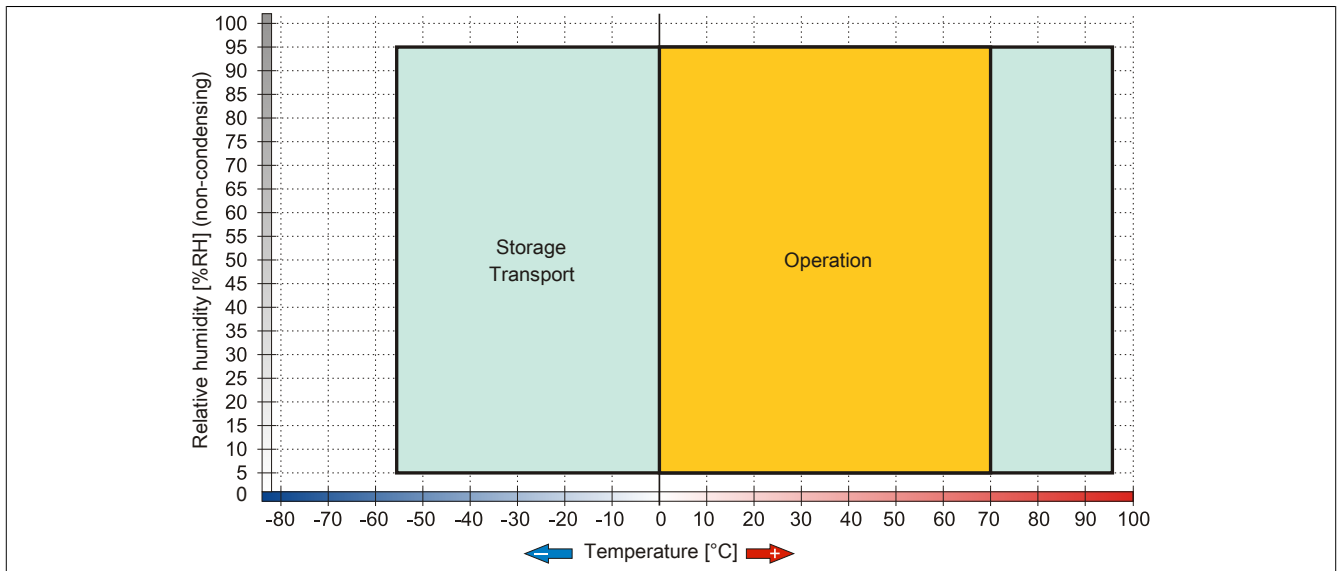


Figure 34: 5AC901.CSSD-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.5 5AC901.CSSD-01

3.8.5.1 General information

This 60 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid-state drive) is based on MLC (multi-level cell) technology, is SATA 3.0 compatible and can be used in APC910 system units.

- 60 GB solid state drive
- MLC flash
- S.M.A.R.T. support
- Slide-in compact
- SATA 3.0 compatible

3.8.5.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC901.CSSD-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0060-00	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-01; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 68: 5AC901.CSSD-01 - Order data

3.8.5.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.
To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.CSSD-01
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10 ¹⁶ bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 475 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 245 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
IOPS ¹⁾	
4k read	15000
4k write	
Typical	23000
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 compliant ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command

Table 69: 5AC901.CSSD-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.CSSD-01
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ²⁾
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSC2CW060A3

Table 69: 5AC901.CSSD-01 - Technical data

- 1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

3.8.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram

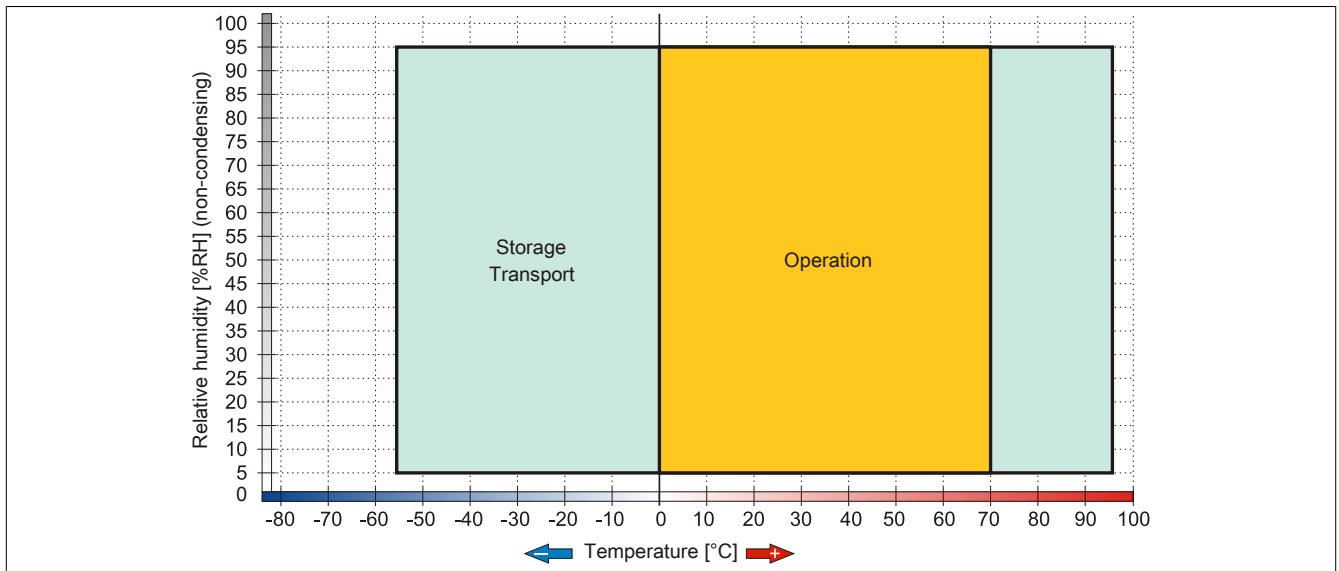


Figure 35: 5AC901.CSSD-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.6 5AC901.CSSD-02

3.8.6.1 General information

This 180 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid-state drive) is based on MLC (multi-level cell) technology, is SATA 3.0 compatible and can be used in APC910 system units.

- 180 GB solid state drive
- MLC flash
- S.M.A.R.T. support
- Slide-in compact
- SATA 3.0 compatible

3.8.6.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC901.CSSD-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0180-00	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-02; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 70: 5AC901.CSSD-02 - Order data

3.8.6.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.
To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.CSSD-02
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	180 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10 ¹⁶ bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 520 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 260 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
IOPS ¹⁾	
4k read	50000
4k write	
Typical	60000
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 compliant ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command

Table 71: 5AC901.CSSD-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.CSSD-02
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ²⁾
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSC2CW180A3

Table 71: 5AC901.CSSD-02 - Technical data

- 1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

3.8.6.4 Temperature humidity diagram

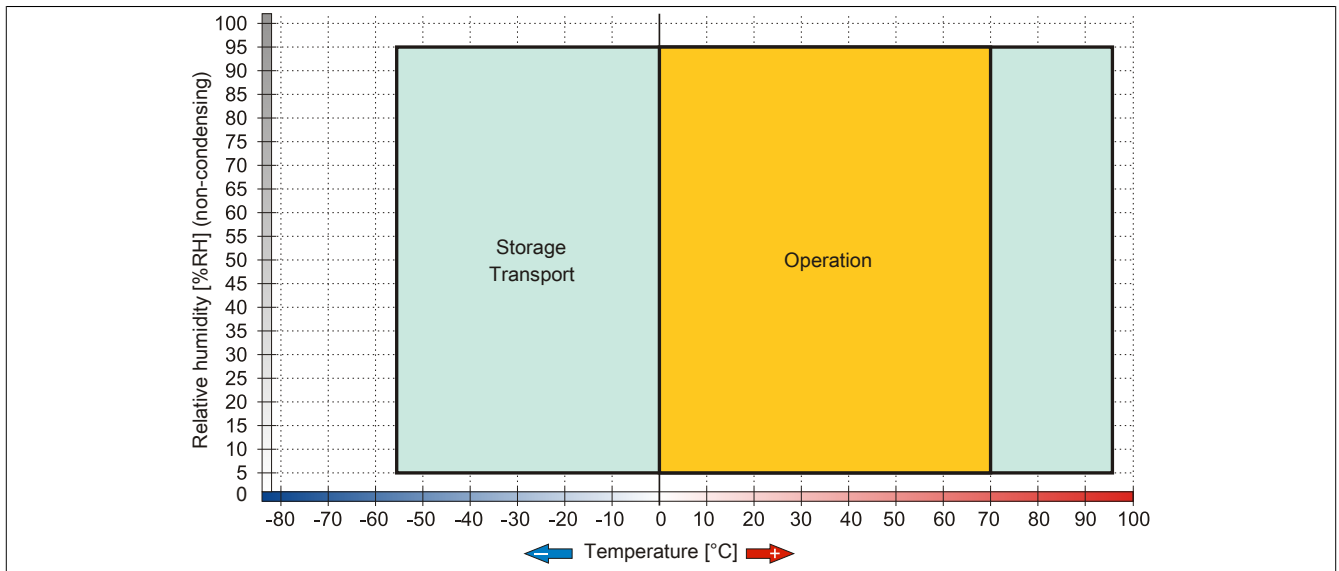


Figure 36: 5AC901.CSSD-02 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.7 5AC901.CSSD-03

3.8.7.1 General information

This 60 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid-state drive) is based on MLC (multi-level cell) technology, is SATA 3.0 compatible and can be used in APC910 system units.

- 60 GB solid state drive
- MLC flash
- S.M.A.R.T. Support
- Slide-in compact
- SATA 3.0 compatible

3.8.7.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC901.CSSD-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0060-01	60 GByte SATA SSD (MLC); Ersatzteil für 5AC801.SSDI-03 und 5AC901.CSSD-03; SSD für 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der SSD.	

Table 72: 5AC901.CSSD-03 - Order data

3.8.7.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.
To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.CSSD-03
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10 ¹⁵ bit read accesses
MTBF	1,500,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 510 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 430 MB/s
IOPS ¹⁾	
4k read	Max. 60,000 (random)
4k write	Max. 25,000 (random)
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 compliant ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C

Table 73: 5AC901.CSSD-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.CSSD-03
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Storage	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Transport	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ²⁾
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Toshiba
Manufacturer product ID	THNSNH060GBST

Table 73: 5AC901.CSSD-03 - Technical data

- 1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
- 2) Slide-in compact mounting

3.8.7.4 Temperature humidity diagram

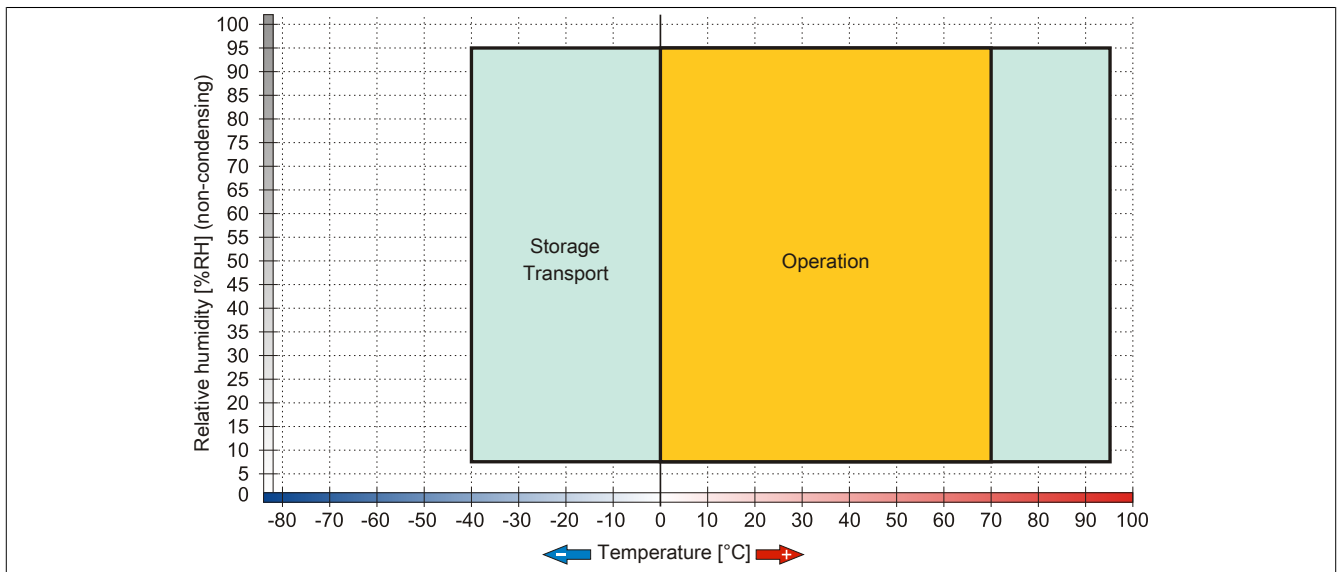


Figure 37: 5AC901.CSSD-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.8 5MMSSD.0060-00

3.8.8.1 General information

This 60 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid state drive) drive can be used as a replacement or accessory part. This SSD is based on multi-level cell (MLC) technology.

- Replacement drive for 5AC801.SSDI-01 or 5AC901.CSSD-01 SSD drives
- Accessory for the APC510 (optional SSD for I/O board)

3.8.8.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0060-00	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-01; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 74: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Order data

3.8.8.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.
To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMSSD.0060-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10 ¹⁶ bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 475 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 245 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
IOPS ¹⁾	
4k read	15000
4k write	
Typical	23000
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 compliant ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command

Table 75: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMSSD.0060-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	9.5 mm
Height	69 mm
Depth	100 mm
Weight	78 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSC2CW060A3

Table 75: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second

3.8.8.4 Temperature humidity diagram

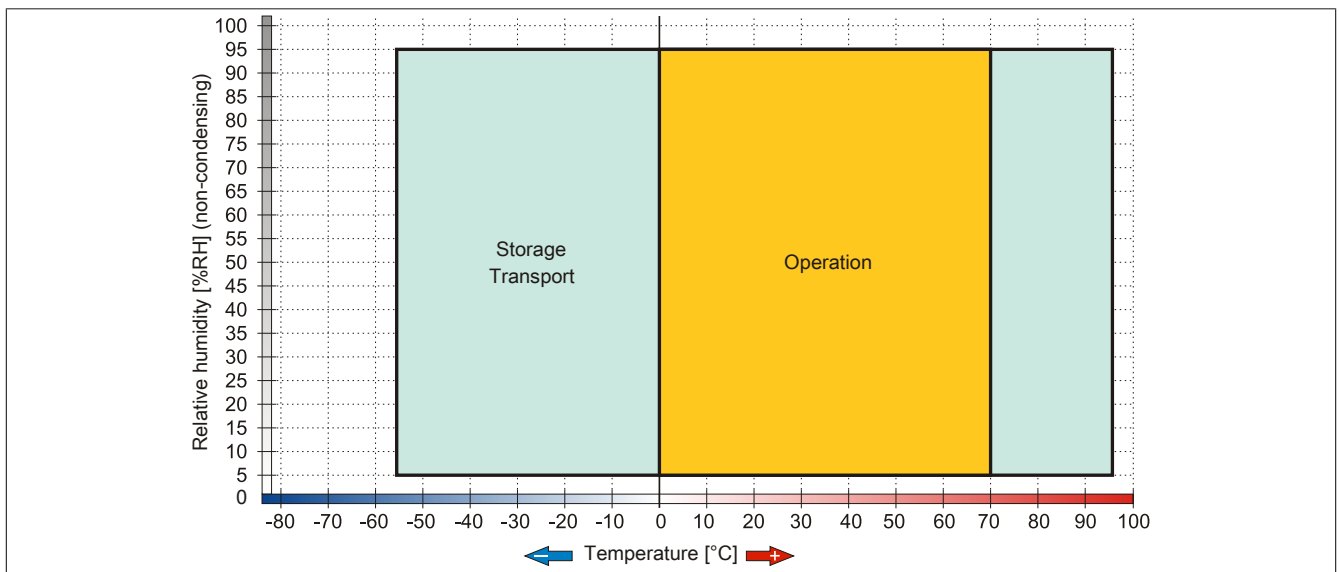


Figure 38: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.9 5MMSSD.0060-01

3.8.9.1 General information

This 60 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid state drive) drive can be used as a replacement or accessory part. This SSD is based on multi-level cell (MLC) technology.

- Replacement drive for 5AC801.SSDI-03 or 5AC901.CSSD-03 SSD drives
- Accessory for the APC510 (optional SSD for I/O board)

3.8.9.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	Image not found for 5MMSSD.0060-01!
5MMSSD.0060-01	60 GByte SATA SSD (MLC); Ersatzteil für 5AC801.SSDI-03 und 5AC901.CSSD-03; SSD für 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der SSD.	

Table 76: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Order data

3.8.9.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged. To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMSSD.0060-01
General information	
Certification cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10 ¹⁵ bit read accesses
MTBF	1,500,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 510 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 430 MB/s
IOPS ¹⁾	
4k read	Max. 60,000 (random)
4k write	Max. 25,000 (random)
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 compliant ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Storage	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Transport	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g

Table 77: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMSSD.0060-01
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	9.5 mm
Height	69 mm
Depth	100 mm
Weight	78 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Toshiba
Manufacturer product ID	THNSNH060GBST

Table 77: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Technical data

- 1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second

3.8.9.4 Temperature humidity diagram

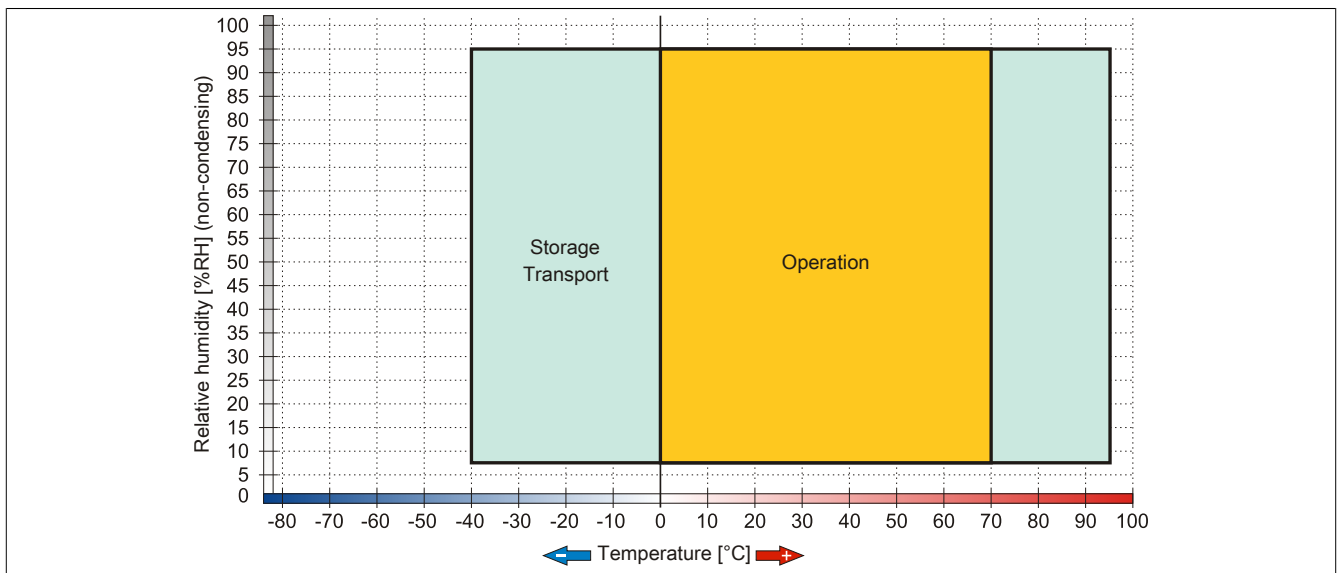


Figure 39: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.10 5MMSSD.0180-00

3.8.10.1 General information

This 180 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid state drive) drive can be used as a replacement or accessory part. SSD is based on Multi Level Cell (MLC) technology.

- Replacement drive for 5AC801.SSDI-02 or 5AC901.CSSD-02 SSD drives
- Accessory for the APC510 (optional SSD for I/O board)

3.8.10.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0180-00	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-02; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 78: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Order data

3.8.10.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.
To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMSSD.0180-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	180 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10 ¹⁶ bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 520 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 260 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
IOPS ¹⁾	
4k read	50000
4k write	
Typical	60000
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 compliant ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command

Table 79: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMSSD.0180-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	9.5 mm
Height	69 mm
Depth	100 mm
Weight	78 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSC2CW180A3

Table 79: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second

3.8.10.4 Temperature humidity diagram

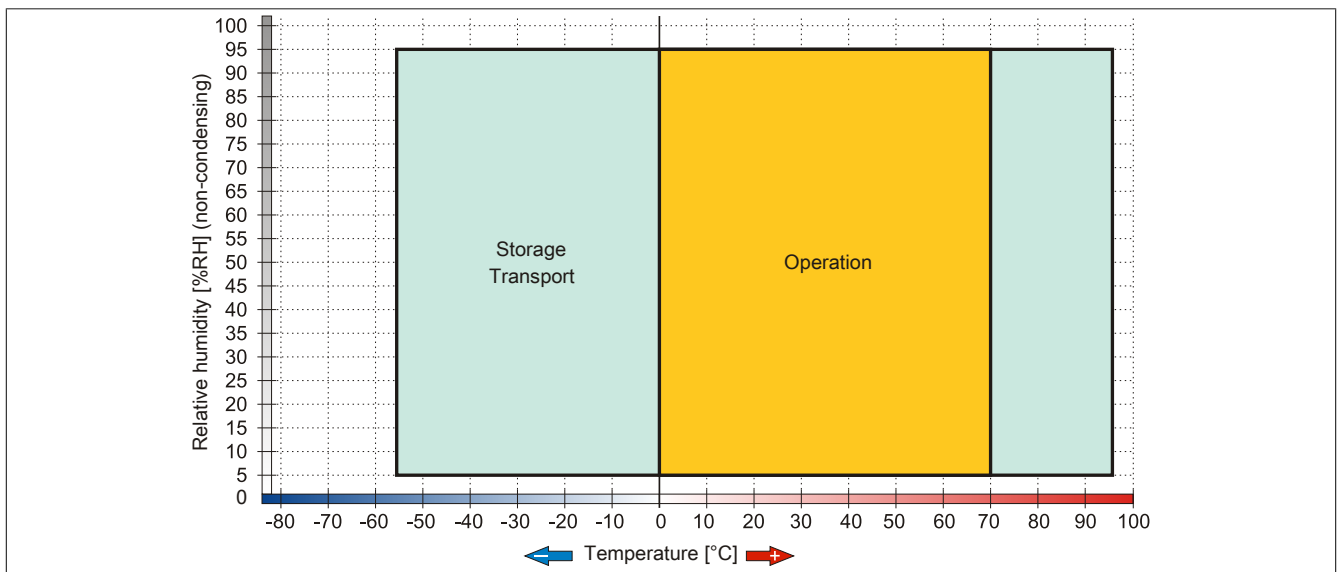


Figure 40: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.11 5AC901.CCFA-00

3.8.11.1 General information

This CFast adapter is a slide-in compact adapter that allows a CFast card to be inserted and operated on a B&R Industrial PC. The CFast adapter can be used in APC910 system units.

- CFast slot
- Slide-in compact

3.8.11.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC901.CCFA-00	CFast adapter to operate a CFast card in a slide-in compact slot	
	Optional accessories	
	CFast cards	
5CFAST.016G-00	CFast 16 GB	
5CFAST.032G-00	CFast 32 GB	
5CFAST.2048-00	CFast 2 GB	
5CFAST.4096-00	CFast 4 GB	
5CFAST.8192-00	CFast 8 GB	

Table 80: 5AC901.CCFA-00 - Order data

3.8.11.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.
To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.CCFA-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
CFast slot	
Quantity	1
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Depending on the CFast card being used
Storage	Depending on the CFast card being used
Transport	Depending on the CFast card being used
Relative humidity	
Operation	Depending on the CFast card being used
Storage	Depending on the CFast card being used
Transport	Depending on the CFast card being used

Table 81: 5AC901.CCFA-00 - Technical data

3.8.12 5AC901.CHDD-99

3.8.12.1 General information

This slide-in compact installation kit consists of a removal strip and plastic guide rails for installing any 2.5" HDD or SSD drive in a slide-in compact slot for operation on an Automation PC 910.

3.8.12.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	Image not found for 5AC901.CHDD-99!
5AC901.CHDD-99	Slide-in compact Kit	

Table 82: 5AC901.CHDD-99 - Order data

3.8.13 5AC901.SDVW-00

3.8.13.1 General information

The DVD-R/RW slide-in drive can be used in APC910 system units with a slide-in drive slot.

- DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW drive
- Slide-in

3.8.13.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC901.SDVW-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive, Slide-in	

Table 83: 5AC901.SDVW-00 - Order data

3.8.13.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.SDVW-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5160 rpm $\pm 1\%$
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Service life	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	SATA
Startup time	
CD	Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
DVD	Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time	
CD	On average 140 ms (24x)
DVD	On average 150 ms (8x)
Readable media	
CD	CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW, DVD-RAM
Writable media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Read speed	
CD	24x
DVD	8x

Table 84: 5AC901.SDVW-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.SDVW-00
Write speed	
CD-R	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
CD-RW	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
DVD+R	8x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+R (dual layer)	6x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+RW	4x and 2x
DVD-R	8x, 4x and 2x
DVD-R (dual layer)	6x, 4x and 2x
DVD-RAM ¹⁾	5x, 3x and 2x
DVD-RW	6x, 4x and 2x
Write methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation	5 to 55°C ³⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 65°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 80%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.2g
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Shock	
Operation	At max. 5 g and 11 ms duration
Storage	At max. 60 g and 11 ms duration
	At max. 200 g and 2 ms duration
Transport	At max. 60 g and 11 ms duration
	At max. 200 g and 2 ms duration
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	400 g

Table 84: 5AC901.SDVW-00 - Technical data

- 1) RAM drivers are not provided by the manufacturer. Support of RAM function by the burning software "Nero" (model number 5SWUT1.0000-00) or other burning software packages and drivers from third party providers.
- 2) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
- 3) Drive surface temperature

3.8.13.4 Temperature humidity diagram

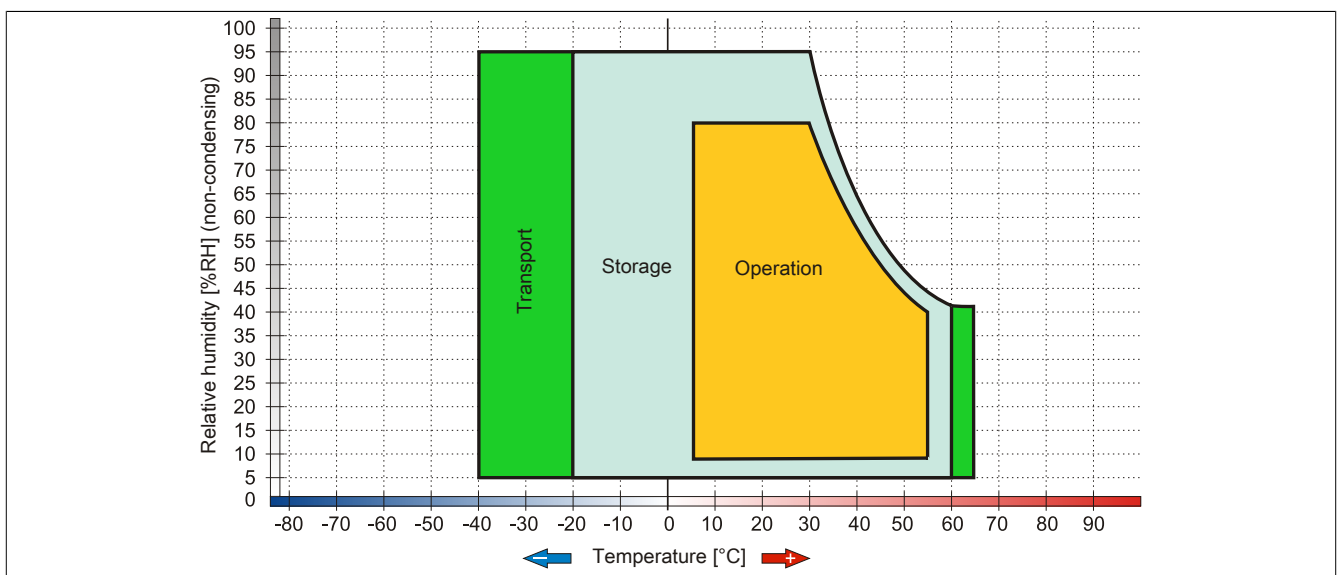


Figure 41: 5AC901.SDVW-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.14 5AC901.SSCA-00

3.8.14.1 General information

The slide-in compact adapter is a slide-in adapter where slide-in compact drives can be installed and then operated on the B&R industrial PC. The slide-in compact adapter can be used in APC910 system units.

- Slide-in compact slot
- Slide-in

3.8.14.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC901.SSCA-00	Slide-in compact adapter for operating a slide-in compact drive in a slide-in slot.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5AC901.CCFA-00	CFast adapter to operate a CFast card in a slide-in compact slot	
5AC901.CHDD-01	500 GB SATA hard disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 hard disk Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC901.CSSD-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC901.CSSD-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	
5AC901.CSSD-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC901.CSSD-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact drive	

Table 85: 5AC901.SSCA-00 - Order data

3.8.14.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.
To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.SSCA-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Inserts	
Slide-in compact drives	1
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Depending on the slide-in compact drive being used
Storage	Depending on the slide-in compact drive being used
Transport	Depending on the slide-in compact drive being used
Relative humidity	
Operation	Depending on the slide-in compact drive being used
Storage	Depending on the slide-in compact drive being used
Transport	Depending on the slide-in compact drive being used

Table 86: 5AC901.SSCA-00 - Technical data

3.8.15 5ACPCI.RAIC-06

3.8.15.1 General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The 500 GB hard disks that are used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2x 500 GB SATA hard disks (suitable 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

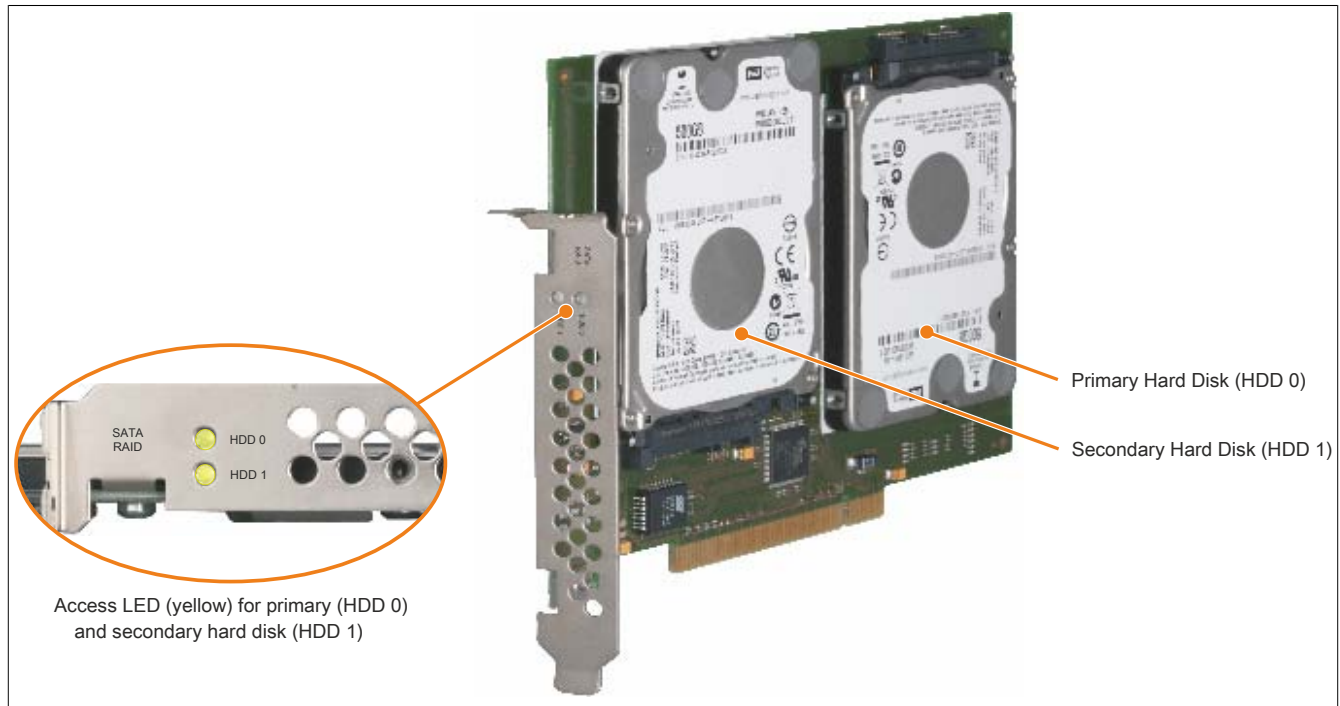


Figure 42: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller cannot be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. If 500 GB of memory are used, this generally takes approximately 500 minutes (configurable) to complete.

3.8.15.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 500 GByte; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der Harddisk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0500-00	500 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-04, 5AC901.CHDD-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 87: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Order data

3.8.15.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-06
General information	
Capacity	2x 500 GB
Number of hard disks	2
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Type	Sil 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS extension ROM requirements	Approx. 32 Kb
Hard disk drive ¹⁾	
Capacity	500 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	976.773.168
Bytes per sector	512 (logical) / 4096 (physical)
Cache	16 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.5 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Service life	5 years
MTBF	1,000,000 POH ²⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.5 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA II
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 147 MB/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Nominal (read only)	11 ms
Maximum (read only)	21 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ³⁾	
Operation ⁴⁾	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation ⁵⁾	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity ⁶⁾	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration ⁷⁾	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.125 g; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.25 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	200 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-305 to 3048 m
Storage	-305 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁸⁾
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Western Digital
Manufacturer product ID	WD5000LUCT

Table 88: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Technical data

1) Technical data for a hard disk.

2) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.

3) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.

- 4) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 6) Humidity gradient: Maximum 20% per hour.
- 7) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
- 8) Mounted on PCI insert.

3.8.15.4 Temperature humidity diagram

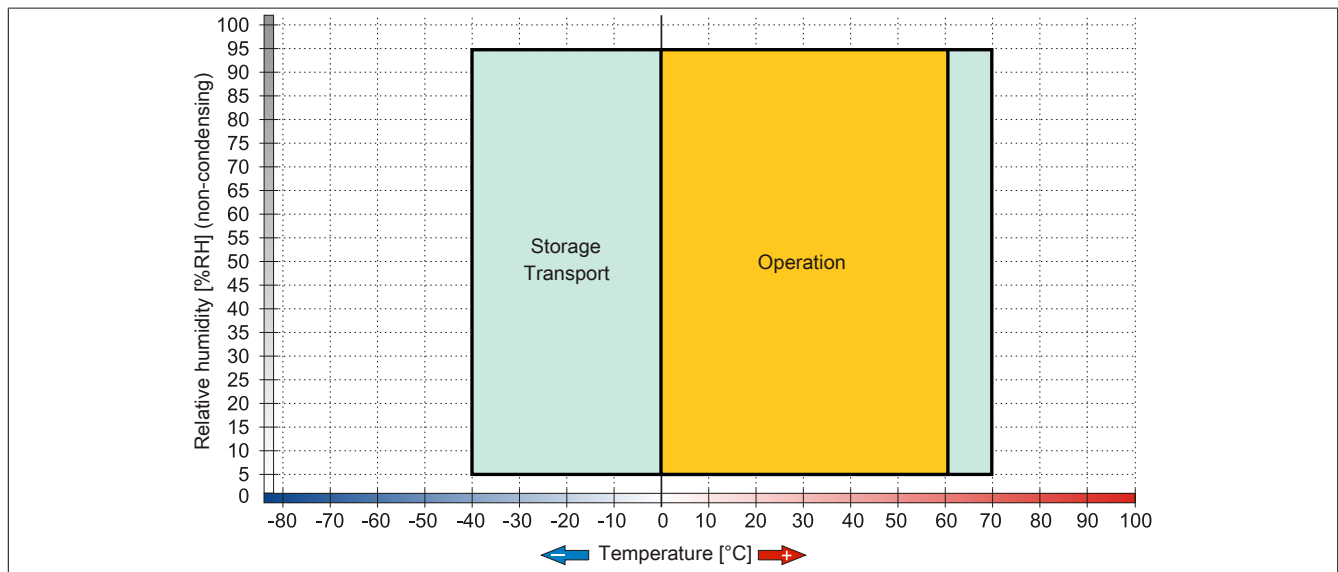


Figure 43: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.8.15.5 Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. Drivers for supported and approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATA Raid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.8.15.6 Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Installation", section 4 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 137.

3.8.15.7 Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. Here, the 500 GB 5MMHDD.0500-00 SATA HDD is available as a replacement hard disk.

Instructions for exchanging see "Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system" on page 297.

3.9 Interface options

Information:

Please note that not every interface option can be installed in interface slots 1 and 2. For more information, see "IF option 1 slot" on page 50 and "IF option 2 slot" on page 50.

Information:

For information about installing or replacing an interface option, please refer to the section "Installation interface options" on page 276.

3.9.1 5AC901.I485-00

3.9.1.1 General information

The 5AC901.I485-00 interface option is equipped with an RS232/422/485 interface. The operating mode (RS232/RS422/RS485) is selected automatically depending on the electrical connection.

- 1x RS232/422/485 interface
- Compatible with the APC910

3.9.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface options	
5AC901.I485-00	RS232/422/485 interface option; for the APC910	

Table 89: 5AC901.I485-00 - Order data

3.9.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.I485-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$D84A
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232/422/485, electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	1 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C ¹⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C

Table 90: 5AC901.I485-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.I485-00
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 90: 5AC901.I485-00 - Technical data

1) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.

3.9.1.3.1 Serial interface COM

Serial interface COM			
	RS232	RS422/485	
Type	RS232; not modem-capable; electrically isolated		
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO		
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s		
Bus length	Max. 15 m	Max. 1200 m	
Pin	RS232 pinout	RS422 pinout	
1	NC	TXD\	
2	RXD	NC	
3	TXD	NC	
4	NC	TXD	
5	GND	GND	
6	NC	RXD\	
7	RTS	NC	
8	CTS	NC	
9	NC	RXD	

9-pin DSUB connector

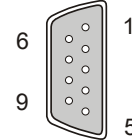


Table 91: Pinout - COM

3.9.1.3.2 RS232 - Bus length and cable type

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kbit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Extension	Transfer rate
≤ 15 m	Typ. 64 kbit/s
≤ 10 m	Typ. 115 kbit/s
≤ 5 m	Typ. 115 kbit/s

Table 92: RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS232 cables	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	4x 0.16 mm ² (26AWG), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 82 Ω/ km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1x 0,34 mm ² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤59 Ω/km
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Features	Halogen-free
Cable shielding	From tinned copper wires

Table 93: RS232 - Cable requirements

3.9.1.3.3 RS422 - Bus length and cable type

The RTS line must be switched on to switch the transmitter to active.

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kbit/s depends on the type of cable being used.

Extension	Transfer rate
1200 m	Typ. 115 kbit/s

Table 94: RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS422 cables	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	4x 0.25 mm ² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤82 Ω/km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1x 0,34 mm ² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤59 Ω/km
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Features	Halogen-free
Cable shielding	From tinned copper wires

Table 95: RS422 - Cable requirements

3.9.1.3.4 When operated as an RS485 interface

When operated in this mode, the pins of the RS422 default interface (1, 4, 6 and 9) must be used. Pins should be connected as shown.

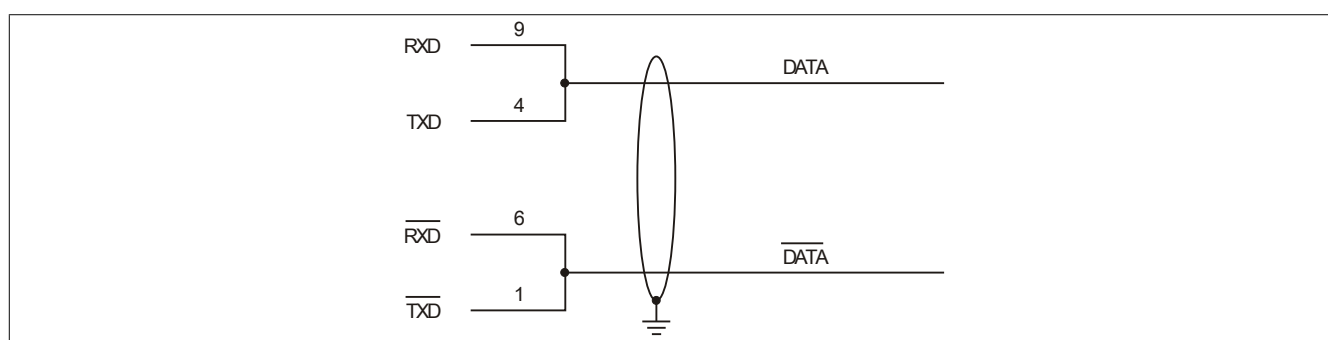


Figure 44: RS232/422/485 interface - Operation in RS485 mode

The RTS line must be switched by the driver for each transmission or reception; there is no automatic switch-back mechanism. This cannot be configured in Windows.

The voltage drop resulting from long cable lengths can lead to greater potential differences between bus stations, which can hinder communication. This can be improved by running ground wire with the others.

3.9.1.3.5 RS485 - Bus length and cable type

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kbit/s depends on the type of cable being used.

Extension	Transfer rate
1200 m	Typ. 115 kbit/s

Table 96: RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS485 cables	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	4x 0.25 mm ² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤82 Ω/km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1x 0,34 mm ² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor cross section	≤59 Ω/km
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Features	Halogen-free
Cable shielding	From tinned copper wires

Table 97: RS485 - Cable requirements

3.9.1.3.6 terminating resistor

A terminating resistor for the serial interface is already integrated in the IF option. There is a switch to activate or deactivate the terminating resistor, but the system unit needs to be opened in order to reach it. An active terminating resistor is indicated by a yellow LED.

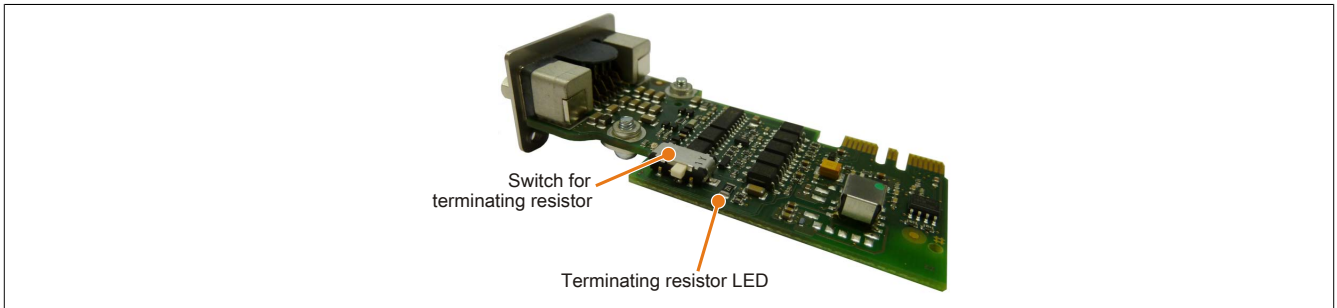


Figure 45: 5AC901.I485-00 - Terminating resistor

3.9.2 5AC901.ICAN-00

3.9.2.1 General information

The 5AC901.ICAN-00 interface option is equipped with a CAN master interface.

- 1x CAN master interface
- Compatible with the APC910

It is not possible to operate two 5AC901.ICAN interface options (in the IF option 1 and IF option 2 slots) at the same time.

3.9.2.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface options	
5AC901.ICAN-00	CAN interface option; for APC910	

Table 98: 5AC901.ICAN-00 - Order data

3.9.2.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.ICAN-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$D84B
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
CAN	
Quantity	1
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
Transfer rate	Max. 500 kbit/s
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	1 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C ¹⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 99: 5AC901.ICAN-00 - Technical data

1) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.

3.9.2.3.1 CAN interface

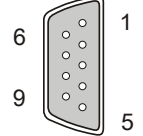
CAN bus		<div>9-pin DSUB plug</div> 
Type	Electrically isolated	
Transfer rate	Max. 500 kbit/s	
Bus length	Max. 1000 meters	
Pin	Assignment	
1	NC	
2	CAN low	
3	GND	
4	NC	
5	NC	
6	Reserved	
7	CAN high	
8	NC	
9	NC	

Table 100: 5AC901.ICAN-00 - CAN pinout

3.9.2.3.2 Terminating resistor

A terminating resistor for the CAN interface is already integrated in the IF option. There is a switch to activate or deactivate the terminating resistor, but the side cover must be removed from the system unit in order to reach it (see Installation interface options, steps 1 to 4). An active terminating resistor is indicated by a yellow LED.

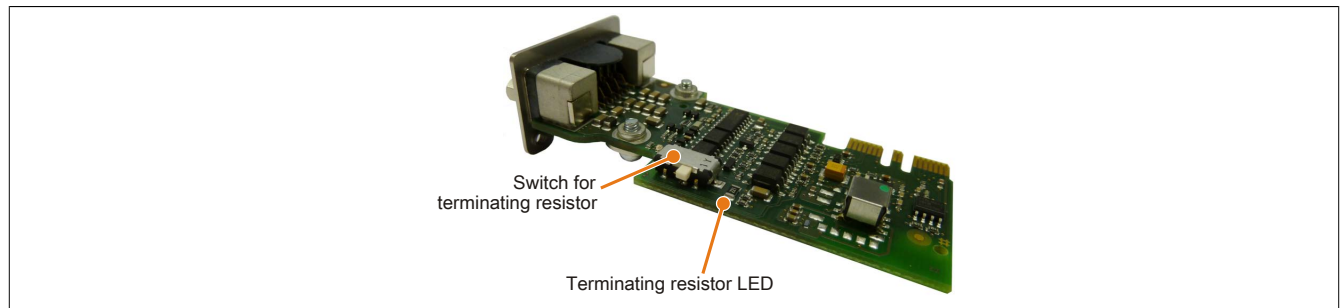


Figure 46: 5AC901.ICAN-00 - Terminating resistor

3.9.3 5AC901.IHDA-00

3.9.3.1 General information

The 5AC901.IHDA-00 interface option has an HDA sound chip with externally accessible MIC, Line IN and Line OUT channels.

- 1x MIC
- 1x Line IN
- 1x Line OUT
- Compatible with the APC910

The interface option 5AC901.IHDA-00 can only be operated in the IF option 1 slot.

3.9.3.2 Order data

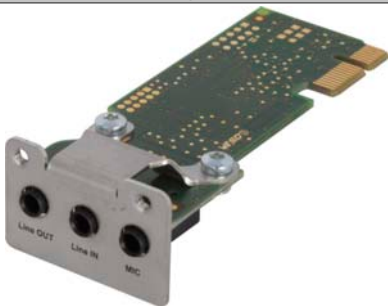
Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface options	
5AC901.IHDA-00	Audio interface option, connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT; for APC910	

Table 101: 5AC901.IHDA-00 - Order data

3.9.3.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.IHDA-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$D84E
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
Audio	
Type	HDA sound
Controller	Realtek ALC 662
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.4 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C ¹⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 102: 5AC901.IHDA-00 - Technical data

1) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.

3.9.3.3.1 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT


MIC, Line IN, Line OUT		
Controller	Realtek ALC 662	 <p>3.5mm socket, female</p>
MIC	Connection of a mono microphone with a 3.5 mm jack	
Line IN	Stereo Line IN signal supplied via a 3.5 mm jack	
Line OUT	Connection of a stereo playback device (e.g. amplifier) via a 3.5 mm jack	

Table 103: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

A special driver is required in order to operate the audio controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.9.4 5AC901.ISRM-00

3.9.4.1 General information

The 5AC901.ISRM-00 interface option has 2 MB SRAM.

- 2 MB SRAM
- Compatible with the APC910

The SRAM interface option 5AC901.ISRM-00 can only be operated in the IF option 2 slot.

Information:

When writing, reading or accessing SRAM, "non-aligned-accesses" are not supported by the AVLON bus (internal bus in the PCI Express core).

3.9.4.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface options	
5AC901.ISRM-00	SRAM interface option, 2 MB; for the APC910	

Table 104: 5AC901.ISRM-00 - Order data

3.9.4.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.ISRM-00
General information	
Connection to system	via PCI Express bus
B&R ID code	\$D850
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
SRAM	
Size	2 MB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power failure mode	512 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	2 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C ¹⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 105: 5AC901.ISRM-00 - Technical data

1) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.

3.10 Monitor/Panel options

Information:

Monitor/Panel options can only be connected to system units with 2 PCI/PCIe slots.

Information:

For information about installing or replacing a monitor/panel option, please refer to the section "Installation monitor/panel options" on page 279.

3.10.1 5AC901.LDPO-00

3.10.1.1 General information

The 5AC901.LDPO-00 monitor/panel option is equipped with a DisplayPort 1.1 and a USB 2.0 interface.

- DisplayPort interface
- USB 2.0 port

3.10.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Monitor / Panel options	
5AC901.LDPO-00	DisplayPort transmitter	

Table 106: 5AC901.LDPO-00 - Order data

3.10.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.LDPO-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$D852
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Quantity	1
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A
DisplayPort	
Quantity	1
Version	1.1
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.2 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C ¹⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C

Table 107: 5AC901.LDPO-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.LDPO-00
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 107: 5AC901.LDPO-00 - Technical data

1) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.

Information:

The hardware and graphics drivers of approved operating systems support the hot-plugging of display devices to the DisplayPort interface for service purposes. The DisplayPort connector is specified for 10,000 connection cycles.

3.10.1.3.1 DisplayPort

DisplayPort 1.1	
The following overview lists the video signals available on the DisplayPort 1.1 output.	
Monitor/Panel option	Video signals for all system unit types
5AC901.LDPO-00	DisplayPort, DVI, HDMI

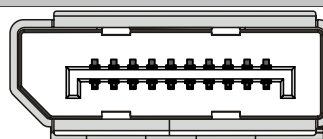


Table 108: DisplayPort 1.1

Information:

The hardware and graphics drivers of approved operating systems support the hot-plugging of display devices to the DisplayPort interface for service purposes. The DisplayPort connector is specified for 10,000 connection cycles.

3.10.1.3.2 Pinout - DisplayPort

Pin	Signal	Description	Pin	Signal	Description
1	DP_LANE0+	DisplayPort lane 0 (positive)	11	GND	Ground
2	GND	Ground	12	DP_LANE3-	DisplayPort lane 3 (negative)
3	DP_LANE0-	DisplayPort lane 0 (negative)	13	CONFIG1	Configuration pin 1 (connected to ground)
4	DP_LANE1+	DisplayPort lane 1 (positive)	14	CONFIG2	Configuration pin 2 (connected to ground)
5	GND	Ground	15	DP_AUX+	Auxiliary channel (positive)
6	DP_LANE1-	DisplayPort lane 1 (negative)	16	GND	Ground
7	DP_LANE2+	DisplayPort lane 2 (positive)	17	DP_AUX-	Auxiliary channel (negative)
8	GND	Ground	18	DP_HPD#	Hot plug detect
9	DP_LANE2-	DisplayPort lane 2 (negative)	19	RETURN	Return for power
10	DP_LANE3+	DisplayPort lane 3 (positive)	20	DP_PWR	Power for connector

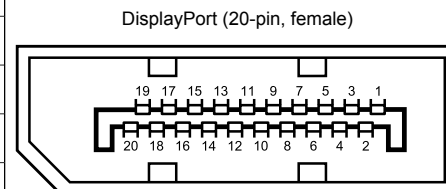


Table 109: Pinout - DisplayPort

3.10.2 5AC901.LSDL-00

3.10.2.1 General information

The 5AC901.LSDL-00 monitor/panel option is equipped with a monitor/panel interface for connecting additional panels via SDL or DVI.

- DVI/SDL interface

3.10.2.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Monitor / Panel options	
5AC901.LSDL-00	Smart Display Link/DVI transmitter	

Table 110: 5AC901.LSDL-00 - Order data

3.10.2.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.LSDL-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$D853
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-D socket
Type	SDL/DVI
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	1 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C ¹⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 111: 5AC901.LSDL-00 - Technical data

1) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.

3.10.2.3.1 Monitor/Panel interface

Monitor/Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link) / DVI	
The following is an overview of the video signals available on the monitor/panel output.	
Monitor/Panel option	Video signals
5AC901.LSDL-00	DVI, SDL



Table 112: Monitor/Panel connection - DVI, SDL

Information:

The hardware and graphics drivers of approved operating systems support the hot-plugging of display devices to the monitor/panel interface for service purposes. The monitor/panel connector is specified for 100 connection cycles.

Information:

If a display device with a touch screen is connected to the monitor/panel interface and then disconnected again during operation (hot-plugging), it may be necessary to recalibrate the touch screen.

3.10.2.3.2 USB transfer rates in SDL and DVI modes

Information:

In SDL mode, the USB transfer rate is limited to USB 1.1.

In DVI mode, the USB transfer rate is determined by the USB interface and USB hub on the display device.

3.10.2.3.3 Pinout

Pin	Assignment	Description	Pin	Assignment	Description
1	TMDS data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS clock shield	Shield for clock pair
8	NC	Not connected	23	TMDS clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	NC	Not connected
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	C2	NC	Not connected
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	NC	Not connected
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	NC	Not connected
14	+5 V power ¹⁾	+5 V power supply	C5	NC	Not connected
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

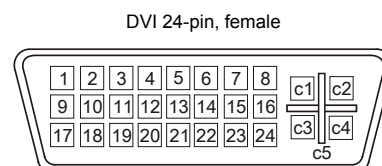


Table 113: Pinout - DVI connection

1) Protected internally by a multifuse.

3.11 Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)

With an optionally integrated UPS, the B&R Industrial PC makes sure that the PC system completes write operations even when a power failure occurs. When the UPS detects a power failure, it switches to battery operation immediately without interruption. This means that all running programs are shut down properly by the UPS software. This prevents the possibility of inconsistent data (only functions if the UPS is already configured and the driver is activated).

Information:

- The panel/monitor is not buffered by the UPS and will shut off when the power fails.
- More detailed information about uninterruptible power supplies can be found in the user's manual for the external UPS. This can be downloaded from the B&R website.

Because the charging circuit is integrated in the housing of the B&R Industrial PC, installation has been simplified to merely attaching the connection cable to the battery unit mounted next to the PC.

Special emphasis was placed on ease of maintenance when the battery unit was designed. Batteries are easily accessible from the front and can be switched in just a few moments when servicing.

3.11.1 Requirements

- A suitable system unit
- Add-on UPS module 5AC901.IUPS-00
- Battery unit 5AC901.BUPS-00
- UPS connection cable 0.5 m (5CAUPS.0005-00) or 3 m (5CAUPS.0030-00)
- Configuration of the B&R UPS in the ADI Control Center

Information:

For information about installation and connecting to the UPS IF option, see "Installing and connecting the UPS battery unit" on page 290.

3.11.2 5AC901.IUPS-00

3.11.2.1 General information

The 5AC901.IUPS-00 UPS IF option, together with the 5AC901.BUPS-00 battery unit, allows the B&R Industrial PC to shut down without any loss of data during a power failure.

The 5AC901.IUPS-00 UPS interface option can only be operated in the IF option 1 slot.

3.11.2.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC901.IUPS-00	UPS interface option; for the APC910 and 4.5 Ah battery.	
	Required accessories	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC901.BUPS-00	Battery unit 4,5 Ah; for APC910 UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00.	
5CAUPS.0005-01	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00 and 5AC901.IUPS-01.	
5CAUPS.0030-01	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00 and 5AC901.IUPS-01.	

Table 114: 5AC901.IUPS-00 - Order data

3.11.2.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC901.IUPS-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$D851
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 15 Watts at 0.5 A
Deep discharge protection	Yes
Short circuit protection	Yes ¹⁾
Battery charging data	
Charging current	typ. 1 A
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C ²⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 115: 5AC901.IUPS-00 - Technical data

- 1) The interface option has short circuit protection. This does not apply to the connected battery unit.
- 2) Detailed information can be found in the temperature tables in the user's manual.

3.11.2.4 Installation

This module is installed using the materials included in delivery. For more information regarding installation, see "Installation interface options" on page 276.

3.11.3 5AC901.BUPS-00

3.11.3.1 General information

- Battery unit for UPS IF option 5AC901.IUPS-00
- Single cell rechargeable battery
- 2 Hawker Cyclon 12 V 4.5 Ah rechargeable batteries connected in series
- Rated voltage: 24 V
- Capacity: 4.5 Ah

The battery unit has a limited service life and should be replaced regularly (after the specified service life at the latest).

Warning!

The battery unit 5AC901.BUPS-00 must only be operated with the UPS IF option 5AC901.IUPS-00!

3.11.3.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC901.BUPS-00	Battery unit 4,5 Ah; for APC910 UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00.	
	Required accessories	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5CAUPS.0005-01	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00 and 5AC901.IUPS-01.	
5CAUPS.0030-01	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00 and 5AC901.IUPS-01.	

Table 116: 5AC901.BUPS-00 - Order data

3.11.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.BUPS-00
General information	
Battery	
Type	Hawker Cyclon 12V 4.5 Ah; two rechargeable batteries connected in series
Service life	Up to 15 years ¹⁾
Design	Single cell
Temperature sensor	NTC resistance
Maintenance interval during storage	6 month interval between charges
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Charge duration when battery low	typ. 7 Stunden
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 V
Capacity	4.5 Ah
Fuse	Yes
Battery charging data	
Charging current ²⁾	typ. 1 A
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	-30 to 60°C ³⁾
Storage	-65 to 80°C
Transport	-65 to 80°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m

Table 117: 5AC901.BUPS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.BUPS-00
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	223.2 mm
Height	78.2 mm
Depth	145 mm
Weight	Approx. 5000 g

Table 117: 5AC901.BUPS-00 - Technical data

- 1) Dependent on ambient temperature and the charging and discharging cycles.
- 2) Maximaler Ladestrom.
- 3) If the temperature goes below the minimum or goes above the maximum, battery buffering is no longer possible. This results in the battery no longer being charged since this could lead to battery damage.

3.11.3.4 Dimensions

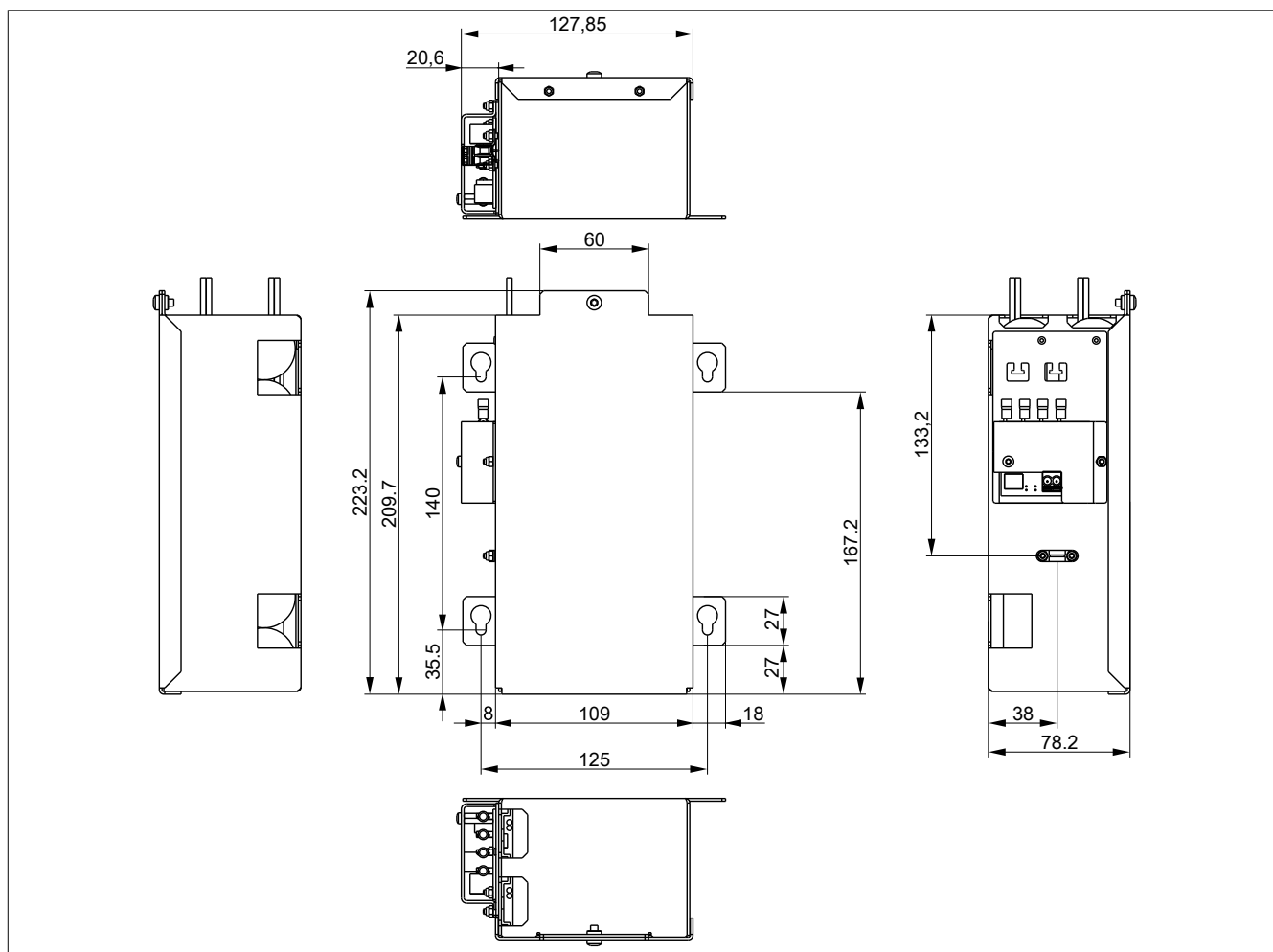


Figure 47: Dimensions - 5AC901.BUPS-00

3.11.3.5 Drilling template

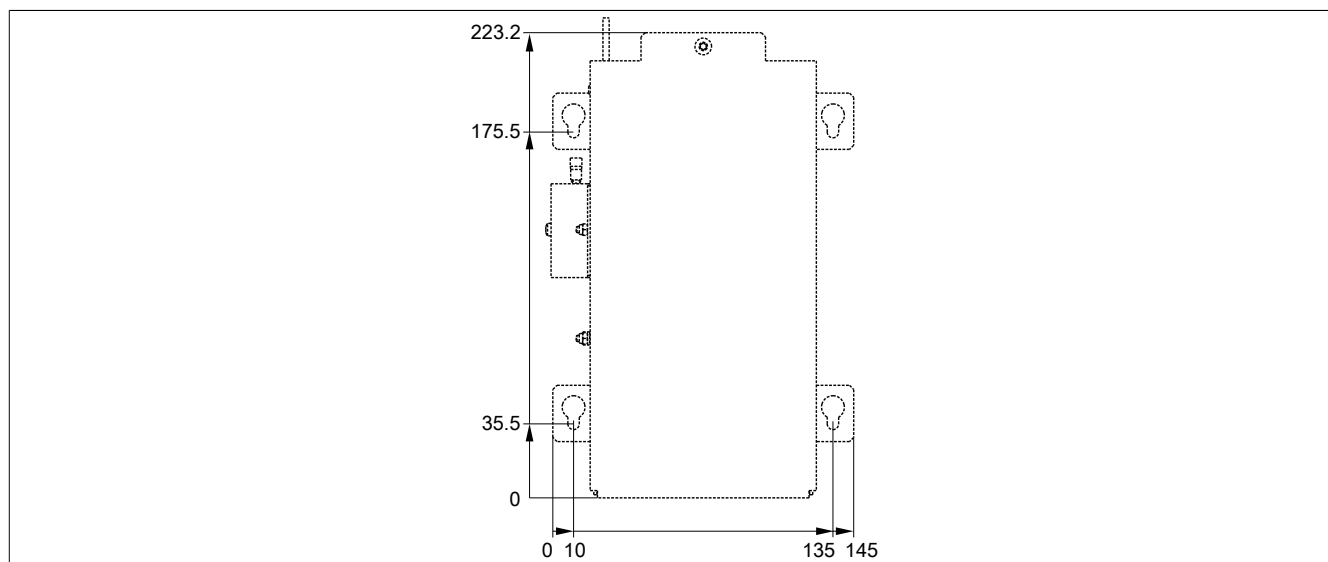


Figure 48: Drilling template - 5AC901.BUPS-00

3.11.3.6 Installation

For information about installation and connecting to the UPS IF option, see "Installing and connecting the UPS battery unit" on page 290.

3.11.3.7 Precautions for handling and use

Spills and leaks:

Any further spillage or leakage must be prevented. Smaller spills must be bonded with dry sand, dirt and vermiculite. The use of flammable materials is prohibited. If possible, neutralize acids with sodium bicarbonate, chalk, etc. Acid-resistant clothing, shoes, gloves and face protection must be worn. The disposal of unneutralized acid in the sewage system is prohibited!

Waste disposal:

Used batteries must be disposed of in an environmentally friendly recycling process.

Neutralized mud must be stored in closed containers and stored/disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations. After neutralization and testing, larger spills diluted with water must be disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations.

Handling and storage:

- Batteries must be kept in cool, dry and well ventilated rooms with impermeable surfaces and appropriate containment conditions in case of leakage.
- Batteries must be protected from adverse weather conditions and separated from incompatible materials during storage and transport.
- A sufficient supply of water must be located nearby.
- Damage to containers where batteries are stored and transported must be prevented.
- Keep away from fire, sparks and excessive heat.

3.11.4 5CAUPS.xxxx-01

3.11.4.1 General information

The UPS connection cable is either 0.5 or 3 m in length and establishes the connection between the add-on UPS module (5AC901.IUPS-00) and the battery unit (5AC901.BUPS-00).

3.11.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	Image not found for 5CAUPS.0005-01!
5CAUPS.0005-01	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00.	
5CAUPS.0030-01	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC901.IUPS-00.	

Table 118: 5CAUPS.0005-01, 5CAUPS.0030-01 - Order data

3.11.4.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CAUPS.0005-01	5CAUPS.0030-01
General information		
Certification	Yes	
CE	Yes	
cULus		
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	2x 0.5 mm ² (AWG 20) 2x 2.5 mm ² (AWG 13)	
Conductor resistance	At 0.5 mm ² max. 39 Ω/km At 2.5 mm ² max. 7.98 Ω/km ¹⁾	
Outer sheathing	Thermoplastic PVC-based material	
Material	Window gray (similar to RAL 7040)	
Color		
Connector		
Type	Screw clamps 4-pin ²⁾	
Electrical characteristics		
Operating voltage	Max. 30 VDC	
Peak operating voltage	Typ. 30 VDC	
Test voltage	1500 V	
Wire/Wire		
Current load	10 A at 20°C	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Moving	-5 to 70°C	
Static	-30 to 70°C	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Length	0.5 m	3 m
Diameter	7 mm	
Flex radius	10x wire cross-section	
Moving	5x wire cross-section	
Fixed installation		
Weight	Approx. 55 g	Approx. 250 g

Table 119: 5CAUPS.0005-01, 5CAUPS.0030-01 - Technical data

1) At an ambient temperature of 20°C.

2) Tightening torque: min. 0.4 Nm; max. 0.5 Nm

Information:

The maximum length of the UPS connection cable depends on:

- Power
- Voltage drop
- Wire cross section
- Sensor lines

3.11.4.4 Installation

For information about connecting the cable to the battery unit, please see the section "Installing and connecting the UPS battery unit" on page 290.

3.12 Front covers

3.12.1 5AC901.FF0x-00

3.12.1.1 General information

The front cover on the APC910 keeps the ports on the front of the device free of dust, dirt and other contaminants. A front cover is available for each APC910 system unit model.

3.12.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Front cover	
5AC901.FF01-00	APC910 front cover, 1 slot, orange	
5AC901.FF01-01	APC910 Frontklappe 1 Slot, dunkelgrau	
5AC901.FF02-00	APC910 front cover 2 slot, orange	
5AC901.FF02-01	APC910 Frontklappe 2 Slot, dunkelgrau	
5AC901.FF05-00	APC910 front cover, 5 slots, orange	
5AC901.FF05-01	APC910 Frontklappe 5 Slot, dunkelgrau	

Table 120: 5AC901.FF01-00, 5AC901.FF01-01, 5AC901.FF02-00, 5AC901.FF02-01, 5AC901.FF05-00, 5AC901.FF05-01 - Order data

3.12.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC901.FF01-00	5AC901.FF01-01	5AC901.FF02-00	5AC901.FF02-01	5AC901.FF05-00	5AC901.FF05-01
General information						
Certification	Yes					
CE	Yes					
cULus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes
Mechanical characteristics						
Housing	Plastics					
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)	Dark gray colored plastic (similar to Pantone 432C)	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)	Dark gray colored plastic (similar to Pantone 432C)	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)	Dark gray colored plastic (similar to Pantone 432C)
Material	Plastics					
Dimensions						
Width	82 mm	82 mm	120.9 mm	120.9 mm	202 mm	202 mm
Height	264 mm					
Depth	14 mm					
Weight	Approx. 84 g	Approx. 84 g	Approx. 117 g	Approx. 117 g	Approx. 197 g	Approx. 197 g

Table 121: 5AC901.FF01-00, 5AC901.FF01-01, 5AC901.FF02-00, 5AC901.FF02-01, 5AC901.FF05-00, 5AC901.FF05-01 - Technical data

Chapter 3 • Installation

1 Installation

Devices are installed using the mounting plates found on the housing. These plates are designed for M5 screws.

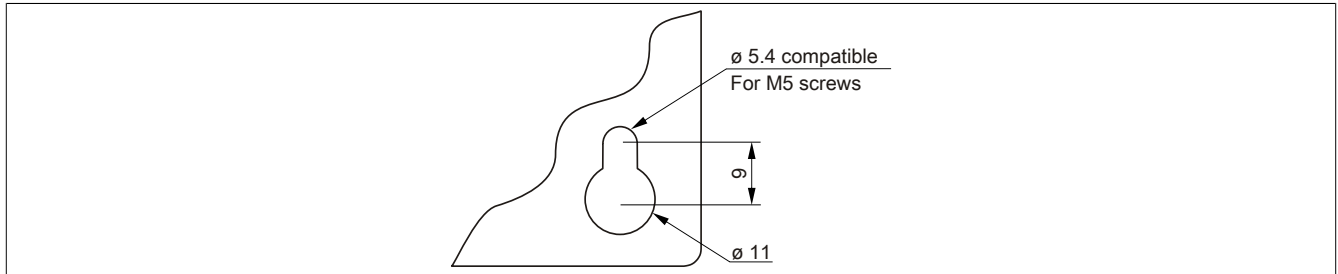


Figure 49: Mounting plates

The exact positioning of the mounting holes can be seen in the drilling templates in Chapter 2 "Technical data", section "Individual components" on page 57.

1.1 Important mounting information

- Environmental conditions must be taken into consideration.
- This device must be mounted to a flat surface.
- This device is only certified for operation in closed rooms.
- This device must not be subjected to direct sunlight.
- Ventilation holes must not be covered.
- This device must be mounted in one of the approved orientations.
- The wall or control cabinet must be able to withstand four times the total weight of the device.
- The flex radius of connected cables (DVI, SDL, USB, etc.) must not be exceeded.

1.2 Procedure

1. Drill the necessary holes in the control cabinet. The exact position of the mounting holes is illustrated in the drilling templates.
2. Mount the B&R Industrial PC to the control cabinet using M5 screws.

1.3 Mounting orientation

The following diagrams show the approved mounting orientations for the Automation PC 910. The APC910 must be mounted as described in the following sections.

1.3.1 Vertical mounting orientation

APC910 systems with or without a fan kit can be mounted in this orientation.

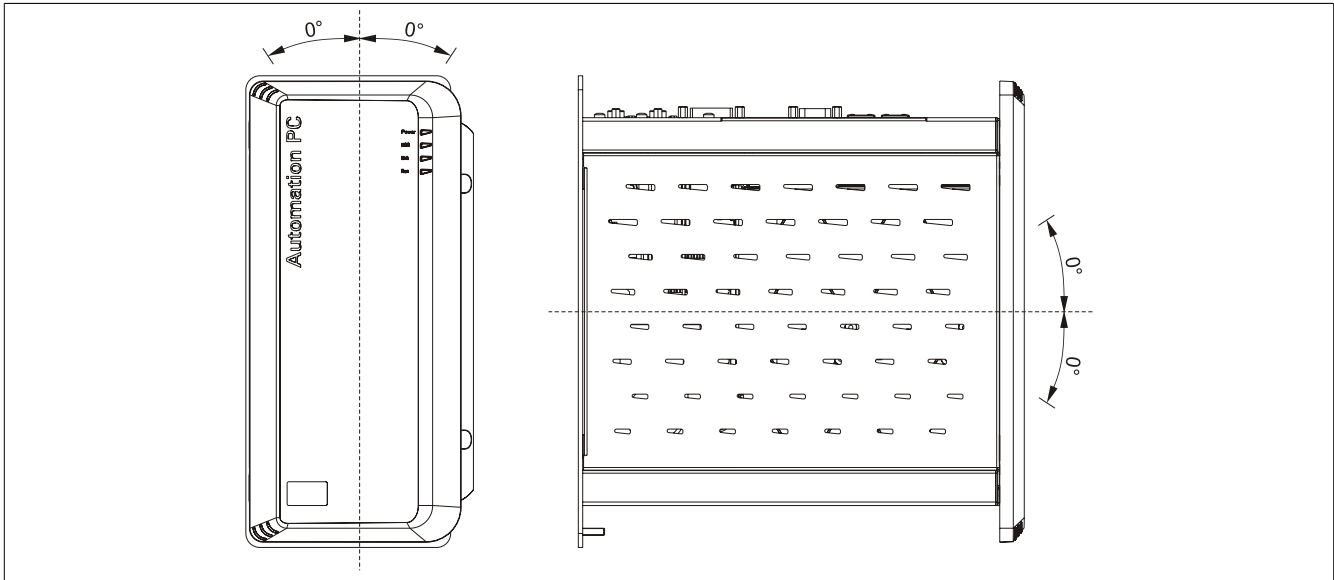


Figure 50: Vertical mounting orientation

In order to facilitate natural air circulation, devices must be mounted according to the spacing indicated in the section "Spacing for air circulation" on page 134.

1.3.2 Horizontal mounting orientation

Operation in the horizontal mounting orientation (heat sink on top) requires the use of a fan kit. The maximum ambient temperature specification must be reduced by 5°C.

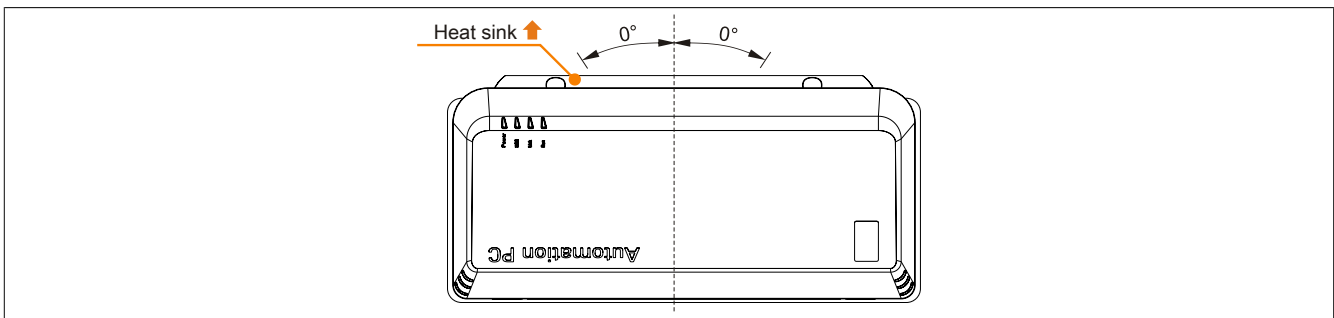


Figure 51: Horizontal mounting orientation

In order to facilitate natural air circulation, devices must be mounted according to the spacing indicated in the section "Spacing for air circulation" on page 134.

1.4 Spacing for air circulation

In order to guarantee sufficient air circulation, allow the specified amount of space above, below, to the side and behind the Automation PC 910 devices. The minimum specified spacing is indicated in the following diagram. This applies to all Automation PC 910 variants.

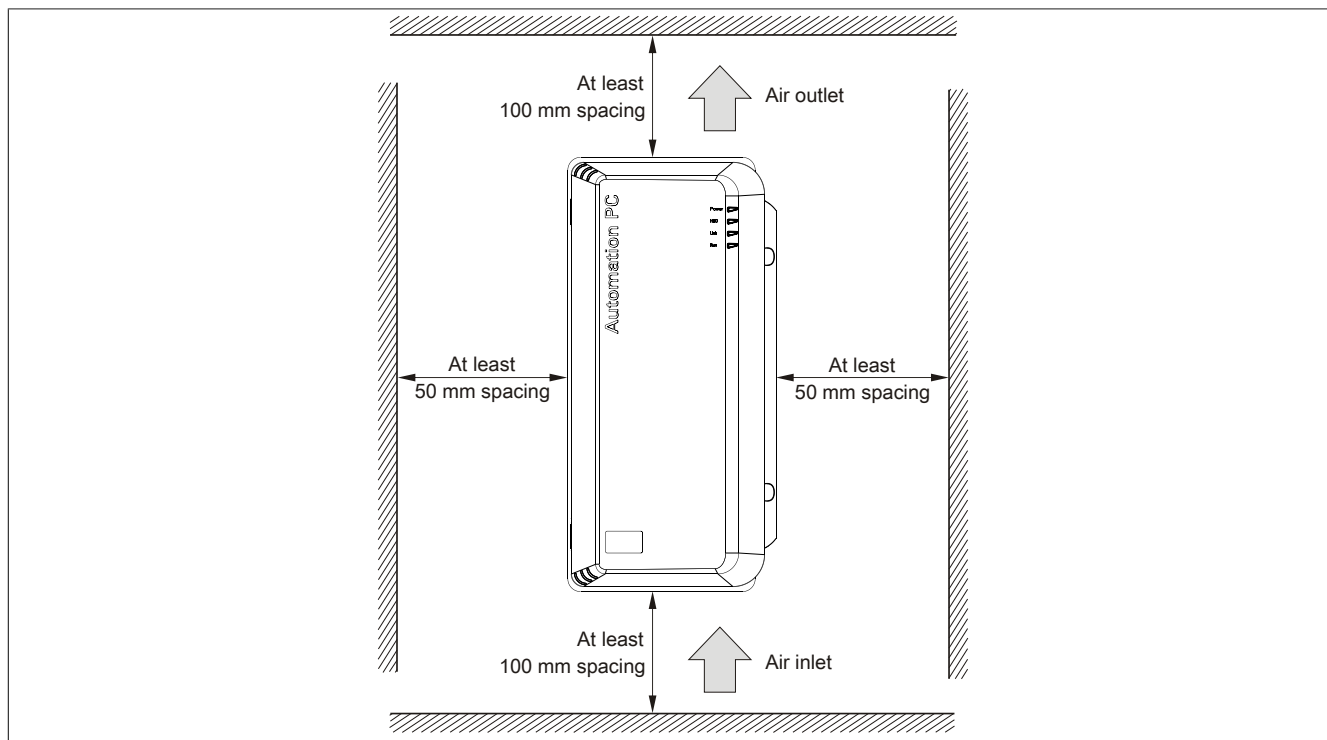


Figure 52: Standard mounting - Spacing

These defined distances are valid for both the vertical and horizontal mounting orientations for the APC910.

Information:

The spacing specifications for air circulation are based on the worst-case scenario for operation at the maximum specified ambient temperature (see "Temperature specifications" in the chapter "Technical data").

If the spacing specifications for air circulation cannot be adhered to, then the maximum specified temperatures for the temperature sensors (see "Temperature sensor locations" in chapter "Technical data") must be monitored by the user and appropriate measures taken if they are exceeded.

2 Cable connections

Flex radius specifications must be taken into account when laying or connecting cables.

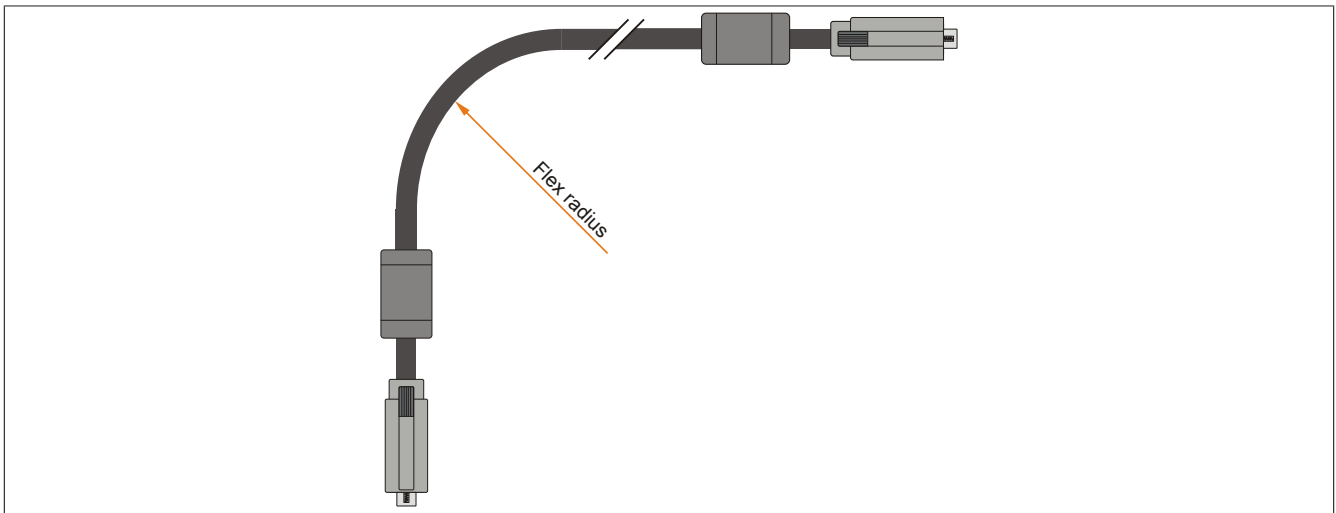


Figure 53: Flex radius - Cable connection

Information:

The specified flex radius can be found in the Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 user's manual, which can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

3 Grounding concept

Functional ground is a current path of low impedance between electrical circuits and ground. It is used, for example, to improve immunity to disturbances and not necessarily as a protective measure. It therefore serves only to deflect disturbances, not to provide any kind of protection against electric shock.

The functional ground on the device has 2 connections:

- Supply voltage
- Ground connection

To guarantee safe conductance of electric disturbances, the following points should be observed:

- The device should be connected to the central grounding point in the control cabinet using the shortest route possible.
- A cable with a minimum cross section of 2.5 mm^2 per connection should be used. If a cable with wire tip sleeves is connected to the 0TB103.9 or 0TB103.91 terminal block, then a cable with maximum 1.5 mm^2 per connection is possible.
- Note the line shielding concept; all connected data cables are used as shielded lines.

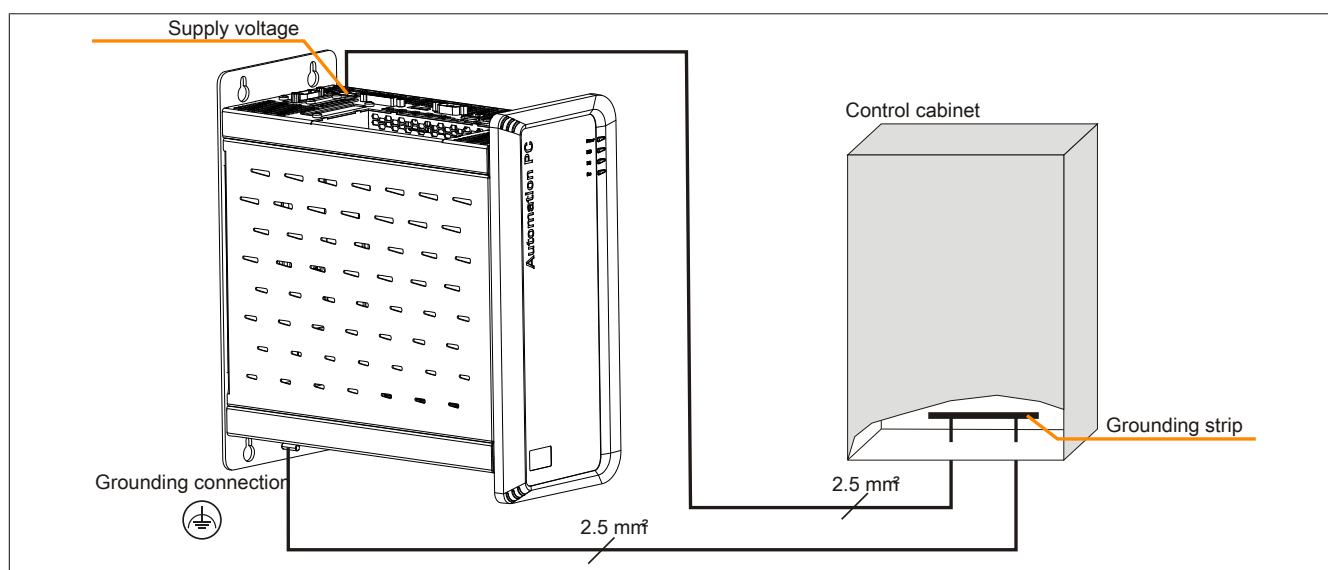


Figure 54: Grounding concept

4 Configuration of a SATA RAID array

Information:

The following software description is valid for PCI SATA controllers 5ACPCI.RAIC-01, 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06.

You must enter the BIOS "RAID Configuration Utility" in order to make the necessary settings. After the POST, enter <Ctrl+S> or <F4> to open RAID BIOS.

```
SiI 3512A SATARaid BIOS Verison 4.3.79
Copyright (C) 1997-2006 Silicon Image, Inc.

Press <Ctrl+S> or F4 to enter RAID utility
0  ST96023AS 55 GB
1  ST96023AS 55 GB
```

Figure 55: Open the RAID Configuration Utility

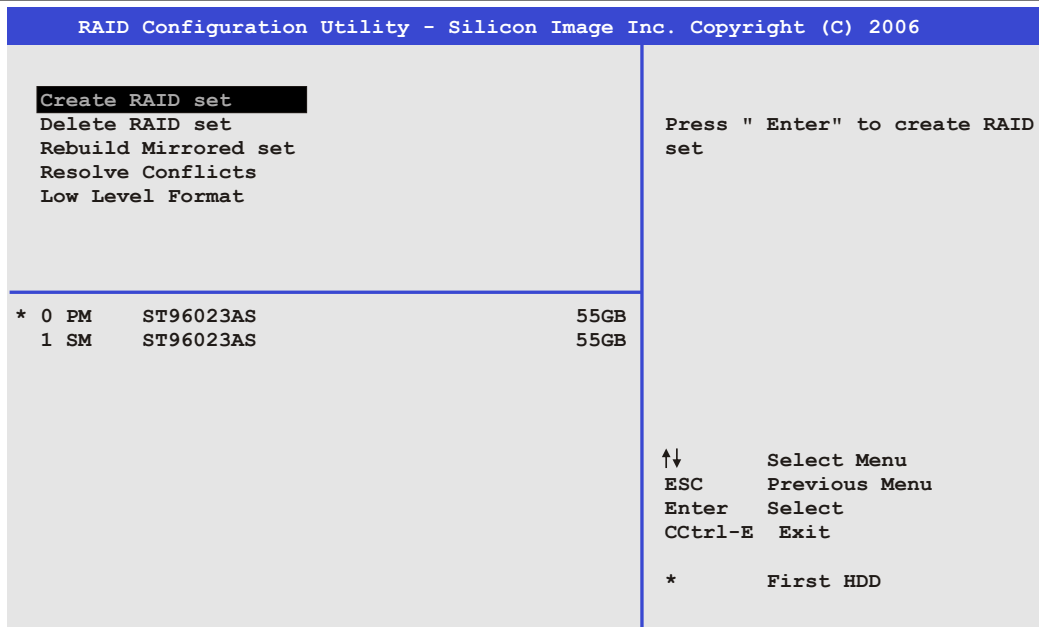


Figure 56: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The following keys can be used once inside BIOS Setup:

Key	Function
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item
Cursor ↓	Moves to the next item
Enter	Selects an item or opens a submenu
ESC	Returns to the previous menu
Ctrl+E	Saves any changed settings and exits setup

Table 122: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility

4.1 Create RAID set

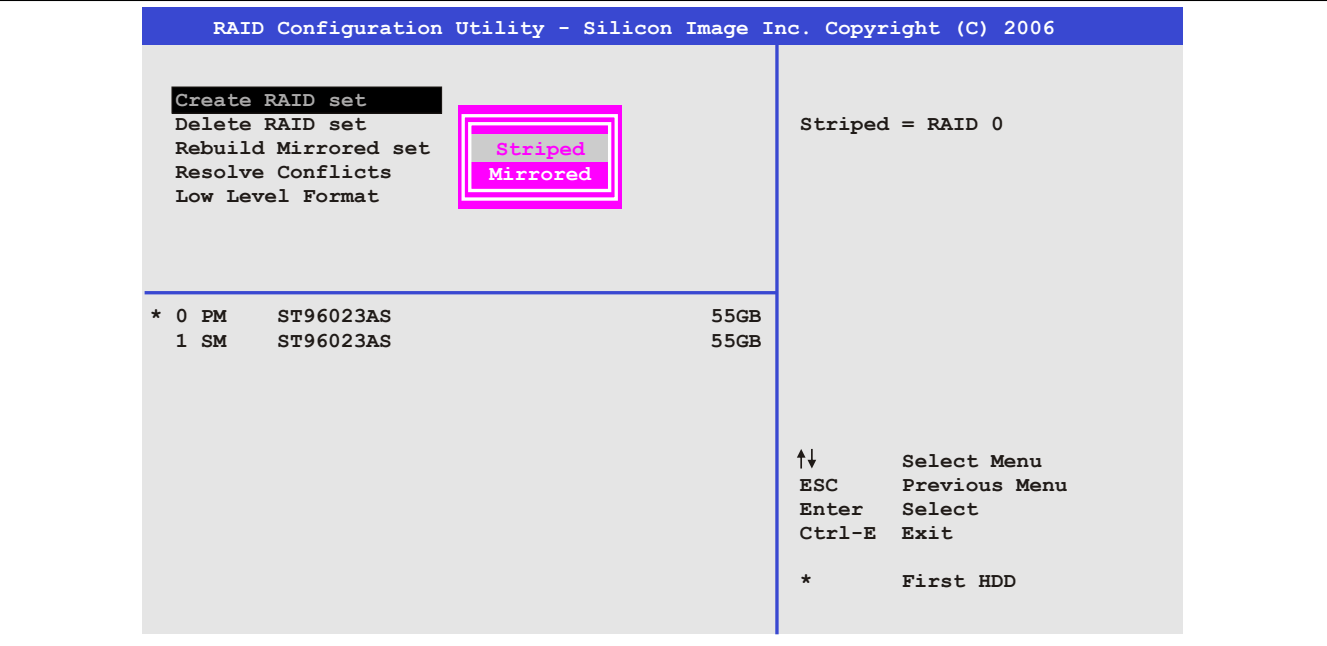


Figure 57: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The RAID system can be recreated as "Striped" = RAID0 or "Mirrored" = RAID1 using the menu "Create RAID set".

4.2 Create RAID set - Striped

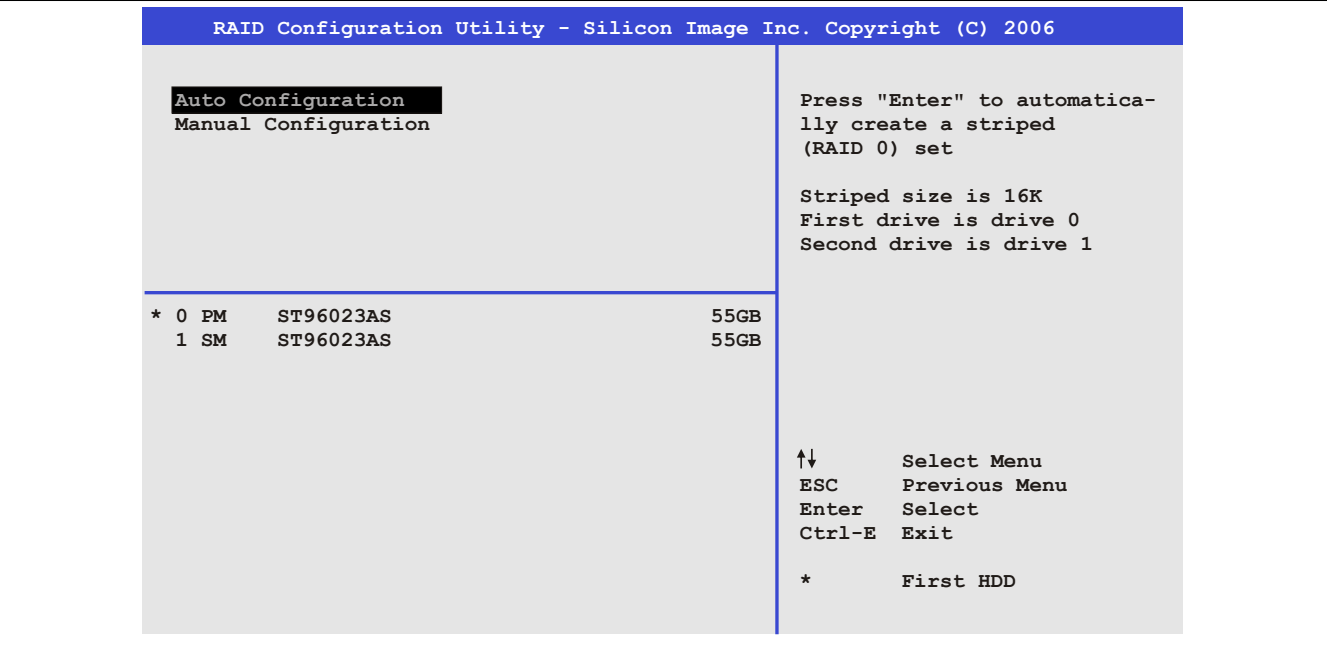


Figure 58: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Striped

"Auto Configuration"

Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"

It is possible to specify the first and second HDD as well as the "Chunk Size" (= block size, application-dependent).

4.3 Create RAID set - Mirrored

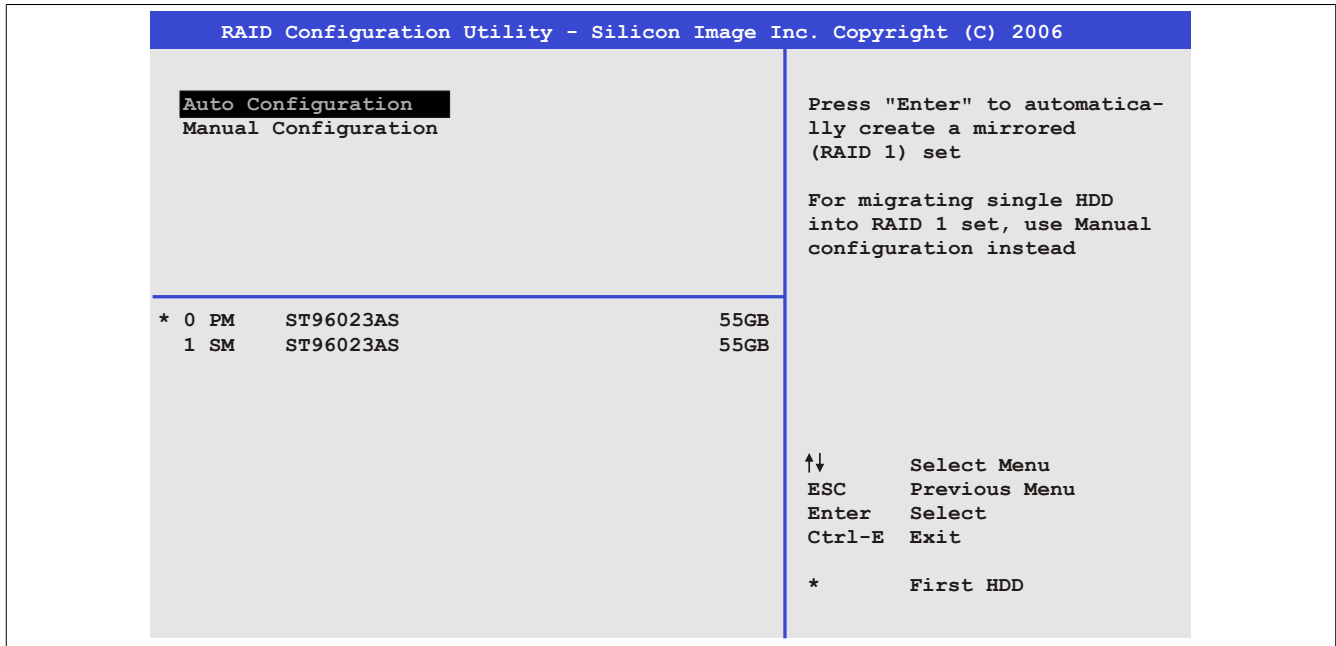


Figure 59: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored

"Auto Configuration"

Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"

It is possible to specify the "Source" and "Target" HDD, and also to specify whether a rebuild (mirror) should be performed immediately (approx. 50 minutes).

4.4 Delete RAID set

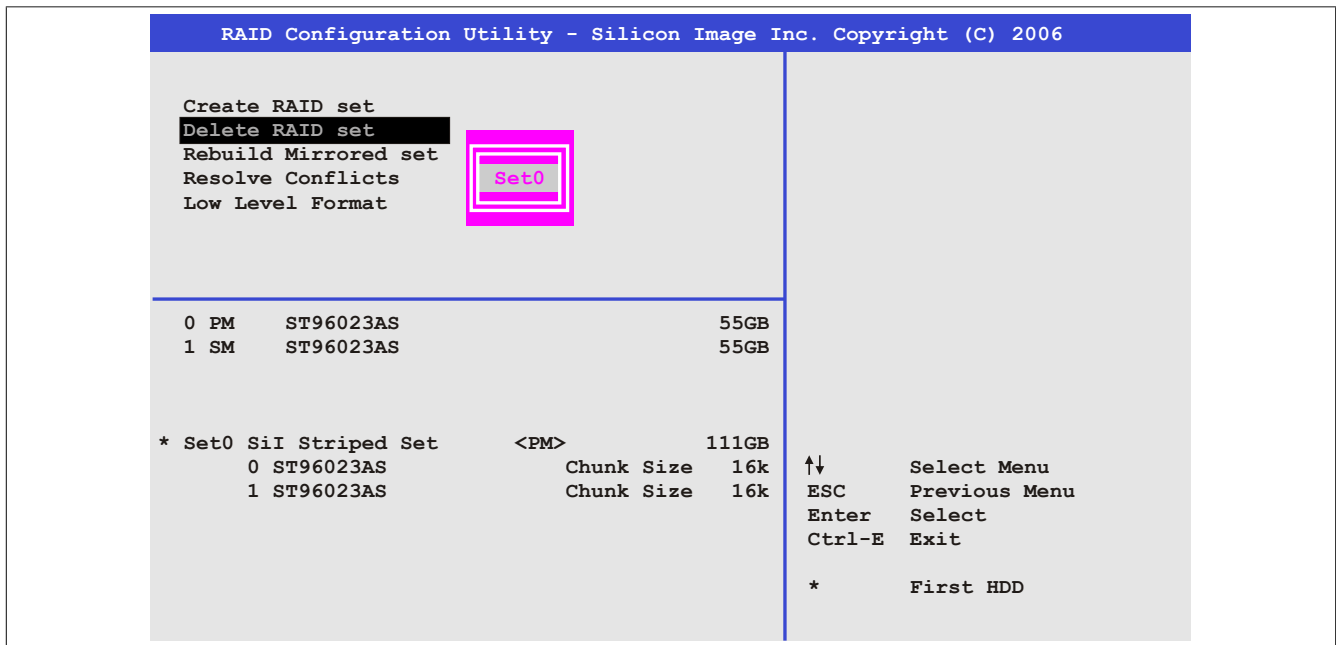


Figure 60: RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set

An existing RAID set can be deleted using the menu "Delete RAID set".

4.5 Rebuild mirrored set

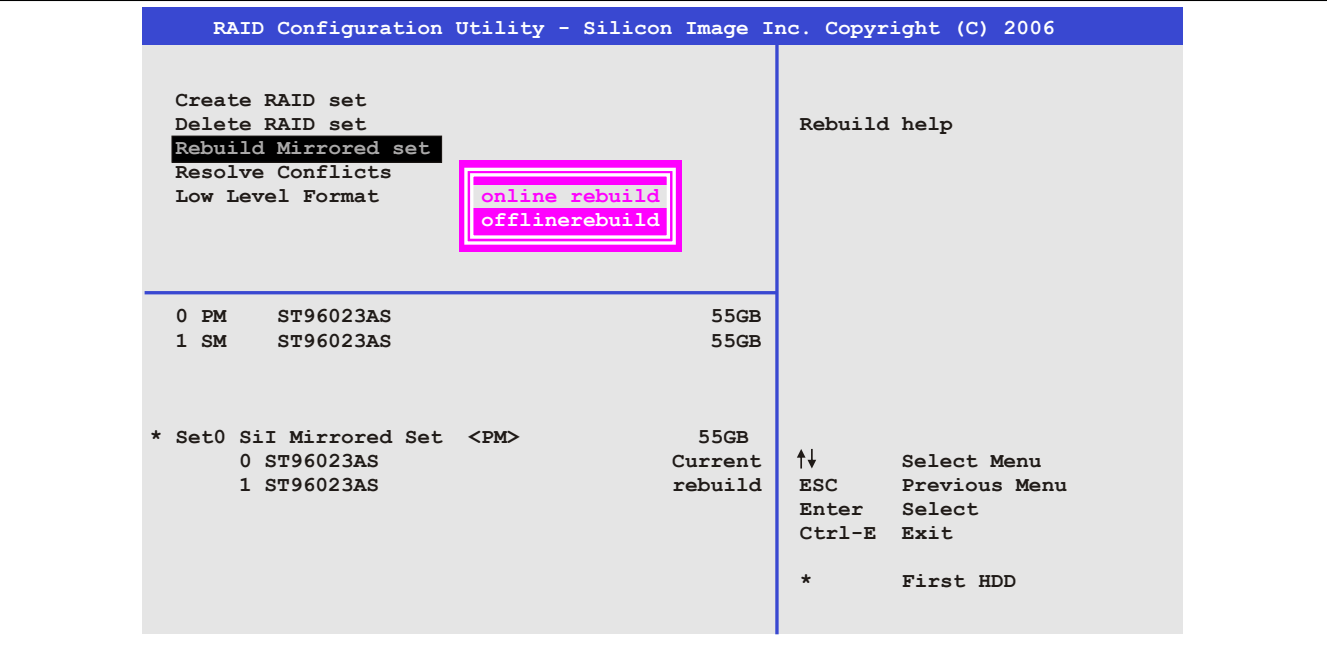


Figure 61: RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild mirrored set

The "Rebuild mirrored set" menu can be used to restart a rebuild procedure in a RAID 1 set if an error occurs, after first interrupting the rebuild procedure or when exchanging a hard disk.

If "onlinerebuild" is selected, then the rebuild is executed during operation after the system is booted. E.g. an event pop-up is displayed by the installed SATA RAID configuration program: `SATARaid detected a new event` and the rebuild is started. The entire rebuild lasts approximately 50 minutes.

If "offlinerebuild" is selected, then a rebuild is performed immediately before starting the operating system (duration depends on the respective memory size).

4.6 Resolve Conflicts

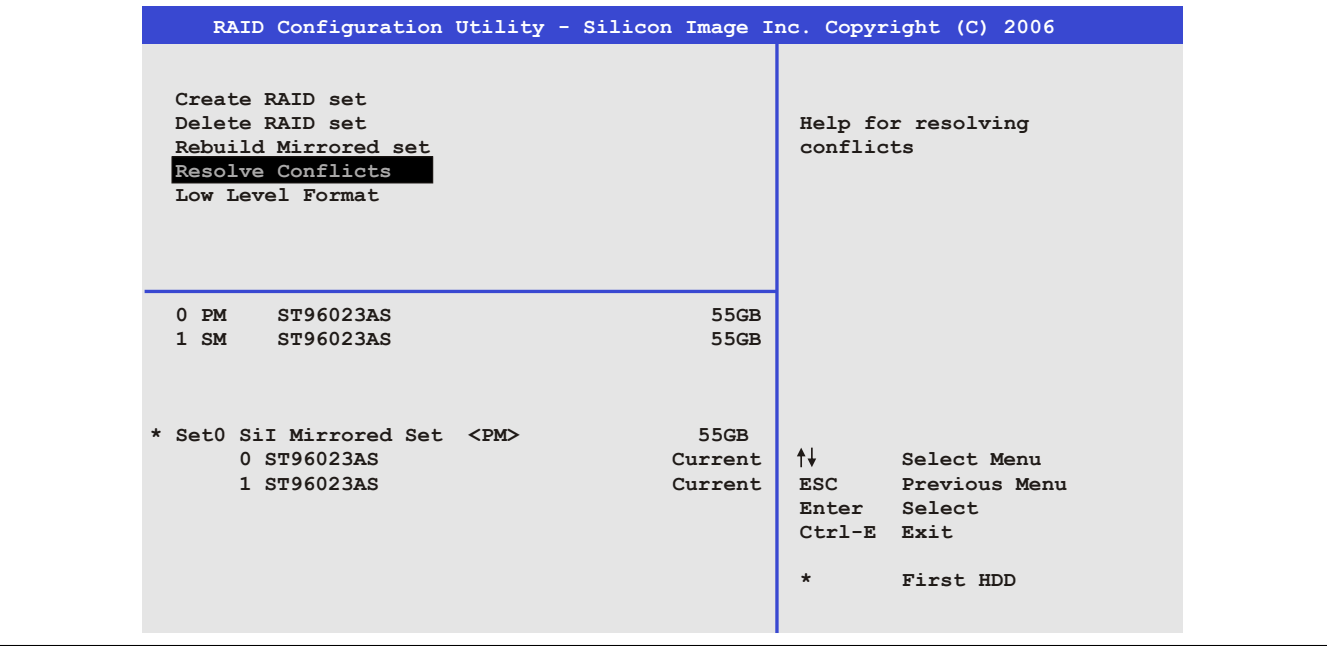


Figure 62: RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve conflicts

Conflicts in a RAID set can be resolved using the "Resolve conflicts" menu. This function is only available if the status of the hard disk is "conflict".

4.7 Low Level Format

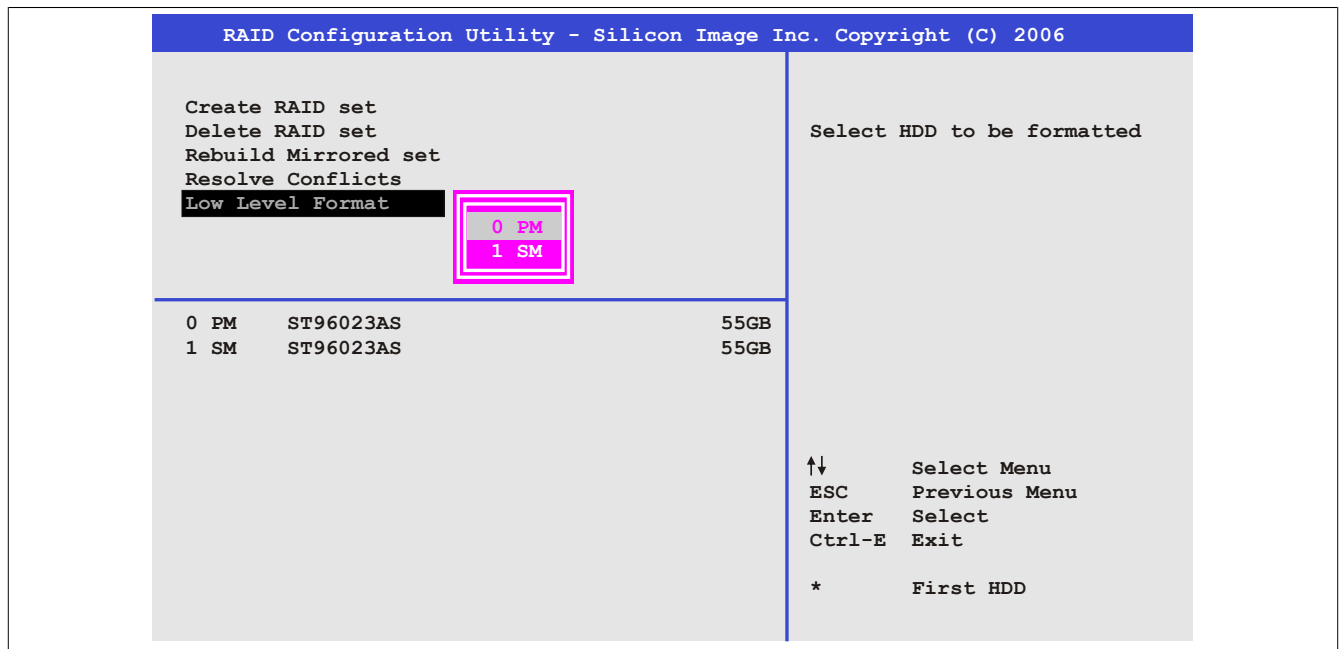


Figure 63: RAID Configuration Utility - Low level format

Individual hard disks can be configured using the "Low Level Format" menu. This can only be done if a RAID set is not configured. A low level format of a hard disk takes approx. 40 minutes.

5 Configuring a SATA RAID volume using the internal RAID controller

The following software description applies to the internal APC910 RAID controller with QM77 chipset. The HM76 chipset does not provide RAID support.

Information:

B&R recommends using only drives of the same type in a SATA RAID (hard disk with hard disk; SSD with SSD; CFast with CFast).

Caution!

The maximum number of possible write cycles must be taken into consideration when setting up a RAID group with SSDs (with MLC technology).

In order to create SATA RAID volume and get into the "Configuration Utility", *SATA mode selection* must be set to *RAID* in the "Advanced - SATA configuration" menu.

The "Configuration Utility" in BIOS must be started in order to make the necessary settings. After POST, pressing <Ctrl+I> opens the RAID BIOS.

```
Intel(R) Rapid Storage Technology - Option ROM - 11.6.0.1624
Copyright(C) 2003-12 Intel Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

RAID Volumes:
ID Name      Level      Strip      Size      Status      Bootable
0 Mirror     RAID1 (Mirror)  N/A       465.8GB   Normal      Yes

Pyhsical Devices:
ID Device    Model      Serial #      Size      Type/Status (Vol ID)
0 WDC        WD500LUCT-6  WD-WX21AB2X6150  465.7GB   Member Disk(0)
2 WDC        WD500LUCT-6  WD-WX21AB2X6150  465.7GB   Member Disk(0)

Press <CTRL-I> to enter Configuration Utility..
```

Figure 64: Configuration Utility - Boot

```
Intel(R) Rapid Storage Technology - Option ROM - 11.6.0.1624
Copyright(C) 2003-12 Intel Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

[ MAIN MENU ]
1. Create RAID Volume      4. Recovery Volume Options
2. Delete RAID Volume     5. Acceleration Options
3. Reset Disks to Non-RAID 6. Exit

[ DISK/VOLUME INFORMATION ]

RAID Volumes:
ID Name      Level      Strip      Size      Status      Bootable
0 Mirror     RAID1 (Mirror)  N/A       465.8GB   Normal      Yes

Pyhsical Devices:
ID Device    Model      Serial #      Size      Type/Status (Vol ID)
0 WDC        WD500LUCT-6  WD-WX21AB2X6150  465.7GB   Member Disk(0)
2 WDC        WD500LUCT-6  WD-WX21AB2P6063  465.7GB   Member Disk(0)

[↑↓]-Select      [ESC]-Exit      [ENTER]-Select Menu
```

Figure 65: Configuration Utility - Overview

The following keys can be used once inside BIOS Setup:

Key	Function
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item
Cursor ↓	Moves to the next item
Enter	Selects an item or opens a submenu
ESC	Returns to the previous menu
Ctrl+E	Saves any changed settings and exits setup

Table 123: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility

5.1 Create RAID volume

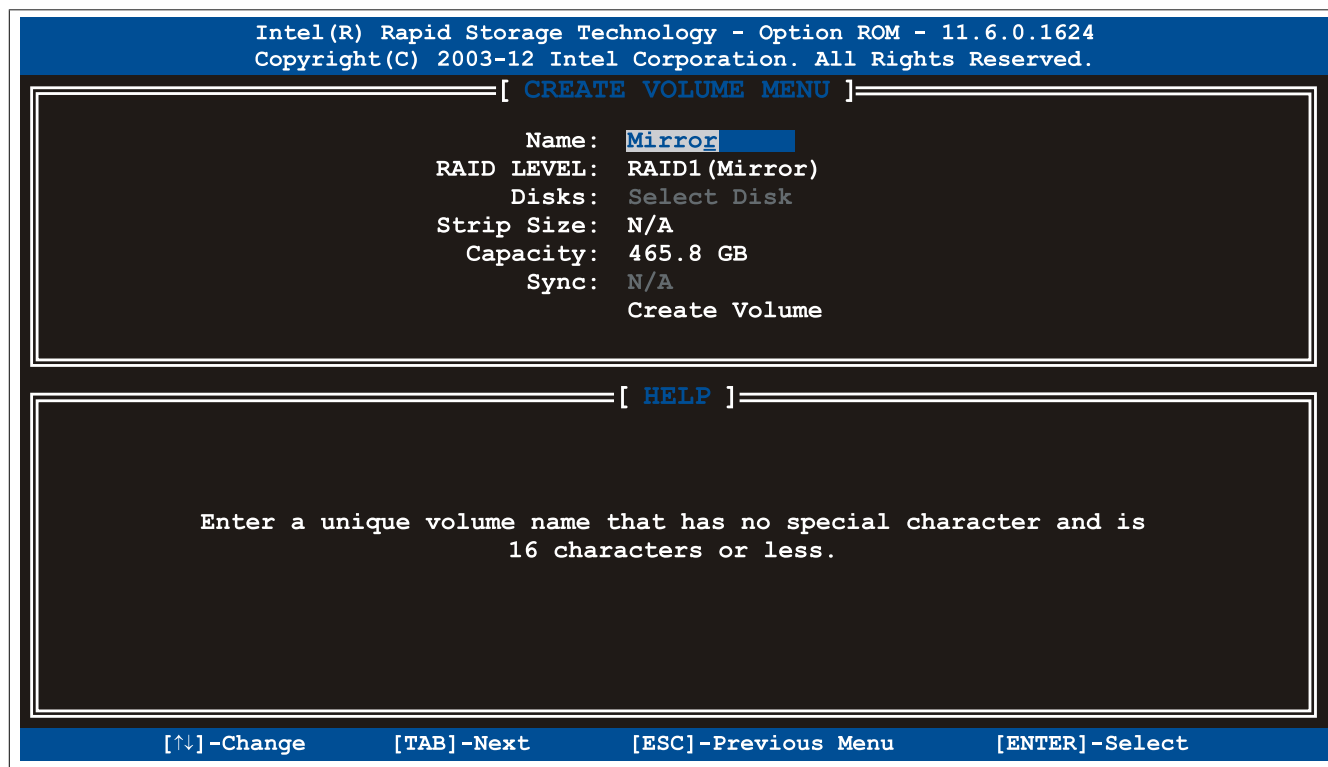


Figure 66: Configuration Utility - Create RAID volume

Parameter	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Name	Option for entering the RAID name	Name with up to 16 characters	Assigns a name to the RAID volume
RAID level	Option for setting the RAID level	RAID0(Stripes)	Creates RAID0
		RAID1(Mirror)	Creates RAID1
		Recovery	Creates recovery RAID
Disks ¹⁾	Specifies the installed hard disks as either Master or Recovery	Master, Recovery	Defines the hard disks as Master or Recovery.
Strip size ²⁾	Option for configuring the size of data blocks	4 kB, 8 kB, 16 kB, 32 kB, 64 kB, 128 kB	Configures the size of the data block
Capacity	Option for configuring the RAID capacity		Configures the memory size of the RAID
Sync ³⁾	Option for configuring RAID synchronization	N/A	-
		Continuous	Automatically synchronizes the RAID
		On request	Manually synchronizes the RAID
Create volume	Creates the RAID volume	-	Creates the RAID volume

Table 124: Configuration Utility - Create RAID volume

- 1) This setting is only possible if *RAID level* is set to *Recovery*.
- 2) This setting is only possible if *RAID level* is set to *RAID0(Stripe)*.
- 3) This setting is only possible if *RAID level* is set to *Recovery*.

5.2 Delete RAID volume

The "Delete RAID volume" menu can be used to format the RAID drive, making it non-RAID. The drive to be deleted must be selected and then deleted by pressing .

Information:

This option deletes all data on the drive, including the operating system.

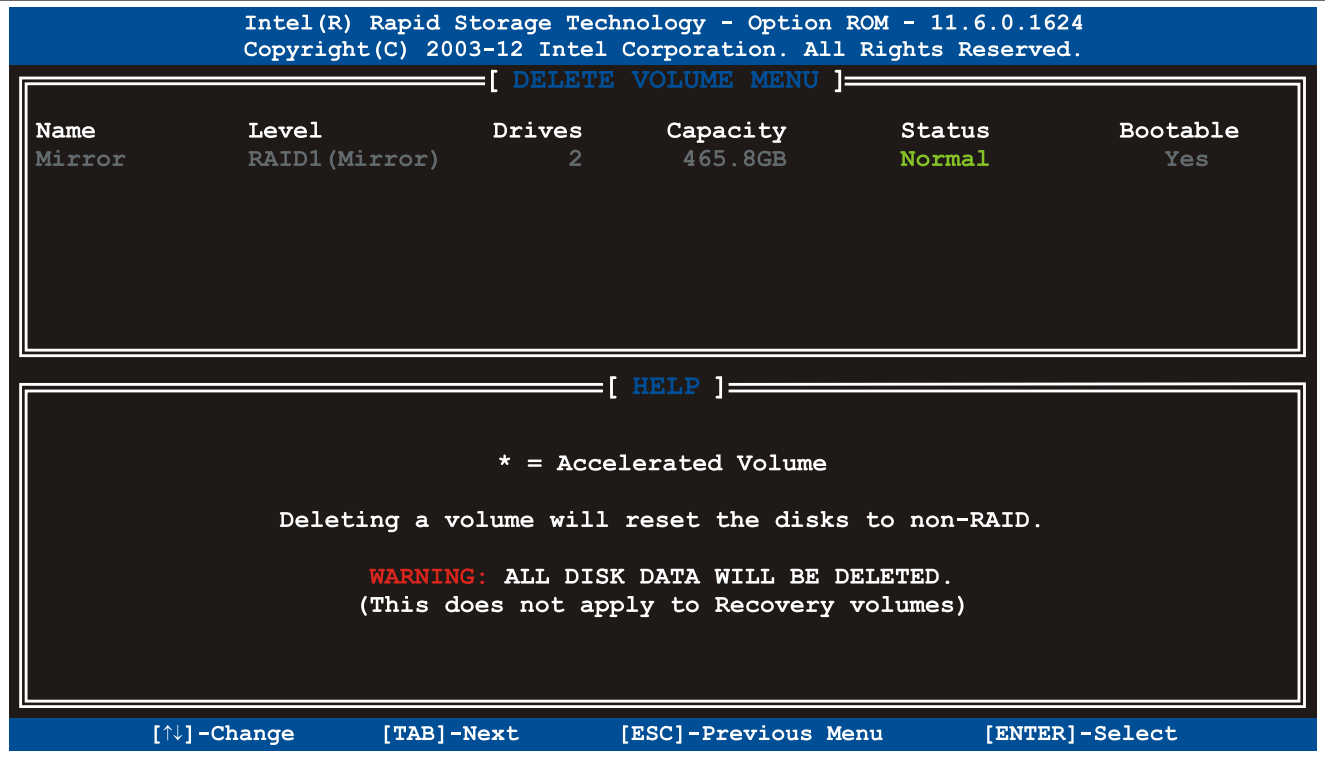


Figure 67: Configuration Utility - Delete RAID volume

5.3 Reset disks to non-RAID

An existing RAID volume can be deleted using the "Reset disks to Non-RAID" option. The RAID to be deleted must be selected and then deleted by pressing <SPACE> (<ENTER> to confirm).

Information:

Deleting a RAID volume also deletes all of the data on the drive.

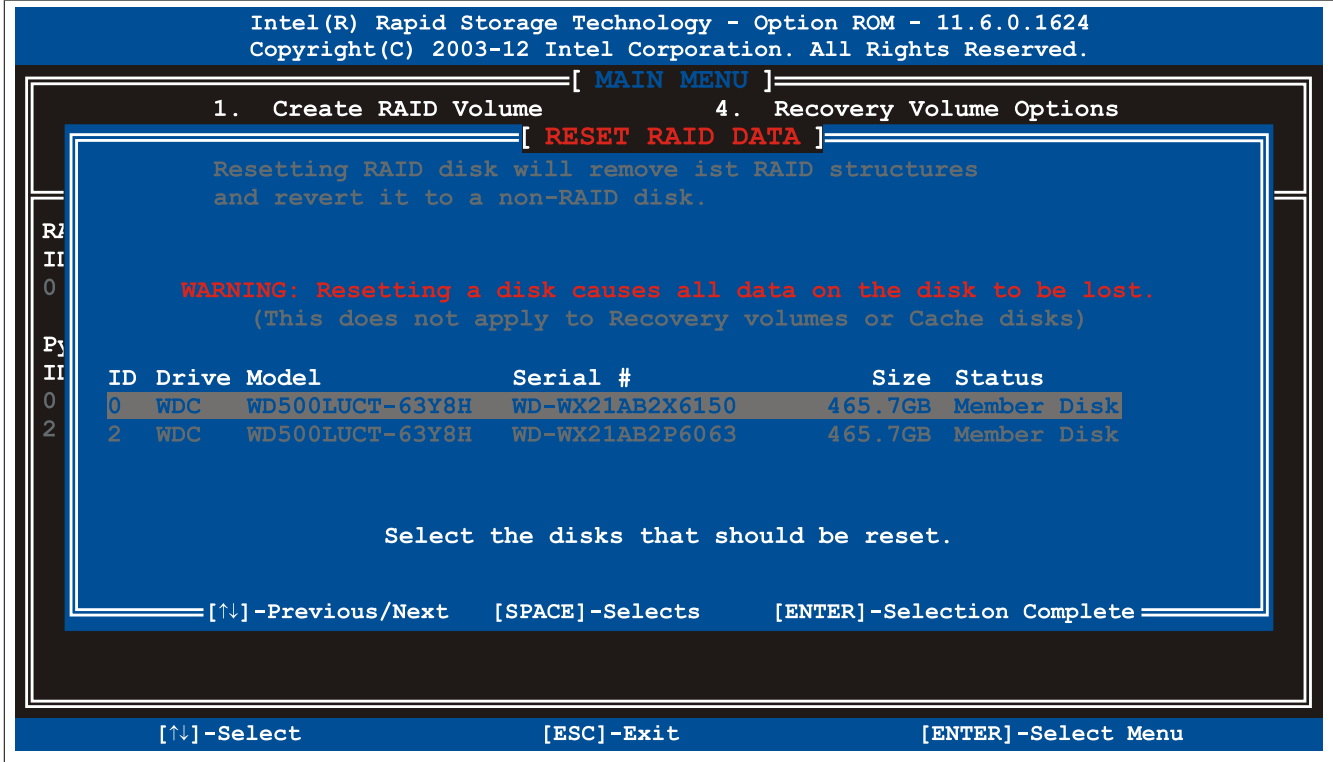


Figure 68: Configuration Utility - Reset disks to non-RAID

5.4 Recovery volume options

The "Recovery volume options" option can be used to enable/disable Recovery Disk and Master Disk.

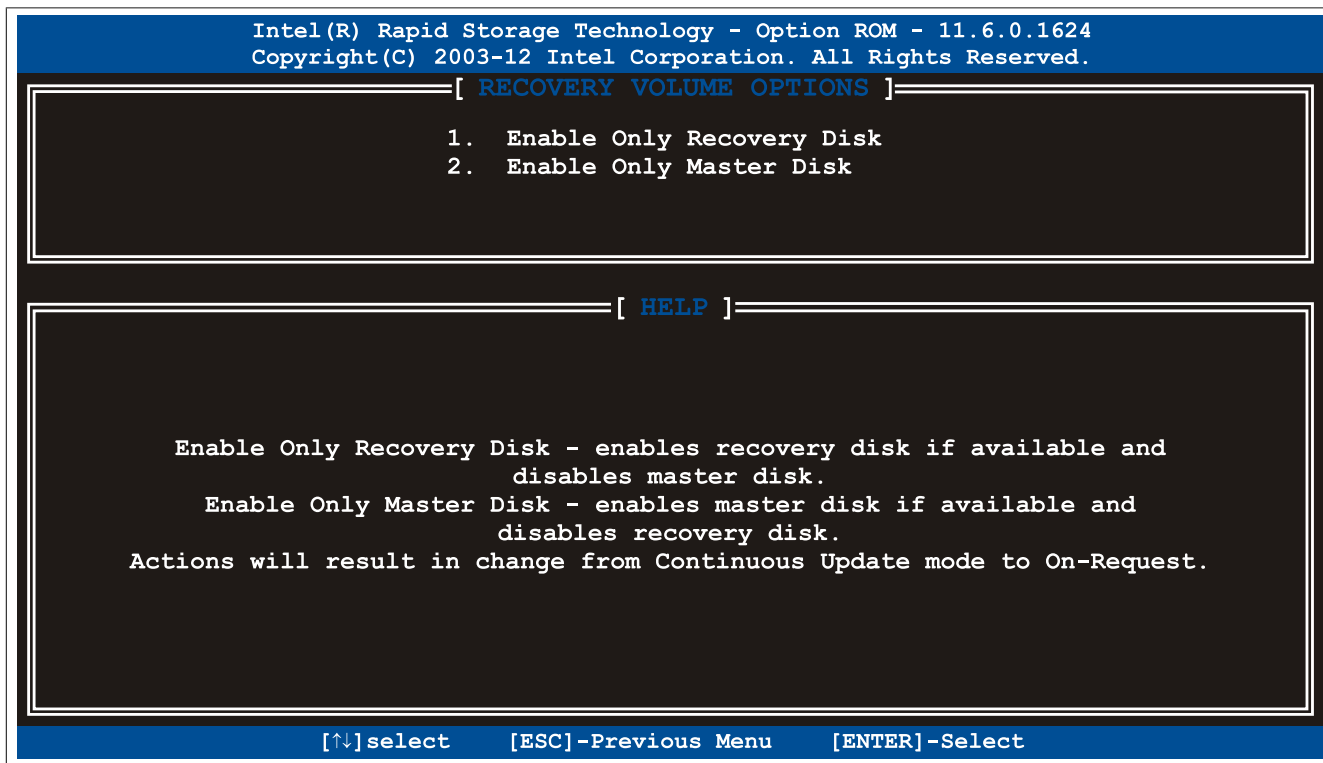


Figure 69: Configuration Utility - Recovery volume options

Chapter 4 • Software

1 BIOS options

Information:

The following diagrams and BIOS menu items including descriptions refer to BIOS version 1.13. It is therefore possible that these diagrams and BIOS descriptions will not correspond with the BIOS version actually installed.

1.1 General information

BIOS is an acronym for "Basic Input/Output System". It is the most basic standardized interface between the user and the system (hardware). The BIOS system used in this B&R Industrial PC was developed by American Megatrends Inc.

The BIOS Setup utility can be used to modify basic system configuration settings. These settings are stored in CMOS and EEPROM memory (as a backup).

CMOS data is buffered by a battery (if present) and continues to remain stored on the B&R Industrial PC even when the power is turned off (no 24 VDC supply).

1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure

BIOS is immediately activated when switching on the power supply or pressing the power button on the B&R Industrial PC. The system checks if the setup data from EEPROM memory is "OK". If the data is "OK", then it is transferred to CMOS. If the data is "not OK", then the CMOS data is checked to see whether it is valid. An error message is output if the CMOS data contains errors, and the boot procedure can be continued by pressing <F1>. To prevent an error message from appearing at each restart, the BIOS Setup utility can be opened by pressing . The settings can then be re-saved.

BIOS reads the system configuration information, checks and configures the system with the Power-On Self-Test (POST).

When these "preliminaries" are finished, BIOS seeks an operating system on the available data storage devices (hard drive, floppy drive, etc.). BIOS then launches the operating system and hands over to it the control of system operations.

To enter BIOS Setup, the key must be pressed after the USB controller has been initialized as soon as the following message appears on the screen (during POST): "Press DEL to run SETUP".



Figure 70: Boot screen

1.2.1 BIOS setup keys

The following keys are enabled during POST:

Information:

Key signals from USB keyboards will only be registered after the USB controller has been initialized.

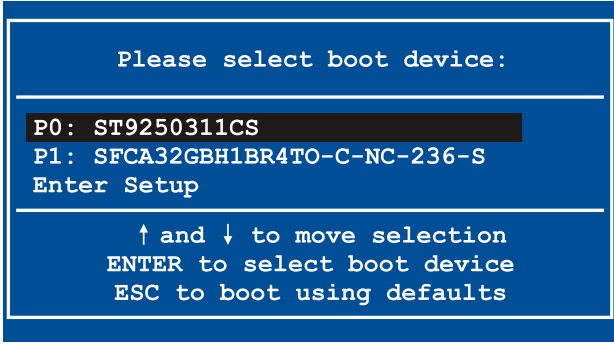
Keys	Function
Del, F2	Opens the main BIOS Setup screen
F12	Network boot
F11	Opens the boot menu. This list all bootable devices that are connected to the system. Selecting a device with cursor ↑, cursor ↓ and the pressing <ENTER> will boot from that device.
	
<Pause>	Pauses POST. Pressing any other key resumes POST.

Table 125: BIOS-relevant keys for POST

The following keys can be used once inside BIOS Setup:

Key	Function
F1	Opens general help information
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item
Cursor ↓	Moves to the next item
Cursor ←	Moves to the previous item
Cursor →	Moves to the next item
+/-	Changes the setting for the selected function
Enter	Changes to the selected menu
Page ↑	Changes to the previous page
Page ↓	Changes to the next page
Home	Jumps to the first BIOS menu item or object
End	Jumps to the last BIOS menu item or object
F2 / F3	Changes the colors of BIOS Setup
F7	Resets any changes
F9	Loads and configures CMOS default values for all BIOS settings
F10	Saves and exits
ESC	Exits a submenu

Table 126: BIOS-relevant keys

1.3 Main

The main BIOS Setup screen appears immediately after the button is pressed during startup.

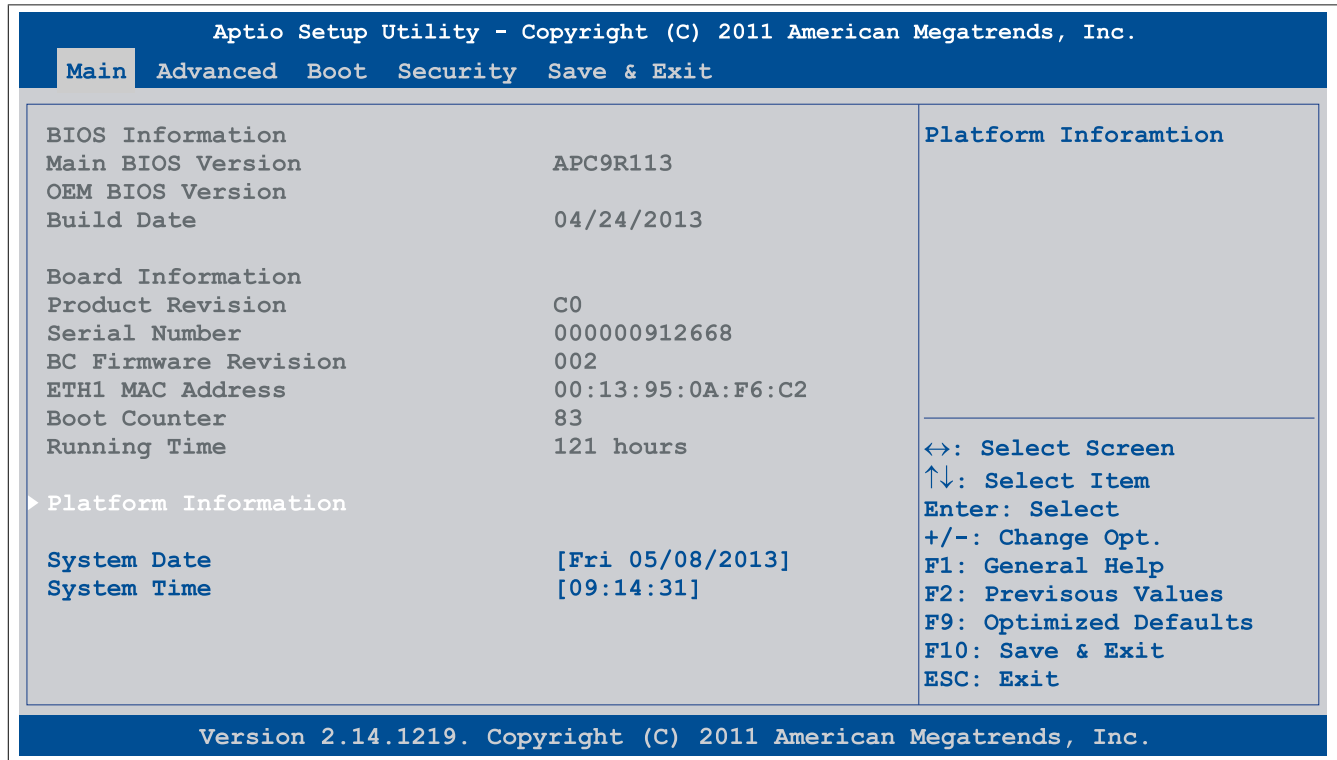


Figure 71: Main

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
BIOS information			
Main BIOS version	Displays the BIOS version	None	-
OEM BIOS version	Displays the OEM BIOS version	None	-
Build date	Displays the date the BIOS was created	None	-
Board information			
Product revision	Displays the hardware revision of the CPU board	None	-
Serial number	Displays the serial number of the CPU board	None	-
BC firmware Rev.	Displays the firmware revision of the CPU board controller	None	-
ETH1 MAC address	Displays the assigned MAC address for the ETH interface	None	-
Boot counter	Displays the boot counter; each restart increases the counter by one (max. 16777215)	None	-
Running time	Displays the runtime in hours (max. 65535)	None	-
Platform information	Displays information about the chipset, CPU board and main memory	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Platform information" on page 150
System date	The currently configured system date. This is buffered by the CMOS battery when the system is switched off.	Changes the system date	Sets the system date in the format Month:Day:Year (mm:dd:yyyy)
System time	The currently configured system time setting. This is buffered by the CMOS battery when the system is switched off.	Changes the system time	Sets the system time in the format Hour:Minute:Second (hh:mm:ss)

Table 127: Main - Configuration options

1.3.1 Platform information

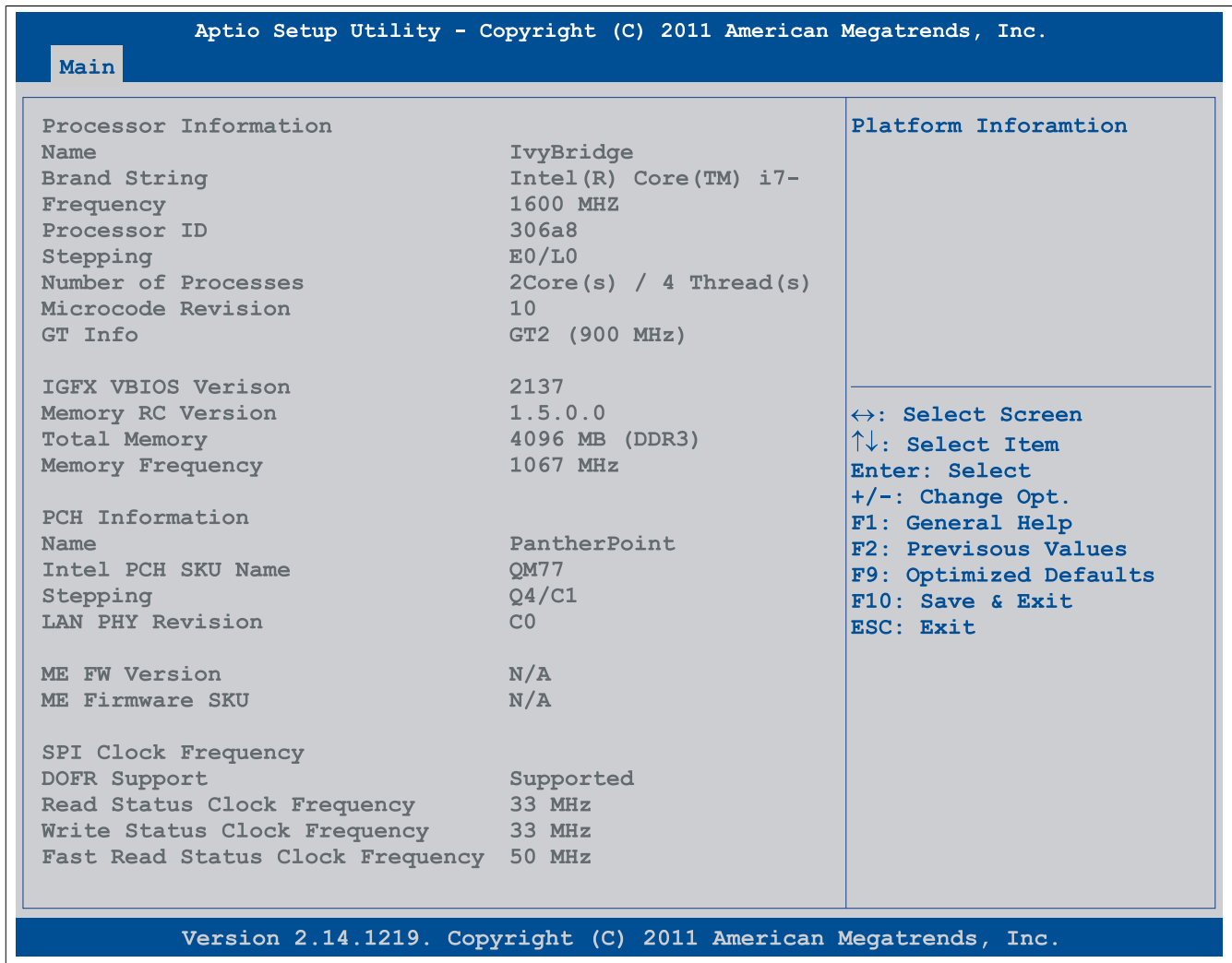


Figure 72: Main - Platform information

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Processor information			
Name	Displays the processor architecture	None	-
Brand string	Displays the processor type	None	-
Frequency	Displays the processor frequency	None	-
Processor ID	Displays the processor ID	None	-
Stepping	Displays the processor stepping version	None	-
Number of processors	Displays the number of processor cores/threads	None	-
Microcode revision	Displays the processor microcode revision	None	-
GT info	Displays GT information	None	-
IGFX VBIOS version	Displays the IGFX VBIOS version	None	-
Memory RC version	Displays the memory RC version	None	-
Total memory	Displays the system memory size	None	-
Memory frequency	Displays the RAM frequency	None	-
PCH information			
Name	Displays the platform controller hub	None	-
Intel PCH SKU name	Displays the chipset on the CPU board	None	-
Stepping	Displays the chipset stepping version	None	-
LAN PHY revision	Displays the LAN revision	None	-
ME FW version	Displays the Intel management engine firmware version	None	-
ME firmware SKU	Displays the Intel management stock-keeping unit version	None	-
SPI clock frequency			
DOFR support	Displays information about DOFR support	None	-
Read status clock frequency	Displays the read status clock frequency	None	-

Table 128: Main - Platform information overview

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Write status clock frequency	Displays the write status clock frequency	None	-
Fast read status clock frequency	Displays the fast read status clock frequency	None	-

Table 128: Main - Platform information overview

1.4 Advanced

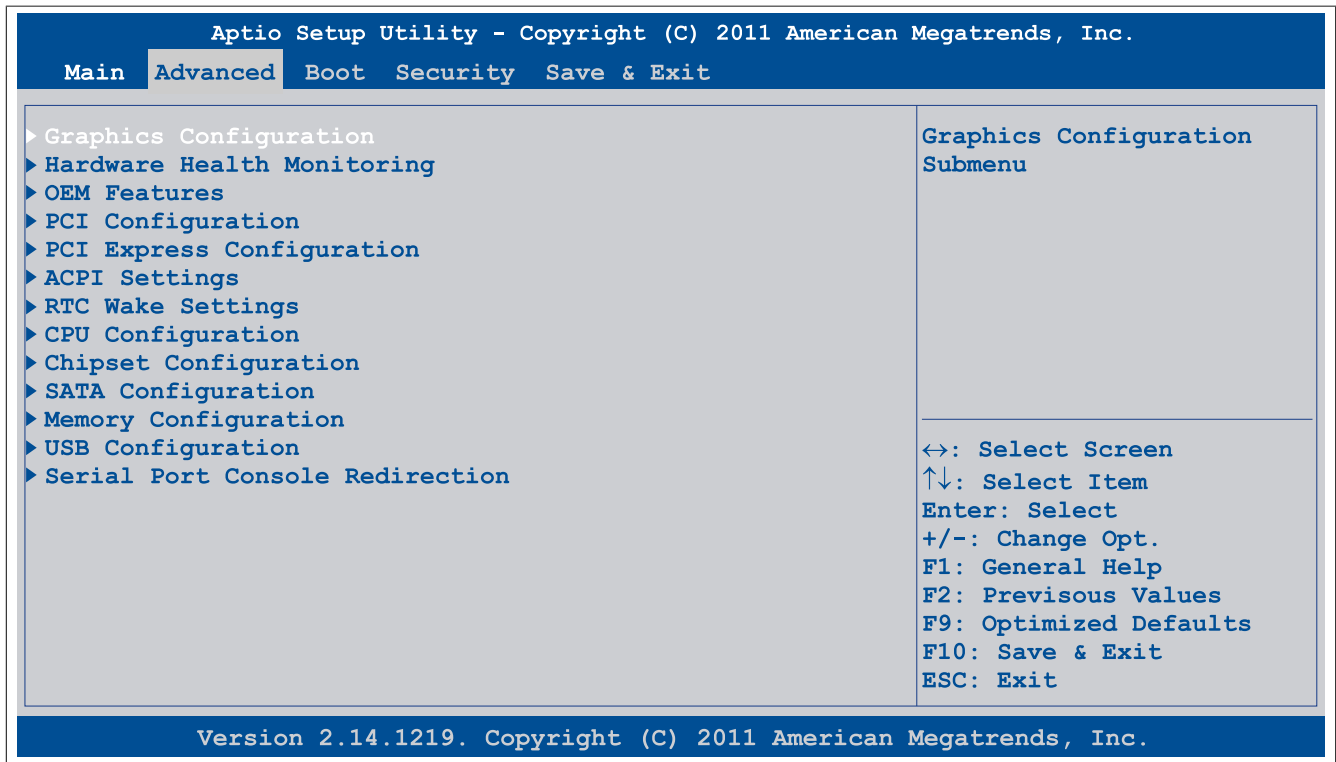


Figure 73: Advanced - Overview

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Graphics Configuration	Configures graphics settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Graphics Configuration" on page 152
Hardware health monitoring	Displays the current voltage levels as well as the CPU and baseboard temperatures	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Hardware health monitoring" on page 154
OEM features	Configures OEM features	Enter	Opens the submenu See "OEM features" on page 155
PCI Configuration	Configures PCI devices	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI configuration" on page 175
PCI Express Configuration	Configures PCI Express devices	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express configuration" on page 177
ACPI settings	Configures ACPI settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "ACPI settings" on page 183
RTC wake settings	Configures the start time when switched off	Enter	Opens the submenu See "RTC wake settings" on page 184
CPU Configuration	Configures CPU settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "CPU configuration" on page 185
Chipset Configuration	Configures chipset settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Chipset configuration" on page 188
SATA Configuration	Configures SATA settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "SATA configuration" on page 189
Memory Configuration	Configures main memory settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Memory configuration" on page 192
USB Configuration	Configures USB settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "USB configuration" on page 195
Serial port console redirection	Configures the remote console	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Serial port console redirection" on page 198

Table 129: Advanced overview

1.4.1 Graphics Configuration

Aptio Setup Utility - Copyright (C) 2011 American Megatrends, Inc.		
Advanced		
Primary Display	[Auto]	Select which of IGFX/PEG/PCI Graphics device should be Primary Display or select SG for Switchable Gfx.
Internal Graphics	[Auto]	
IGFX VBIOS Version	2137	
GTT Size	[2MB]	
Aperture Size	[256MB]	
DVMT Pre-Allocated	[64MB]	
DVMT Total Gfx Mem	[256MB]	
Gfx Low Power Mode	[Disabled]	
Graphics Performance Analyzers	[Disabled]	
Primary IGFX Boot Display	[EFP2]	↔: Select Screen ↑↓: Select Item Enter: Select +/-: Change Opt. F1: General Help F2: Previous Values F9: Optimized Defaults F10: Save & Exit ESC: Exit
Secondary IGFX Boot Display	[CRT]	
Active LFP Configuration	[No Local Flat Panel]	
Display Port B Interface	[Display Port]	
Display Port C Interface	[Disabled]	
Display Port D Interface	[HDMI/DVI]	
Display Mode Persistence	[Disabled]	

Version 2.14.1219. Copyright (C) 2011 American Megatrends, Inc.

Figure 74: Advanced - Graphics configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Primary display	Option for selecting the primary display device	Auto	Configures the display device automatically
		IGD	Uses the internal graphics chip on the CPU board as the display device
		PEG	Uses an external PCI Express graphics card connected to the x16 PEG port as the display device
		PCI	Uses the graphics chip of a connected graphics card as the display device
Internal graphics	Option for configuring the internal graphics chip	Auto	Enables the internal graphics chip
		Disabled	Disables the internal graphics chip
		Enabled	Enables the internal graphics chip
IGFX VBIOS version	Displays the IGFX BIOS version	None	-
GTT size	Option for setting the GTT size	1 MB	1 MB GTT
		2 MB	2 MB GTT
Aperture size	Option for configuring the maximum amount of RAM made available to the main memory when graphics memory is full	128 M	Reserves 128 MB
		256 M	Reserves 256 MB
		512 M	Reserves 512 MB
DVMT pre-allocated	Option for setting the fixed amount of memory used for the internal graphics controller	32 MB, 64 MB, 96 MB up to 1024 MB	Defines the fixed graphic memory as a value between 32 and 1024 MB
DVMT total gfx mem	Option for setting the amount of memory that can be used for the internal graphics controller. Memory over the permanently assigned graphics memory is assigned dynamically according to the DVMT 5.0 standard.	128 M	Allocates 128 MB of main memory
		256 M	Allocates 256 MB of main memory
		MAX	Allocates the entire main memory
Gfx low power mode	Option for setting the power saving function for the graphics controller <div><div></div><div>Information: This option can only be used for SFF.</div></div>	Enabled	Enables low power mode. The graphics controller does not operate at full speed.
		Disabled	Disables low power mode
Graphics performance analyzers	Option for enabling/disabling the Intel graphics performance analyzers	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Primary IGFX boot display	Option for defining the primary enabled display device during booting.	VBIOS default	Uses the default setting from IGFX BIOS
		CRT	Uses the CRT (cathode ray tube) channel
		LFP	Uses the LFP (local flat panel) channel
		EFP	Uses the EFP (external flat panel) channel

Table 130: Advanced - Graphics configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
	Information: The numbering of EFP occurs dynamically depending on the DisplayPort interface (B/C/D).	EFP2	Uses the EFP2 (external flat panel 2) channel
		EFP3	Uses the EFP3 (external flat panel 3) channel
Secondary IGFX boot display	Option for defining the secondary enabled panel during POST Information: The numbering of EFP occurs dynamically depending on the DisplayPort interface (B/C/D). Information: After the BIOS boot screen, nothing more is shown on this display until the graphics driver is reloaded from the operating system.	Disabled	Disables this function Only shows POST on one display
		CRT	Uses the CRT (cathode ray tube) channel
		LFP	Uses the LFP (local flat panel) channel
		EFP	Uses the EFP (external flat panel) channel
		EFP2	Uses the EFP2 (external flat panel 2) channel
		EFP3	Uses the EFP3 (external flat panel 3) channel
Active LFP Configuration	Option for selecting the active LFP (local flat panel) channel. Information: This option has no effect on the Automation PC 910.	No local flat panel	Does not use the LVDS channel
		Integrated LVDS	Uses the integrated LVDS channel
Display port B interface	Option for selecting the display device that is connected to the DisplayPort interface	Disabled	Disables the DisplayPort interface
		Display port	Configures the DisplayPort interface as a DisplayPort interface
		HDMI/DVI	Configures the DisplayPort interface as an HDMI/DVI interface
Display Port C interface	Option for selecting the display device that is connected to the monitor/panel option	Disabled	Disables the monitor/panel option
		Display port	Configures the monitor/panel option as a DisplayPort interface
		HDMI/DVI	Configures the monitor/panel option as an HDMI/DVI interface
Display Port D interface	Option for selecting the display device that is connected to the monitor/panel interface	Disabled	Disables the monitor/panel interface
		Display port	Configures the monitor/panel interface as a DisplayPort interface Information: The monitor/panel interface can no longer be used when this setting is selected. This setting is not permitted for the monitor/panel interface!
		HDMI/DVI	Configures the monitor/panel interface as an HDMI/DVI interface
Display mode persistence	"Display mode persistence" means that the operating system can remember and restore past display configurations. For example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and enabled during a previous boot.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function

Table 130: Advanced - Graphics configuration options

1.4.2 Hardware health monitoring

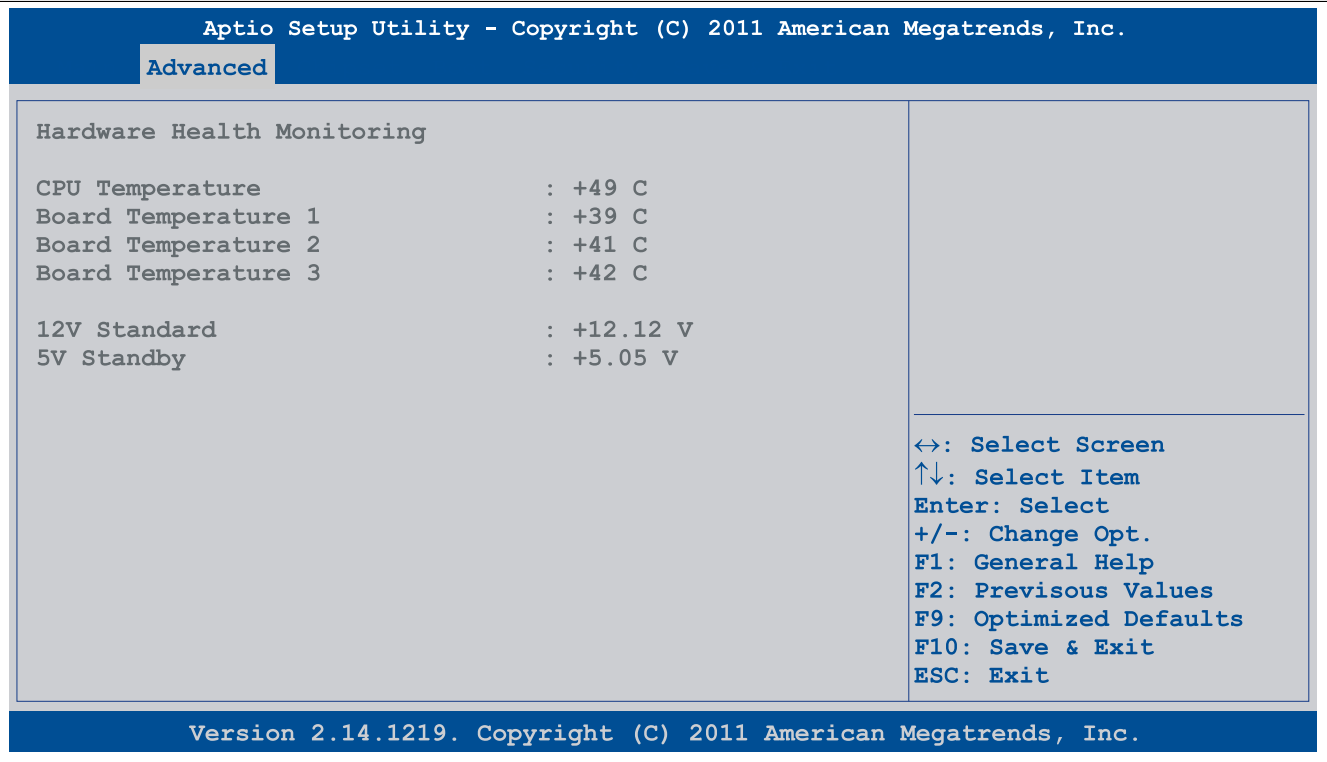


Figure 75: Advanced - Hardware health monitoring

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
CPU temperature	Displays the current temperature of the CPU sensor in °C	None	-
Board temperature 1	Displays the current temperature of board sensor 1 in °C	None	-
Board temperature 2	Displays the current temperature of board sensor 2 in °C	None	-
Board temperature 3	Displays the current temperature of board sensor 3 in °C	None	-
12 V (default)	Displays the current voltage of the 12 volt supply	None	-
5 V standby	Displays the current voltage of the 5 volt supply	None	-

Table 131: Advanced - Hardware health monitoring

1.4.3 OEM features

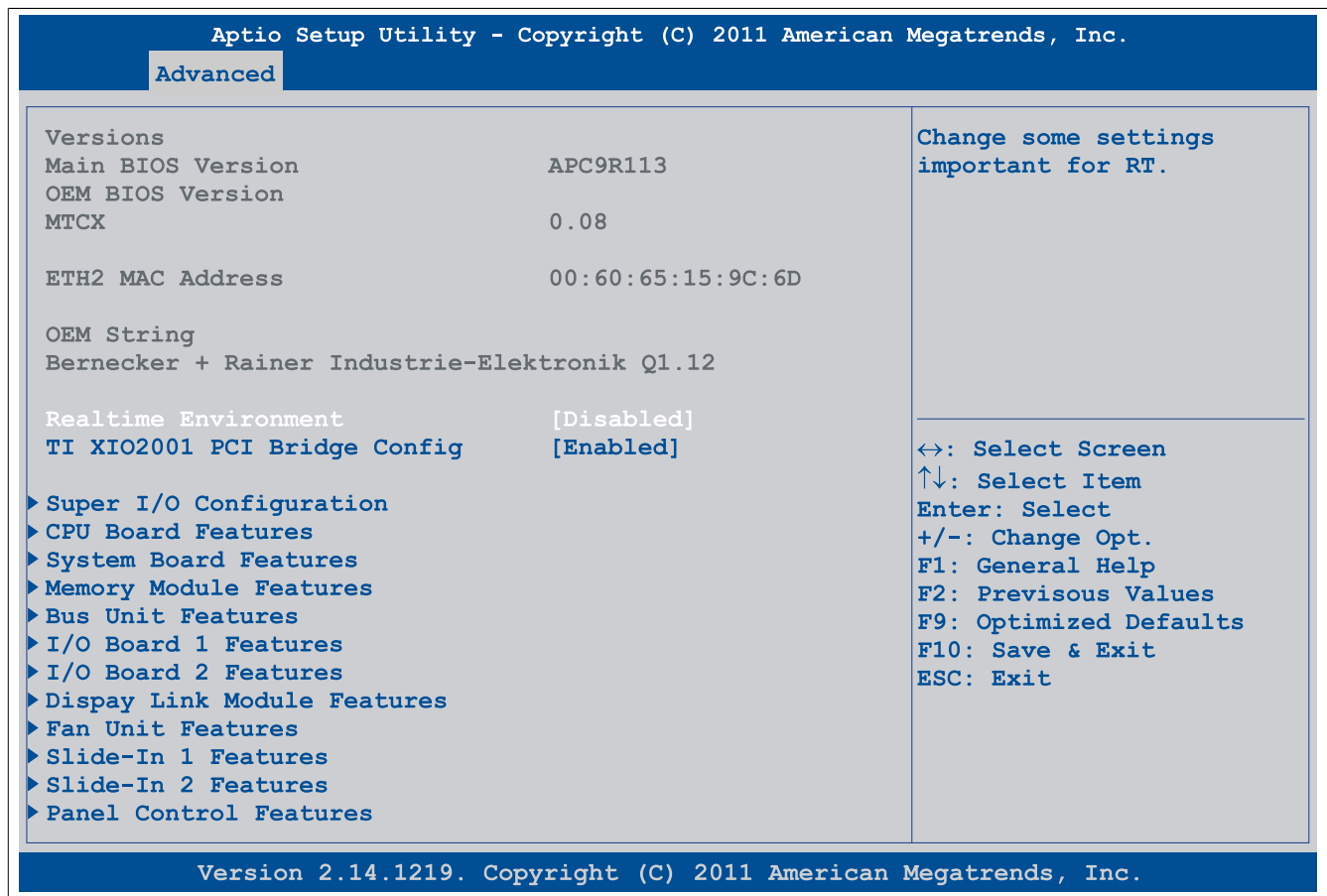


Figure 76: Advanced - OEM features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Main BIOS version	Displays the installed B&R BIOS version	None	-
OEM BIOS version		None	-
MTCX	Displays the installed MTCX version	None	-
ETH2 MAC address	Displays the assigned MAC address for the ETH2 interface	None	-
Real-time environment	Configures settings for real-time operating systems such as ARwin	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Disables hyper-threading, turbo mode and EIST. Also disables ASPM and the IRQ of root ports 2 and 3.
TI XIO2001 PCI bridge config	Option for setting DMA access	Enabled	Optimizes DMA access
		Disabled	Disables this function
Super I/O configuration	Configures special interface settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Super I/O configuration" on page 156
CPU board features	Displays device-specific information for the CPU board	Enter	Opens the submenu See "CPU board features" on page 157
System board features	Displays device-specific information for the system unit	Enter	Opens the submenu See "System board features" on page 158
Memory module features	Displays device-specific information for the main memory	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Memory module features" on page 161
Bus unit features	Displays device-specific information for the bus unit	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Bus unit features" on page 162
I/O board 1 features ¹⁾	Displays device-specific information for interface option 1	Enter	Opens the submenu See "I/O board 1 features" on page 163
I/O board 2 features ¹⁾	Displays device-specific information for interface option 2	Enter	Opens the submenu See "I/O board 2 features" on page 165
Display link module features ¹⁾	Displays device-specific information for the monitor/panel option	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Display link module features" on page 166
Fan unit features ²⁾	Displays device-specific information for the fan kit	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Fan unit features" on page 168
Slide-in features ^{1 3)}	Displays device-specific information for slide-in drive 1	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Slide-in 1 features" on page 170

Table 132: Advanced - OEM features screen

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Slide-in features 2³⁾	Displays device-specific information for slide-in drive 2	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Slide-in 2 features" on page 172
Panel control features	Displays device-specific information for the connected panel	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Panel control features" on page 173

Table 132: Advanced - OEM features screen

- 1) This option is only shown if the corresponding option is installed in the system unit.
- 2) This option is only shown if a fan kit is installed in the system unit.
- 3) This option is only shown if a slide-in drive is installed in the system unit.

1.4.3.1 Super I/O configuration

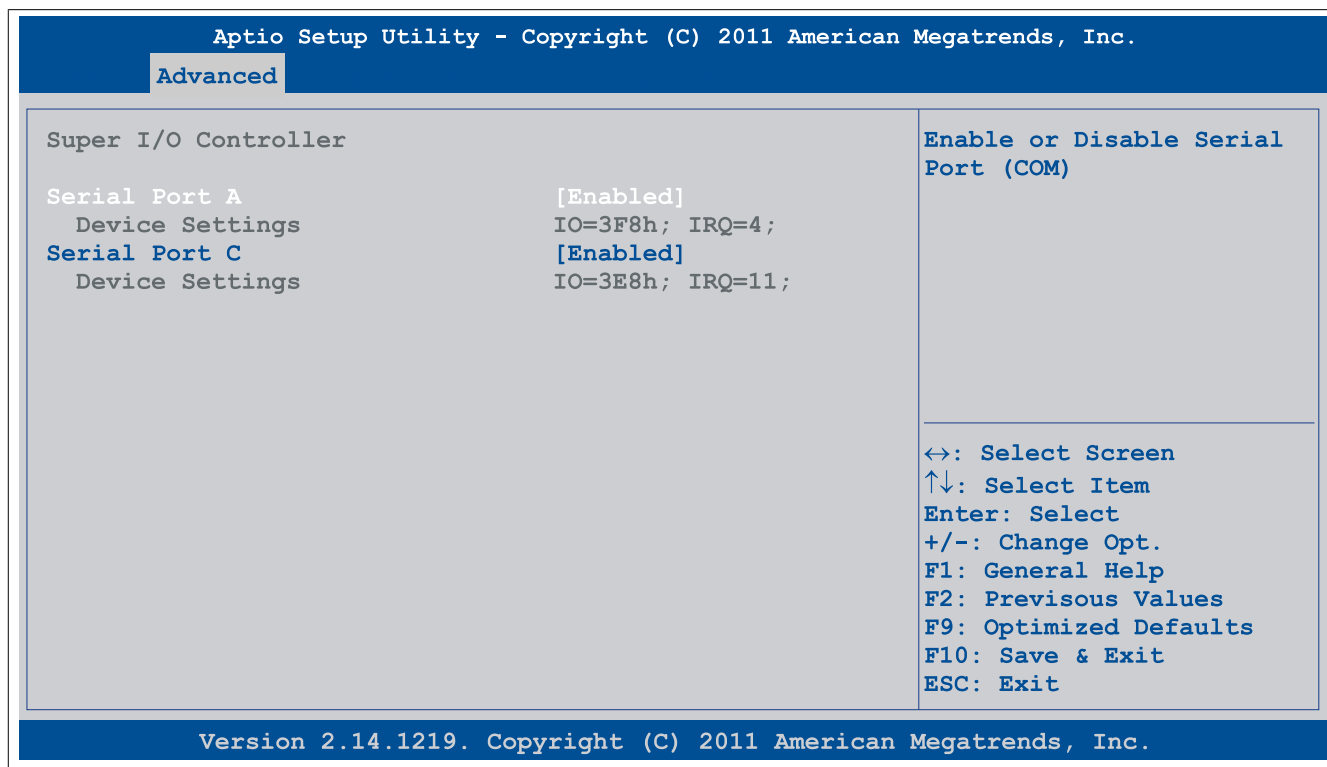


Figure 77: Advanced - OEM features - Super I/O configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Serial port A	Setting for the COM1 serial interface	Enabled	Enables this interface
		Disabled	Disables this interface
Device settings	Displays the I/O address and interrupt of the COM1 interface	None	-
Serial port B	Setting for the monitor/panel option	Enabled	Enables this interface
		Disabled	Disables this interface
Device settings	Displays the I/O address and interrupt for the monitor/panel option	None	-
Serial port C	Setting for the monitor/panel interface	Enabled	Enables this interface
		Disabled	Disables this interface
Device settings	Displays the I/O address and interrupt for the monitor/panel interface	None	-
Serial port E	Setting for the RS232 IF option in IF option slot 1	Enabled	Enables this interface
		Disabled	Disables this interface
Device settings	Displays the I/O address and interrupt for the RS232 IF option in IF option slot 1	None	-
Serial port F	Setting for the RS232 IF option in IF option slot 2	Enabled	Enables this interface
		Disabled	Disables this interface
Device settings	Displays the I/O address and interrupt for the RS232 IF option in IF option slot 2	None	-

Table 133: Advanced - OEM features - Super I/O configuration - Configuration options

1.4.3.2 CPU board features

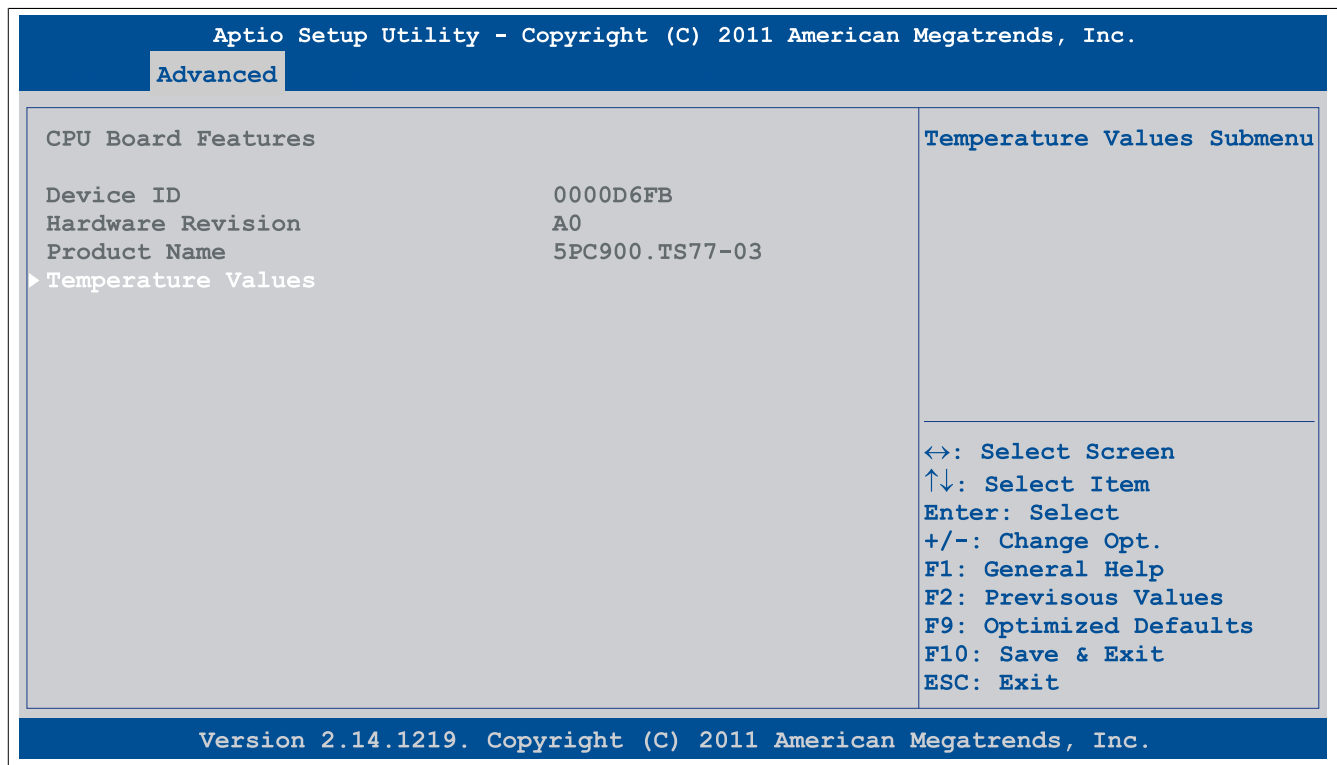


Figure 78: Advanced - OEM features - CPU board features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the CPU board	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the CPU board hardware revision	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Temperature values	Displays current temperature values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Temperature values" on page 157

Table 134: Advanced - OEM features - CPU board features

1.4.3.2.1 Temperature values

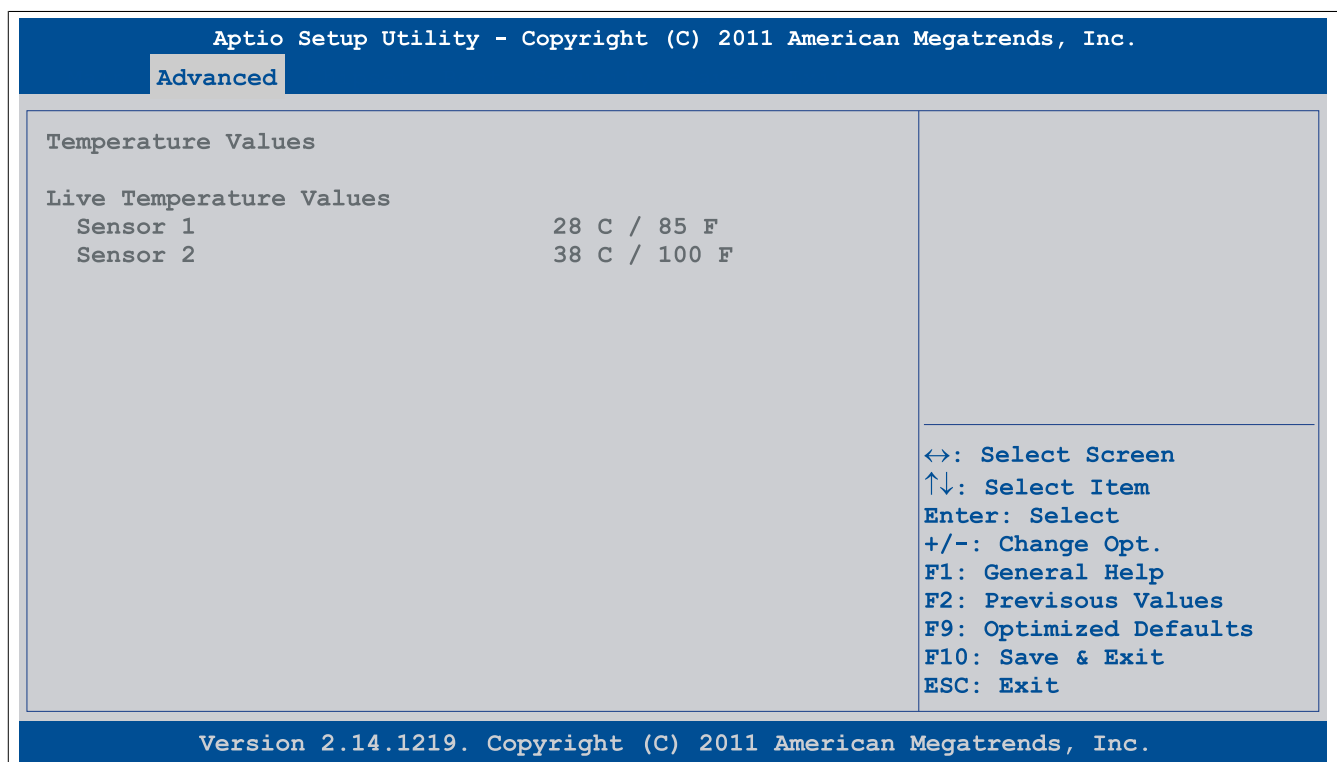


Figure 79: Advanced - OEM features - CPU board features - Temperature values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Sensor 1	Displays the current temperature of sensor 1 (board controller) in °C and °F	None	-
Sensor 2	Displays the current temperature of sensor 2 (CPU) in °C and °F	None	-

Table 135: Advanced - OEM features - CPU board features - Temperature values

1.4.3.3 System board features



Figure 80: Advanced - OEM features - System board features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the system board	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the system board hardware revision	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 159
Temperature values	Displays current temperature values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Temperature values" on page 159
Voltage control	Displays current battery properties	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Voltage values" on page 160

Table 136: Advanced - OEM features - System board features

1.4.3.3.1 Statistical values

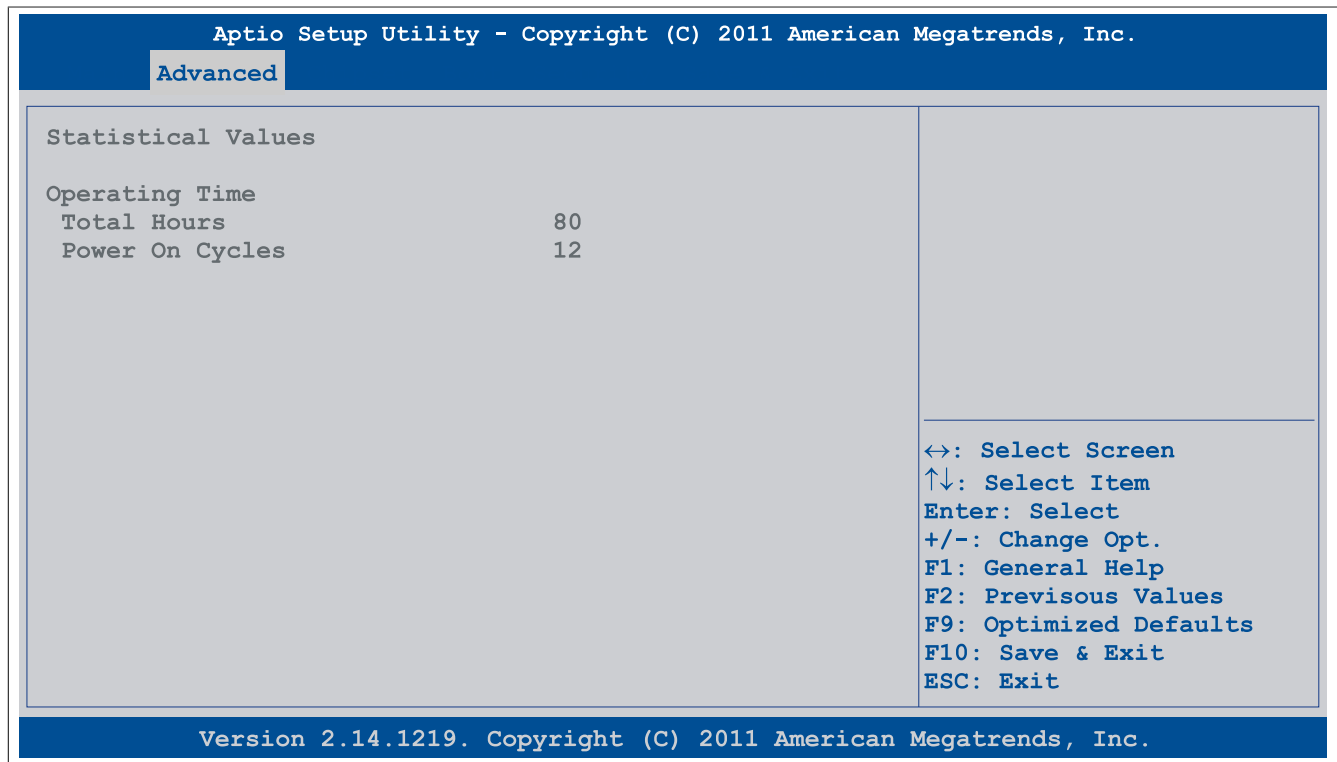


Figure 81: Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Statistical values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 137: Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Statistical values

1.4.3.3.2 Temperature values

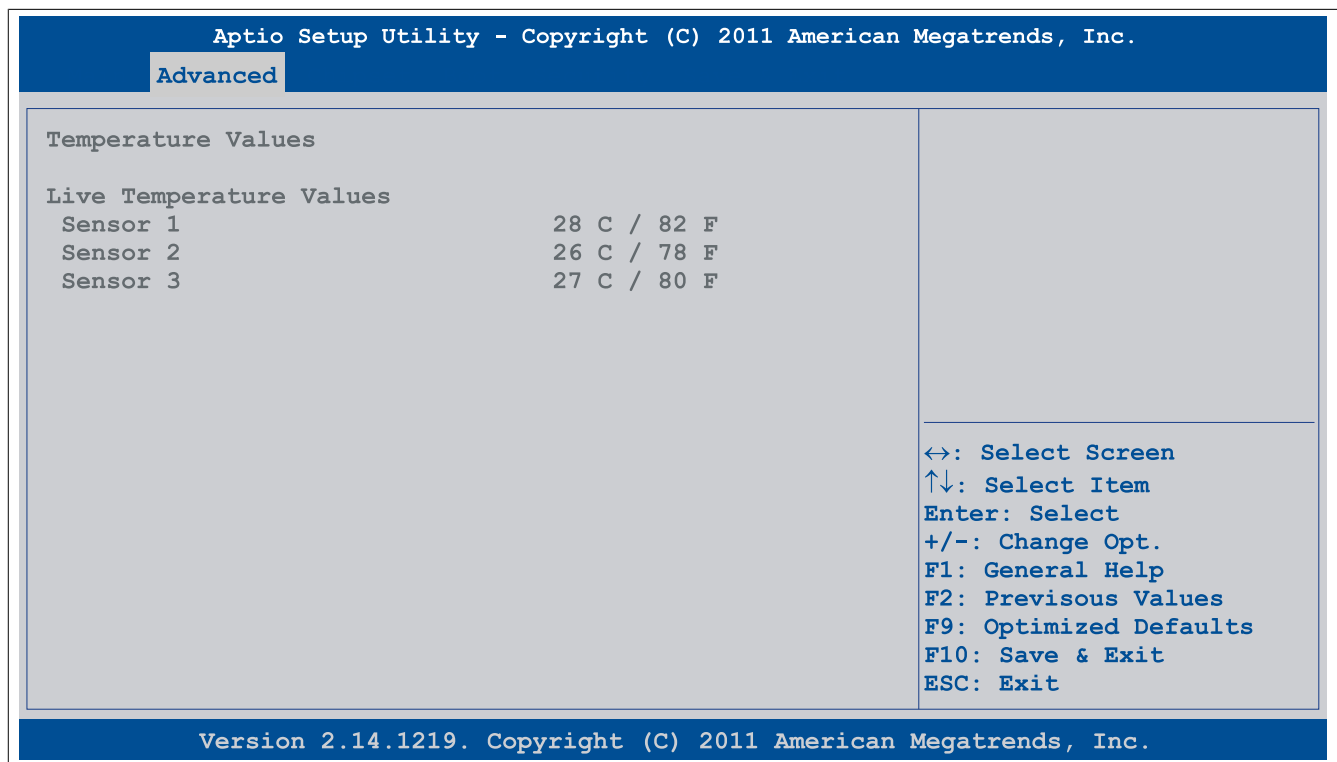


Figure 82: Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Temperature values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Sensor 1	Displays the current temperature of sensor 1 (board power supply) in °C and °F	None	-
Sensor 2	Displays the current temperature of sensor 2 (near slide-in compact slot) in °C and °F	None	-
Sensor 3	Displays the current temperature of sensor 3 (near main memory) in °C and °F	None	-

Table 138: Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Temperature values

1.4.3.3.3 Voltage values

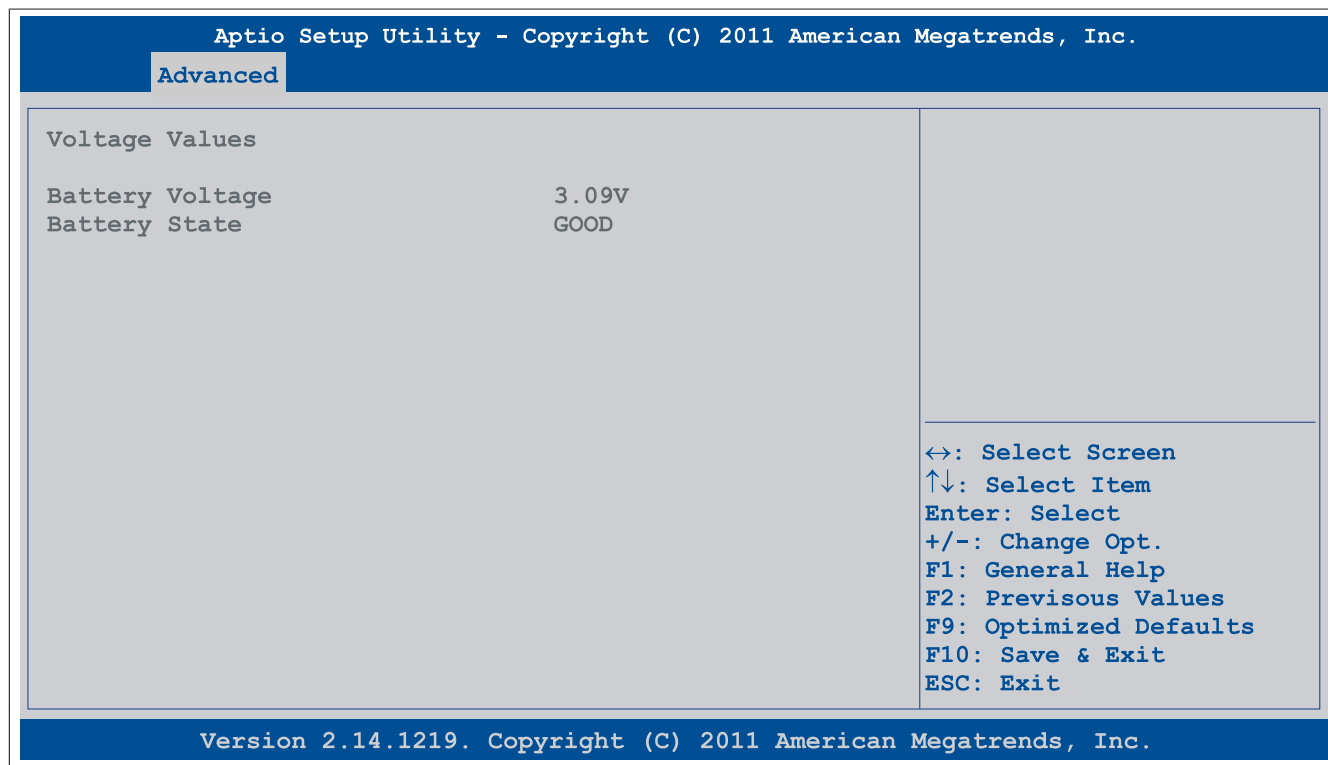


Figure 83: Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Voltage values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Battery voltage	Displays the battery voltage in volts	None	-
Battery state	Displays the status of the battery	None	-

Table 139: Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Voltage values

1.4.3.4 Memory module features

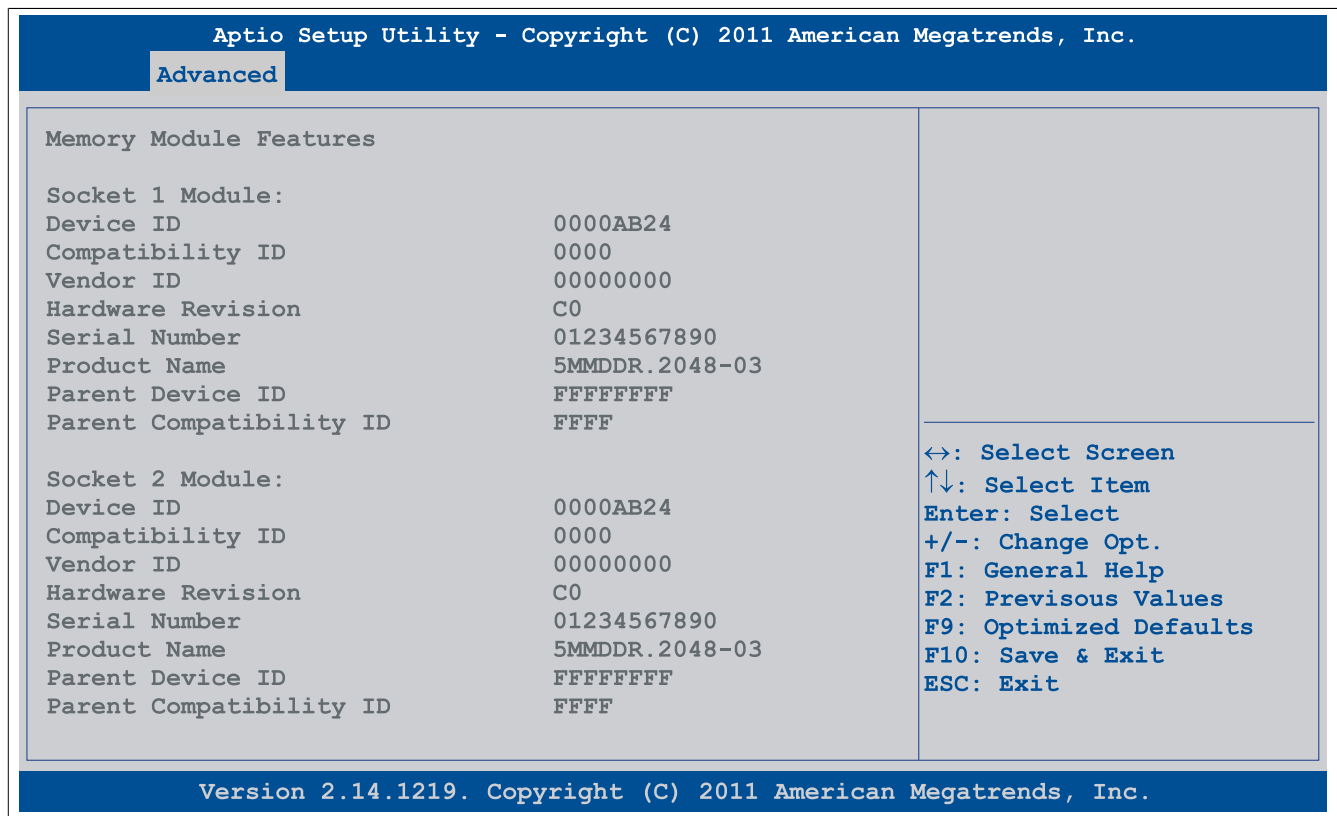


Figure 84: Advanced - OEM features - Memory module features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Socket 1 module			
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the memory module	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the hardware revision of the memory module	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
Socket 2 module			
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the memory module	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the hardware revision of the memory module	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-

Table 140: Advanced - OEM features - Memory module features

1.4.3.5 Bus unit features

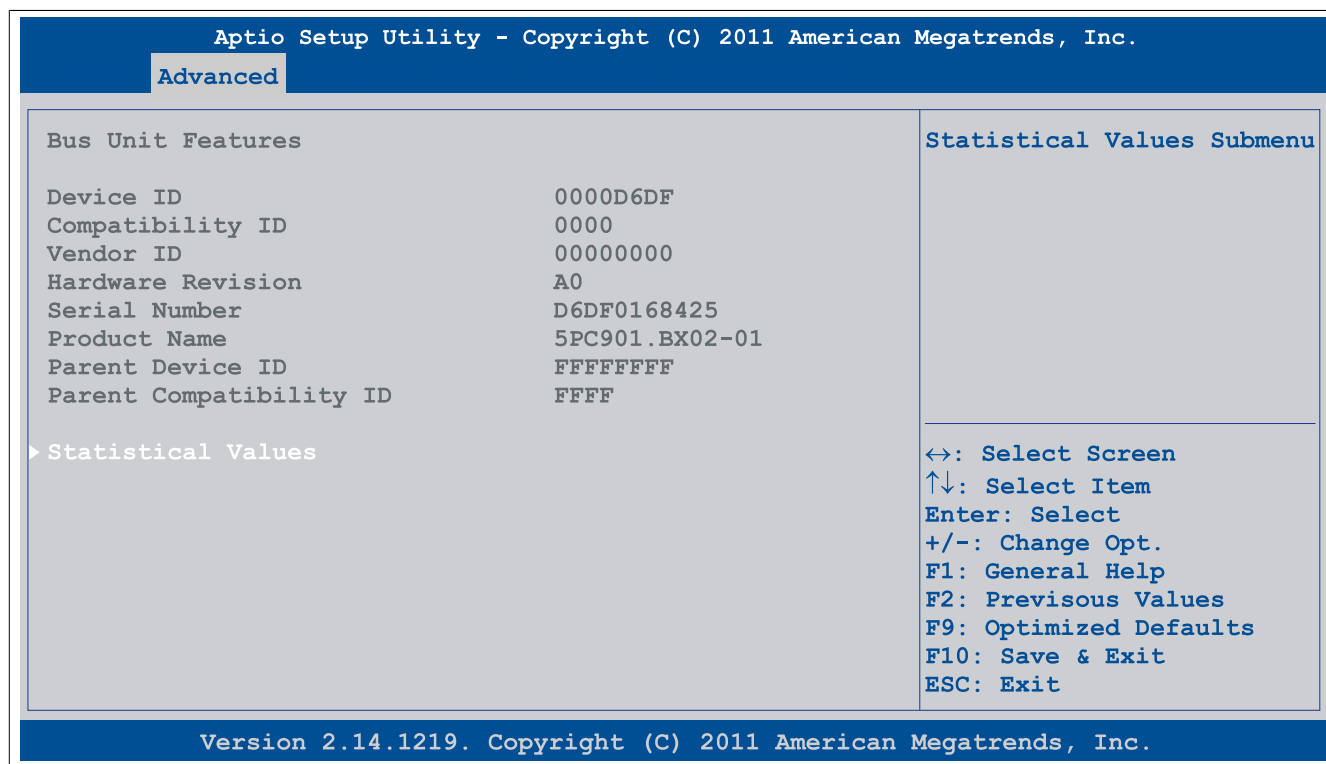


Figure 85: Advanced - OEM features - Bus unit features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the bus unit	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the hardware revision of the bus unit	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 163

Table 141: Advanced - OEM features - Bus unit features

1.4.3.5.1 Statistical values

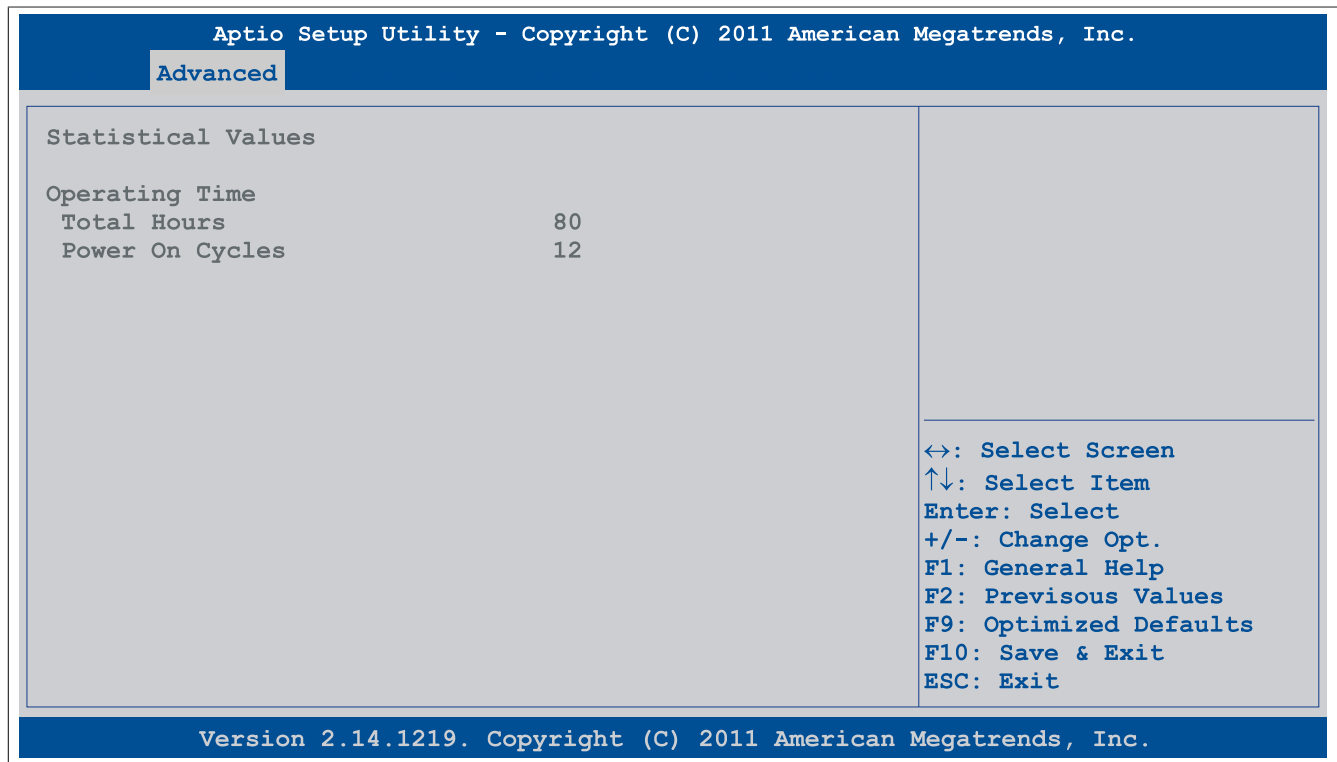


Figure 86: Advanced - OEM features - Bus unit features - Statistical values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 142: Advanced - OEM features - Bus unit features - Statistical values

1.4.3.6 I/O board 1 features

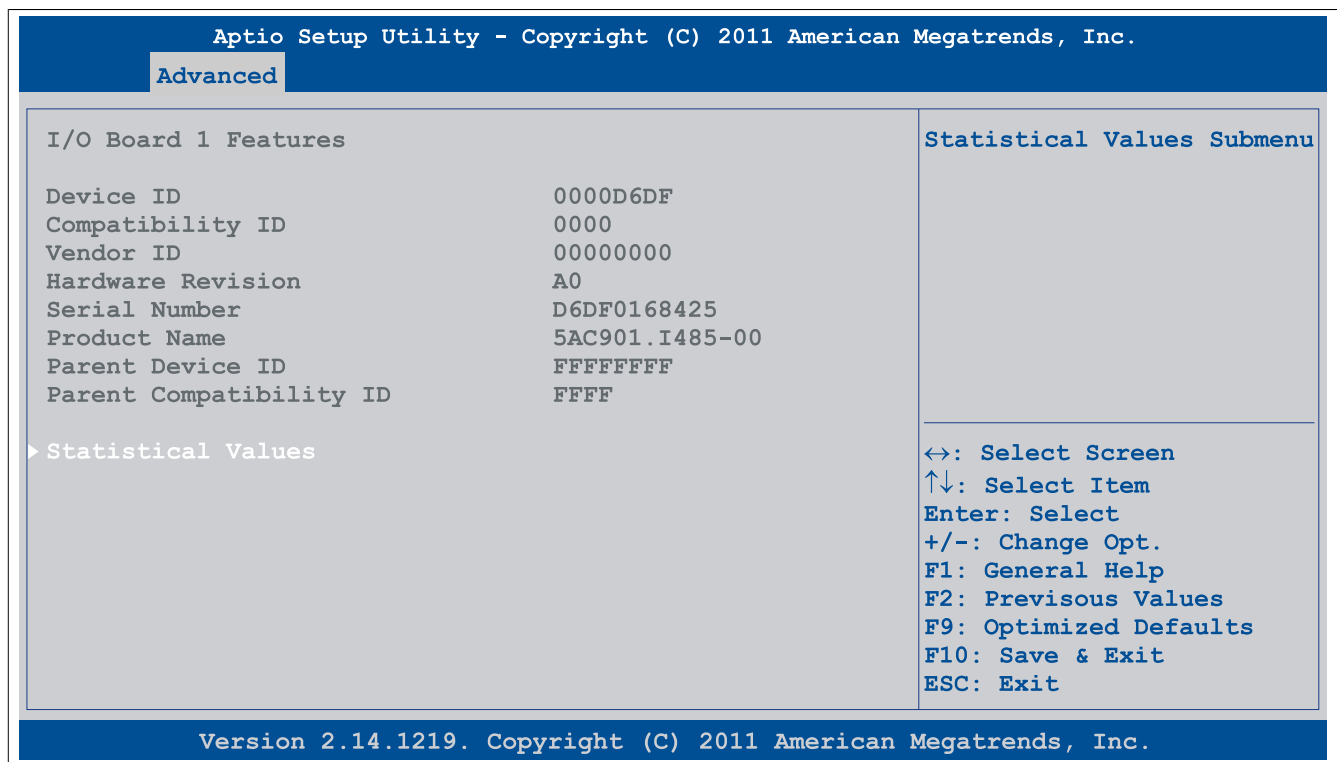


Figure 87: Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 1 features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of IF option 1	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the hardware revision of IF option 1	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 164

Table 143: Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 1 features

1.4.3.6.1 Statistical values

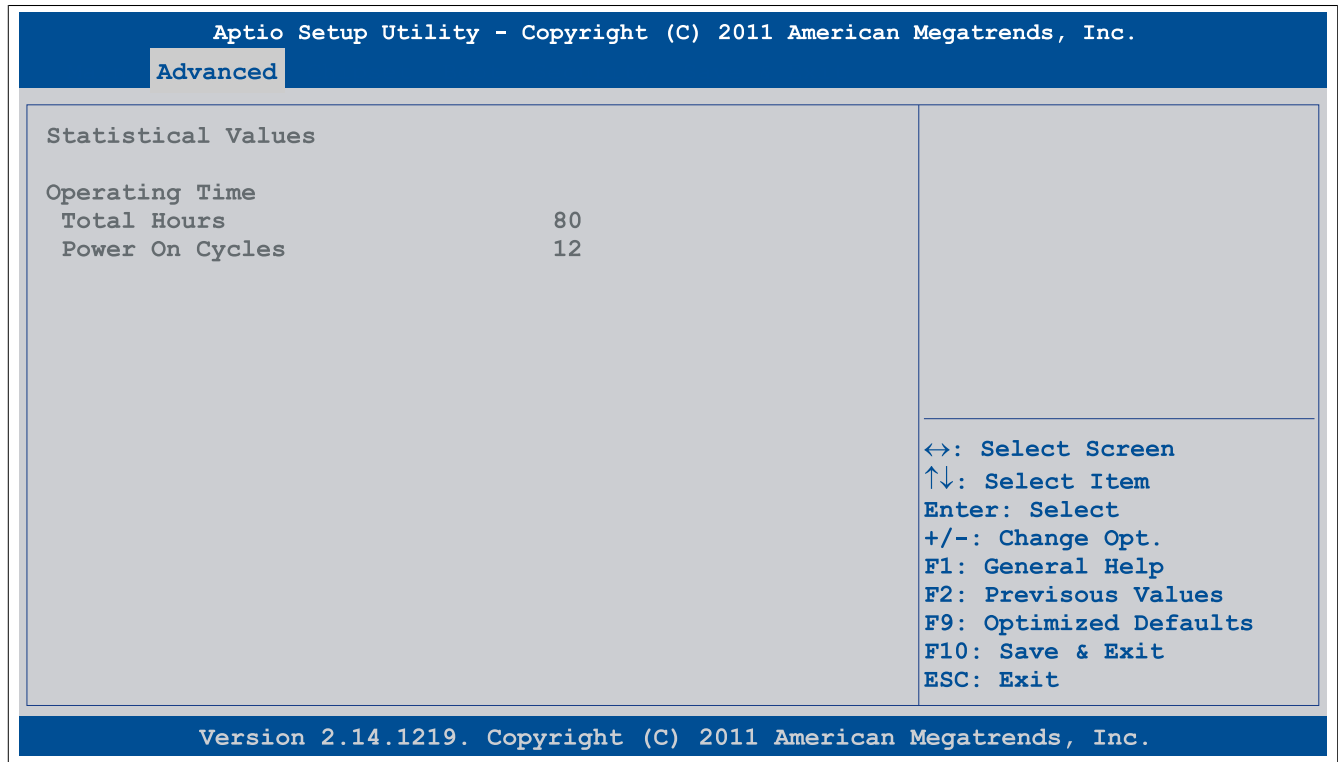


Figure 88: Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 1 features - Statistical values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 144: Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 1 features - Statistical values

1.4.3.7 I/O board 2 features

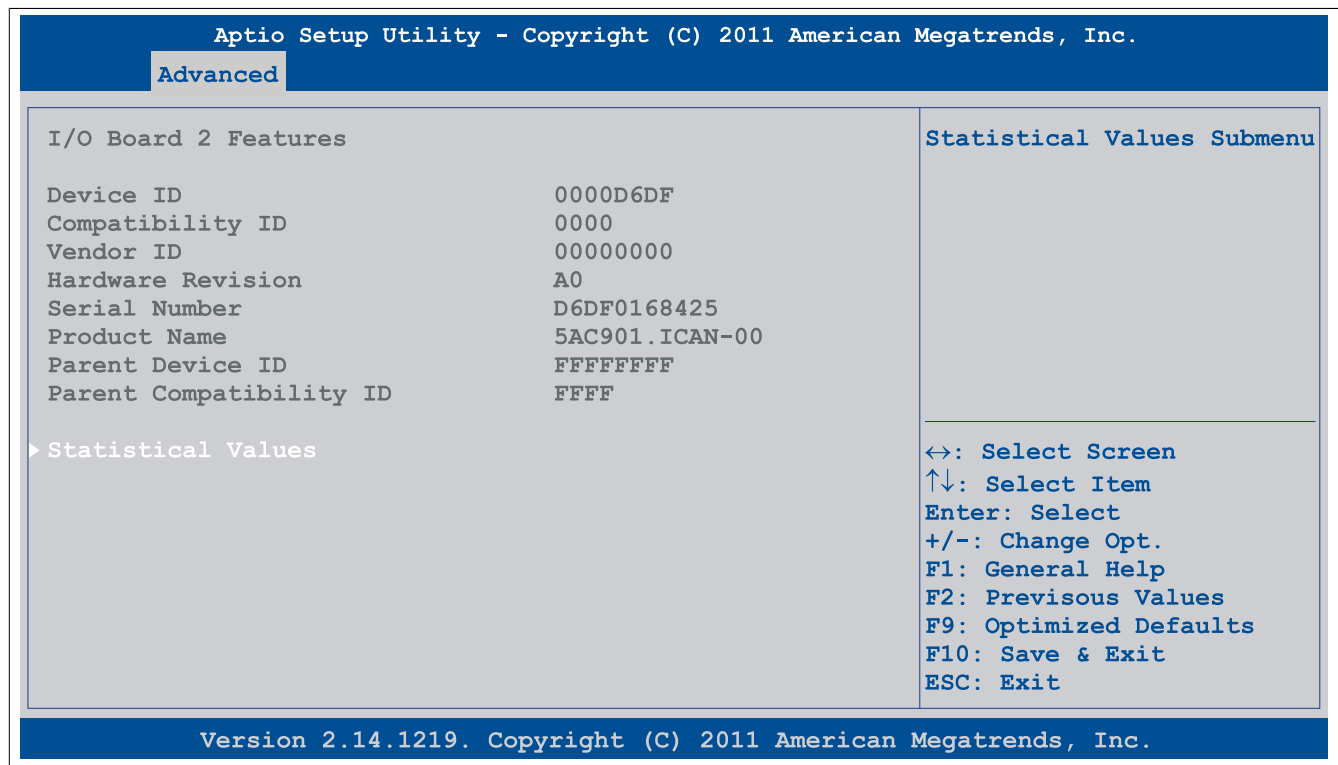


Figure 89: Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 2 features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of IF option 2	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the hardware revision of IF option 2	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 166

Table 145: Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 2 features

1.4.3.7.1 Statistical values

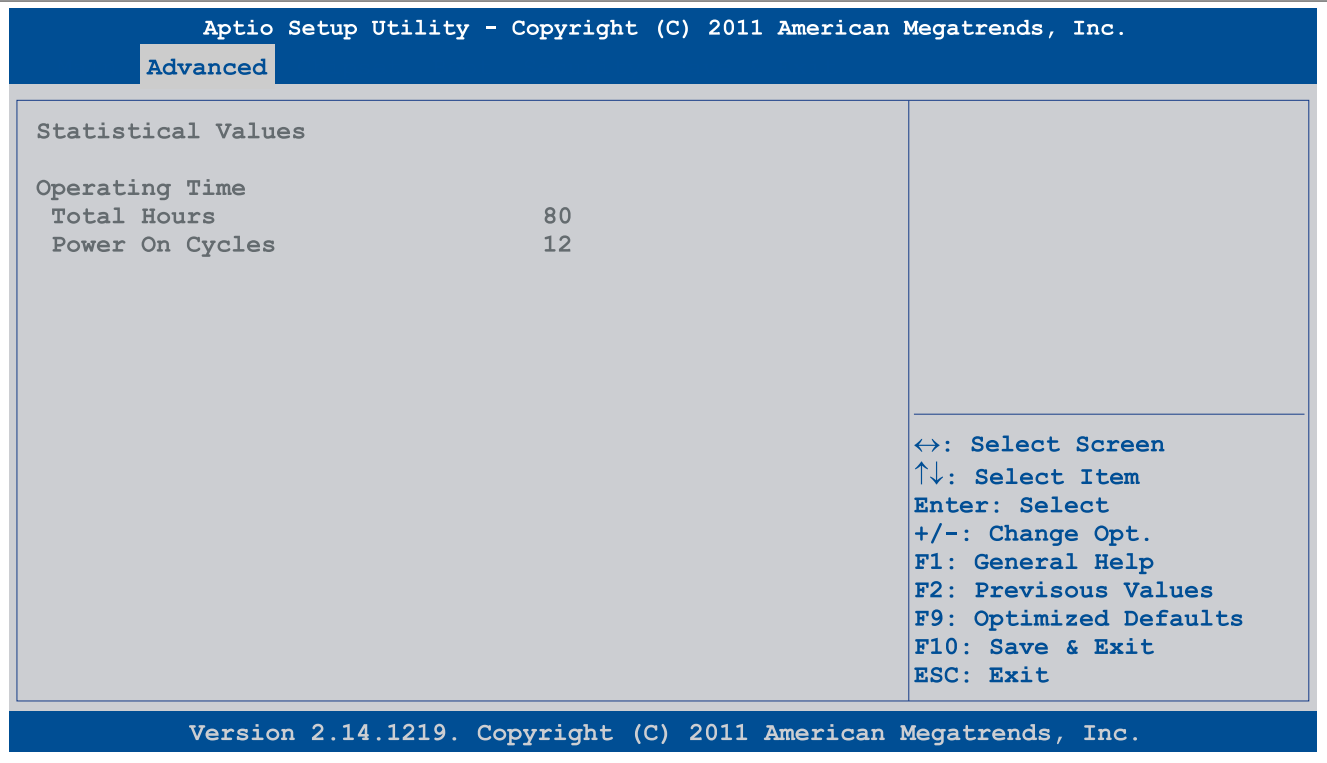


Figure 90: Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 2 features - Statistical values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 146: Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 2 features - Statistical values

1.4.3.8 Display link module features

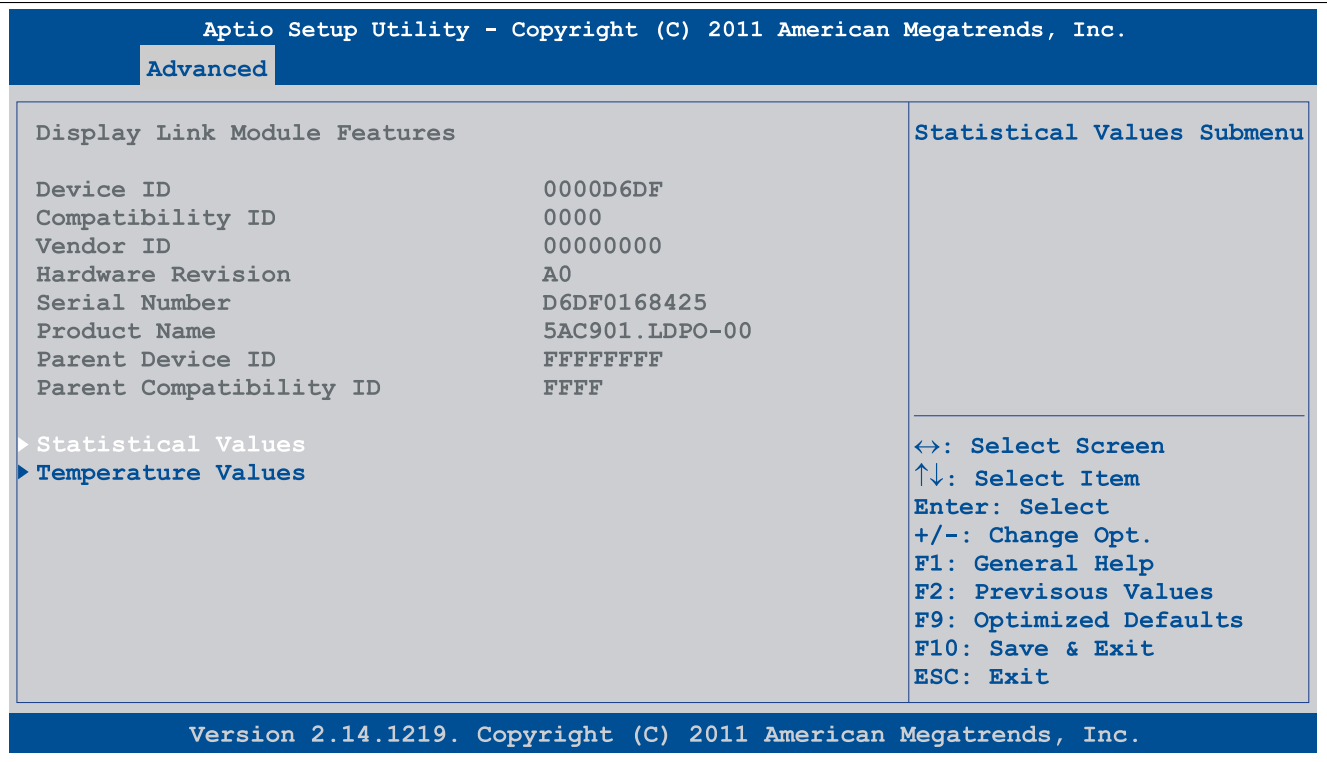


Figure 91: Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the monitor/panel option	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the hardware revision of the monitor/panel option	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 167
Temperature values	Displays current temperature values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Temperature values" on page 168

Table 147: Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features

1.4.3.8.1 Statistical values

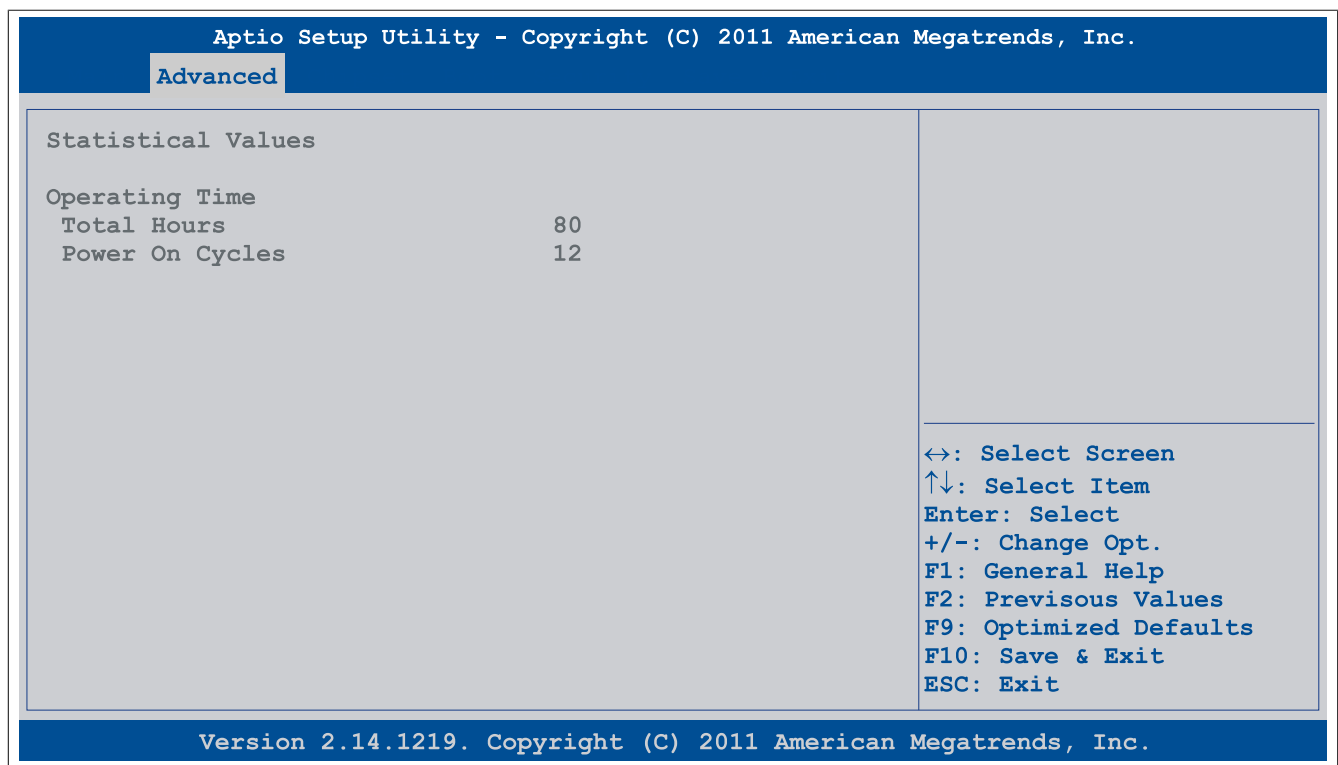


Figure 92: Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features - Statistical values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 148: Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features - Statistical values

1.4.3.8.2 Temperature values

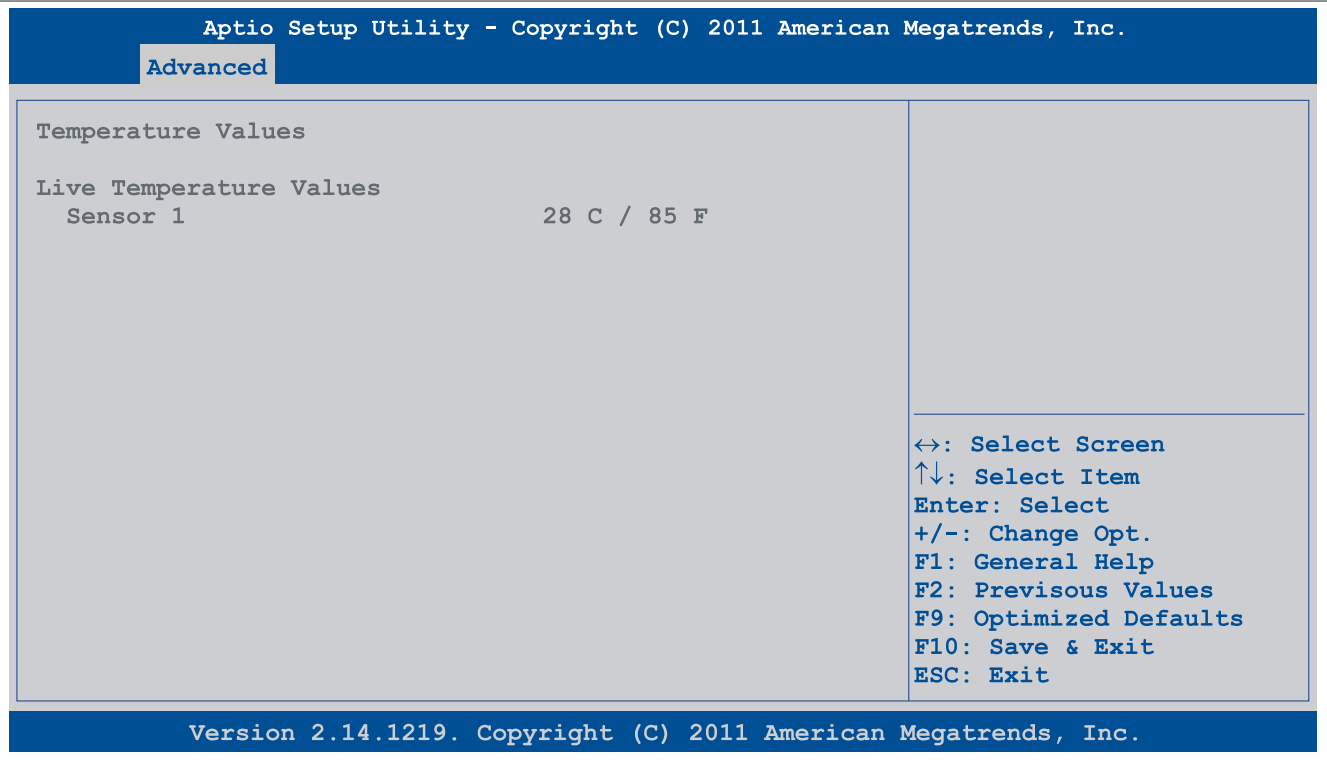


Figure 93: Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features - Temperature values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Sensor 1	Displays the current temperature of sensor 1 (monitor/panel option) in °C and °F	None	-

Table 149: Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features - Temperature values

1.4.3.9 Fan unit features

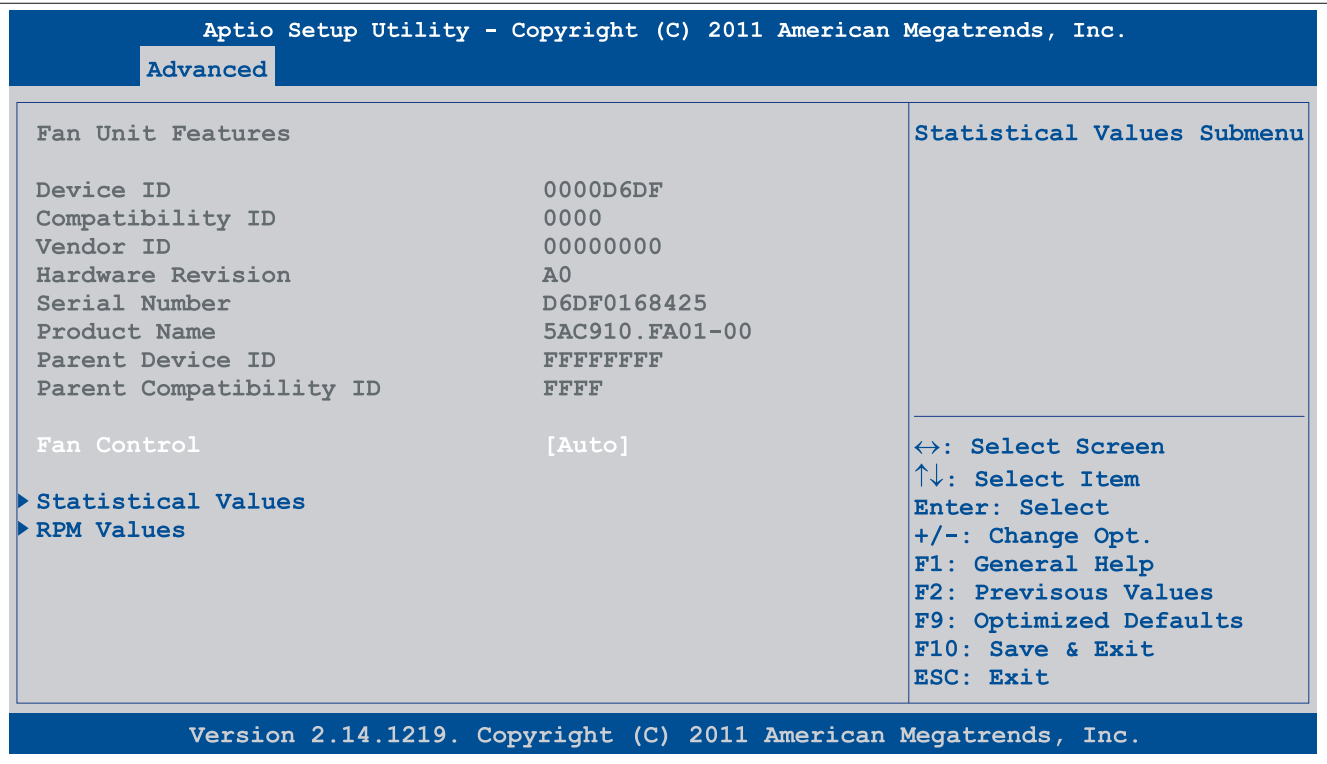


Figure 94: Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the fan kit	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the hardware revision of the fan kit	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
Fan Control	Option for setting the fan control.	Auto	Automatic fan control.
		Minimum	Sets the minimum revolution speed. However, if the temperature increases, the fan adjusts its speed automatically to prevent critical temperatures from being exceeded.
		25%	Sets 25% of the maximum revolution speed.
		50%	Sets 50% of the maximum revolution speed.
		75%	Sets 75% of the maximum revolution speed.
		Maximum	Sets the maximum revolution speed.
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 169
RPM values	Displays the speed (in RPM) of the individual fans in the fan kit	Enter	Opens the submenu See "RPM values" on page 170

Table 150: Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features

1.4.3.9.1 Statistical values

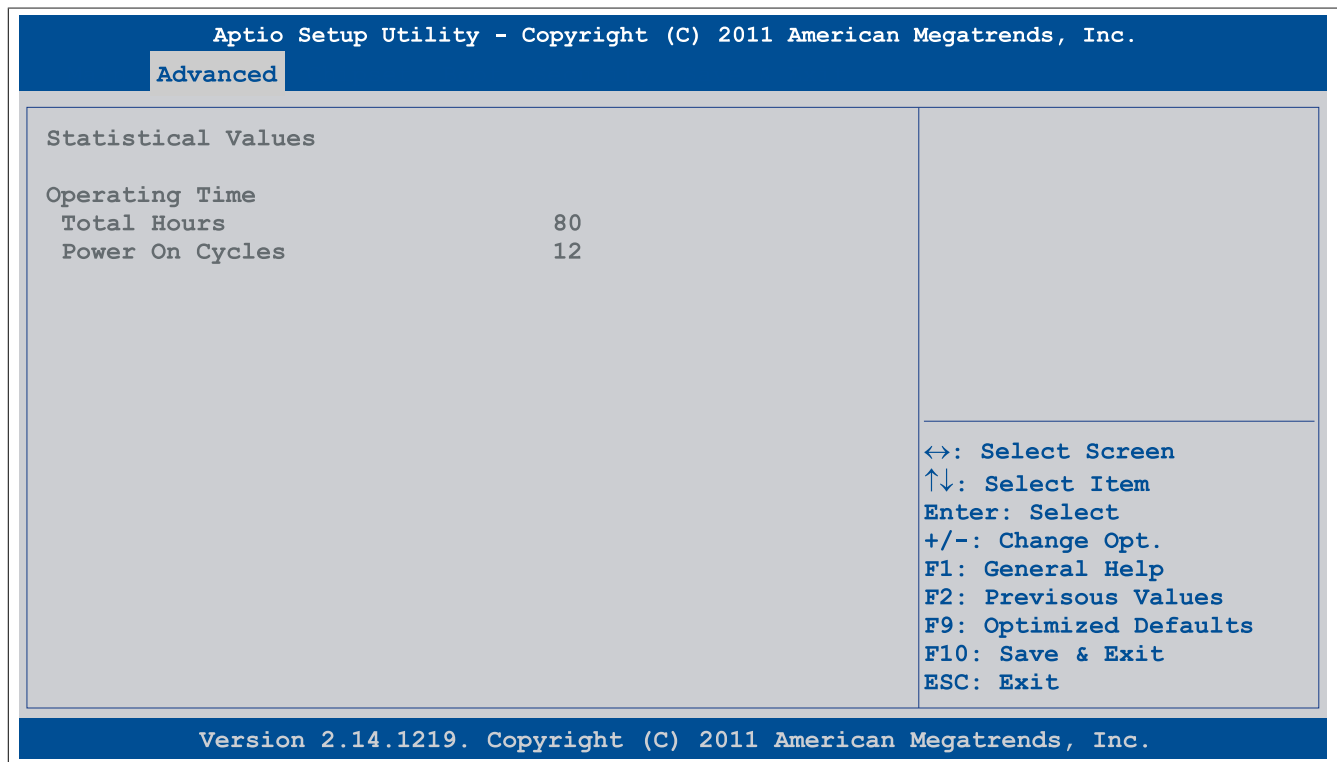


Figure 95: Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features - Statistical values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 151: Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features - Statistical values

1.4.3.9.2 RPM values

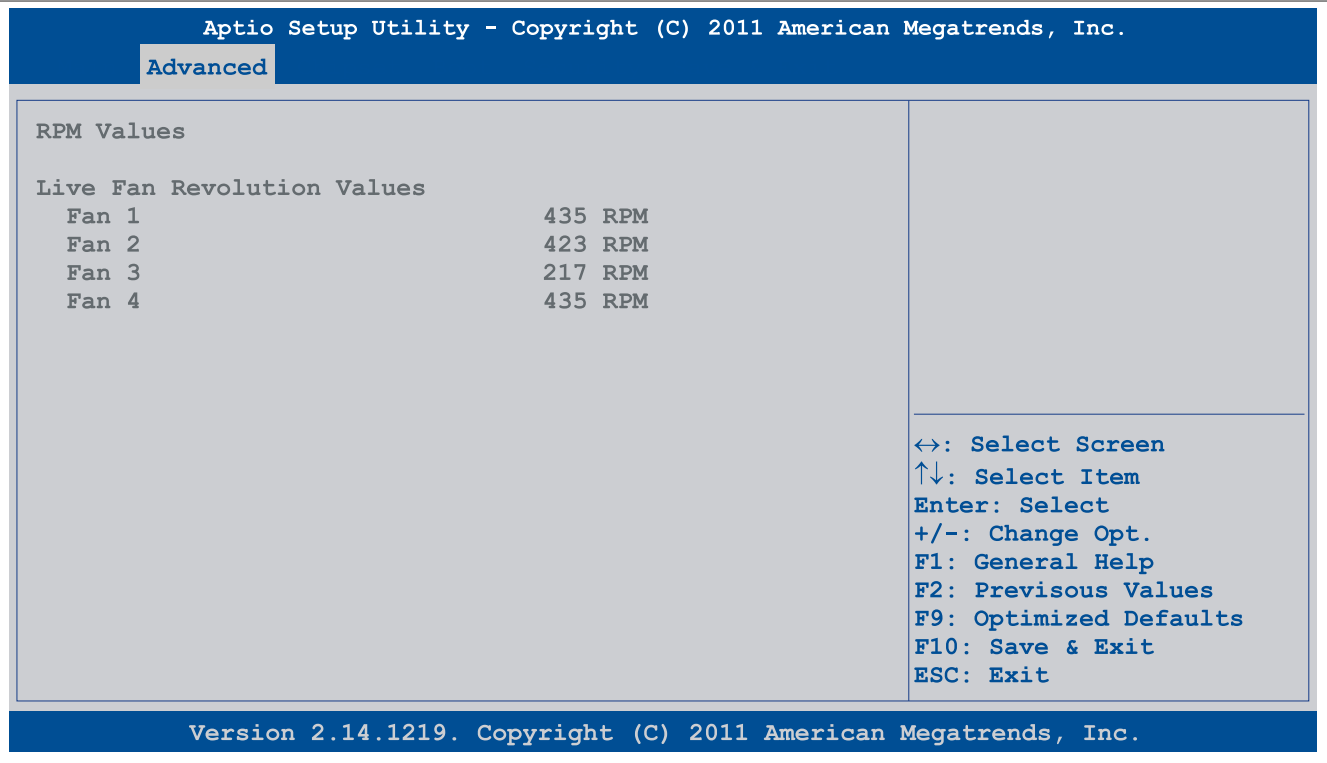


Figure 96: Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features - RPM values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Fan 1	Displays the current speed of fan 1 in rpm	None	-
Fan 2	Displays the current speed of fan 2 in rpm	None	-
Fan 3	Displays the current speed of fan 3 in rpm	None	-
Fan 4	Displays the current speed of fan 4 in rpm	None	-

Table 152: Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features - RPM values

1.4.3.10 Slide-in 1 features

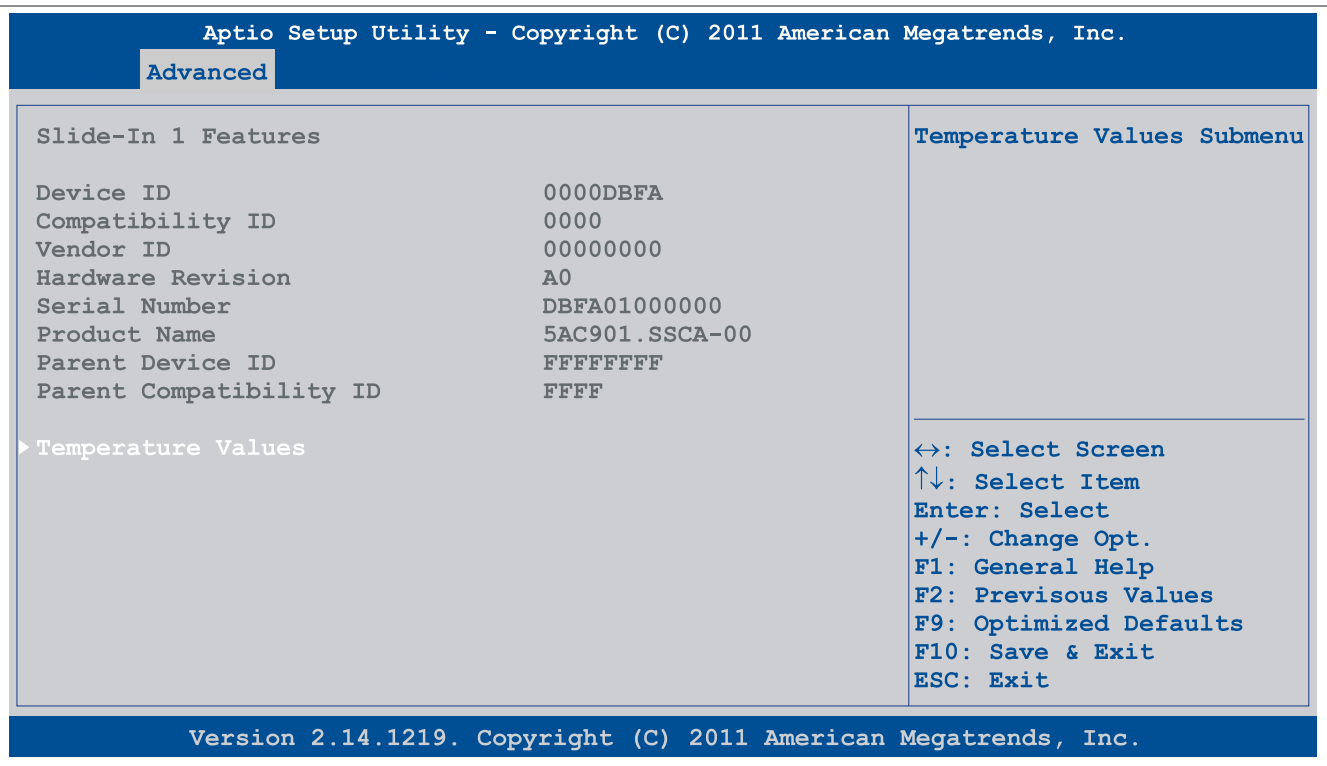


Figure 97: Advanced - OEM Features - Slide-in 1 features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Display of the slide-in 1 drive device ID.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the hardware revision of the slide-in drive.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-
Temperature values	Displays current temperature values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Temperature values" on page 171

Table 153: Advanced - OEM Features - Slide-in 1 features

1.4.3.10.1 Temperature values

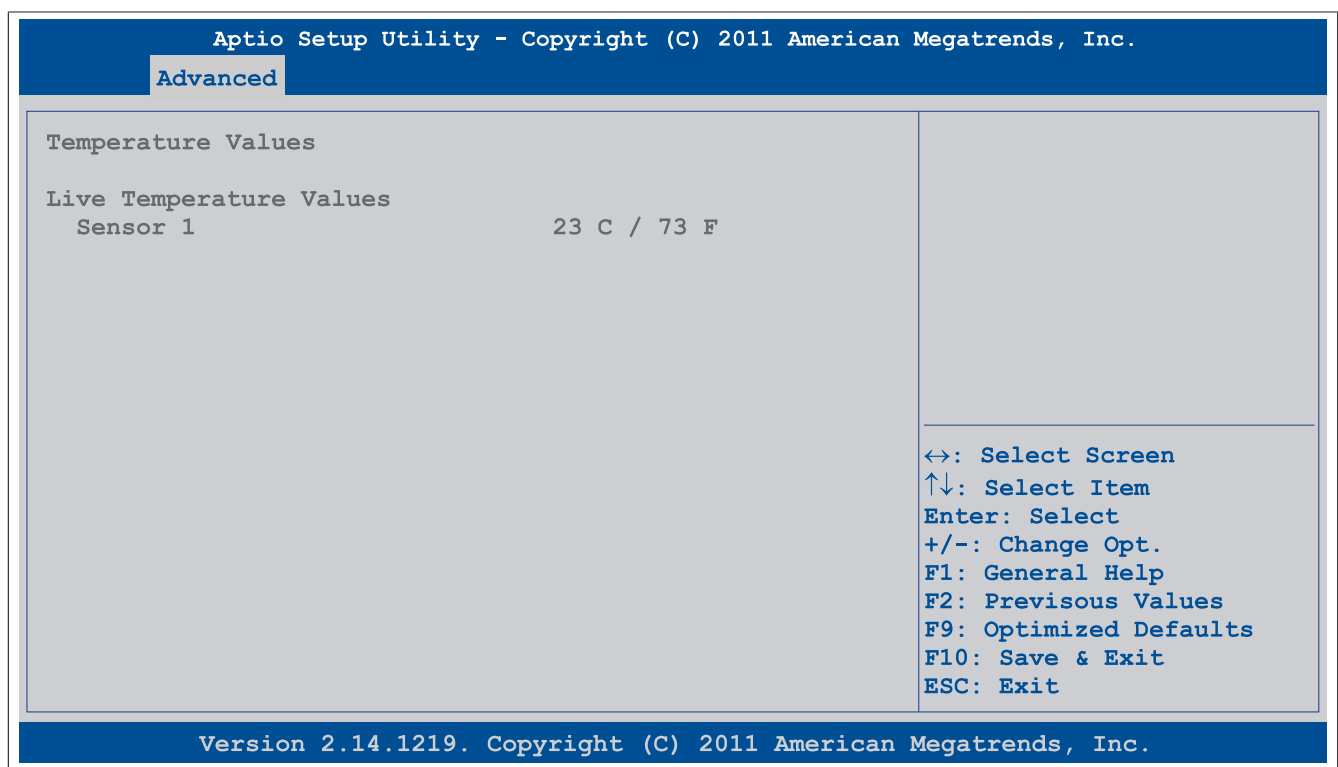


Figure 98: Advanced - OEM features - Slide-in 1 features - Temperature values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Sensor 1	Displays the current temperature of sensor 1 (slide-in 1 drive) in °C and °F	None	-

Table 154: Advanced - OEM features - Slide-in 1 features - Temperature values

1.4.3.11 Slide-in 2 features

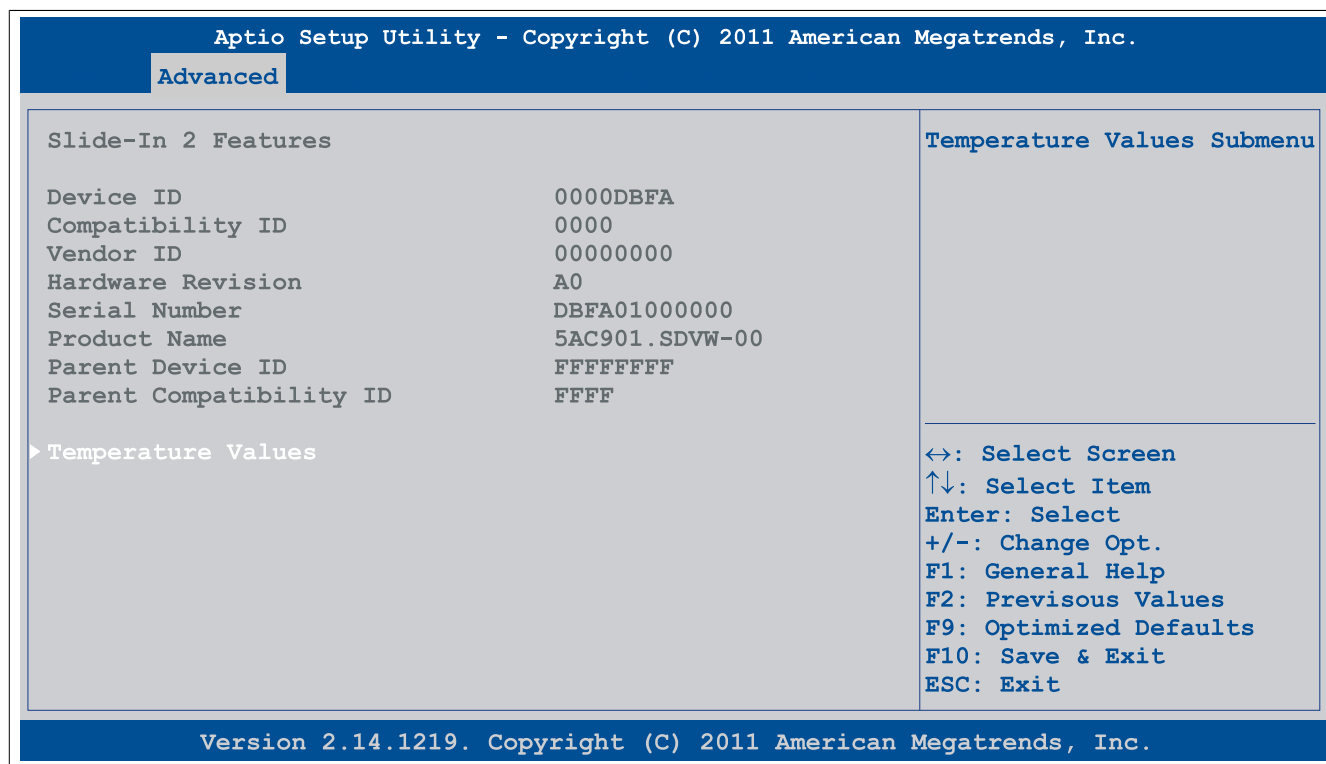


Figure 99: Advanced - OEM Features - Slide-in 2 features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Display of the slide-in 2 drive device ID.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware revision	Displays the hardware revision of slide-in drive 2.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent compatibility ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-
Temperature values	Displays current temperature values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Temperature values" on page 173

Table 155: Advanced - OEM Features - Slide-in 2 features

1.4.3.11.1 Temperature values

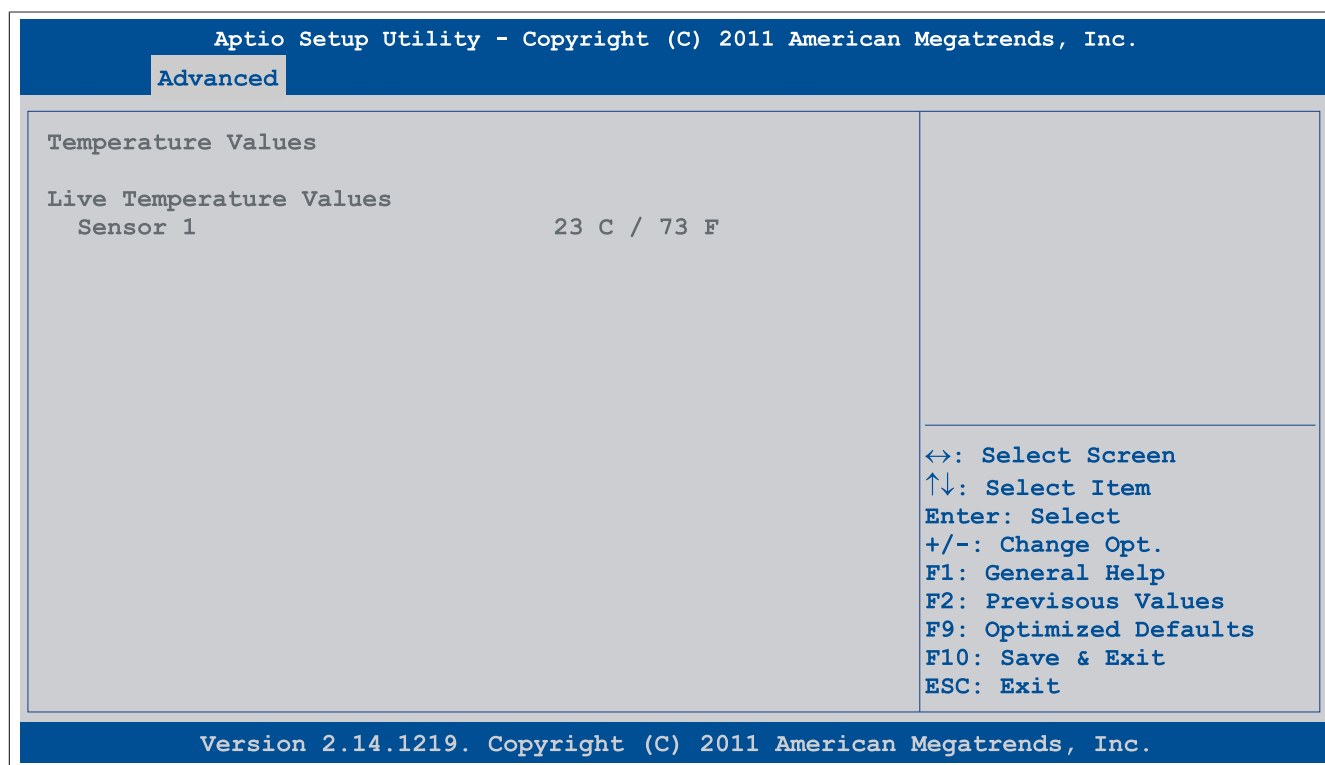


Figure 100: Advanced - OEM features - Slide-in 2 features - Temperature values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Sensor 1	Displays the current temperature of sensor 1 (slide-in 2 drive) in °C and °F	None	-

Table 156: Advanced - OEM features - Slide-in 2 features - Temperature values

1.4.3.12 Panel control features

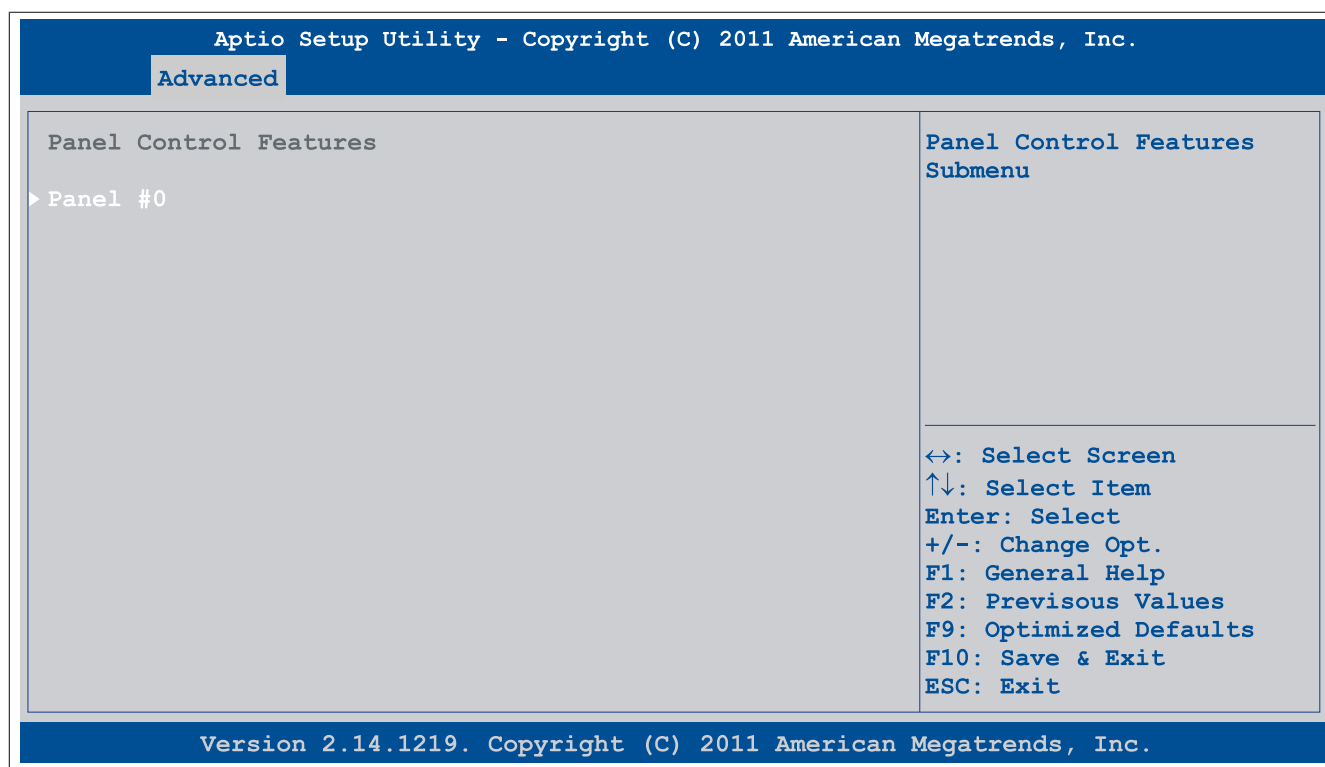


Figure 101: Advanced - OEM features - Panel control features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Panel #X	Displays the properties of the connected panel	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Panel #X" on page 174

Table 157: Advanced - OEM features - Panel control features

1.4.3.12.1 Panel #X

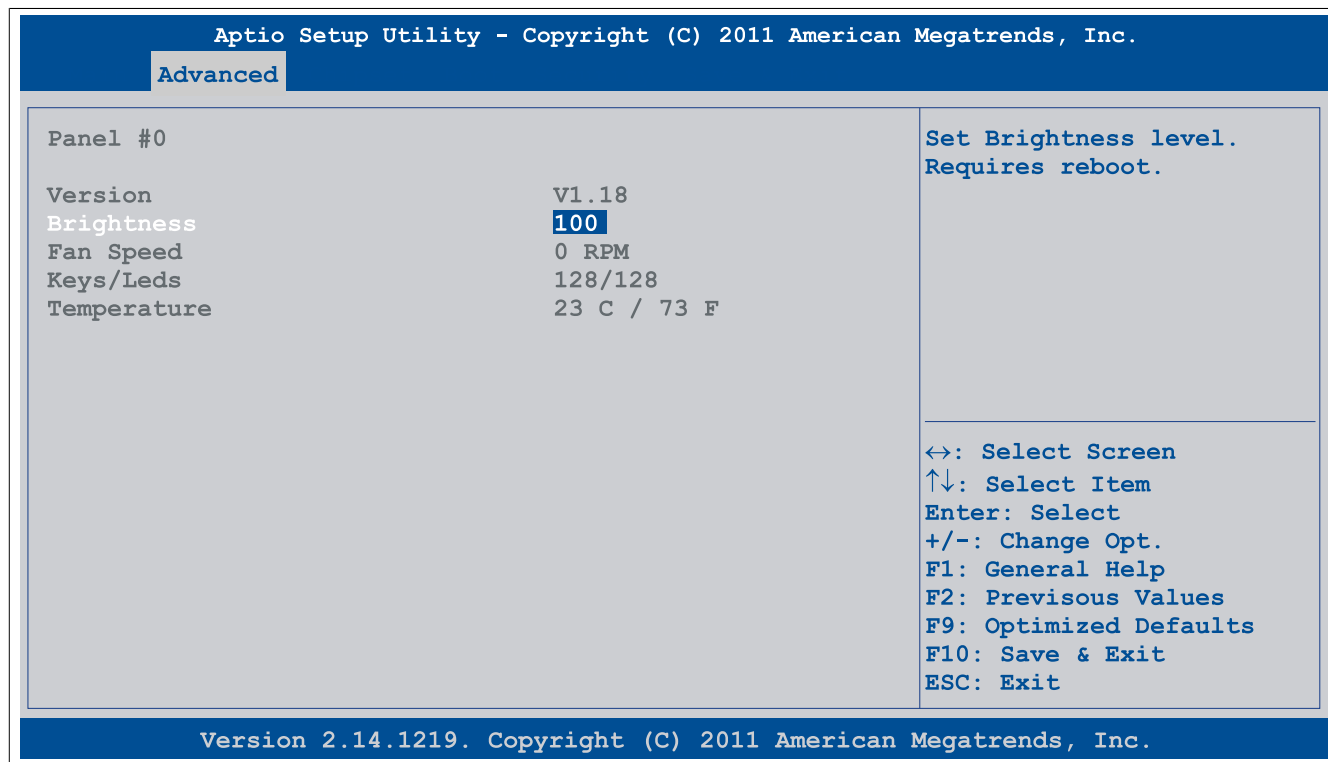


Figure 102: Advanced - OEM features - Panel control features - Panel #X

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Version	Displays the firmware version of the SDLR controller	None	-
Brightness	Setting for the brightness of the panel	0 to 100	Sets the brightness (in %) of the selected panel. Settings take effect immediately.
Fan speed	Displays the fan speed of the panel	None	-
Keys/LEDs	Displays the available keys and LEDs for the panel	None	-
Temperature	Displays the temperature of the panel in °C and °F	None	-

Table 158: Advanced - OEM features - Panel control features - Panel #X

1.4.4 PCI configuration

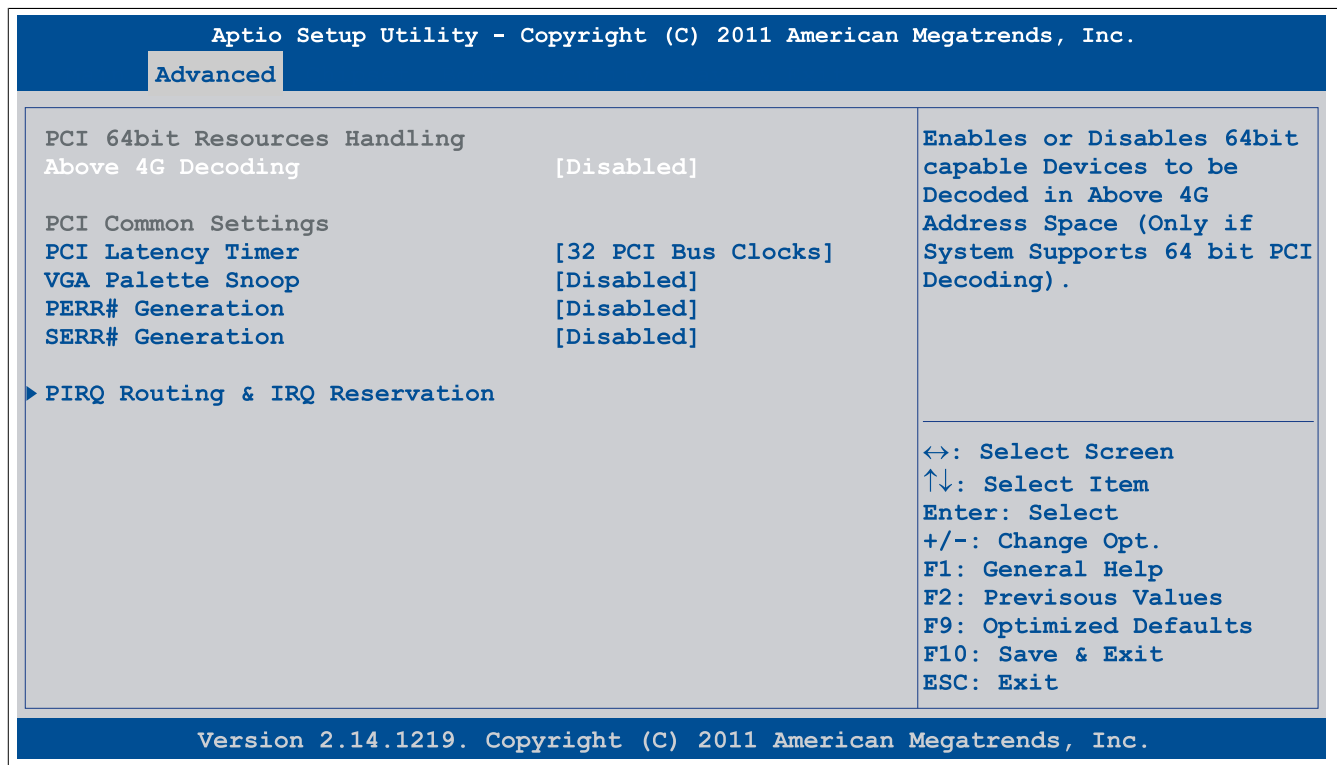


Figure 103: Advanced - PCI configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Above 4G decoding	Option for enabling/disabling 64-bit capable devices so that they can be decoded in the address space above 4 GB (only if the system supports 64-bit decoding)	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
PCI latency timer	Option for controlling how long (in PCI ticks) one PCI bus card can continue to use the master after another PCI card has requested access	32 PCI bus clocks to 248 PCI bus clocks	Manually sets the value in PCI ticks
VGA palette snoop	Option for supporting graphics cards with 256 colors. This option should only be set to "Enabled" if colors are not displayed correctly.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
PERR# generation	Option for generating a PERR signal (parity error) This signal indicates a data parity error one cycle after <i>PAR</i> .	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
SERR# generation	Option for generating a SERR signal (system error) This signal indicates a data error or other type of system error when executing a special cycle command.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
PIRQ routing & IRQ reservation	Configures PIRQ routing	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PIRQ routing & IRQ reservation" on page 176

Table 159: Advanced - PCI configuration - Configuration options

1.4.4.1 PIRQ routing & IRQ reservation

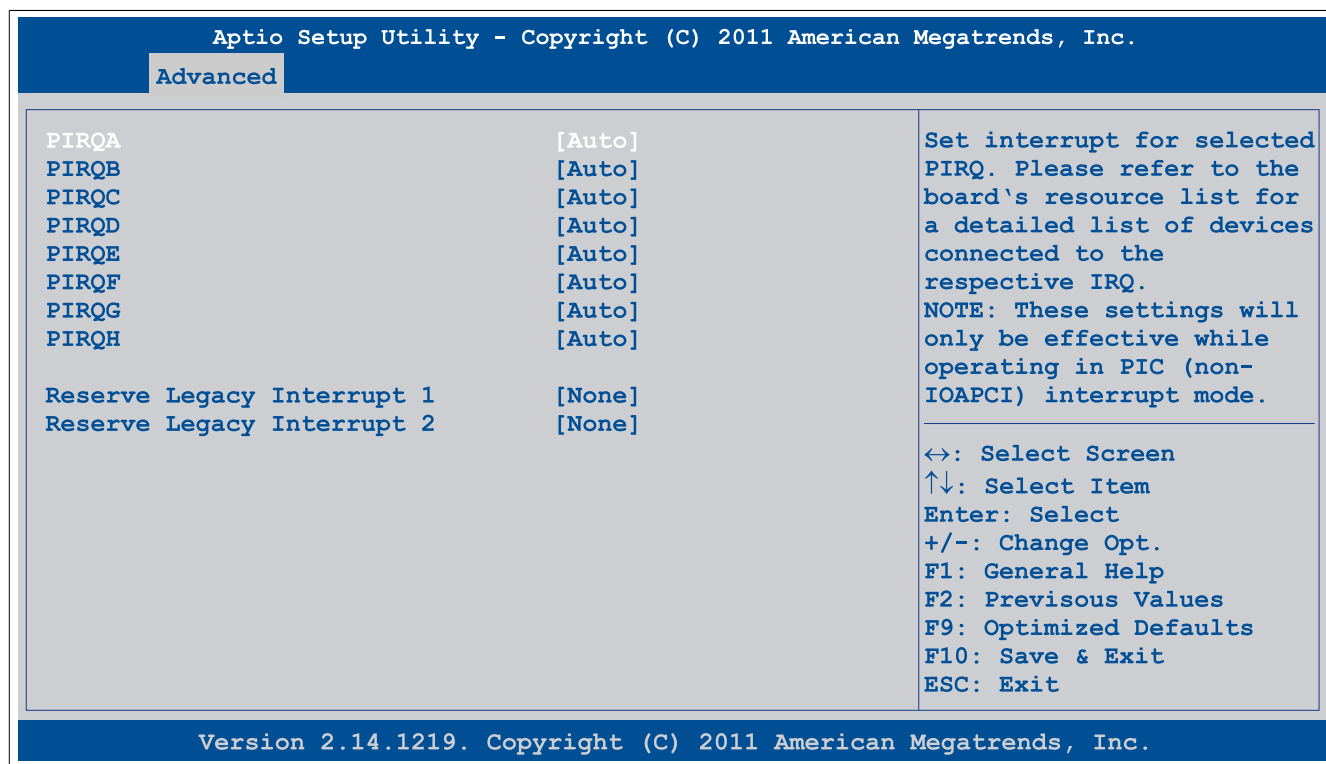


Figure 104: Advanced - PCI configuration - PIRQ routing & IRQ reservation

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PIRQA	Option for configuring PIRQ A	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Manual assignment
PIRQB	Option for configuring PIRQ B	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Manual assignment
PIRQC	Option for configuring PIRQ C	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Manual assignment
PIRQD	Option for configuring PIRQ D	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Manual assignment
PIRQE	Option for configuring PIRQ E	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Manual assignment
PIRQF	Option for configuring PIRQ F	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Manual assignment
PIRQG	Option for configuring PIRQ G	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Manual assignment
PIRQH	Option for configuring PIRQ H	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Manual assignment
Reserve legacy interrupt 1	The interrupt reserved here is not made available to a PCI or PCI Express device.	None	No interrupt assigned
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Reserves IRQx
Reserve legacy interrupt 2	The interrupt reserved here is not made available to a PCI or PCI Express device.	None	No interrupt assigned
		IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ14, IRQ15	Reserves IRQx

Table 160: Advanced - PCI configuration - PIRQ routing & IRQ reservation - Configuration options

1.4.5 PCI Express configuration

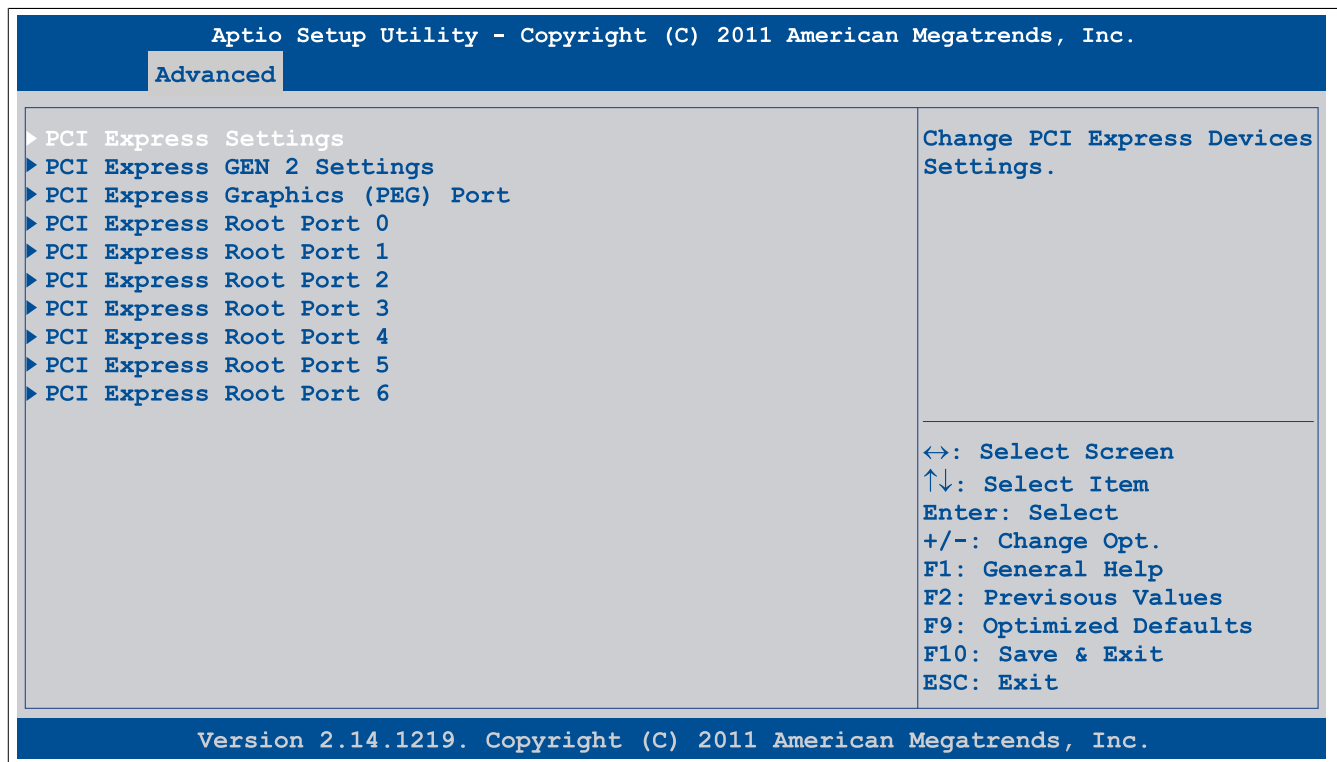


Figure 105: Advanced - PCI express configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PCI Express settings	Configures PCI Express settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express settings" on page 178
PCI Express GEN 2 settings	Configures PCI Express GEN2 settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express GEN 2 settings" on page 179
PCI Express graphics (PEG) port	Configures PCI Express graphics settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express graphics (PEG) port" on page 180
PCI Express root port 0	Configures PCI Express settings on port 0	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express root port" on page 182
PCI Express root port 1	Configures PCI Express settings on port 1	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express root port" on page 182
PCI Express root port 2	Configures PCI Express settings on port 2	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express root port" on page 182
PCI Express root port 3	Configures PCI Express settings on port 3	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express root port" on page 182
PCI Express root port 4	Configures PCI Express settings on port 4	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express root port" on page 182
PCI Express root port 5	Configures PCI Express settings on port 5	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express root port" on page 182
PCI Express root port 6	Configures PCI Express settings on port 6	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express root port" on page 182

Table 161: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - Menu

1.4.5.1 PCI Express settings

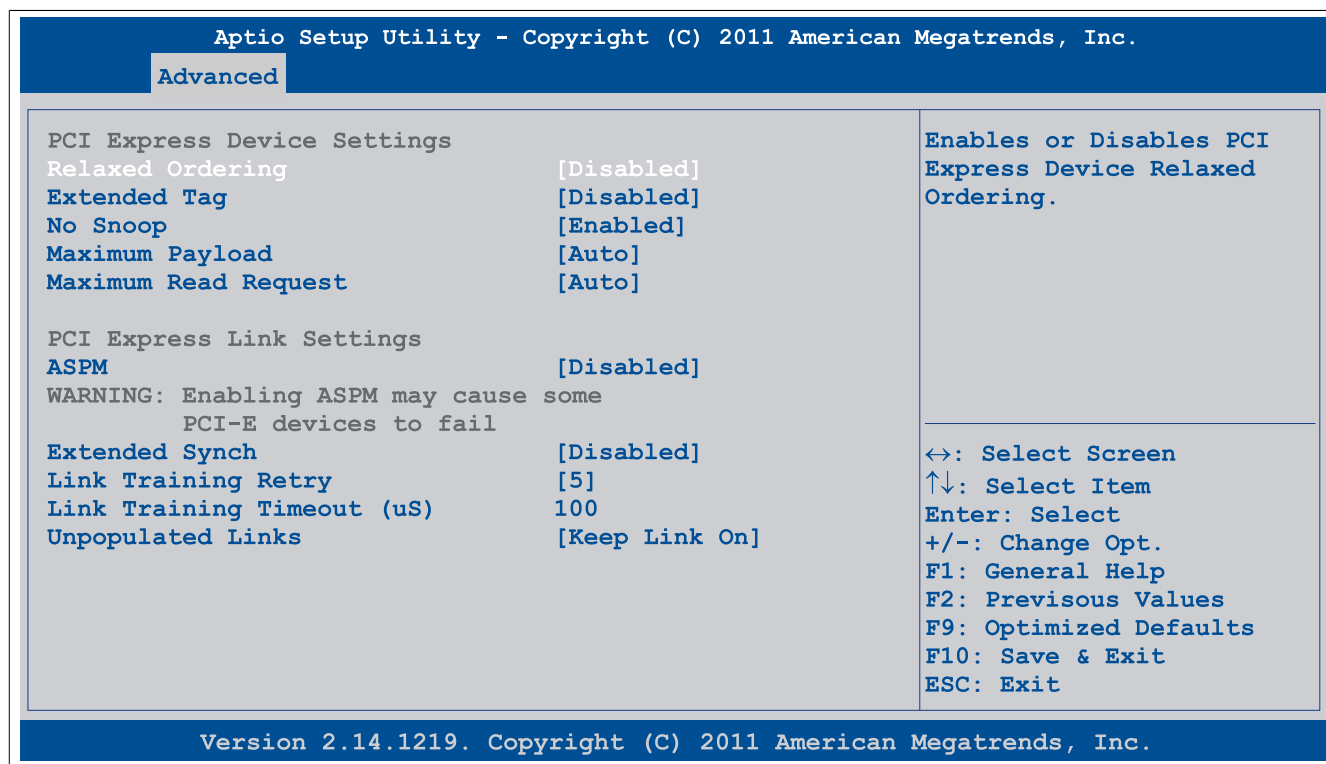


Figure 106: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express settings

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Relaxed ordering	Option for enabling/disabling relaxed ordering	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Extended tag	Option for enabling/disabling the extended tag	Disabled	Disables this function. Only 5 bits can be used.
		Enabled	Enables this function. Devices with 8 bits in the requester transaction ID field can be used.
No snoop	Option for enabling/disabling the "No snoop" option	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Maximum payload	Option for setting the maximum surface packet size for data transfers	Auto	Automatically assigns the packet size
		128 bytes to 4096 bytes	Manual maps the packet size
Maximum read request	Option for setting the maximum read request	Auto	Automatic assignment
		128 bytes to 4096 bytes	Manual assignment
ASPM ¹⁾	Option for setting a power saving function (L0s/L1) for PCIe slots if they do not require full power	Disabled	Disables the energy saving function
		Auto	Maximum energy savings. The energy saving function is set to L0 or L1.
		Force L0s	Enables L0 mode
Extended synch	Option for setting an extended synchronization pattern to improve system performance	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Link training retry	Option for defining the number of times the software should attempt to reroute a link if the previous training attempt was unsuccessful	Disabled	Disables this function
		2	2 link training attempts
		3	3 link training attempts
		5	5 link training attempts
Link training timeout (μS)	Option for defining how many microseconds the software waits before the link training bit in the link status register is queried	10 to 1000	Time setting in μs
Unpopulated links	Option for enabling/disabling PCIe slots where no devices are connected	Keep link on	Keeps PCIe slots where no devices are connected enabled
		Disable link	Disables PCIe slots where no devices are connected to save power

Table 162: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express settings - Configuration options

1) ASPM = Active State Power Management

1.4.5.2 PCI Express GEN 2 settings

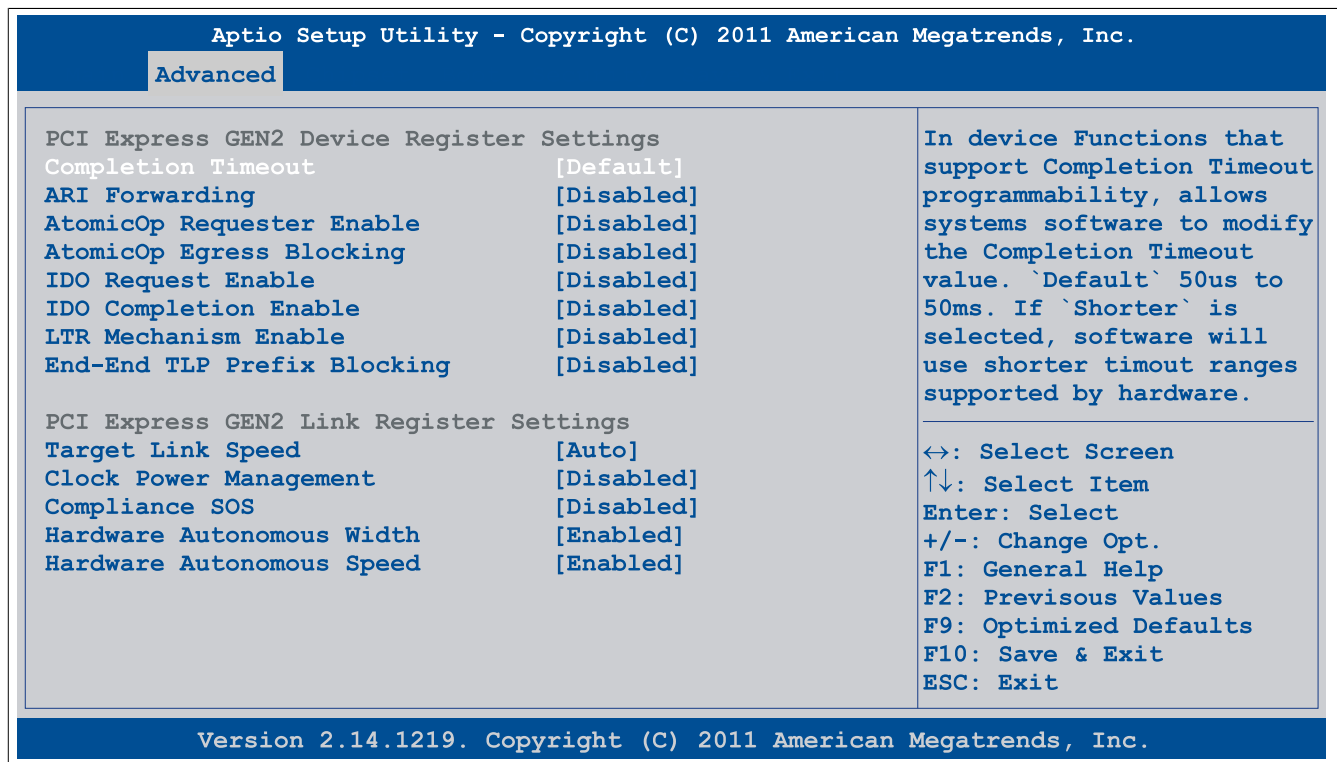


Figure 107: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express GEN 2 settings

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Completion timeout	Option for allowing software to modify the completion timeout value if supported by device functions	Default	Timeout range: 50 μ s - 50 ms
		Shorter	The software uses shorter timeout ranges than are supported by the hardware.
		Longer	The software uses longer timeout ranges than are supported by the hardware.
		Disabled	Disables this function
ARI forwarding	If supported by hardware and set to "Enabled", the downstream port disables its traditional "Device number" field being 0 enforcement when turning a Type1 configuration request into a Type0 configuration request, permitting access to extended functions in an ARI device immediately below the port.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
AtomicOp requester enable	Option for enabling/disabling the AtomicOp requester	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function AtomicOp queries are only initiated if the bus master enable bit is set in the command register.
AtomicOp egress blocking	Option for enabling/disabling AtomicOp egress blocking If supported by hardware and set to "Enabled", outbound AtomicOp requests via egress ports will be locked.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function Blocks outbound AtomicOp requests via the egress port
IDO request enable	If supported by hardware and set to "Enabled", this option permits setting the number of ID-based ordering (IDO) bit (Attribute[2]) requests to be initiated.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
IDO completion enable	If supported by hardware and set to "Enabled", this option permits setting the number of ID-based ordering (IDO) bit (Attribute[2]) requests to be initiated.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
LTR mechanism enable	If supported by hardware and set to "Enabled", this enables the Latency Tolerance Reporting (LTR) mechanism.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
End-End TLP prefix blocking	If supported by hardware and set to "Enabled", this function will block forwarding of TLPs containing End-End TLP prefixes.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Target link speed	If supported by hardware and set to "Force to 2.5 GT/s" for downstream ports, this sets an upper limit on Link operational speed by restricting the values advertised by the upstream component in its training sequences. When "Auto" is selected, hardware-initialized data will be used.	Auto	TBD
		Force to 2.5 GT/s	TBD
		Force to 5.0 GT/s	TBD

Table 163: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express GEN 2 settings - Configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Clock power management	If supported by hardware and set to "Enabled", the device is permitted to use the CLKREQ# signal for power management of the Link clock in accordance with the protocol defined in the appropriate form factor specification.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Compliance SOS	If supported by hardware and set to "Enabled", this will force LTSSM to send SKP ordered sets between sequences when sending compliance patterns or modified compliance patterns.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Hardware autonomous width	If supported by hardware and set to "Disabled", this will disable the hardware's ability to change link width except width size reduction for the purpose of correcting unstable link operation.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Hardware autonomous speed	If supported by hardware and set to "Disabled", this will disable the hardware's ability to change link speed except speed size reduction for the purpose of correcting unstable link operation.	Disabled	Disables this function The PCIe device can no longer change the link speed except to correct unstable operation.
		Enabled	Enables this function

Table 163: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express GEN 2 settings - Configuration options

1.4.5.3 PCI Express graphics (PEG) port

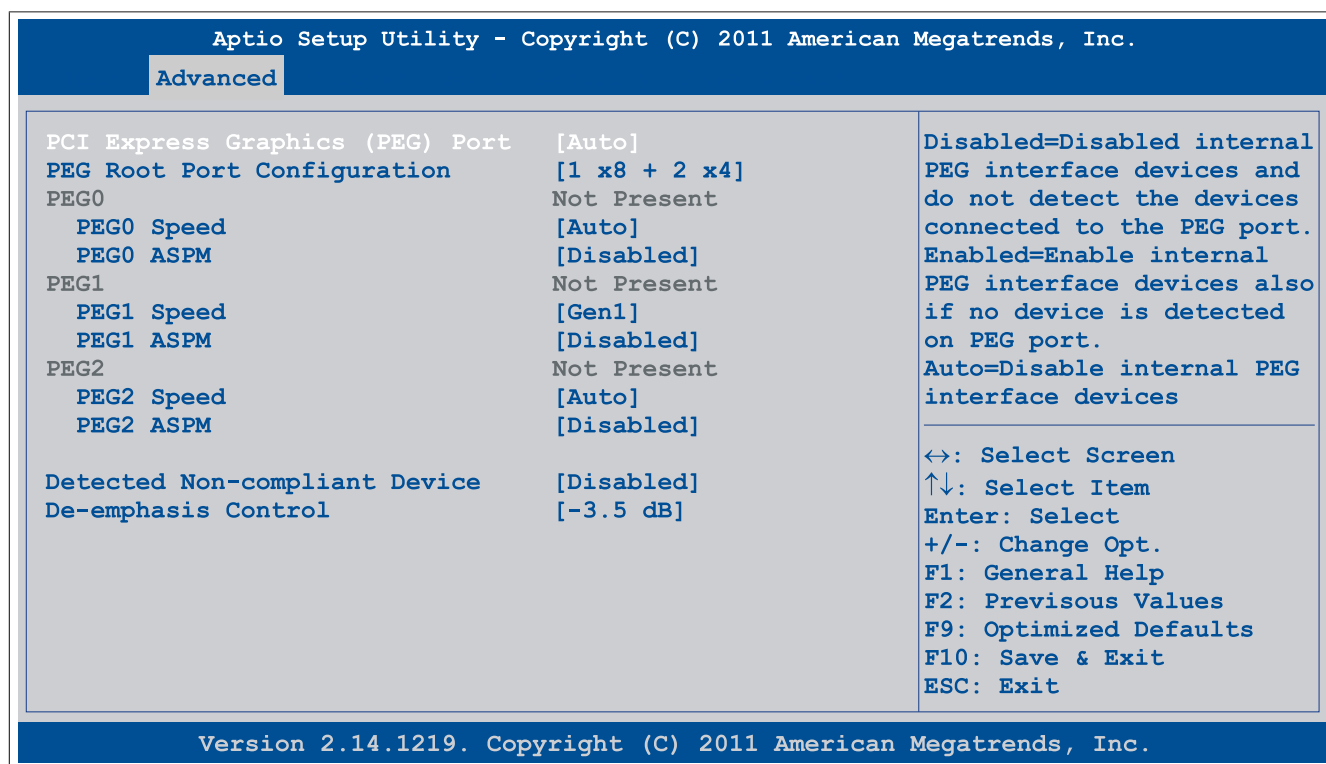


Figure 108: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express graphics (PEG) port

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PCI Express graphics (PEG) port	Option for configuring the PCI Express graphics port	Disabled	Disables internal PEG interface devices. Devices connected to the PEG port are not detected.
		Enabled	Enables internal PEG interface devices even if no device is detected on the PEG port
		Auto	Disables internal PEG interface devices if no device is detected on the PEG port
PEG root port configuration	Option for selecting the root port configuration on the 16 PCIe channels of the PEG port	1 x 16	Configuration with 1 x 16
		2 x 8	Configuration with 2 x 8
		1 x 8 + 2 x 4	Configuration with 1 x 8 and 2 x 4
PEG0	Displays the mode in which the device connected to the PEG0 port is being operated	None	-
PEG0 speed	Option for setting the maximum transfer rate of the PEG0 port	Auto	Selects the maximum transfer rate
		Gen1	Maximum transfer rate = 2.5 GT/s
		Gen2	Maximum transfer rate = 5 GT/s
		Gen3	Maximum transfer rate = 8 GT/s
PEG0 ASPM ¹⁾	Option for configuring a power saving function for the PEG0 port if it does not require full power	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		ASPM L0s	Enables the L0 energy saving function

Table 164: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express graphics (PEG) port - Configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
ASPM L0s ²⁾	Option for configuring the L0 power saving function	ASPM L1	Enables the L1 energy saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.
		ASPM L0sL1	Automatic assignment of L0s or L1 power saving function by the PCIe device
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Root port only	Enables the power saving function for the root port
		Endpoint only	Enables the power saving function for the endpoint port
ASPM L0s ³⁾	Option for configuring the L0 power saving function	Both root and endpoint ports	Enables the power saving function for the root and endpoint ports
		None	-
		Auto	Selects the maximum transfer rate
		Gen1	Maximum transfer rate = 2.5 GT/s
		Gen2	Maximum transfer rate = 5 GT/s
PEG1	Displays the mode in which the device connected to the PEG1 port is being operated	Gen3	Maximum transfer rate = 8 GT/s
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		ASPM L0s	Enables the L0 energy saving function
		ASPM L1	Enables the L1 energy saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.
PEG1 speed	Option for setting the maximum transfer rate for the PEG1 port	ASPM L0sL1	Automatic assignment of L0s or L1 power saving function by the PCIe device
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		ASPM L0s	Enables the L0 energy saving function
		ASPM L1	Enables the L1 energy saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.
PEG1 ASPM ¹⁾	Option for configuring a power saving function for the PEG1 port if it does not require full power	ASPM L0sL1	Automatic assignment of L0s or L1 power saving function by the PCIe device
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		ASPM L0s	Enables the L0 energy saving function
		ASPM L1	Enables the L1 energy saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.
ASPM L0s ³⁾	Option for configuring the L0 power saving function	ASPM L0sL1	Automatic assignment of L0s or L1 power saving function by the PCIe device
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Root port only	Enables the power saving function for the root port
		Endpoint only	Enables the power saving function for the endpoint port
		Both root and endpoint ports	Enables the power saving function for the root and endpoint ports
PEG2	Displays the mode in which the device connected to the PEG2 port is being operated	None	-
		Auto	Selects the maximum transfer rate
		Gen1	Maximum transfer rate = 2.5 GT/s
		Gen2	Maximum transfer rate = 5 GT/s
		Gen3	Maximum transfer rate = 8 GT/s
PEG2 speed	Option for setting the maximum transfer rate for the PEG2 port	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		ASPM L0s	Enables the L0 energy saving function
		ASPM L1	Enables the L1 energy saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.
		ASPM L0sL1	Automatic assignment of L0s or L1 power saving function by the PCIe device
PEG2 ASPM ¹⁾	Option for configuring a power saving function for the PEG2 port if it does not require full power	ASPM L0sL1	Automatic assignment of L0s or L1 power saving function by the PCIe device
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		ASPM L0s	Enables the L0 energy saving function
		ASPM L1	Enables the L1 energy saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.
ASPM L0s ⁴⁾	Option for configuring the L0 power saving function	ASPM L0sL1	Automatic assignment of L0s or L1 power saving function by the PCIe device
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Root port only	Enables the power saving function for the root port
		Endpoint only	Enables the power saving function for the endpoint port
		Both root and endpoint ports	Enables the power saving function for the root and endpoint ports
Detect non-compliant device	Option for detecting incompatible PCI Express devices on the PEG port	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function. Even incompatible PCI Express devices are detected on the PEG port.
De-emphasis control	Option for configuring de-emphasis on the PEG port	-6 dB	-6 dB de-emphasis
		-3.5 dB	-3.5 dB de-emphasis

Table 164: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express graphics (PEG) port - Configuration options

- 1) ASPM = Active State Power Management
2) This setting is only possible if *PEG0 ASPM* is set to *ASPM L0s* or *ASPM L0sL1*.
3) This setting is only possible if *PEG1 ASPM* is set to *ASPM L0s* or *ASPM L0sL1*.
4) This setting is only possible if *PEG2 ASPM* is set to *ASPM L0s* or *ASPM L0sL1*.

1.4.5.4 PCI Express root port

Warning!

Improper settings can cause instability or device problems. It is therefore strongly recommended that these settings only be changed by experienced users.

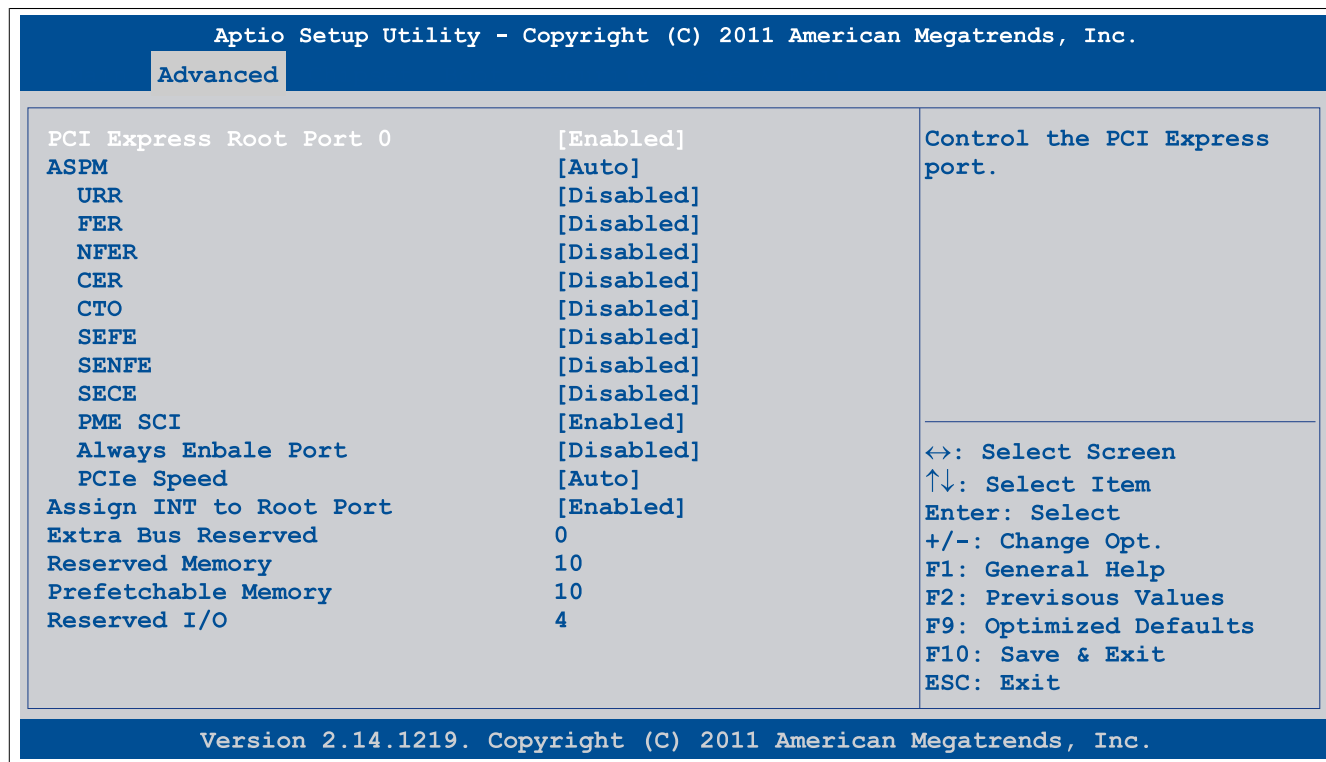


Figure 109: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express root port

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PCI Express root port x	Option for enabling/disabling the PCI Express root port	Enabled	Enables PCI Express root port 1
		Disabled	Disables PCI Express root port 1 and 2
ASPM	<i>Active State Power Management</i> Option for configuring a power saving function (L0s/L1) for PCIe devices if they do not require full power	Disabled	Disables this function
		L0s	Enables the L0 energy saving function
		L1	Enables the L1 energy saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.
		L0sL1	Automatic assignment of L0s or L1 power saving function by the PCIe device
		Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
URR	<i>Unsupported Request (UR) reporting</i> Option for reporting unsupported requests. Logging of error messages received by the root port is controlled exclusively by the root control register.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
FER	<i>Fatal error reporting</i> Option for reporting fatal errors. All of the functions of a multifunction device will be monitored. The report for the root port takes place internally inside the root complex.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
NFER	<i>Non-fatal error reporting</i> Option for reporting non-fatal errors. All of the functions of a multifunction device will be monitored. The report for the root port takes place internally inside the root complex.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
CER	<i>Correctable error reporting</i> Option for reporting non-fatal errors. All of the functions of a multifunction device will be monitored. The report for the root port takes place internally inside the root complex.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
CTO	PCI Express completion timer T0	Enabled	Enables this function

Table 165: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express root port - Configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
	Option for enabling/disabling the PCI Express completion timer Information: This setting should be set to "Enabled" if the system detected an ROB (processor reorder buffer) timeout.	Disabled	Disables this function
SEFE	<i>System error on fatal error</i> Option for generating a system error if a fatal error is registered by a device on the root port or by the root port itself	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SENE	<i>System error on non-fatal error</i> Option for generating a system error if a non-fatal error is registered by a device on the root port or by the root port itself	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SECE	<i>System error on correctable error</i> Option for generating a system error if a correctable error is registered by a device on the root port or by the root port itself	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PME SCI	Option for generating an SCI if power management is detected	Enabled	Enables this function Enables the root port to generate an SCI if power management is detected
		Disabled	Disables this function
Always enable port	Option for keeping the port enabled constantly	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIe speed	Option for setting the PCI Express transfer rate	Auto	Automatically sets the transfer rate
		Gen1	Maximum transfer rate = 2.5 GT/s
		Gen2	Maximum transfer rate = 5 GT/s
Assign INT to root port	Option for enabling/disabling the IRQ for the root port	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Extra bus reserved	Option for reserving the extra bus to bridges behind this root bridge	0 to 7	
Reserved memory	Option for configuring reserved memory for this root bridge	0 to 20	
Prefetchable memory	Option for configuring prefetchable memory for this root bridge	1 to 20	
Reserved I/O	Option for configuring a reserved I/O range (4K/8K/12K/16K/20K) for this root bridge	4 to 20	

Table 165: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express root port - Configuration options

1.4.6 ACPI settings

Aptio Setup Utility - Copyright (C) 2011 American Megatrends, Inc.

Advanced

ACPI Settings
Enable Hibernation [Enabled]
ACPI Sleep State [Both S1 and S3 ava...]
Lock Legacy Resources [Disabled]
S3 Video Repost [Disabled]

Critical Trip Point [111 C]

Enables or Disables System ability to Hibernate (OS/S4 Sleep State). This option may be not effective with some OS.

↔: Select Screen
↑↓: Select Item
Enter: Select
+/-: Change Opt.
F1: General Help
F2: Previous Values
F9: Optimized Defaults
F10: Save & Exit
ESC: Exit

Version 2.14.1219. Copyright (C) 2011 American Megatrends, Inc.

Figure 110: Advanced - ACPI settings

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Enable hibernation	Option for enabling/disabling the hibernate function. This can put the operating system into the S4 state. This option may not have any effect on some operating systems.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
ACPI sleep state	Selects the ACPI status to be used when Suspend mode is enabled	Suspend disabled	Disables this function
		S1 only (CPU stop clock)	Sets S1 as Suspend mode. Only a few functions are disabled and are available again at the touch of a button.
		S3 only (Suspend to RAM)	Sets S3 as Suspend mode. The current state of the operating system is written to RAM, which is then the only component to receive power.
		Both S1 and S3 available for OS to choose from	Enables S1 and S3. The states can then be selected by the operating system.
Lock legacy resources	Option for configuring whether the operating system is permitted to configure legacy resources	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
S3 video repost	Option for configuring whether the graphic ROM should be reposted after starting in the S3 status	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Critical trip point	Option for configuring a CPU temperature at which the operating system automatically shuts down	POR	Sets the critical trip point to 105°C
		87 C, 95 C, 103 C, 111 C, 119 C, 127 C	Temperature setting for the critical trip point. Configurable in increments of 5°C.

Table 166: Advanced - ACPI settings - Configuration options

1.4.7 RTC wake settings

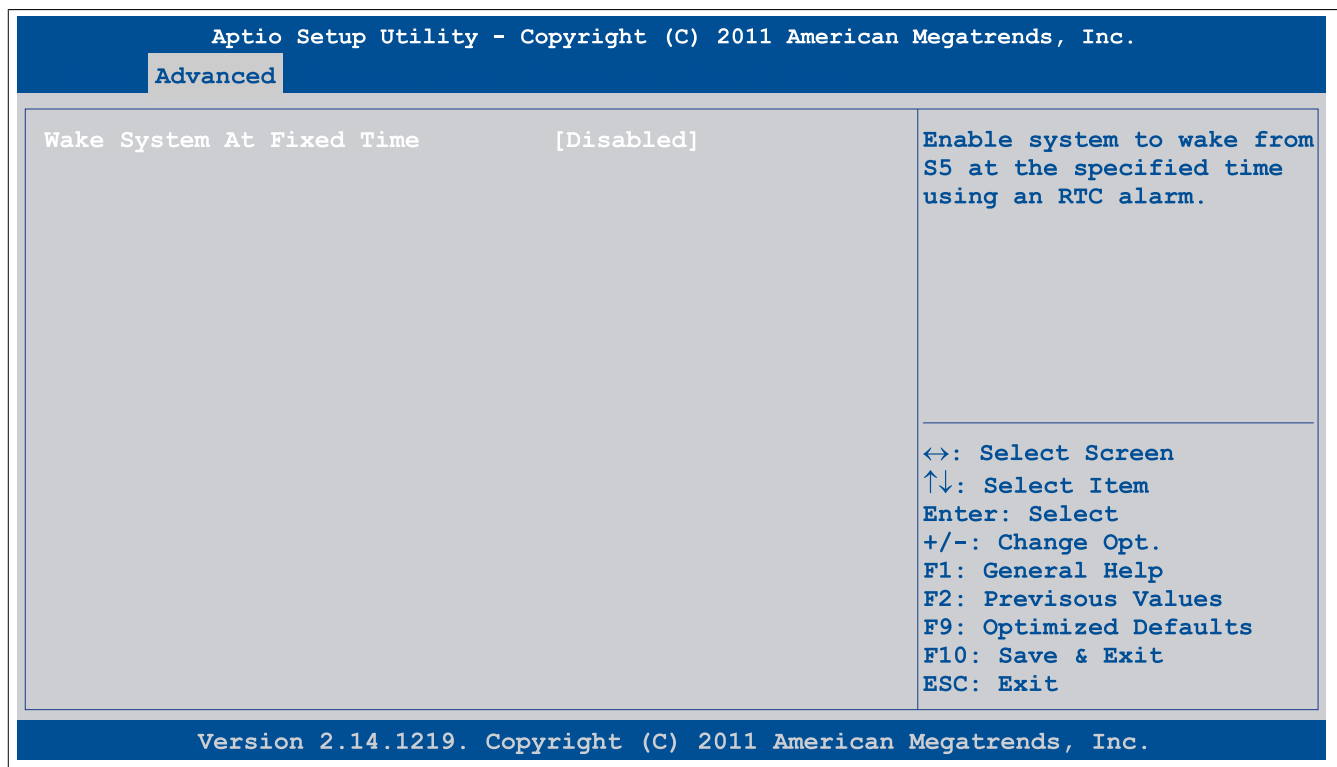


Figure 111: Advanced - RTC wake settings

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Wake system at fixed time	Option for setting the time (to the second) when the system should boot from a switched-off state (ACPI S5)	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Wake up hour	Option for setting the hour	0 to 23	Example: If set to 3, the system will start up at 3 AM. If set to 15, the system will start up at 3 PM.
Wake up minute	Option for setting the minute	0 to 59	Example: If set to 15, the system will start up at minute 15.
Wake up second	Option for setting the second	0 to 59	Example: If set to 32, the system will start up at second 32.

Table 167: Advanced - RTC wake settings - Configuration options

1.4.8 CPU configuration

Information:

The settings shown may vary depending on the CPU board being used.

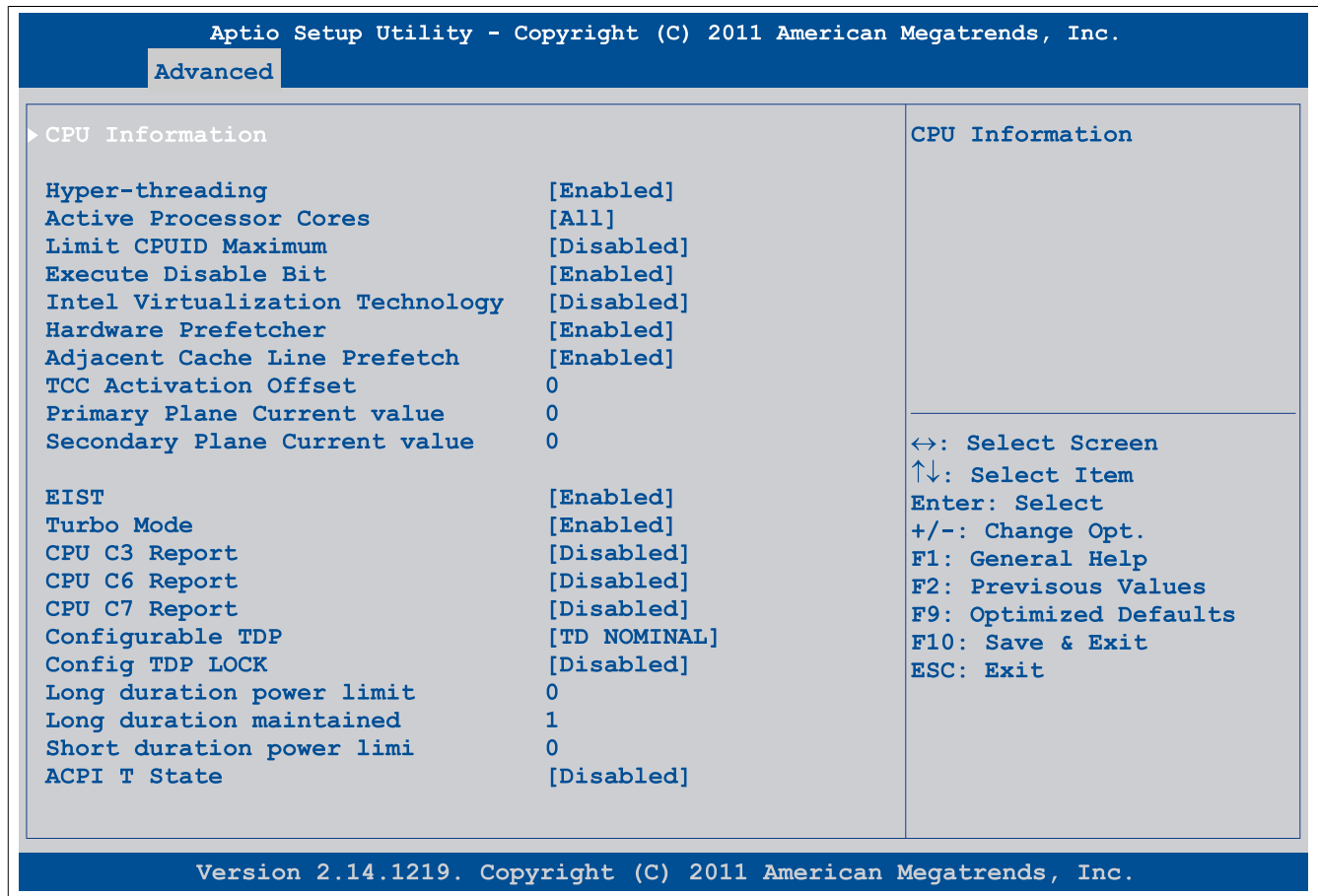


Figure 112: Advanced - CPU configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
CPU information	Displays CPU properties	Enter	Opens the submenu See "CPU information" on page 187
Hyper-threading	Option for enabling/disabling Intel Hyper-Threading Technology	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function Each processor core can execute multiple tasks (threads) at the same time. Intel Hyper-Threading Technology increases processor throughput and improves the overall performance of multi-thread software.
Active processor cores	Option for configuring which processor cores are to be used	All	Uses all processor cores
		1	Only uses one processor core
Limit CPUID maximum	Option for limiting the CPUID value. This may be necessary for older operating systems. Information: This option must be set to <i>Disabled</i> when using Windows XP.	Disabled	The processor returns the current maximum value when the CPUID value is requested.
		Enabled	The processor limits the maximum CPUID value to 03h if necessary if the processor supports a higher value.
Execute disable bit	Option for enabling/disabling hardware support for prevention of data execution	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Intel virtualization technology	Option for enabling/disabling a virtual machine Information: A restart is required in order to apply changes made to this setting.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Allows a virtual machine to use the additional hardware capacity
Hardware prefetcher	Option for enabling/disabling the hardware prefetcher	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function. Data is buffered in a cache, which increases performance.

Table 168: Advanced - CPU configuration - Configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Adjacent cache line prefetch	Option for enabling/disabling the adjacent cache line prefetcher	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function. Loads the current and next line to cache in order to accelerate the read process.
TCC ¹⁾ activation offset	Option for configuring the offset of the thermal control circuit (TCC) at temperatures below the TCC activation temperature	0 to 50	Sets the offset value
Primary plane current value	Option for configuring the maximum current on the primary plane at any single time	0 to 255	Setting from 0 to 255
Secondary plane current value	Option for configuring the maximum current on the secondary plane at any single time	0 to 255	Setting from 0 to 255
EIST	Option for enabling/disabling Intel® SpeedStep™ Technology	Disabled	Disables Intel® SpeedStep™ Technology
		Enabled	Enables Intel® SpeedStep™ Technology
Turbo mode	Option for enabling/disabling Intel® Turbo Boost Technology	Disabled	Disables Intel® Turbo Boost Technology
		Enabled	Enables Intel® Turbo Boost Technology
CPU C3 report	Option for enabling/disabling the CPU C3 (ACPI C2) report to the operating system	Disabled	Disables this function. No report is sent to the operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function
CPU C6 report	Option for enabling/disabling the CPU C6 (ACPI C3) report to the operating system	Disabled	Disables this function. No report is sent to the operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function
CPU C7 report	Option for enabling/disabling the CPU C7 (ACPI C3) report to the operating system	Disabled	Disables this function. No report is sent to the operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function
Configurable TDP ²⁾	Option for configuring the TDP level	TDP NOMINAL	Value remains at the TDP level
		TDP DOWN	Value falls below the TDP level, with the CPU running at lower power
		TDP UP	Value rises above the TDP level, with the CPU running at higher power
		Disabled	Disables this function
Config TDP LOCK	Option for locking and configuring the TDP control register		Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Long duration power limit	Long duration power limit in watts	0 to 255	Setting from 0 to 255
Long duration maintained	Time period during which the "Long duration power" option is enabled	0 to 120	Setting from 0 to 120
Short duration power limit	Short duration power limit in watts	0 to 255	Setting from 0 to 255
ACPI T state	Option for enabling/disabling ACPI T state support.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function

Table 168: Advanced - CPU configuration - Configuration options

- 1) TCC = Thermal control circuit
2) TDP = Thermal design power

1.4.8.1 CPU information

Information:

The settings shown may vary depending on the CPU board being used.

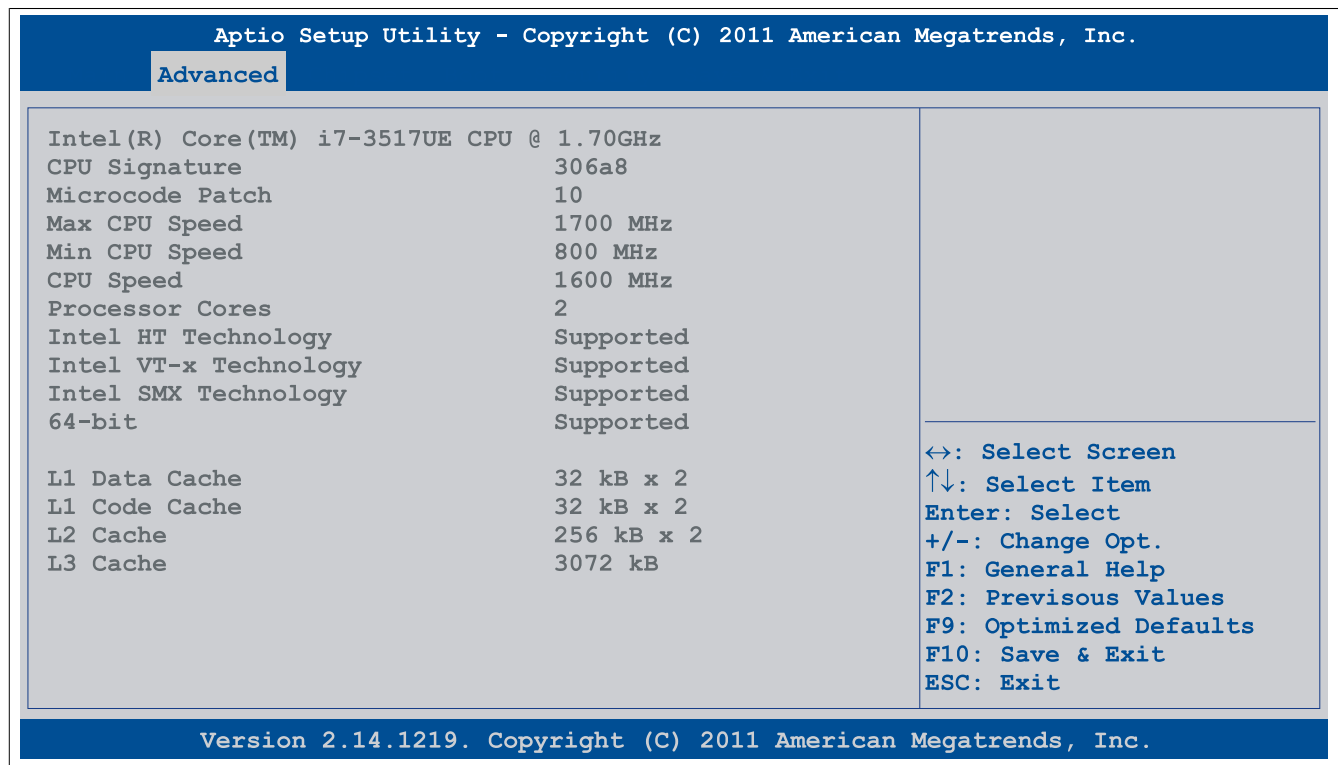


Figure 113: Advanced - CPU Configuration - CPU information

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
CPU signature	Displays the CPU ID	None	-
Microcode patch	Displays the microcode patch ID	None	-
Max CPU speed	Displays the maximum processor frequency	None	-
Min CPU speed	Displays the minimum processor frequency	None	-
CPU speed	Displays the processor frequency	None	-
Processor cores	Displays the number of processor cores	None	-
Intel HT technology	Displays whether the processor supports HT technology	None	-
Intel VT-x technology	Displays whether the processor supports VT-x technology	None	-
Intel SMX technology	Displays whether the processor supports SMX technology	None	-
64-bit	Displays whether the processor supports Intel 64-bit architectures	None	-
L1 data cache	Displays the size of the L1 data cache	None	-
L1 code cache	Displays the size of the L1 code cache	None	-
L2 cache	Displays the size of the L2 code cache	None	-
L3 cache	Displays the size of the L3 cache	None	-

Table 169: Advanced - CPU configuration - CPU information - Configuration options

1.4.9 Chipset configuration

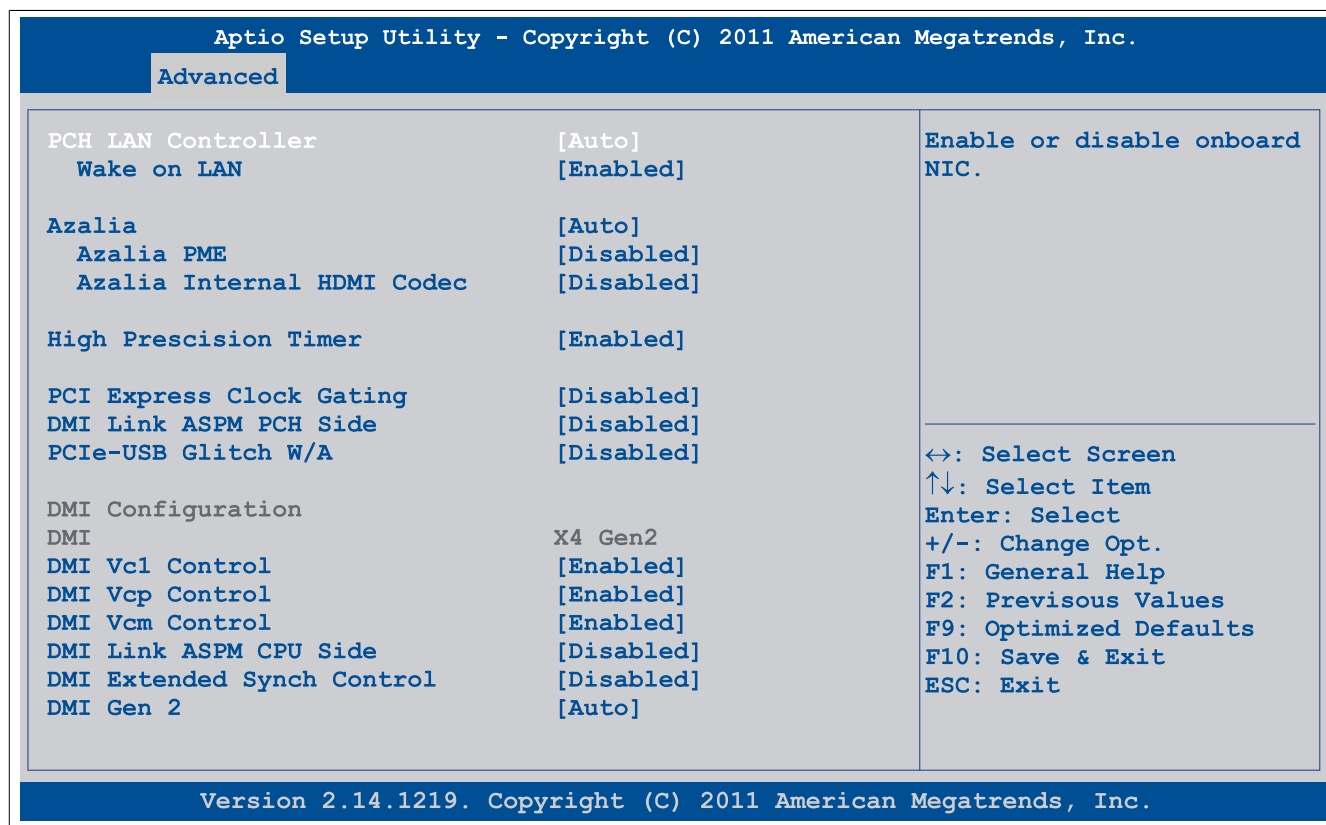


Figure 114: Advanced - Chipset configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PCH LAN controller	Option for turning the onboard LAN controller (ETH1) on and off	Disabled	Disables the controller
		Enabled	Enables the controller
Wake on LAN	Option for switching on the system via the on-board LAN controller (ETH1)	Enabled	Enables this function. The LAN controller can switch on the system.
		Disabled	Disables this function. The LAN controller cannot switch on the system.
Azalia	Option for enabling/disabling the audio controller	Disabled	Disables the audio controller
		Enabled	Enables the audio controller
		Auto	Only enables the audio controller if a device is connected
Azalia PME	Option for enabling/disabling power management for the audio controller	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Azalia internal HDMI codec	Option for enabling/disabling the internal HDMI codec for Azalia	Disabled	Disables audio output
		Enabled	Enables audio output
High-precision timer	The HPET is a timer inside the PC. It is able to trigger an interrupt with a high degree of accuracy, which allows other programs to better synchronize a variety of applications.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function. This function is recommended for multimedia applications.
PCI Express clock gating	Option for enabling/disabling PCI Express clock gating for each individual root port	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
DMI link ASPM PCH side	Option for enabling/disabling Active State Power Management (ASPM) for the DMI link on the PCH side	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
PCIe USB glitch W/A	Option for enabling/disabling the PCIe USB glitch if a malfunctioning USB device is connected after the PCIe/PEG port	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
DMI	Displays the DMI version / generation	None	-
DMI Vc1 control	Option for enabling/disabling DMI Vc1	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
DMI Vcp control	Option for enabling/disabling DMI Vcp	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
DMI Vcm control	Option for enabling/disabling DMI Vcm.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
DMI link ASPM CPU side	Option for enabling/disabling Active State Power Management (ASPM) for the DMI link on the CPU side	Disabled	Disables this function
		L0s	Enables the L0 energy saving function
		L1	Enables the L1 energy saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.

Table 170: Advanced - Chipset configuration - Configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
		L0sL1	Automatic assignment of L0s or L1 power saving function by the PCIe device
DMI extended synch control	Option for enabling/disabling DMI extended synchronization	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
DMI Gen 2	Option for enabling/disabling DMI Gen 2	Auto	Disabled for IVB A0 MB/DT and IVB B0 MB, enabled for other CPUs
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 170: Advanced - Chipset configuration - Configuration options

1.4.10 SATA configuration

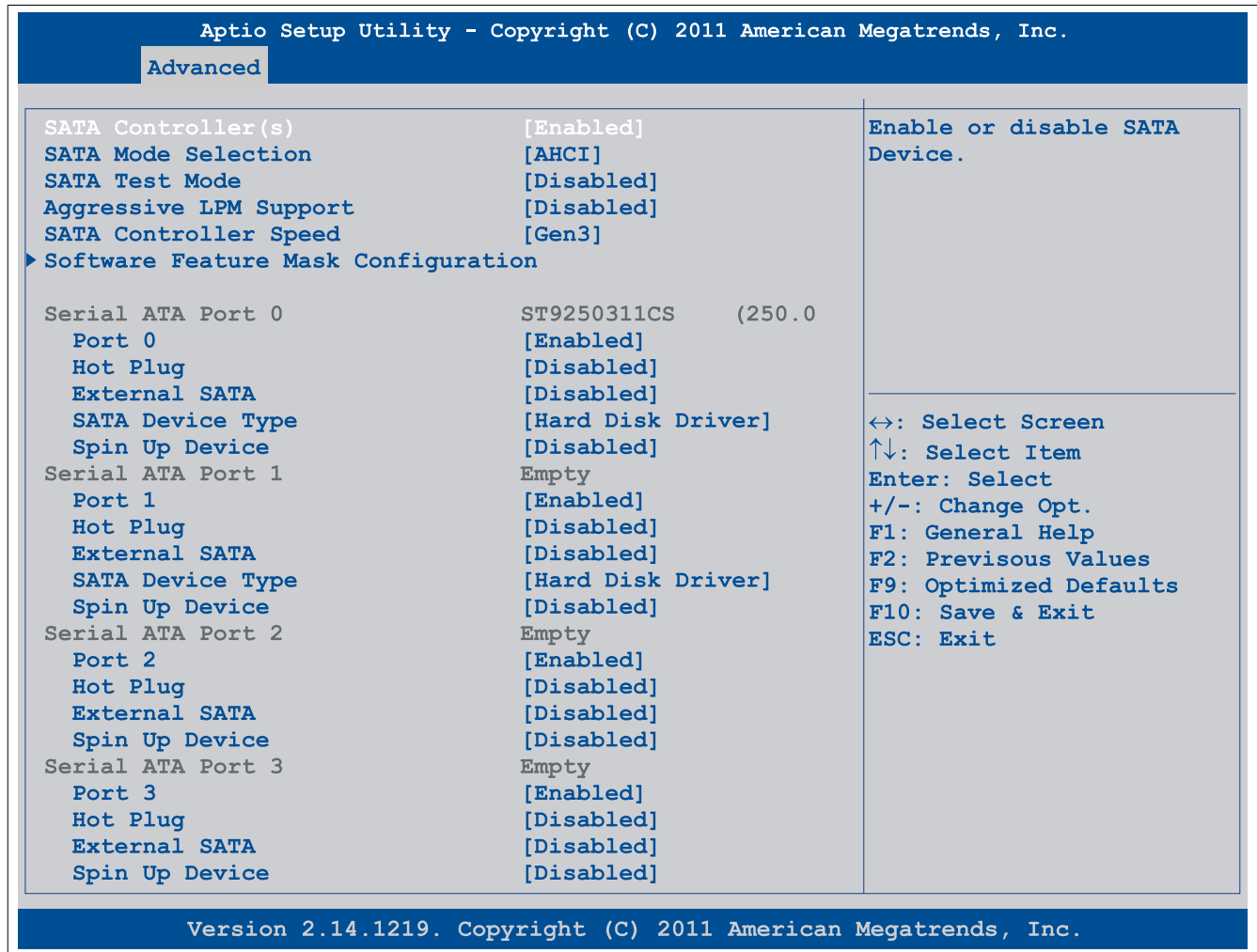


Figure 115: Advanced - SATA configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
SATA controller(s)	Option for configuring SATA support	Enabled	Provides support for SATA devices
		Disabled	No support for SATA devices
SATA mode selection	Option for configuring supported serial ATA connections	IDE	The serial ATA hard drive is used as a parallel ATA physical drive. It is not possible to configure the SATA port.
		AHCI	The AHCI setting enables the internal memory driver for SATA functions, which increases the storage performance for random read-write access by allowing the drive itself to determine the sequence of commands.
		RAID	RAID 0, 1, 5, 10 or Intel® Matrix Storage technology can be configured here with the serial ATA hard drive.
SATA test mode	Option for configuring the test function. This is only used for test measurements.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Aggressive LPM support	Aggressive Link Power Management (ALPM) is a power saving method for SATA drives.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SATA controller speed	Option for setting the maximum SATA transfer rate	Gen1	Maximum SATA transfer rate = 1.5 Gbit/s
		Gen2	Maximum SATA transfer rate = 3.0 Gbit/s

Table 171: Advanced - SATA configuration - Configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
	The transfer rate is also dependent on the maximum possible transfer rate of the drive.	Gen3	Maximum SATA transfer rate = 6.0 Gbit/s
Software feature mask configuration	Configuration of various drive settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Software feature mask configuration" on page 191
Alternate ID ¹⁾	Option for enabling/disabling a report of the alternate device ID	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Serial ATA port 0	Displays the device connected to SATA port 0	None	-
Port 0	Option for enabling/disabling SATA port 0	Disabled	Disables SATA port 0
		Enabled	Enables SATA port 0
Hot plug	Option for configuring hot plugging for SATA port 0	Disabled	SATA port 0 not hotpluggable
		Enabled	SATA port 0 hotpluggable. Devices can be connected/disconnected during operation.
External SATA	Option for configuring the external SATA port	Disabled	Uses the port externally as eSATA
		Enabled	Uses the port internally as SATA
Mechanical presence switch ²⁾	Option for enabling/disabling the report if this port has a mechanical presence switch	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
SATA device type	Identifies whether a solid state or hard disk drive is connected to this SATA port	Hard disk drive	A hard disk is connected to the SATA port.
		Solid state drive	A solid state drive is connected to the SATA port.
Spin up device	Option for configuring an initialization sequence for the device connected to this SATA port during startup	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Serial ATA port 1	Displays the device connected to SATA port 1	None	-
Port 1	Option for enabling/disabling SATA port 1	Disabled	Disables SATA port 1
		Enabled	Enables SATA port 1
Hot plug	Option for configuring hot plugging for SATA port 1	Disabled	SATA port 1 not hotpluggable
		Enabled	SATA port 1 hotpluggable. Devices can be connected/disconnected during operation.
External SATA	Option for configuring the external SATA port	Disabled	Uses the port externally as eSATA
		Enabled	Uses the port internally as SATA
Mechanical presence switch ²⁾	Option for enabling/disabling the report if this port has a mechanical presence switch	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
SATA device type	Identifies whether a solid state or hard disk drive is connected to this SATA port	Hard disk drive	A hard disk is connected to the SATA port.
		Solid state drive	A solid state drive is connected to the SATA port.
Spin up device	Option for configuring an initialization sequence for the device connected to this SATA port during startup	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Serial ATA port 2	Displays the device connected to SATA port 2	None	-
Port 2	Option for enabling/disabling SATA port 2	Disabled	Disables SATA port 2
		Enabled	Enables SATA port 2
Hot plug	Option for configuring hot plugging for SATA port 2	Disabled	SATA port 2 not hotpluggable
		Enabled	SATA port 2 hotpluggable. Devices can be connected/disconnected during operation.
External SATA	Option for configuring the external SATA port	Disabled	Uses the port externally as eSATA
		Enabled	Uses the port internally as SATA
Mechanical presence switch ²⁾	Option for enabling/disabling the report if this port has a mechanical presence switch	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
SATA device type	Identifies whether a solid state or hard disk drive is connected to this SATA port	Hard disk drive	A hard disk is connected to the SATA port.
		Solid state drive	A solid state drive is connected to the SATA port.
Spin up device	Option for configuring an initialization sequence for the device connected to this SATA port during startup	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Serial ATA port 3	Displays the device connected to SATA port 3	None	-
Port 3	Option for enabling/disabling SATA port 3	Disabled	Disables SATA port 3
		Enabled	Enables SATA port 3
Hot plug	Option for configuring hot plugging for SATA port 3	Disabled	SATA port 3 not hotpluggable
		Enabled	SATA port 3 hotpluggable. Devices can be connected/disconnected during operation.
External SATA	Option for configuring the external SATA port	Disabled	Uses the port externally as eSATA
		Enabled	Uses the port internally as SATA
Mechanical presence switch ²⁾	Option for enabling/disabling the report if this port has a mechanical presence switch	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
SATA device type	Identifies whether a solid state or hard disk drive is connected to this SATA port	Hard disk drive	A hard disk is connected to the SATA port.
		Solid state drive	A solid state drive is connected to the SATA port.
Spin up device	Option for configuring an initialization sequence for the device connected to this SATA port during startup	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function

Table 171: Advanced - SATA configuration - Configuration options

1) This setting is only possible if *SATA mode selection* is set to *RAID*.2) This setting is only possible if *Hot plug* is set to *Enabled*.

1.4.10.1 Software feature mask configuration

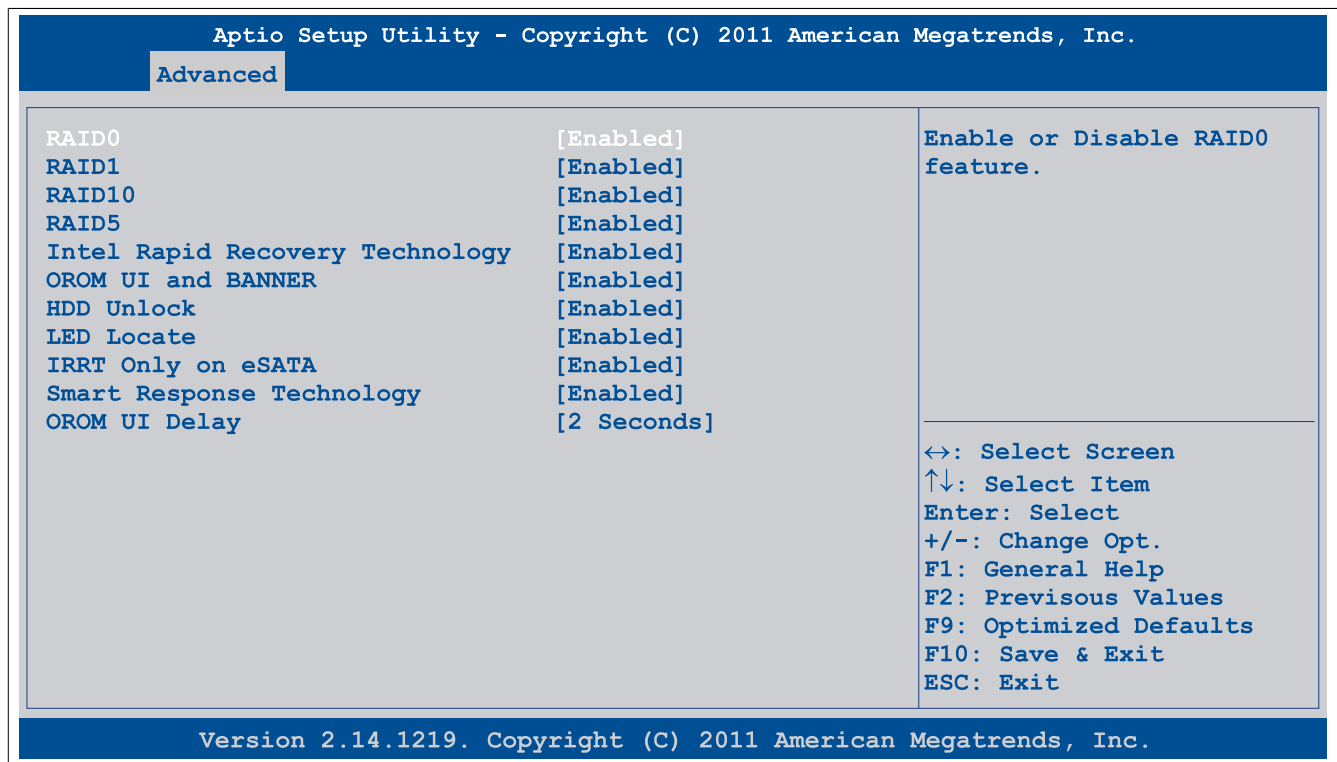


Figure 116: Advanced - SATA configuration - Software feature mask configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
RAID0	Option for enabling/disabling a RAID0 system	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
RAID1	Option for enabling/disabling a RAID1 system	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
RAID10	Option for enabling/disabling a RAID10 system	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
RAID5	Option for enabling/disabling a RAID5 system	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Intel Rapid Recovery Technology	Option for enabling/disabling Intel® Rapid Recovery Technology	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
OROM UI and BANNER	Option for displaying the OROM UI	Disabled	Does not display the OROM UI or banner
		Enabled	Displays the OROM UI
HDD unlock	Option for enabling/disabling the HDD password unlock mechanism in the operating system	Disabled	Disables the HDD password unlock mechanism
		Enabled	Enables the HDD password unlock mechanism
LED locate	Option for displaying the LED/SGPIO when a drive is connected	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables an indicator for when a drive is connected
IRRRT only on eSATA ¹⁾	Option for configuring Intel® Rapid Recovery Technology	Disabled	Every RAID system can use internal and eSATA drives.
		Enabled	Only IRRRT systems can use internal eSATA drives.
Smart Response Technology	Option for enabling/disabling Intel® Smart Response Technology	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
OROM UI delay	Option for displaying the delay time for the OROM UI splash screen	2 seconds, 4 seconds, 6 seconds, 8 seconds	Setting in seconds

Table 172: Advanced - SATA configuration - Software feature mask configuration - Configuration options

1) IRRRT = Intel Rapid Recovery Technology

1.4.11 Memory configuration

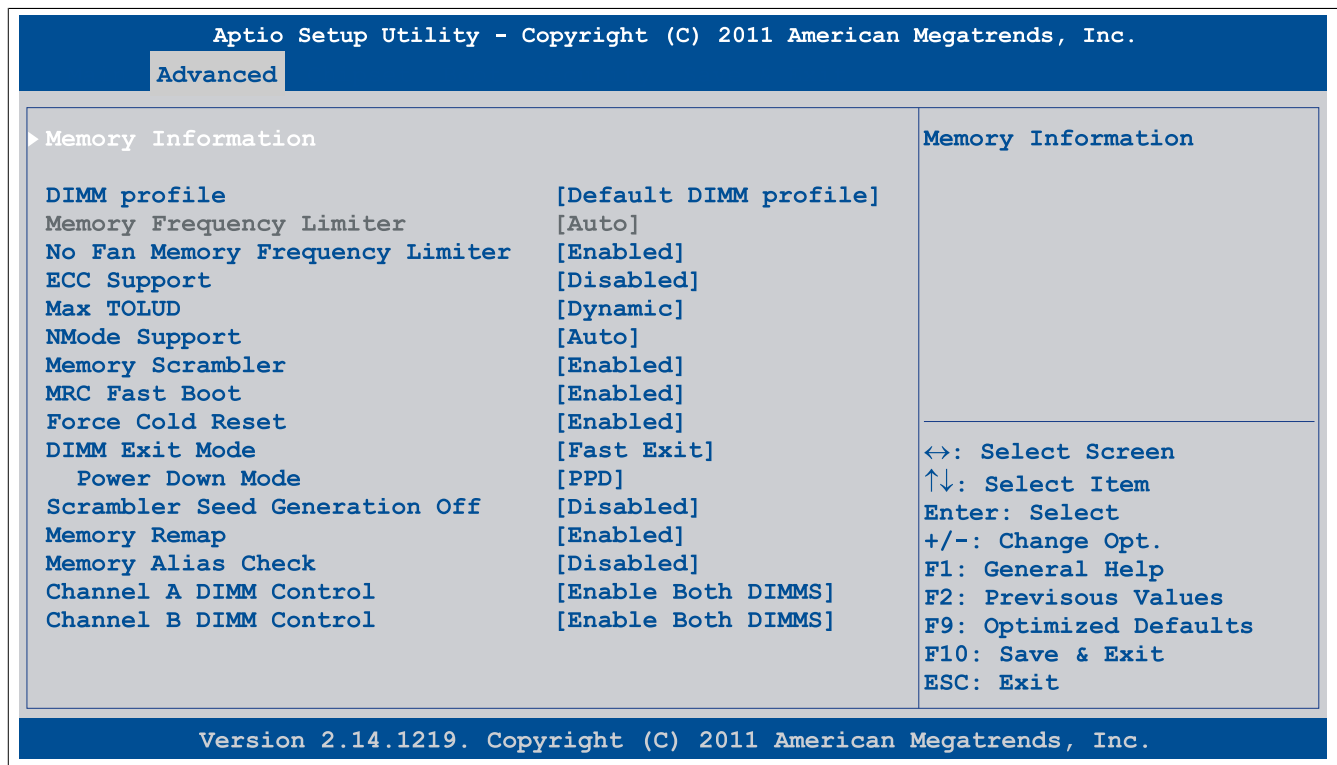


Figure 117: Advanced - Memory configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Memory information	Displays main memory properties	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Memory information" on page 193
DIMM profile	Option for configuring the main memory timing profile	Default DIMM profile	Uses the default profile
		Custom profile	Uses a user-defined profile
		XMP Profile 1	Uses XMP profile 1
		XMP Profile 2	Uses XMP profile 2
Custom profile control⁽¹⁾	Configuration of the main memory timing profile	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Custom profile control" on page 194
No fan memory frequency limiter	Option for automatically throttling down the main memory frequency when the system unit has no fan	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
ECC support	Option for enabling/disabling main memory ECC support	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Max TOLUD ⁽²⁾	Option for configuring the maximum "Top Of Low Usable DRAM"	Dynamic	Automatically adjusts the TOLUD based on the MMIO length of the graphics controller
		1 GB, 1.25 GB, 1.5 GB, 1.75 GB, 2 GB, 2.25 GB, 2.5 GB, 2.75 GB, 3 GB, 3.25 GB	Manual setting of the TOLUD
NMode support	Option for configuring NMode support	Auto	Sets automatically
		1N mode	Sets 1N mode
		2N mode	Sets 2N mode
Memory scrambler	Option for enabling/disabling memory scrambler support	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
MRC fast boot	Option for enabling/disabling MRC fast booting	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Force cold reset	Option for enabling/disabling force cold resets	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
DIMM exit mode	Option for configuring the DIMM exit mode	Auto	Sets automatically
		Slow exit	Enables slow exit mode
		Fast exit	Enables fast exit mode
Power down mode	Option for setting the power saving function for main memory	No power down	TBD
		APD	TBD
		PPD	TBD
		APD-PPD	TBD
Scrambler seed generation off	Option for enabling/disabling the scrambler seed generation off function	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Memory remap	Option for enabling/disabling memory remapping over 4 GB	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Memory alias check	Option for enabling/disabling the memory alias check function	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 173: Advanced - Memory configuration - Configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Channel A DIMM control	Option for configuring main memory channel A	Enable both DIMMS	Enables both channel A main memory modules
		Disable DIMM0	Disables channel A DIMM0 main memory
		Disable DIMM1	Disables channel A DIMM1 main memory
		Disable both DIMMS	Disables both channel A main memory modules
Channel B DIMM control	Option for configuring main memory channel B	Enable both DIMMS	Enables both channel B main memory modules
		Disable DIMM0	Disables channel B DIMM0 main memory
		Disable DIMM1	Disables channel B DIMM1 main memory
		Disable both DIMMS	Disables both channel B main memory modules

Table 173: Advanced - Memory configuration - Configuration options

- 1) This setting is only shown if *DIMM profile* is set to *Custom profile*.
2) TOLUD = Top of Low Usable DRAM

1.4.11.1 Memory information

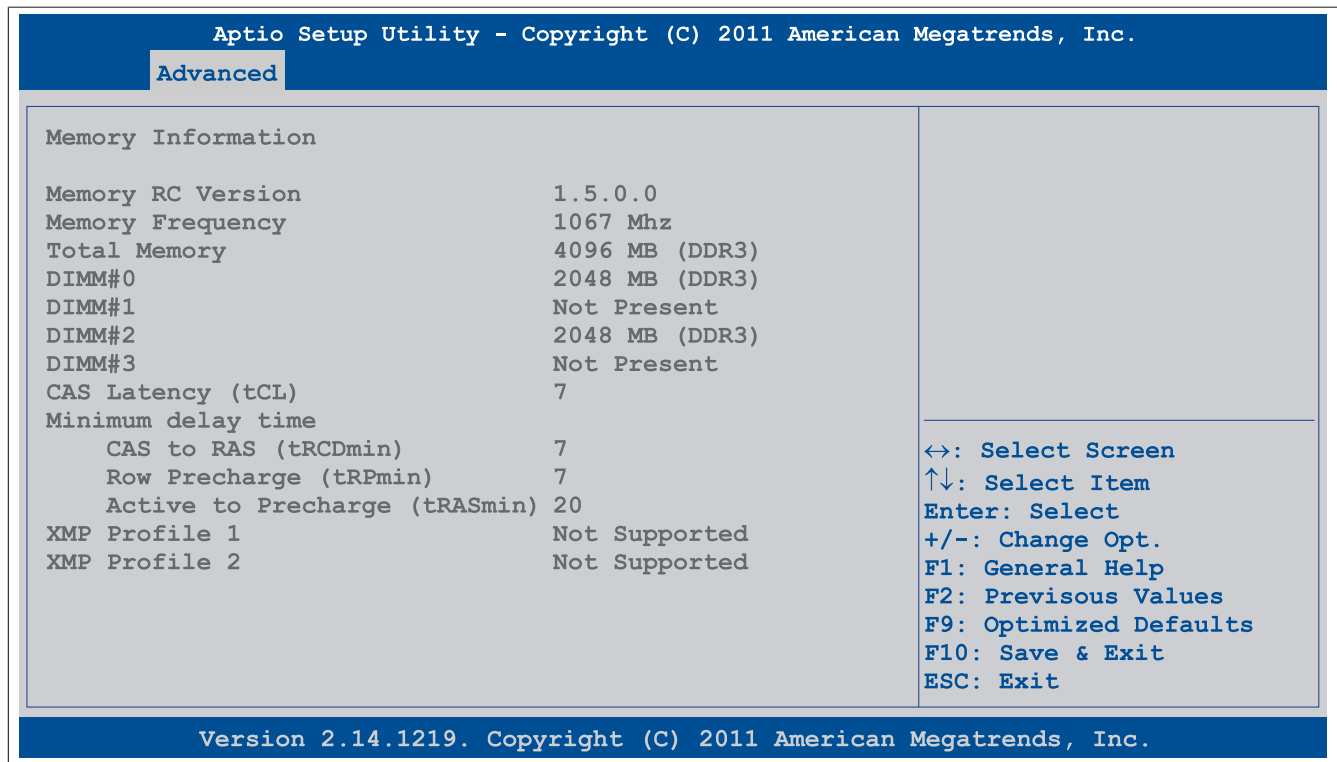


Figure 118: Advanced - Memory configuration - Memory information

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Memory RC version	Displays the main memory RC version	None	-
Memory frequency	Displays the main memory frequency	None	-
Total memory	Displays the total amount of main memory	None	-
DIMM#0	Displays the amount of main memory in DIMM slot 0	None	-
DIMM#1	Displays the amount of main memory in DIMM slot 1	None	-
DIMM#2	Displays the amount of main memory in DIMM slot 2	None	-
DIMM#3	Displays the amount of main memory in DIMM slot 3	None	-
CAS latency (tCL)	Displays the CAS latency	None	-
Minimum delay time			
CAS to RAS (tRCDmin)	Displays the delay time between CAS# and RAS#	None	-
Row precharge (tRPmin)	Displays the row precharge time	None	-
Active to precharge (tRASmin)	Displays the minimum active RAS# time	None	-
XMP Profile 1	Displays XMP profile 1	None	-
XMP Profile 2	Displays XMP profile 2	None	-

Table 174: Advanced - Memory configuration - Memory information

1.4.11.2 Custom profile control

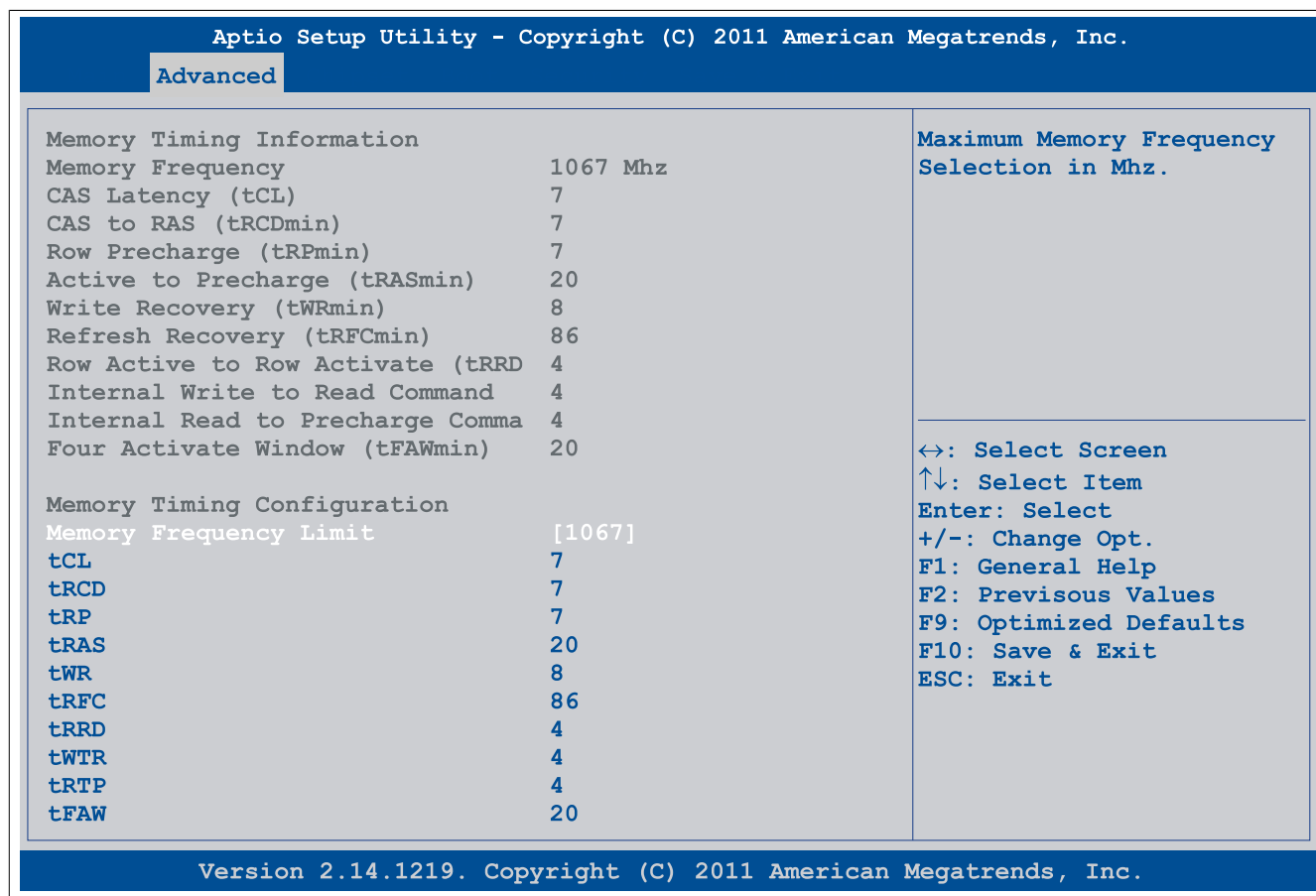


Figure 119: Advanced - Memory configuration - Custom profile control

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Memory frequency limiter	Sets the maximum main memory frequency in MHz	1067, 1333, 1600, 1867, 2133, 2400, 2667	
tCL	Sets the CAS latency	4 to 18	
tRCD	Sets the minimum "CAS to RAS" time	1 to 38	
tRP	Sets the minimum "Row precharge" time	1 to 38	
tRAS	Sets the minimum "Active to precharge" time	1 to 586	
tWR	Sets the minimum "Write recovery" time	1 to 38	
tRFC	Sets the minimum "Refresh recovery" time	1 to 9363	
tRRD	Sets the minimum "Row active to row active" time	1 to 38	
tWTR	Sets the minimum "Internal write to read command" time	1 to 38	
tRTP	Sets the minimum "Internal read to precharge command" time	1 to 38	
tFAW	Sets the minimum "Four active window" time	1 to 586	

Table 175: Advanced - Memory configuration - Custom profile control - Configuration options

1.4.12 USB configuration

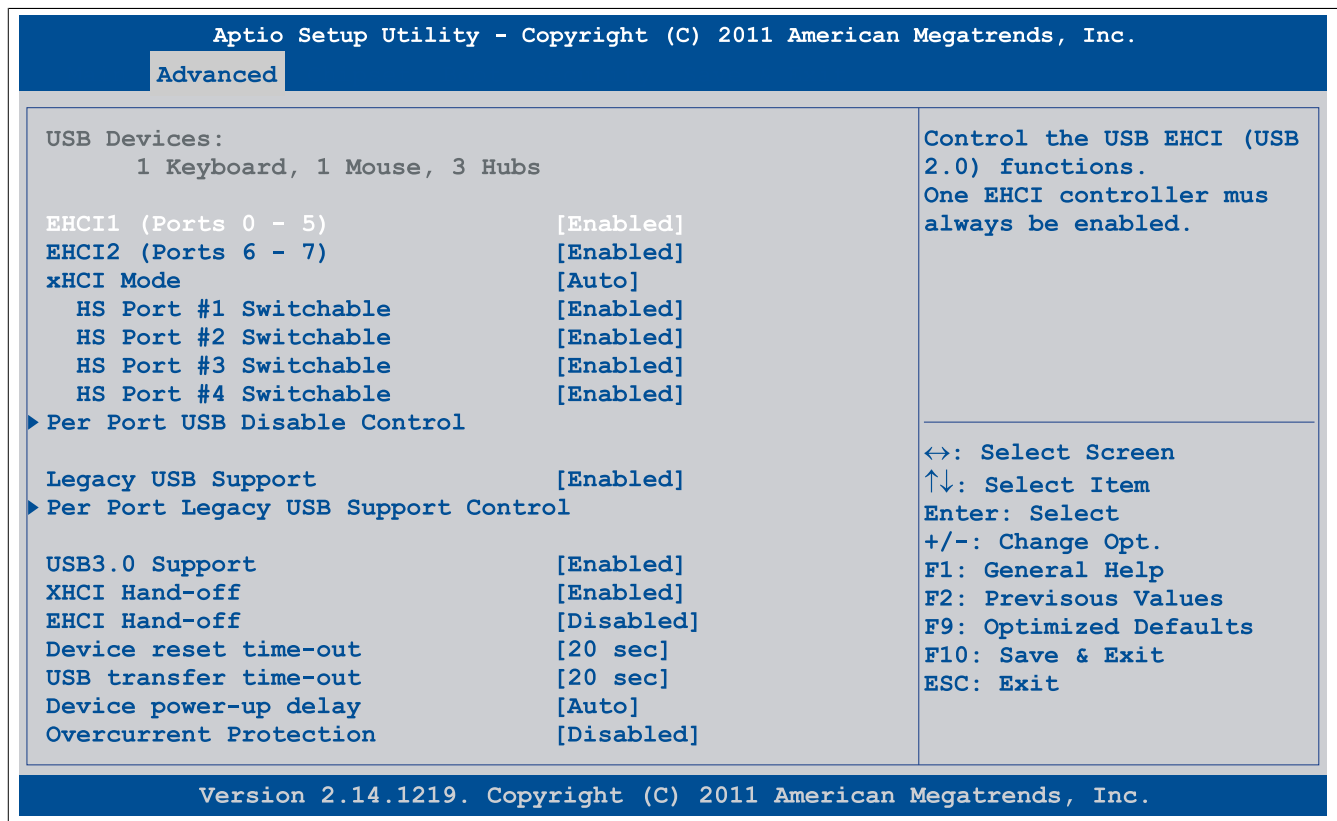


Figure 120: Advanced - USB configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
EHCI1 (ports 0-5)	Sets USB EHCI controller 1 for USB ports #0 through #5 (USB1 through USB4 on the system unit, USB on the monitor/panel interface and the bus unit)	Enabled	Enables EHCI controller 1
		Disabled	Disables EHCI controller 1
EHCI2 (ports 6-7)	Sets USB EHCI controller 2 for USB ports #6 through #7 (USB5 on the system unit and USB on the monitor/panel option)	Enabled	Enables EHCI controller 2
		Disabled	Disables EHCI controller 2
xHCI mode	Option for configuring the xHCI controller	Smart auto	The USB 3.0 ports are not handled as USB 3.0 until after the operating system has started. Before that, they are handled as USB 2.0 ports. If the APC910 is rebooted, then the USB 3.0 ports are handled as USB 3.0 during booting.
		Auto	During the BIOS boot procedure, USB 3.0 ports are handled as USB 2.0 ports. They are not handled as USB 3.0 ports until after the operating system has started and the USB 3.0 driver has been loaded.
		Enabled	Enables the xHCI controller so that USB 3.0 ports are always identified as such
		Disabled	Disables the xHCI controller. All USB 3.0 ports become USB 2.0 ports.
HS port #1 switchable	Option to switch HS port 1 between xHCI and EHCI	Disabled	Routes port 1 to EHCI and operates it as USB 2.0.
		Enabled	Routes port 1 to xHCI. The corresponding SS port is enabled.
HS port #2 switchable	Option to switch HS port 2 between xHCI and EHCI	Disabled	Routes port 2 to EHCI and operates it as USB 2.0.
		Enabled	Routes port 2 to xHCI. The corresponding SS port is enabled.
HS port #3 switchable	Option to switch HS port 3 between xHCI and EHCI	Disabled	Routes port 3 to EHCI and operates it as USB 2.0.
		Enabled	Routes port 3 to xHCI. The corresponding SS port is enabled.
HS port #4 switchable	Option to switch HS port 4 between xHCI and EHCI	Disabled	Routes port 4 to EHCI and operates it as USB 2.0.
		Enabled	Routes port 4 to xHCI. The corresponding SS port is enabled.
Per port USB disable control	Option for enabling/disabling individual USB ports	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Per port USB disable control" on page 196

Table 176: Advanced - USB configuration - Configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Legacy USB support	Option for configuring legacy USB support. USB ports do not function during startup. USB support is available again after the operating system has started. A USB keyboard is still recognized during POST.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling
Per port legacy USB support control	Option for enabling/disabling legacy support for individual USB ports	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Per port legacy USB support control" on page 197
USB 3.0 support	Option for enabling or disabling USB 3.0 mode	Enabled	Uses USB 3.0 for all USB 3.0 ports
		Disabled	Uses USB 2.0 or 1.1 for all USB ports
XHCI hand-off	Option for configuring support for operating systems without a fully automated XHCI function	Enabled	Enables USB 3.0 support
		Disabled	Disables this function. On operating systems that do not have a fully automated XHCI function, only USB 2.0 is used with USB devices.
EHCI hand-off	Option for configuring support for operating systems without a fully automated EHCI function	Disabled	Disables this function. On operating systems that do not have a fully automated EHCI function, only USB 1.1 is used with USB devices.
		Enabled	Enables USB 2.0 support
Device reset time-out	Option for configuring the time that POST waits for USB memory storage devices after the device start command is issued	10 sec, 20 sec, 30 sec, 40 sec	Value in seconds
USB transfer time-out	Option for configuring the timeout value for control, bulk and interrupt transfers	1 sec, 5 sec, 10 sec, 20 sec	Value in seconds
Device power-up delay	Option to set the maximum time to wait for a USB device to report to the host controller	Auto	Sets the maximum time automatically. For a root port, 100 ms is set; for a hub port, the data from the hub descriptor is used.
		Manual	Allows the maximum time to be entered manually using the "Device power-up delay in seconds" option
Device power-up delay in seconds ¹⁾	Option for setting the device power-up delay time manually	1 to 40	Value in seconds
Overcurrent protection	Option for configuring overcurrent protection for all USB ports	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function

Table 176: Advanced - USB configuration - Configuration options

1) This setting is only possible if *Device power-up delay* is set to *Manual*.

1.4.12.1 Per port USB disable control

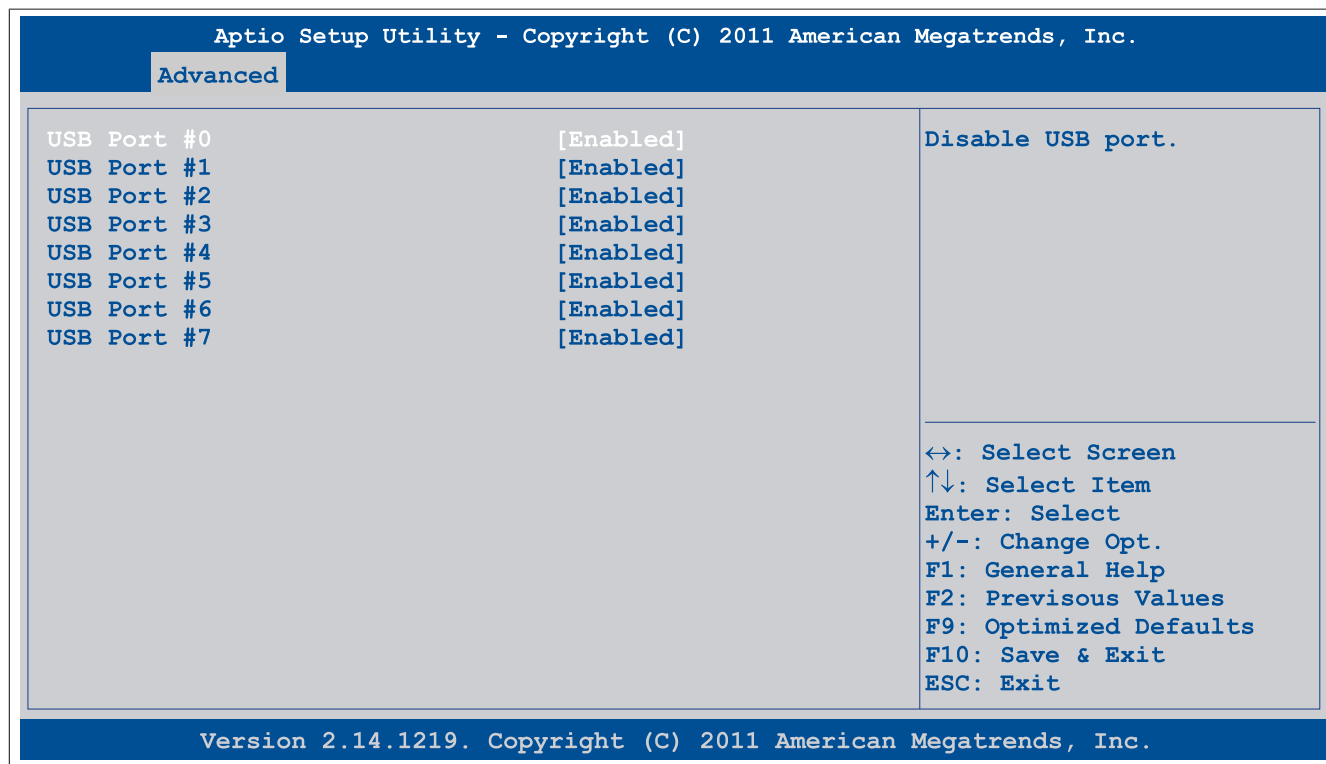


Figure 121: Advanced - USB configuration - Per port USB disable control

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
USB port #0	Option for enabling/disabling the USB4 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB port #1	Option for enabling/disabling the USB2 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB port #2	Option for enabling/disabling the USB3 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB port #3	Option for enabling/disabling the USB1 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB port #4	Option for enabling/disabling the USB port on the bus unit	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB port #5	Option for enabling/disabling the USB port on the monitor/panel interface	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB port #6	Option for enabling/disabling the USB5 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB port #7	Option for enabling/disabling the USB port on the monitor/panel option	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port

Table 177: Advanced - USB configuration - Per port USB disable control - Configuration options

1.4.12.2 Per port legacy USB support control

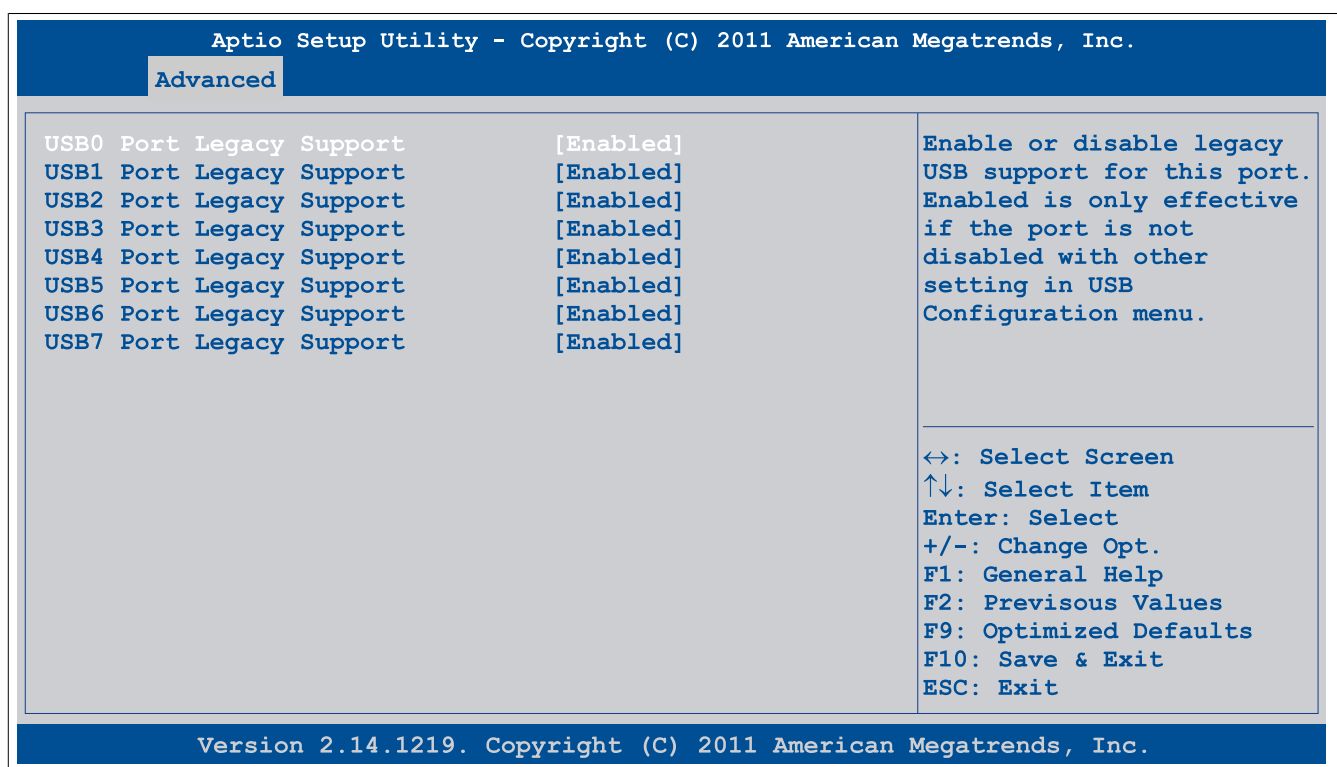


Figure 122: Advanced - USB configuration - Per port legacy USB support control

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
USB0 port legacy support	Option for enabling/disabling legacy support for the USB4 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB1 port legacy support	Option for enabling/disabling legacy support for the USB2 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB2 port legacy support	Option for enabling/disabling legacy support for the USB3 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB3 port legacy support	Option for enabling/disabling legacy support for the USB1 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB4 port legacy support	Option for enabling/disabling legacy support for the USB port on the bus unit	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB5 port legacy support	Option for enabling/disabling legacy support for the USB port on the monitor/panel interface	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB6 port legacy support	Option for enabling/disabling legacy support for the USB5 port	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port
USB7 port legacy support	Option for enabling/disabling legacy support for the USB port on the monitor/panel option	Disabled	Disables this USB port
		Enabled	Enables this USB port

Table 178: Advanced - USB configuration - Per port legacy USB support control - Configuration options

1.4.13 Serial port console redirection

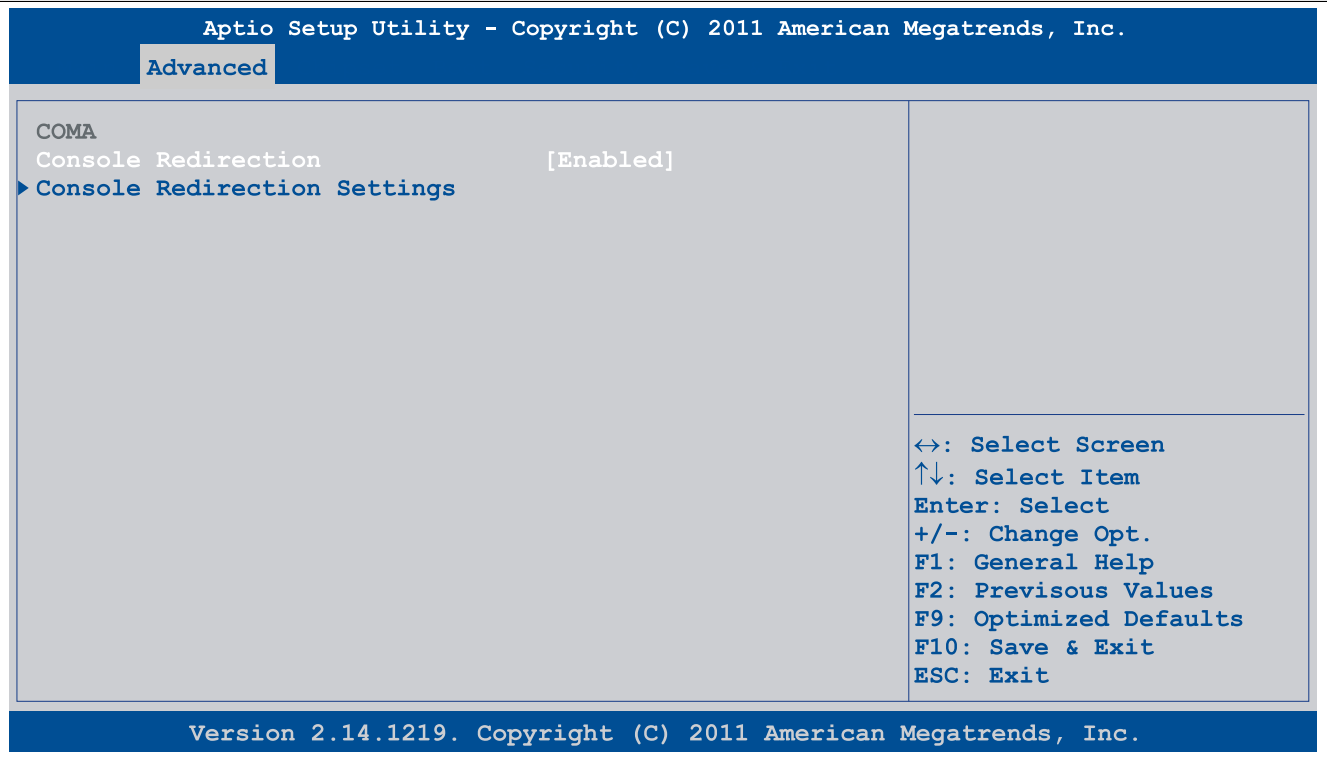


Figure 123: Advanced - Serial port console redirection

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Console redirection	Option for enabling/disabling console redirection	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Console redirection settings	Configures the remote console	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Console redirection settings" on page 199

Table 179: Advanced - Serial port console redirection - Configuration options

1) This setting is only possible if *Device power-up delay* is set to *Manual*.

1.4.13.1 Console redirection settings

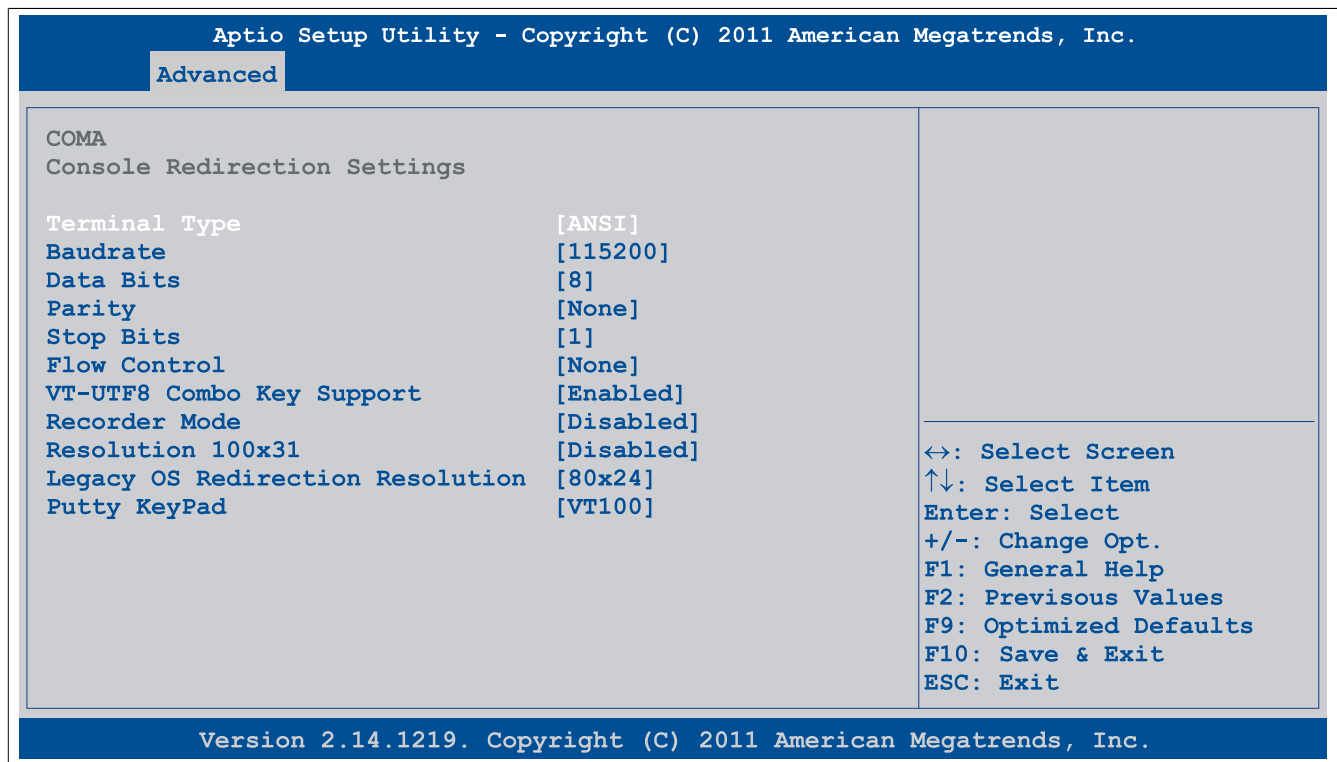


Figure 124: Advanced - Console redirection - Console redirection settings

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Terminal type	Option for configuring keyboard input	VT100	Enables the VT100 convention (ASCII character set)
		VT100+	Enables the VT100+ convention (ASCII character set and support for color, function keys, etc)
		VT-UTF8	Enables the VT-UTF8 convention (uses UTF8 encoding to assign Unicode characters to one or more bytes)
		ANSI	Enables the ANSI convention (extended ASCII character set)
Baud rate	Option for setting the transfer rate of the serial interface (bits per second)	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	Enables a transfer rate of x bits
Data bits	Option for configuring the character length (data bits) to use for serial communication	7	Character length with 7 bits
		8	Character length with 8 bits
Parity	Option for configuring the parity bit to use for serial communication	None	Parity bit not used
		Even	Uses an even number of parity bits
		Odd	Uses an odd number of parity bits
		Mark	Parity bit always 1
		Space	Parity bit always 0
Stop bits	Option for configuring the stop bits to use for serial communication	1	Uses 1 bit as the stop bit
		2	Uses 2 bits as the stop bit
Flow control	Option for configuring the data flow control	None	Data flow control not enabled
		Hardware RTS/CTS	Hardware handshake enabled
VT-UTF8 combo key support	Option for enabling/disabling VT-UTF8 combo key support for ANSI and VT100 connections	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Recorder mode	Option for enabling/disabling recorder mode	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function When this setting is used, all control escape sequences are suppressed from the serial redirection output. This may lead to incorrectly formatted screen output but makes automatic storage of the serial console output easier.
Resolution 100x31	Option for enabling/disabling extended terminal resolution	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Legacy OS redirection resolution	Option for configuring the number of lines and columns for legacy OS redirection	80x24	Resolution of 80x24
		80x25	Resolution of 80x25
Putty keypad	TBD	VT100	TBD
		LINUX	TBD
		XTERMR6	TBD
		SCO	TBD
		ESCN	TBD
		VT400	TBD

Table 180: Advanced - Console redirection - Console redirection settings - Configuration options

1.5 Boot

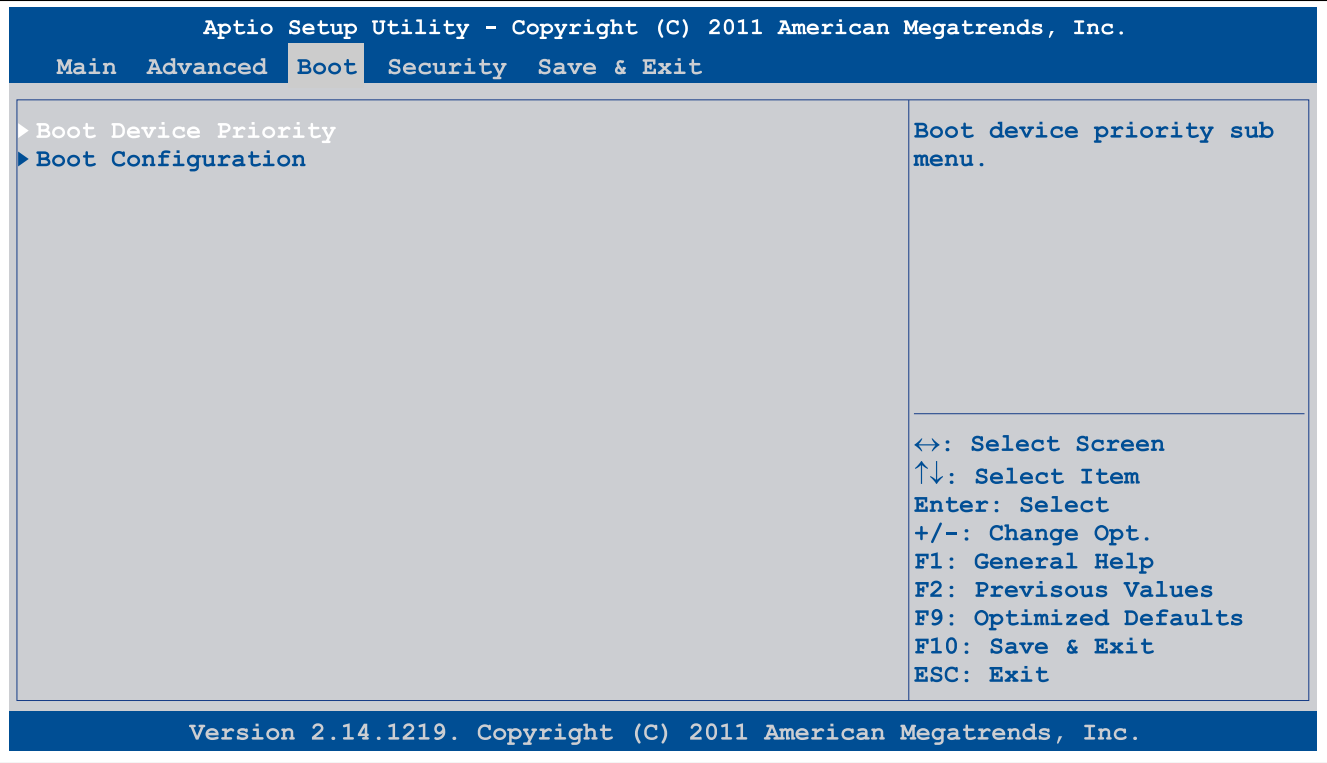


Figure 125: Boot

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Boot device priority	Configures the boot order	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Boot device priority" on page 200
Boot configuration	Configures boot properties	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Boot configuration" on page 201

Table 181: Boot - Overview

1.5.1 Boot device priority

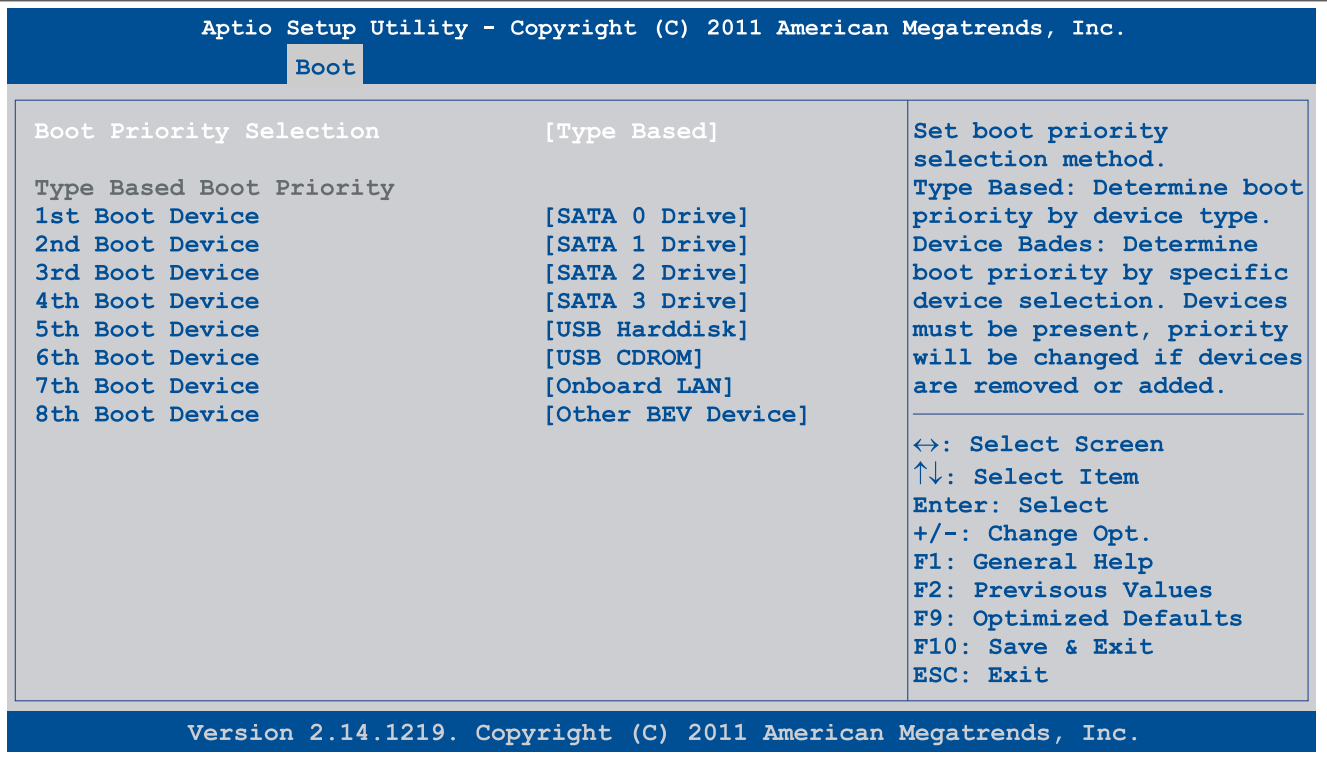


Figure 126: Boot - Boot device priority

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Boot priority selection	Option for determining the method for how drives should be booted	Device based	Only lists devices that are recognized by the system. The order of devices in this list can be changed. Information: It is only possible to use either "Device based" or "Type based". Using both together is not permitted.
		Type based	The boot sequence of a device type list can be changed. It is also possible to add device types that are not connected to this list. Information: It is only possible to use either "Device based" or "Type based". Using both together is not permitted.
1st boot device	Option for selecting drives to be used for booting	Disabled, SATA 0 drive, SATA 1 drive, SATA 2 drive, SATA 3 drive, USB floppy, USB hard disk, USB CDROM, Onboard LAN, External LAN, Other BEV device	Specifies the desired boot sequence
2nd boot device			
3rd boot device			
4th boot device			
5th boot device			
6th boot device			
7th boot device			
8th boot device			

Table 182: Boot - Boot device priority - Configuration options

1.5.2 Boot configuration

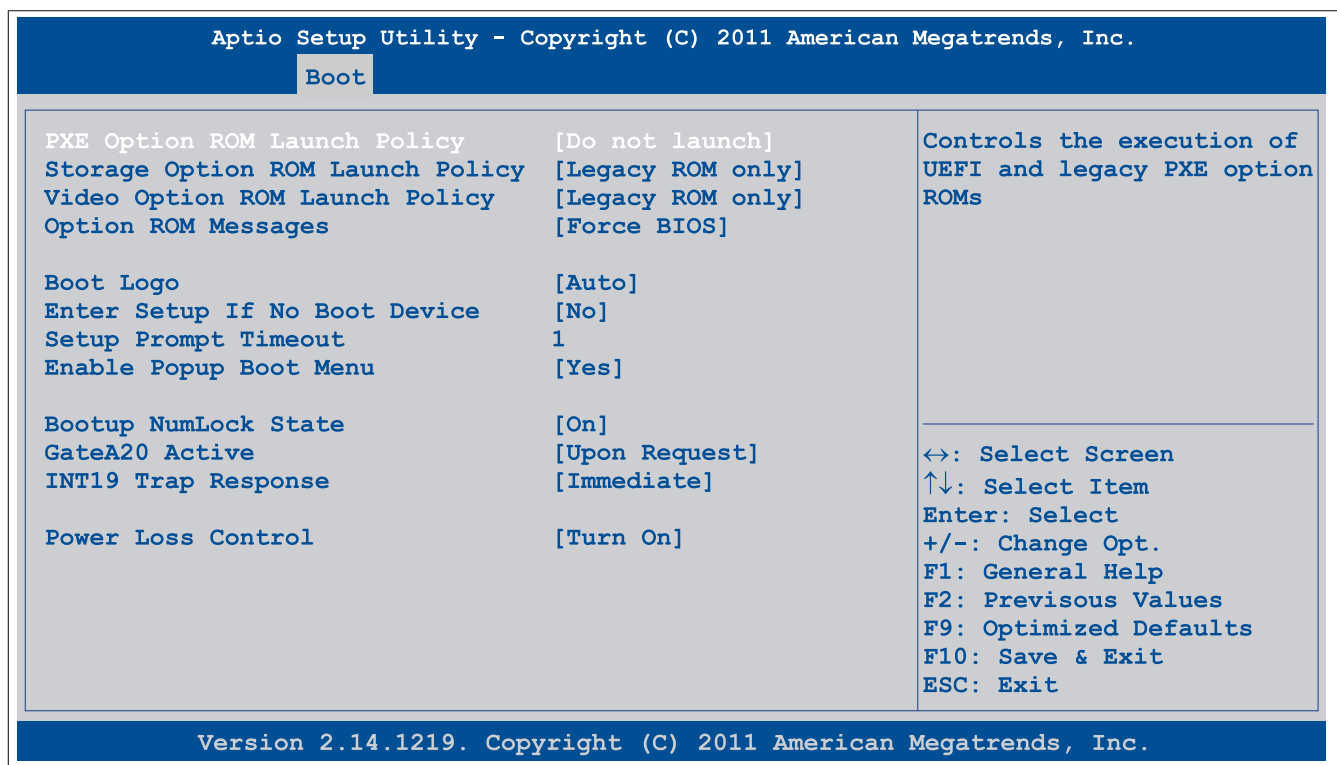


Figure 127: Boot - Boot configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PXE Option ROM launch policy	Option for booting from PXE Option ROM	Do not launch	Does not boot from PXE Option ROM
		UEFI ROM only	Boots from UEFI ROM
		Legacy ROM only	Boots from legacy ROM
Storage Option ROM launch policy	Option for booting from Storage Option ROM	Do not launch	Does not boot from Storage Option ROM
		UEFI ROM only	Boots from UEFI ROM
		Legacy ROM only	Boots from legacy ROM
Video Option ROM launch policy	Option for booting from Video Option ROM	Do not launch	Does not boot from Video Option ROM
		UEFI ROM only	Boots from UEFI ROM
		Legacy ROM only	Boots from legacy ROM

Table 183: Boot - Boot configuration - Configuration options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Option ROM messages	Option to display Option ROM messages during POST	Force BIOS	Displays Option ROM messages during POST
		Keep current	Does not display Option ROM messages during POST
Boot logo	Option for configuring the boot logo	Disabled	Does not display the boot logo
		Enabled	Displays the boot logo
		Auto	Displays the boot logo
Enter setup if no boot device	Option for configuring whether Setup is displayed when no bootable drive is connected	No	Does not display the Setup screen
		Yes	Displays the Setup screen
Setup prompt timeout	Option for configuring how long the Setup activation key (key for entering BIOS) is displayed	1 to 65534	Displays the Setup activation key for x seconds
		65535	Displays the Setup activation key for an unlimited amount of time
Enable popup boot menu	Option for enabling/disabling the popup boot menu	Yes	Enables this function. Pressing "F11" during POST allows a boot device to be selected.
		No	Disables this function. It is not possible to select a boot device during POST. Devices will boot in their configured order.
Bootup NumLock state	Option for configuring the numeric keypad when booting the system	On	Enables the numeric keypad
		Off	Only enables the cursor (movement) functions of the numeric keypad
GateA20 active	Option for defining how memory above 1 MB is accessed	Upon request	GA20 can be disabled.
		Always	GA20 is not disabled.
INT19 trap response	TBD	Immediate	TBD
		Postponed	TBD
Power loss control	Specifies whether the system should be on/off following power loss	Remain off	Keeps the APC910 turned off
		Turn on	Turns on the APC910
		Last state	Enables the previous state

Table 183: Boot - Boot configuration - Configuration options

1.6 Security

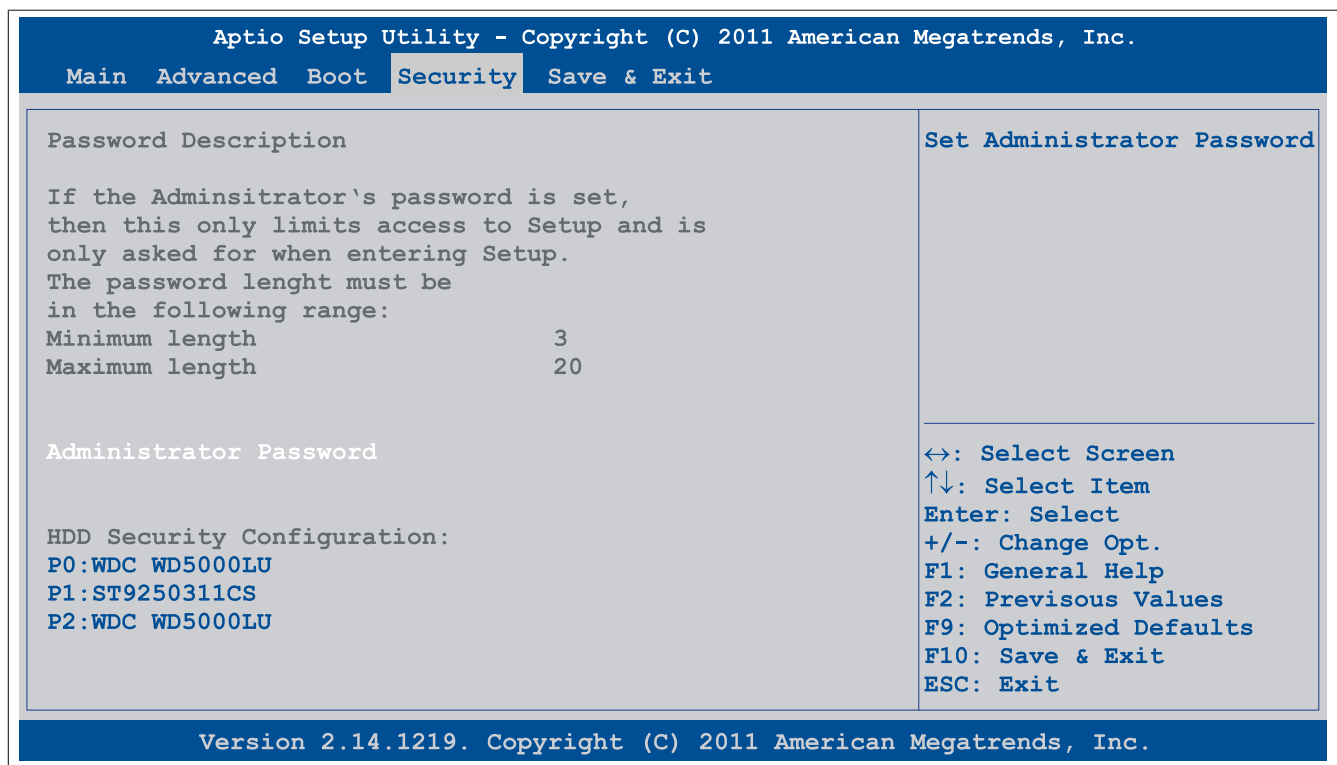


Figure 128: Security

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Administrator password	Function for entering/changing the administrator password	Enter	Password entry

Table 184: Security menu - Configuration options

1.6.1 HDD User Password

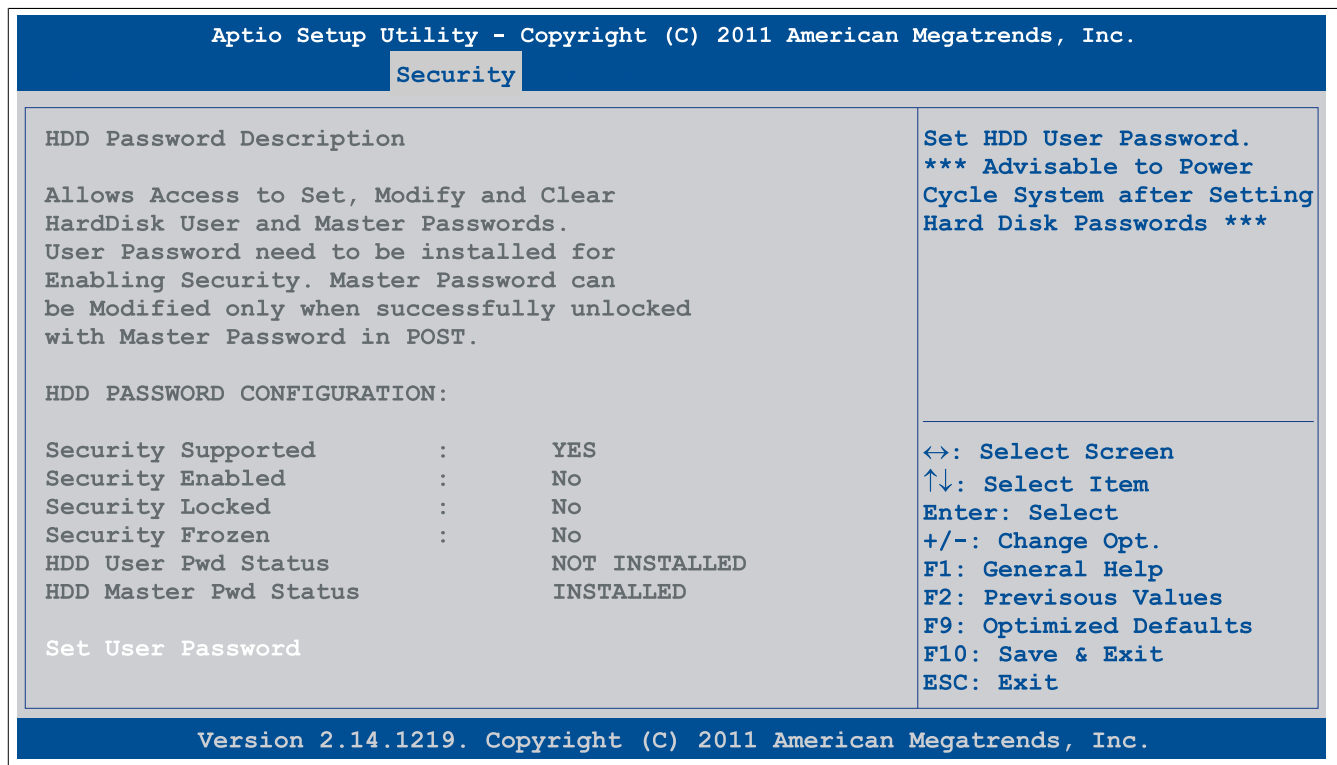


Figure 129: Security - HDD User Password

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
User Password	To enter/change a user password.	Enter	Password entry

Table 185: Security - HDD User Password - Configuration options

1.7 Save & Exit

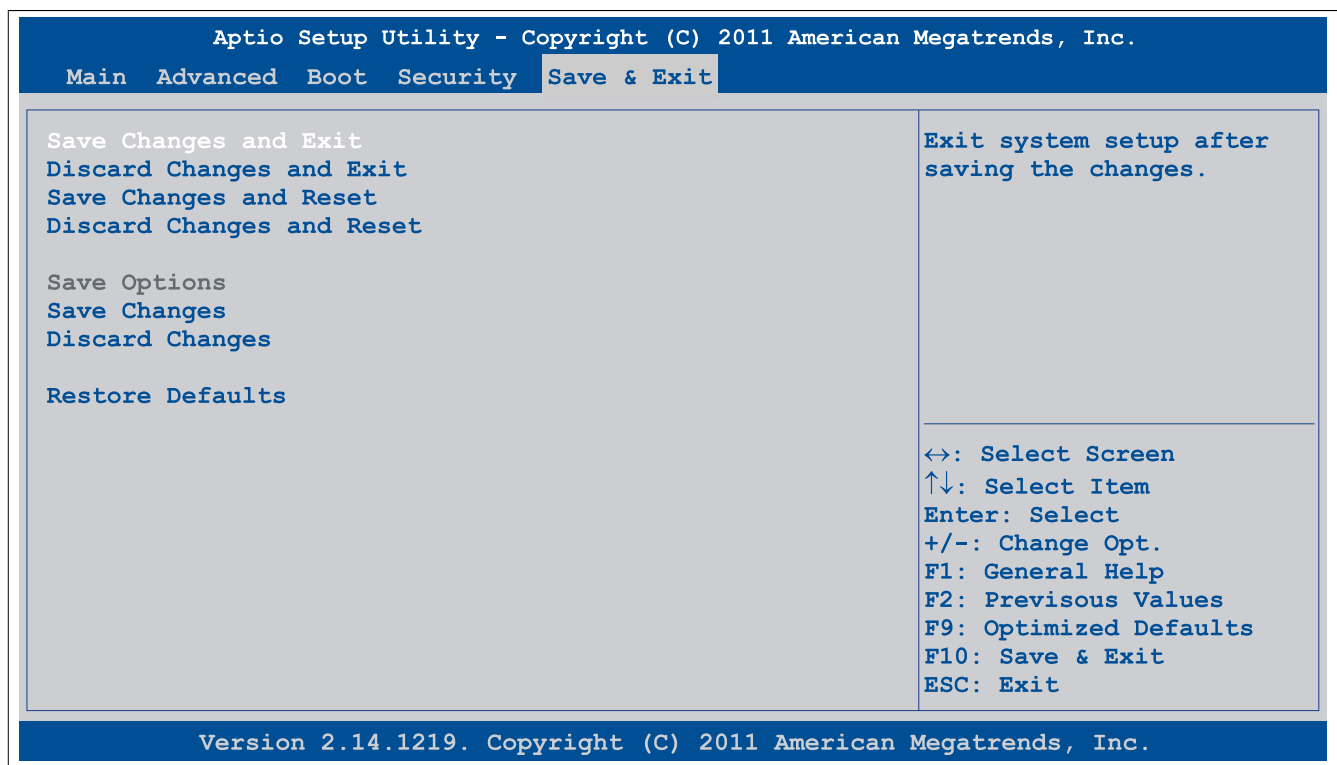


Figure 130: Save & Exit

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Save changes and exit	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup. Any changes made are saved to CMOS after confirmation.	Yes / No	
Discard changes and exit	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup without saving any changes made.	Yes / No	
Save changes and reset	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup. Any changes made are saved to CMOS after confirmation, and the system is rebooted.	Yes / No	
Discard changes and reset	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup without saving any changes made. The system is then rebooted.	Yes / No	
Save changes	Any changes made are saved to CMOS after confirmation.	Yes / No	
Discard changes	This option can be used to reset any settings that may have been made but have been forgotten in the meantime (provided they have not yet been saved).	Yes / No	
Restore defaults	This option restores BIOS default values.	Yes / No	

Table 186: Save & Exit menu - Configuration options

1.8 BIOS default settings

BIOS default settings may vary depending on how the fully assembled device is configured.

If the function "Restore Defaults" is chosen in the main BIOS setup menu, or if "Save & Exit" is selected (or F9 is pressed) in the individual setup screens, the following BIOS settings are the optimized values that will be used.

1.8.1 Advanced

1.8.1.1 Graphics configuration

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Primary display	Auto	
Internal graphics	Auto	
IGFX VBIOS version	-	
GTT size	2 MB	
Aperture size	256 M	
DVMT pre-allocated	64 M	
DVMT total gfx mem	256 M	
Gfx low power mode	Disabled	
Graphics performance analyzers	Disabled	
Primary IGFX boot display	EFP2	
Secondary IGFX boot display	CRT	
Active LFP configuration	No local flat panel	
Display port B interface	Display port	
Display Port C interface	Disabled	
Display Port D interface	HDMI/DVI	
Display mode persistence	Disabled	

Table 187: Advanced - Graphics configuration - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.2 OEM features

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Main BIOS version	-	
OEM BIOS version	-	
MTCX	-	
ETH2 MAC address	-	
Real-time environment	Disabled	

Table 188: Advanced - OEM features - Profile settings overview

1.8.1.2.1 Super I/O configuration

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Serial port A	Enabled	
Device settings	-	
Serial port C	Enabled	
Device settings	-	

Table 189: Advanced - OEM features - Super I/O configuration - Profile settings overview

1.8.1.3 PCI configuration

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Above 4G decoding	Disabled	
PCI latency timer	32 PCI bus clocks	
VGA palette snoop	Disabled	
PERR# generation	Disabled	
SERR# generation	Disabled	
PIRQ routing & IRQ reservation		
PIRQA	Auto	
PIRQB	Auto	
PIRQC	Auto	
PIRQD	Auto	
PIRQE	Auto	
PIRQF	Auto	
PIRQG	Auto	
PIRQH	Auto	
Reserve legacy interrupt 1	None	
Reserve legacy interrupt 2	None	

Table 190: Advanced - PCI configuration - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.4 PCI Express configuration

1.8.1.4.1 PCI Express settings

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Relaxed ordering	Disabled	
Extended tag	Disabled	
No snoop	Enabled	
Maximum payload	Auto	
Maximum read request	Auto	
ASPM	Disabled	
Extended synch	Disabled	
Link training retry	5	
Link training timeout (µS)	100	
Unpopulated links	Keep link on	

Table 191: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express settings - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.4.2 PCI Express settings

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Completion timeout	Default	
ARI forwarding	Disabled	
AtomicOp requester enable	Disabled	
AtomicOp egress blocking	Disabled	
IDO request enable	Disabled	
IDO completion enable	Disabled	
LTR mechanism enable	Disabled	
End-End TLP prefix blocking	Disabled	
Target link speed	Auto	
Clock power management	Disabled	
Compliance SOS	Disabled	
Hardware autonomous width	Enabled	
Hardware autonomous speed	Enabled	

Table 192: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express GEN 2 settings - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.4.3 PCI Express graphics (PEG) port

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
PCI Express graphics (PEG) port	Auto	
PEG root port configuration	1 x 8 + 2 x 4	
PEG0	-	
PEG0 speed	Auto	
PEG0 ASPM	Disabled	
PEG1	-	
PEG1 speed	Gen1	
PEG1 ASPM	Disabled	
PEG2	-	
PEG2 speed	Auto	
PEG2 ASPM	Disabled	
Detect non-compliant device	Disabled	
De-emphasis control	-3.5 dB	

Table 193: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express graphics (PEG) port - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.4.4 PCI Express root port

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
PCI Express root port x	Enabled	
ASPM	Auto	
URR	Disabled	
FER	Disabled	
NFER	Disabled	
CER	Disabled	
CT0	Disabled	
SEFE	Disabled	
SENF	Disabled	
SECE	Disabled	
PME SCI	Enabled	
Always enable port	Disabled	
PCIe speed	Auto	
Assign INT to root port	Enabled	

Table 194: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express root port - Profile setting overview

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Extra bus reserved	0	
Reserved memory	10	
Prefetchable memory	10	
Reserved I/O	4	

Table 194: Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express root port - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.5 ACPI settings

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Enable hibernation	Enabled	
ACPI sleep state	Both S1 and S3 available for OS to choose from	
Lock legacy resources	Disabled	
S3 video repost	Disabled	
Critical trip point	111 C	

Table 195: Advanced - ACPI settings - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.6 RTC wake settings

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Wake system at fixed time	Disabled	

Table 196: Advanced - RTC wake settings - Profile settings overview

1.8.1.7 CPU configuration

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Hyper-threading	Enabled	
Active processor cores	All	
Limit CPUID maximum	Disabled	
Execute disable bit	Enabled	
Intel virtualization technology	Disabled	
Hardware prefetcher	Enabled	
Adjacent cache line prefetch	Enabled	
TCC activation offset	0	
Primary plane current value	0	
Secondary plane current value	0	
EIST	Enabled	
Turbo mode	Enabled	
CPU C3 report	Disabled	
CPU C6 report	Disabled	
CPU C7 report	Disabled	
Configurable TDP	TDP NOMINAL	
Config TDP LOCK	Disabled	
Long duration power limit	0	
Long duration maintained	1	
Short duration power limit	0	
ACPI T state	Disabled	

Table 197: Advanced - CPU configuration - Profile settings overview

1.8.1.8 Chipset configuration

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
PCH LAN controller	Enabled	
Wake on LAN	Enabled	
Azalia	Auto	
Azalia PME	Disabled	
Azalia internal HDMI codec	Disabled	
High-precision timer	Enabled	
PCI Express clock gating	Disabled	
DMI link ASPM PCH side	Disabled	
PCIe USB glitch W/A	Disabled	
DMI	-	
DMI Vc1 control	Enabled	
DMI Vcp control	Enabled	

Table 198: Advanced - Chipset configuration - Profile setting overview

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
DMI Vcm control	Enabled	
DMI link ASPM CPU side	Disabled	
DMI extended synch control	Disabled	
DMI Gen 2	Auto	

Table 198: Advanced - Chipset configuration - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.9 SATA configuration

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
SATA controller(s)	Enabled	
SATA mode selection	AHCI	
SATA test mode	Disabled	
Aggressive LPM support	Disabled	
SATA controller speed	Gen3	
Alternate ID	Disabled	
Serial ATA port 0	-	
Port 0	Enabled	
Hot plug	Disabled	
External SATA	Disabled	
SATA device type	Hard disk drive	
Spin up device	Disabled	
Serial ATA port 1	-	
Port 1	Enabled	
Hot plug	Disabled	
External SATA	Disabled	
SATA device type	Hard disk drive	
Spin up device	Disabled	
Serial ATA port 2	-	
Port 2	Enabled	
Hot plug	Disabled	
External SATA	Disabled	
Spin up device	Disabled	
Serial ATA port 3	-	
Port 3	Enabled	
Hot plug	Disabled	
External SATA	Disabled	
Spin up device	Disabled	

Table 199: Advanced - SATA configuration - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.10 Memory configuration

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
DIMM profile	Default DIMM profile	
No fan memory frequency limiter	Enabled	
ECC support	Disabled	
Max TOLUD	Dynamic	
NMode support	Auto	
Memory scrambler	Enabled	
MRC fast boot	Enabled	
Force cold reset	Enabled	
DIMM exit mode	Fast exit	
Power down mode	PPD	
Scrambler seed generation off	Disabled	
Memory remap	Enabled	
Memory alias check	Disabled	
Channel A DIMM control	Enable both DIMMS	
Channel B DIMM control	Enable both DIMMS	

Table 200: Advanced - Memory configuration - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.11 USB configuration

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
EHCI1 (ports 0-5)	Enabled	
EHCI2 (ports 6-7)	Enabled	
xHCI mode	Auto	
HS port #1 switchable	Enabled	
HS port #2 switchable	Enabled	
HS port #3 switchable	Enabled	

Table 201: Advanced - USB configuration - Profile setting overview

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
HS port #4 switchable	Enabled	
Legacy USB support	Enabled	
USB 3.0 support	Enabled	
XHCI hand-off	Enabled	
EHCI hand-off	Disabled	
Device reset time-out	20 sec	
USB transfer time-out	20 sec	
Device power-up delay	Auto	
Overcurrent protection	Disabled	
Per port USB disable control		
USB port #0	Enabled	
USB port #1	Enabled	
USB port #2	Enabled	
USB port #3	Enabled	
USB port #4	Enabled	
USB port #5	Enabled	
USB port #6	Enabled	
USB port #7	Enabled	
Per port legacy USB support control		
USB0 port legacy support	Enabled	
USB1 port legacy support	Enabled	
USB2 port legacy support	Enabled	
USB3 port legacy support	Enabled	
USB4 port legacy support	Enabled	
USB5 port legacy support	Enabled	
USB6 port legacy support	Enabled	
USB7 port legacy support	Enabled	

Table 201: Advanced - USB configuration - Profile setting overview

1.8.1.12 Serial port console redirection

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Console redirection	Disabled	

Table 202: Advanced - Serial port console redirection - Profile setting overview

1.8.2 Boot

1.8.2.1 Boot device priority

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
Boot priority selection	Type based	
1st boot device	SATA 0 drive	
2nd boot device	SATA 1 drive	
3rd boot device	SATA 2 drive	
4th boot device	SATA 3 drive	
5th boot device	USB hard disk	
6th boot device	USB CDROM	
7th boot device	Onboard LAN	
8th boot device	Other BEV device	

Table 203: Boot - Boot device priority - Profile setting overview

1.8.2.2 Boot configuration

Setting / Option	Default profile	My setting
PXE Option ROM launch policy	Do not launch	
Storage Option ROM launch policy	Legacy ROM only	
Video Option ROM launch policy	Legacy ROM only	
Option ROM messages	Force BIOS	
Boot logo	Auto	
Enter setup if no boot device	No	
Setup prompt timeout	1	
Enable popup boot menu	Yes	
Bootup NumLock state	On	
GateA20 active	Upon request	
INT19 trap response	Immediate	
Power loss control	Turn on	

Table 204: Boot - Boot configuration - Profile setting overview

1.9 Distribution of resources

1.9.1 RAM address assignment

RAM address	Address in hexadecimal	Resource
(TOM - xxxx) - TOM ¹⁾	N.A.	ACPI reclaim, PCI memory range, video
1024 kB - (TOM - xxxx)	100000 - N.A.	Extended memory
869 kB - 1024 kB	0E0000h - 0FFFFFFh	Runtime BIOS
768 kB - 896 kB	0C0000h - 0DFFFFh	Expansion area
640 kB - 768 kB	0A0000h - 0BFFFFh	Video memory and BIOS
639 kB - 640 kB	09FC00h - 09FFFFh	Extended BIOS data
0 – 639 kB	000000h - 09FC00h	Conventional memory

Table 205: RAM address assignment

1) TOM = Top of Memory: Max. installed DRAM

1.9.2 I/O address assignment

I/O address	Resource
0000h - 00FFh	Motherboard resources
0170h - 0177h	Secondary IDE channel
01F0h - 01F7h	Primary IDE channel
0228h - 022Fh	COMF (I/O board 2)
02E8h - 02EFh	COME (I/O board 1)
02F8h - 02FFh	COMB (SDL Link module)
0376h - 0376h	Secondary IDE channel command port
0377h - 0377h	Secondary IDE channel status port
0384h - 0385h	CAN controller
03B0h - 03DFh	Video system
03E8h - 03EFh	COMC (SDL onboard)
03F6h - 03F6h	Primary IDE channel command port
03F7h - 03F7h	Primary IDE channel status port
03F8h - 03FFh	COMA (COM1)
0400h - 047Fh	Motherboard resources
0500h - 057Fh	Motherboard resources
0CF8h - 0CFBh	PCI config address register
0CFCh - 0CFFh	PCI config data register
0D00h - FFFFh	PCI / PCI Express bus
4100h - 417Fh	MTCX
FF00h - FF07h	IDE bus master register

Table 206: I/O address assignment

1.9.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode

IRQ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	NONE
System timer	•																
Keyboard		•															
IRQ cascade			•														
COMA (COM1)				○	•	○	○	○			○	○	○				
ACPI ¹⁾										•							
Real-time clock									•								
Coprocessor (FPU)														•			
Primary IDE channel															•		
Secondary IDE channel																•	
B&R	COMB (SDL Link module)			•	○	○	○	○			○	○	○				
	COMC (SDL onboard)			○	○	○	○	○			○	•	○				
	COME (I/O board 1)			○	○	○	○	○			•	○	○				
	COMF (I/O board 2)			○	○	○	○	•			○	○	○				
	CAN			○	○	○	○	○			•	○	○				

Table 207: IRQ interrupt assignments in PIC mode

1) Advanced Configuration and Power Interface.

- ... Default setting
- ... Optional setting

1.9.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode

A total of 23 IRQs are available in APIC (**A**dvanced **P**rogrammable Interrupt **C**ontroller) mode. Enabling this option is only effective if done before the Windows operating system is installed.

IRQ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	NONE
System timer	•																								
Keyboard		•																							
IRQ cascade			•																						
COMA (COM1)				○	•	○	○	○			○	○	○												
ACPI ¹⁾									•																
Real-time clock									•																
Coprocessor (FPU)														•											
Primary IDE channel															•										
Secondary IDE channel																•									
B&R	COMB (Monitor / Panel Option / SDL Link module)			•	○	○	○	○			○	○	○												
	COMC (SDL onboard)			○	○	○	○	○			○	•	○												
	COME (IF Option 1 / I/O board 1)			○	○	○	○	○			•	○	○												
	COMF (IF Option 2 / I/O board 2)			○	○	○	○	•			○	○	○												
	CAN			○	○	○	○	○			•	○	○												
PIRQ A ²⁾																	•								
PIRQ B ³⁾																		•							
PIRQ C ⁴⁾																			•						
PIRQ D ⁵⁾																				•					
PIRQ E ⁶⁾																					•				
PIRQ F ⁷⁾																						•			
PIRQ G ⁸⁾																							•		
PIRQ H ⁹⁾																								•	

Table 208: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode

- 1) Advanced Configuration and Power Interface.
- 2) PIRQ A: For PCIe; PEG 0/1/2, PCI Express root port 0, VGA controller, PCI Express root port 4 (ETH2)
- 3) PIRQ B: For PCIe; PCI Express root port 1, PCI Express root port 5
- 4) PIRQ C: For PCIe; PCI Express root port 2, SRAM
- 5) PIRQ D: For PCIe; PCI Express root port 3, PCIe to PCI bridge
- 6) PIRQ E: For PCIe; onboard gigabit LAN controller (ETH1)
- 7) PIRQ F: For PCIe; EHCI host controller 2, serial ATA controller 1, serial ATA controller 2
- 8) PIRQ G: For PCIe; Intel High Definition Audio controller, SMBus controller
- 9) PIRQ H: For PCIe; EHCI host controller 1, XHCI host controller

- ... Default setting
- ... Optional setting

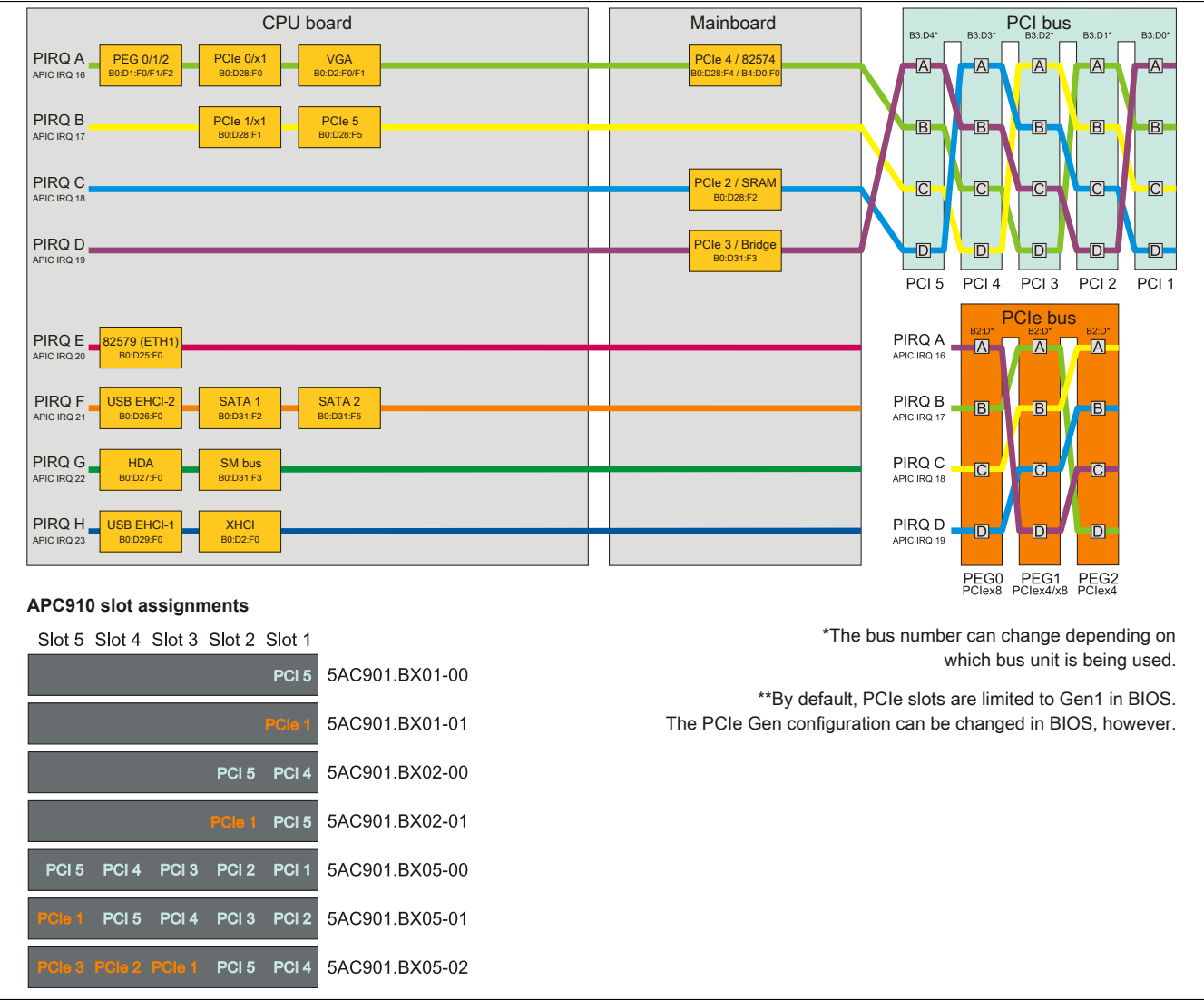


Figure 131: PCI and PCIe routing with the QM77/HM76 APIC CPU board

2 Upgrade information

Warning!

The BIOS and firmware on B&R devices must be kept current. New versions can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.1 BIOS upgrade

Upgrade may be necessary in order to accomplish the following:

- Updating implemented functions or adding newly implemented functions or components to BIOS Setup (information about changes can be found in the Readme file for the BIOS upgrade).

2.1.1 Important information

Information:

Customized BIOS settings are deleted when upgrading BIOS.

Before starting an upgrade, it helps to determine the various software versions.

2.1.1.1 Which BIOS version and firmware are already installed on the APC910?

This information can be found on the following BIOS Setup page:

- After switching on the APC910, the BIOS Setup screen can be accessed by pressing .
- From the "Advanced" menu in BIOS, select "OEM features".

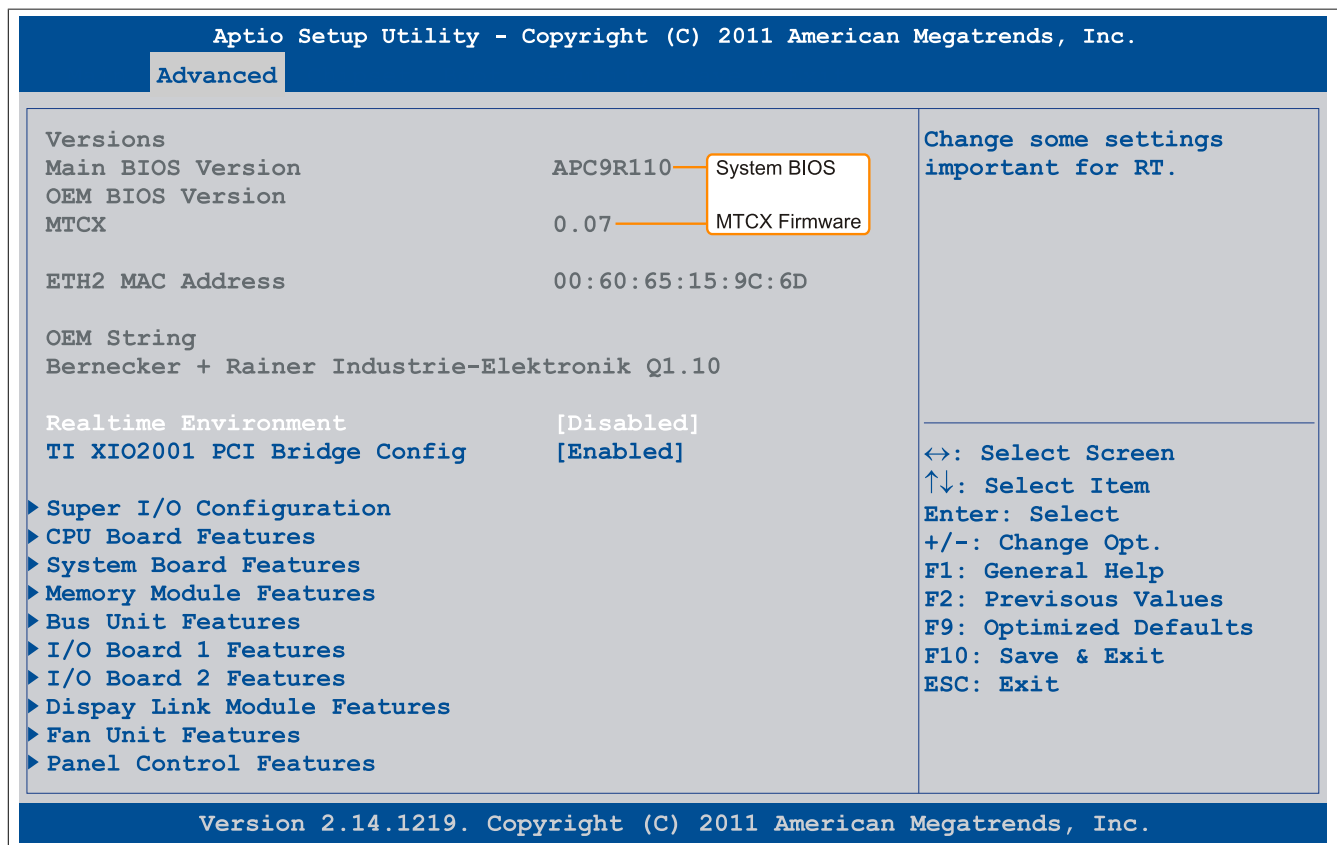


Figure 132: Software version

2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS

1. Download the .zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

Information:

In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable by typing "sys a:" or "format a: /s" on the command line.

Information about creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 216.

Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 218.

Information on creating a storage device for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 219.

3. Copy the contents of the .zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when creating the bootable media with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

```
1. Upgrade AMI BIOS for APC910 (5PC900.TS77-0x)
2. Exit
```

Item 1:

Automatically upgrades BIOS (default action after 5 seconds)

Item 2:

Returns to the shell (MS-DOS)

Information:

If a button is not pressed within 5 seconds, then item 1 "Upgrade AMI BIOS for APC910 (5PC900.TS77-0x)" is automatically carried out and the industrial PC is updated automatically.

6. The system must be rebooted after a successful upgrade.
7. Reboot and press to enter the BIOS Setup screen and load the setup defaults, then select "Save changes and exit".

2.2 Firmware upgrade

The "Firmware upgrade (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT, AP830)" software makes it possible to update the firmware for multiple controllers (MTCX, SDLT, SDLR, AP830) according to the APC910 system variant.

The latest firmware upgrade can be directly downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2.1 Procedure

1. Download the .zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Open the **Control Center** in the Control Panel.
3. Select the **Versions** tab.
4. Under **System unit**, click on **Update** for **MTCX**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.
5. Enter the name of the firmware file or select the file under **Filename**.
6. Click on **Open**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.

The transfer can be canceled by clicking on **Cancel**. **Cancel** is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Warning!

Do not press any panel keys while the firmware is being transferred! This can disrupt the procedure.

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

Power to the PC must be shut off and turned back on for the new firmware to take effect and for the updated version to be displayed. The user is prompted to do this when closing the Control Center.

Information:

For more information about saving and updating firmware, please refer to the help documentation for the Control Center.

2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP

1. Insert a blank 1.44 MB HD diskette into the disk drive.
2. Open Windows Explorer.
3. Right-click on the 3½ floppy diskette icon and select "Format".

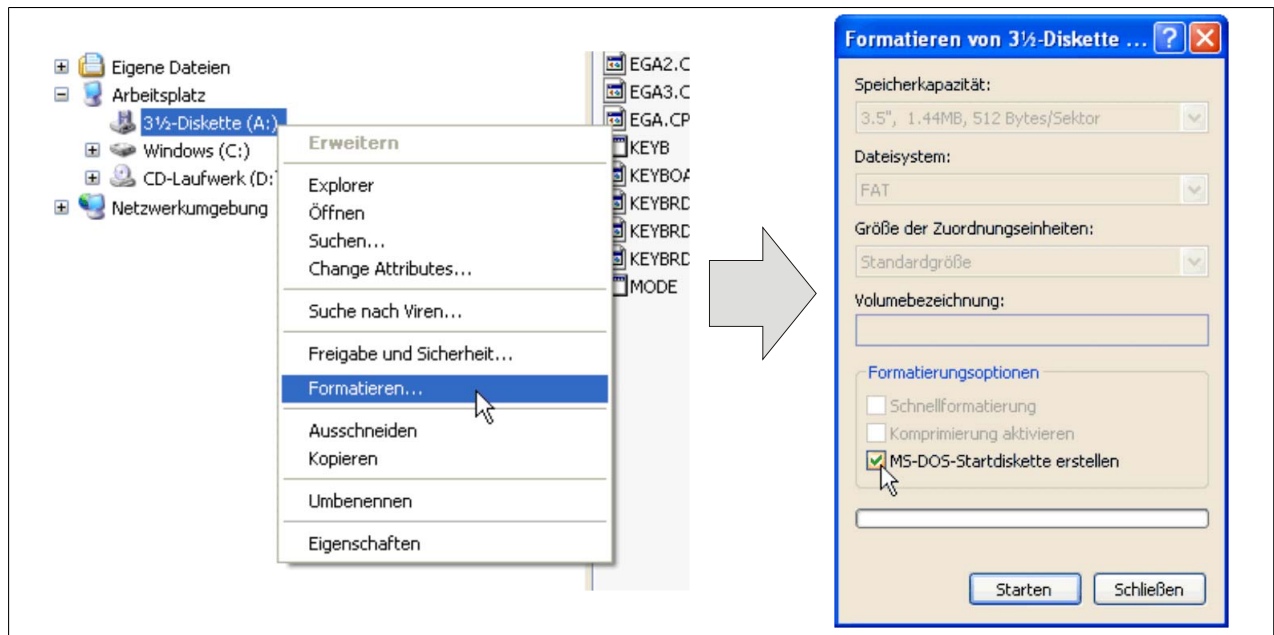


Figure 133: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 1

4. Select the **"Create an MS-DOS startup disk"** option, click on **"Start"** and acknowledge the warning message with "OK".



Figure 134: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 2



Figure 135: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 3

After creating the startup disk, some of the files must be deleted because of the size of the update.

To do this, all files (hidden system files, etc.) must be visible on the diskette.

In Windows Explorer, go to the "Tools" menu, select "Folder options" and open the "View" tab. Then deselect the option "Hide protected operating system files (Recommended)" (enabled by default) and enable the option "Show hidden files and folders".

before				after			
Name	Size	Type	Date Modified	Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	AUTOEXEC.BAT	0 KB	MS-DOS Batch File	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	COMMAND.COM	91 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	CONFIG.SYS	0 KB	System file	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	IO.SYS	114 KB	System file	5/15/2001 6:57 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				MSDOS.SYS	1 KB	System file	4/7/2001 1:40 PM

Figure 136: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 4

Name	Größe	Typ	Geändert am
AUTOEXEC	1 KB	Stapelverarbeitungsdatei für MS-DOS	04.10.2004 15:14
COMMAND	91 KB	Anwendung für MS-DOS	08.06.2000 17:00
CONFIG	1 KB	Systemdatei	04.10.2004 15:14
DISPLAY	17 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI-Datei	08.06.2000 17:00
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI-Datei	08.06.2000 17:00
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI-Datei	08.06.2000 17:00
IO	114 KB	Systemdatei	15.05.2001 18:57
KEYB	22 KB	Anwendung für MS-DOS	08.06.2000 17:00
KEYBOARD	34 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
KEYBRD2	32 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
KEYBRD3	31 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
KEYBRD4	13 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
MODE	29 KB	Anwendung für MS-DOS	08.06.2000 17:00
MSDOS	1 KB	Systemdatei	07.04.2001 13:40

Figure 137: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 5

Now all files (selected) except Command.com, IO.sys and MSDOS.sys can be deleted.

2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R Industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the USB flash drives available from B&R. To do this, the USB flash drive must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded at no cost from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.4.1 Requirements

The following is required to create a bootable USB flash drive:

- B&R USB flash drive
- B&R Industrial PC
- USB media drive
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.00 or higher)

2.4.2 Procedure

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list can be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
3. Select the desired USB flash drive in the drive list.
4. Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R update to a USB flash drive** as the type of action.
5. Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a .zip archive, then click on the button **From .zip file**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **From folder**.
6. In the **B&R upgrade** text box, it is also possible to enter the path to the .zip file for the B&R upgrade disk and select the file.
7. Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

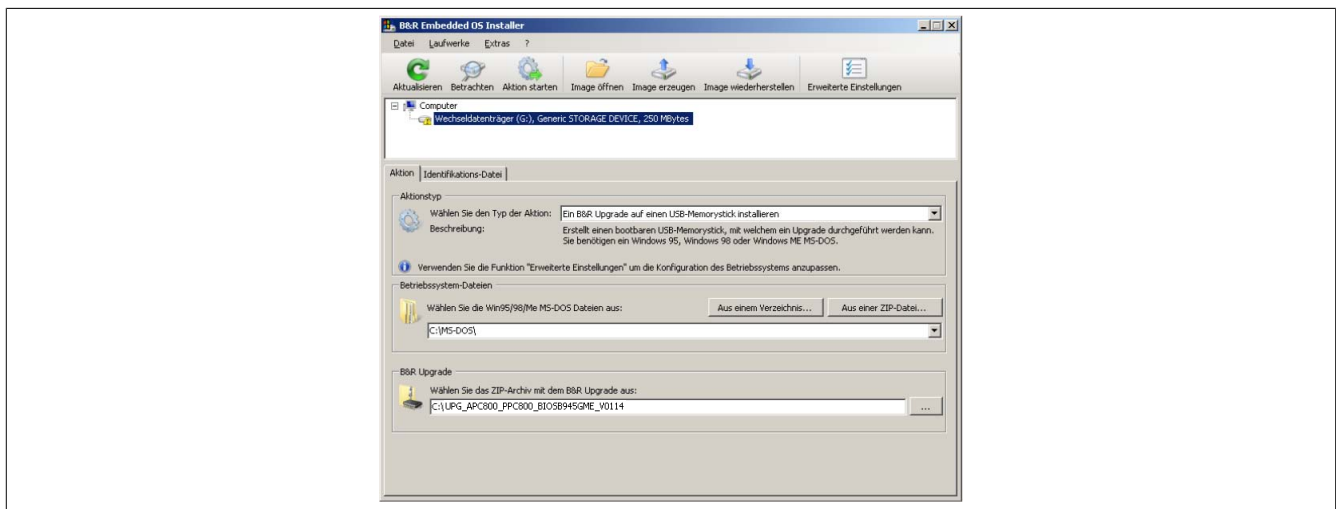


Figure 138: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

2.4.3 How to access MS-DOS

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 216. The files from the diskette are then copied to the hard drive.

2.5 Creating a bootable mass storage device for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R Industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from a mass storage device (e.g. CFast card) available from B&R. To do this, the mass storage device must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded at no cost from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.5.1 Requirements

The following is required to create a bootable mass storage device:

- B&R mass storage device (e.g. CFast card)
- PC with CFast slot
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.00 or higher)

2.5.2 Procedure

1. Connect the storage device to the PC.
2. If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list can be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
3. Select the desired mass storage device from the list of drives.
4. Change to the **Action** property page and select **Install a B&R update to a mass storage device** as the type of action.
5. Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a .zip archive, then click on the button **From .zip file**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **From folder**.
6. In the **B&R upgrade** text box, it is also possible to enter the path to the .zip file for the B&R upgrade disk and select the file.
7. Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

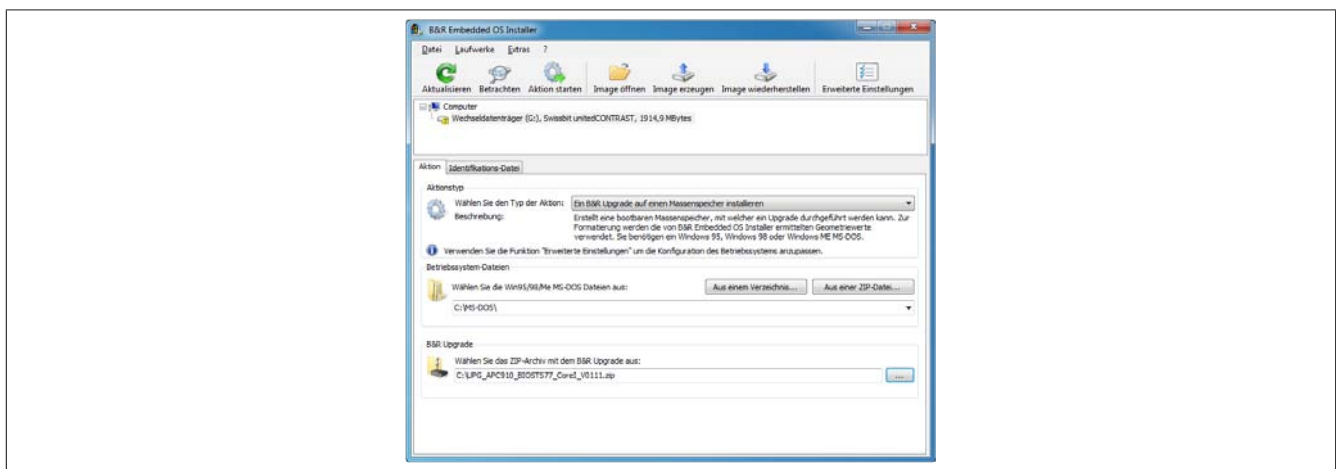


Figure 139: Creating a mass storage device for B&R upgrade files

2.5.3 How to access MS-DOS

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 216. The files from the diskette are then copied to the hard drive.

3 Windows 7

3.1 General information

Windows® 7 offers a wealth of innovative features and performance improvements. The 64-bit variants can also exploit the full power of current PC architectures. Faster switching to power saving mode, quicker restores, less memory usage and high-speed detection of USB devices are just a few of the advantages provided by Windows® 7. Both English and German are available in Windows® 7 Professional, while Windows® 7 Ultimate supports up to 35 different languages (up to 36 languages in Service Pack 1). Product activation is not necessary on B&R PCs, which is a huge advantage for simple logistical procedures relating to machine automation.

All of the Windows® operating systems offered by B&R are from the Microsoft Embedded division. This guarantees much longer availability, especially compared to products offered on the consumer market.

3.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate	
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	

Table 209: 5SWWI7.1100-GER, 5SWWI7.1100-ENG, 5SWWI7.1200-GER, 5SWWI7.1200-ENG, 5SWWI7.1300-MUL, 5SWWI7.1400-MUL - Order data

3.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architecture	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	German	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1200-GER	Professional	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76	SP1	64-bit	German	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.1200-ENG	Professional	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76	SP1	64-bit	English	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Ultimate	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB ¹⁾	1 GB
5SWWI7.1400-MUL	Ultimate	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76	SP1	64-bit	Multilingual	Optional	20 GB ¹⁾	2 GB

Table 210: Windows 7 - Overview

¹⁾ The memory space needed for additional language packs is not included in the minimum size specified for the data storage medium.

3.4 Installation

Upon request, the required Windows 7 version can be preinstalled by B&R on a suitable mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed in this process.

3.4.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-06

The following steps are necessary for installing Windows 7 on the PCI SATA RAID controller:

1. Download the RAID driver for Windows 7 from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com and copy the data to a folder on a USB flash drive.
2. Boot using the Windows 7 DVD.
3. Follow the installation steps until a page appears asking "Where do you want to install Windows?".
4. Plug the USB flash drive with the RAID drivers into an available USB port.
5. Click on "Load driver", and navigate to the directory containing the RAID drivers. Then click Next to continue.
6. Remove the USB flash drive.
7. The Windows 7 installation can now be performed as usual.

3.5 Drivers

Current drivers for all approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website www.br-automation.com.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.6 Special considerations, limitations

- Windows 7 does not contain a Beep.sys file, which means that an audible signal is no longer sounded (e.g. when pressing a key).
- There is currently no support for the Windows 7 system rating (although this does not apply to PP500, APC510, APC511, APC910 or PPC800 devices with an NM10 chipset).

4 Windows Embedded Standard 7

4.1 General information

The successor to Windows® XP Embedded is Windows® Embedded Standard 7. As with previous versions, this embedded operating system offers full system support for B&R Industrial PCs. In addition to brand new features that are also included in Windows® 7 Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 7 includes embedded components such as Enhanced Write Filter, File-Based Write Filter, Registry Filter and USB Boot. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in two different versions. The main difference between them has to do with multilingual support. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is only available in a single language, whereas Windows® Embedded Standard 7 Premium supports the installation of several languages simultaneously.

With Windows® Embedded Standard 7, Microsoft has made substantial improvements in the area of security. The AppLocker program, available in the premium version, can prevent the execution of unknown or potentially undesired applications that are being installed over a network or from drives that are directly connected. A tiered approach allows the differentiation between scripts (.ps1, .bat, .cmd, .vbs and .js), installation files (.msi, .msp) and libraries (.dll, .ocx). AppLocker can also be configured to record undesired activity and display it in the Event Viewer. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in both a 32-bit and 64-bit version.⁷⁾ This ensures that even the most demanding applications have the level of support they need.

4.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.1540-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.1640-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.1740-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 16 GB without language packages).	
5SWWI7.1840-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 16 GB).	
	Required accessories	
	CFast cards	
5CFAST.016G-00	CFast 16 GB	
5CFAST.032G-00	CFast 32 GB	
	Optional accessories	
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.1900-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, Language Pack DVD	
5SWWI7.2000-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Service Pack 1, Language Pack DVD	

Table 211: 5SWWI7.1540-ENG, 5SWWI7.1640-ENG, 5SWWI7.1740-MUL, 5SWWI7.1840-MUL - Order data

4.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architecture	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.1540-ENG	Embedded	APC910	QM77 HM76	SP1	32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1640-ENG	Embedded	APC910	QM77 HM76	SP1	64-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.1740-MUL	Premium	APC910	QM77 HM76	SP1	32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB ¹⁾	1 GB
5SWWI7.1840-MUL	Premium	APC910	QM77 HM76	SP1	64-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB ¹⁾	2 GB

¹⁾ The memory space needed for additional language packs is not included in the minimum size specified for the data storage medium.

⁷⁾ 64-bit versions are not supported by all systems

4.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)

The following list of features shows the most important device functions included in Windows Embedded Standard 7.

Function	Windows Embedded Standard 7	Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓	✓
File-Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓	✓
Administrator accounts	✓	✓
User accounts	Configurable	Configurable
Windows Explorer shell	✓	✓
Registry filter	✓	✓
Internet Explorer 8.0	✓	✓
Internet Information Service (IIS) 7.0	✓	✓
Anti-malware (Windows Defender)	-	✓
Add-ons (Snipping Tool, Sticky Notes)	-	✓
Windows Firewall	✓	✓
.NET Framework 3.5	✓	✓
32-bit and 64-bit	✓	✓
Remote Desktop Protocol 7.0	✓	✓
File Compression Utility	✓	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓	✓
Windows XP Mode	-	-
Media Player 12	✓	✓
DirectX	✓	✓
Multilingual user interface packs in the same image	-	✓
International components and language services	✓	✓
Language pack setup	✓	✓
Windows Update	Configurable	Configurable
Windows PowerShell 2.0	✓	✓
BitLocker	-	✓
AppLocker	-	✓
Tablet PC support	-	✓
Windows Touch	-	✓
Boot from USB flash drive	✓	✓
Accessories	✓	✓
Page file	Configurable	Configurable
Number of fonts	134	134

Table 212: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7

4.5 Installation

Upon request, B&R can preinstall Windows Embedded Standard 7 on a suitable desired CFast card (32-bit: at least 8 GB necessary, 64-bit: at least 16 GB necessary). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, with the device being rebooted a number of times.

Information:

If the EWF should be used, all mass storage devices should be disconnected from the system during installation oder SYSPREP (except for the boot drive). It is also possible to disable additional mass storage devices in BIOS.

4.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled along with the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded and installed from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

4.6.1 Touch screen driver

A touch screen driver will be installed automatically if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation. If a touch controller is not detected during Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation, or if an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, then the touch screen driver needs to be installed manually or the additional touch screen interface must be selected in the touch screen settings in the Windows Control Panel. The driver can be downloaded from the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It is important that both the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) and the File Based Write Filter (FBWF) are disabled for this.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

5 Windows XP Professional

5.1 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows XP Professional	
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	

Table 213: 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL - Order data

5.2 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Language	Preinstalled	Memory required on the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	Multilingual	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB

5.3 Installation

Upon request, the required Windows XP Professional version can be preinstalled by B&R on a suitable mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed in this process.

5.3.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-06

The following steps are necessary to install Windows XP Professional on a PCI SATA RAID controller:

1. Download the RAID driver from the B&R website www.br-automation.com and copy the files to a diskette.
2. Connect the Media Drive (5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-02) to the USB port.
3. Insert the diskette and Windows XP Professional CD in the media drive and boot from the CD.
4. Press the F6 key during installation to install a third-party SCSI or driver.
5. Press the "s" key when asked about installing an additional drive. Insert the diskette into the floppy drive. Press "Enter" and select the driver.
6. Follow the installation instructions.
7. The installer will copy the files to the Windows XP Professional folder and restart the Automation PC 910.

Information:

- Not all USB FDD drives are supported by the Windows XP installer (see Microsoft KB 916196).
- Depending on the system, the boot order may have to be changed in BIOS.

5.4 Drivers

Current drivers for all approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website www.br-automation.com.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

6 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

6.1 General information

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is the modular version of Windows® XP Professional. It is used if XP applications should be executed with a minimal operating system size. Together with CompactFlash memory, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 makes it possible to use the Microsoft desktop operating system in rough environmental conditions. In addition to the familiar features included in Windows® XP Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 has been improved with regard to dependability by adding a write filter for individual memory partitions. By protecting individual partitions such as the boot partition, the PC system can be started without any problems, even after an unexpected power failure. B&R offers complete images for industrial PCs, Power Panel and Mobile Panel devices to make the transition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 as easy as possible. In addition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009, the standard Windows® XP Professional operating system is also available in English, German and a multilingual version.

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is based on the same binary files as Windows® XP Professional with Service Pack 3 and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is also based on the same reliable code as Windows® XP Professional with SP3. It provides industry with leading reliability, security and performance improvements as well as the latest technology for web browsing and extensive device support.

6.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows Embedded Standard 2009	
5SWWXP.0740-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for APC910 with QM77/HM76 chipset; please order CFast separately (minimum 2 GB).	
	Required accessories	
	CFast cards	
5CFAST.016G-00	CFast 16 GB	
5CFAST.032G-00	CFast 32 GB	
5CFAST.2048-00	CFast 2 GB	
5CFAST.4096-00	CFast 4 GB	
5CFAST.8192-00	CFast 8 GB	

Table 214: 5SWWXP.0740-ENG - Order data

6.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0740-ENG	APC910	QM77 HM76	English	Yes	2 GB	256 MB

6.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009)

The following list of features shows the most important device functions included in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.

Function	Present
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓
File-Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓
Page file	Configurable
Administrator accounts	✓
User accounts	Configurable
Explorer shell	✓
Registry filter	✓
Internet Explorer 8.0	✓
Internet information service (IIS)	-
Terminal service	✓
Windows Firewall	✓
MSN Explorer	-
Outlook Express	-
Administrative Tools	✓
Remote Desktop	✓
Remote Assistance	-
.NET Framework	-
ASP.NET	-

Table 215: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

Function	Present
OpenGL support	✓
Local network bridge	✓
Codepages / User locales / Keyboards	✓
Disk Management Service	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓
Class Installer	✓
CoDevice Installer	✓
Media Player 6.4	✓
DirectX 9.0c	✓
Accessories	✓
Number of fonts	89

Table 215: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

6.5 Installation

Upon request, B&R can preinstall Windows Embedded Standard 2009 on a suitable CFast card (at least 2 GB necessary). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 10 minutes, with the device being rebooted a number of times.

6.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled along with the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded and installed from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

7 Automation Runtime

7.1 General information

A integral component of Automation Studio is the real-time operating system. This real-time operating system makes up the software kernel which allows applications to run on a target system.

- Guaranteed highest possible performance for the hardware being used
- Runs on all B&R target systems
- Makes the application hardware-independent
- Applications can be easily ported between B&R target systems
- Cyclic runtime system guarantees deterministic behavior
- Multitasking according to deterministic runtime rules
- Configure priorities, time classes, and jitter tolerance
- Up to eight different time classes with any subprograms
- Guaranteed response to time and jitter tolerance violations
- Exception handling
- Configurable jitter tolerance in all task classes
- Supports all relevant programming language such as IEC 61131-3 and ANSI C
- Extensive function library conforming to IEC 61131-3 as well as the expanded Automation library
- Access to all networks and bus systems via function calls or the Automation Studio configuration

B&R Automation Runtime is fully embedded in the corresponding target system (this is the hardware where Automation Runtime is installed). It allows application programs to access I/O systems (e.g. via fieldbus) and other devices (interfaces, networks, etc.).

7.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows-based Runtime	
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	
9A0003.02U	USB Port Button Holder DS9490B	

Table 216: 1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3, 1A4600.10-4, 9A0003.02U - Order data

7.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin)

The system is supported by ARwin with an AS 3.0.90 / AR 4.02 upgrade. An Automation Runtime dongle is not required.

Information:

In order to use Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin), the BIOS setting **Advanced - OEM Features - Realtime Environment** must be set to **Enabled**.

7.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb)

The system is supported by ARemb with an AS 3.0.90 / AR 4.02 upgrade. An Automation Runtime dongle is not required.

8 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center

The ADI (Automation Device Interface) enables access to specific functions on B&R devices. Settings for devices can be read and configured using the B&R Control Center applet in the Control Panel.

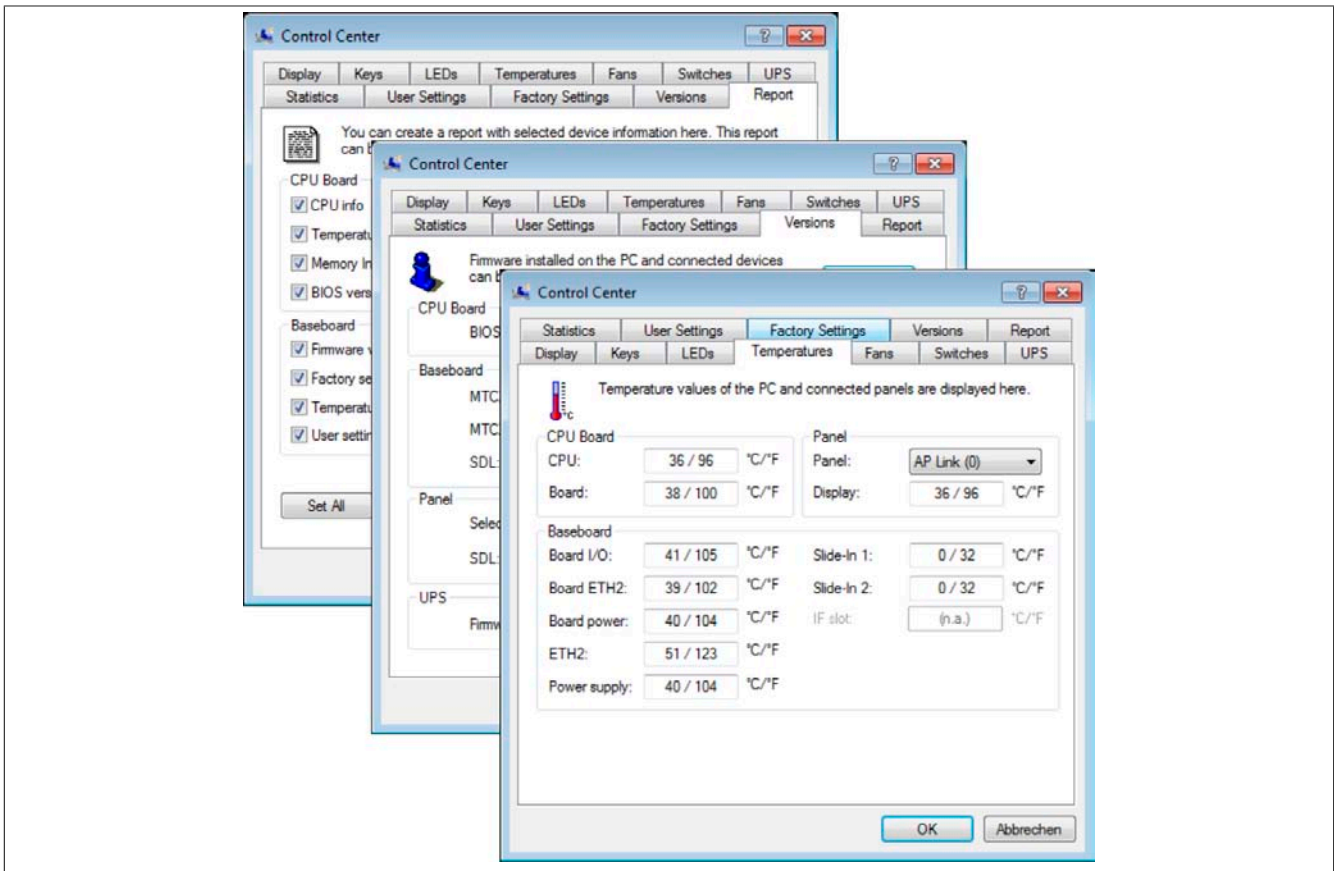


Figure 140: ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples

Information:

The temperature and voltage values (e.g. CPU temperature, core voltage, battery voltage) displayed in the corresponding ADI window represent uncalibrated values for informational purposes. They cannot be used to draw any conclusions about hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostic functions that can be applied in the event of error.

8.1 Functions

Information:

The functions provided by the Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center vary according to the device series.

- Changing display-specific parameters
- Reading device-specific keys
- Updating the key configuration
- Enabling device-specific LEDs on a membrane keypad
- Reading and calibrating input devices (e.g. key switches, handwheels, joysticks, potentiometers)
- Reading temperatures, fan speeds, statistical data and switch settings
- Read the operating hours (power on hours)
- Reading user and factory settings
- Reading software versions
- Updating and backing up BIOS and firmware
- Creating reports about the current system (support assistance)
- Setting the SDL equalizer value when adjusting SDL cables
- Changing the user serial ID

Supports the following systems:

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Connected Automation Panel 800
- Connected Automation Panel 900

8.2 Installation

A detailed description of the Control Center can be found in the integrated online help documentation. The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) driver (also contains Control Center) is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

1. Download and unzip the .zip archive
2. Close all applications-
3. Run the Setup.exe file (e.g. double-click on it in Explorer).

Information:

The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

If a more current ADI driver version exists (see the Downloads section of the B&R website), it can be installed later. It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

9 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions directly from Windows applications created in one of the following development environments:

- Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0
- Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0
- Microsoft Embedded Visual C++ 4.0
- Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)

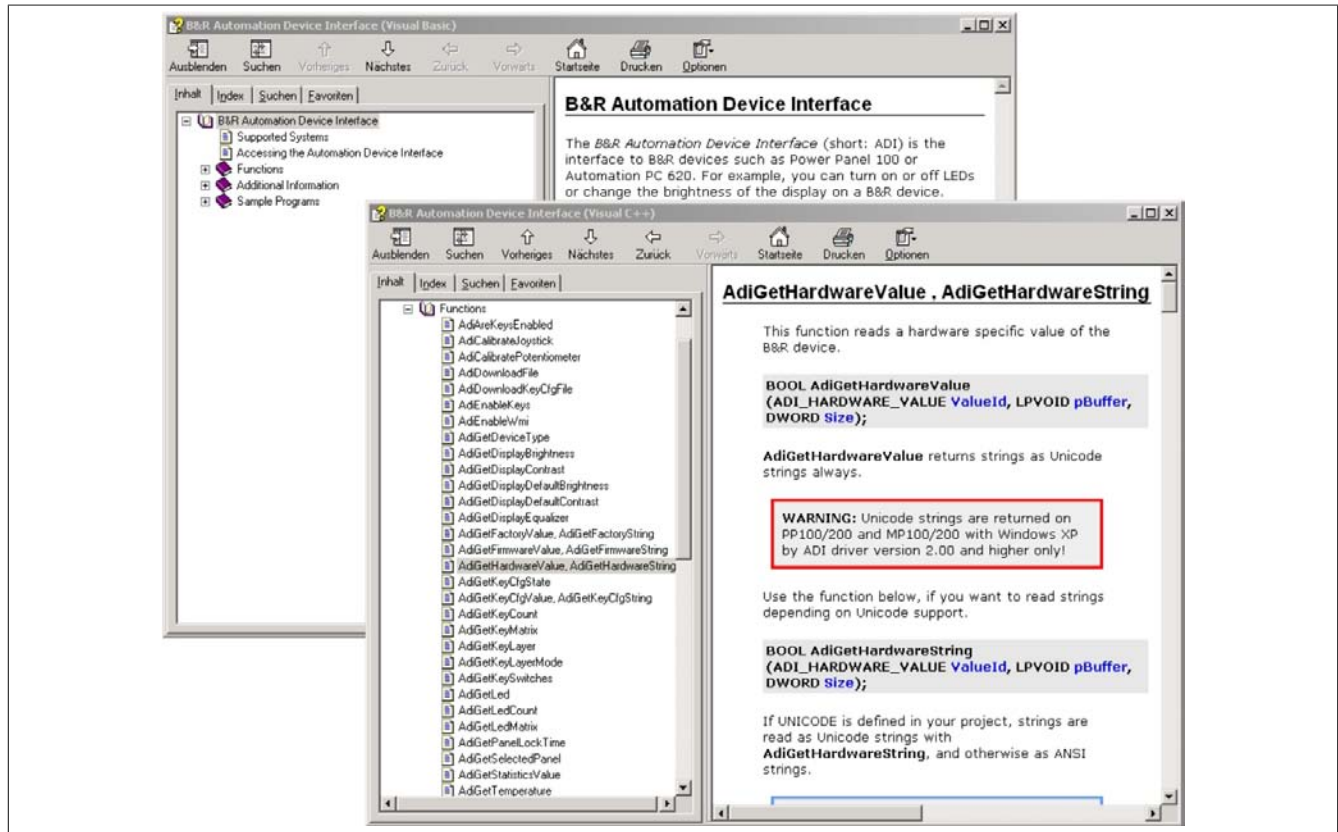


Figure 141: ADI Development Kit screenshots (version 3.40)

Features:

- One Microsoft Visual Basic module with ADI function declarations
- Header files and import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++
- Help files for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- Sample projects for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed)

Supports the following systems (version 3.40 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50

- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver installed on the stated product series must be suitable for that device. The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of how to use ADI functions can be found in the online help documentation.

The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) development kit can be downloaded for free from the download area on the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions directly from .NET applications created using Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 or later.

Supported programming languages:

- Visual Basic
- Visual C++
- Visual C#

System requirements

- Development system: PC with Windows XP/7 and
 - Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)
 - Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0 and/or Microsoft .NET Compact Framework 2.0 (or newer)

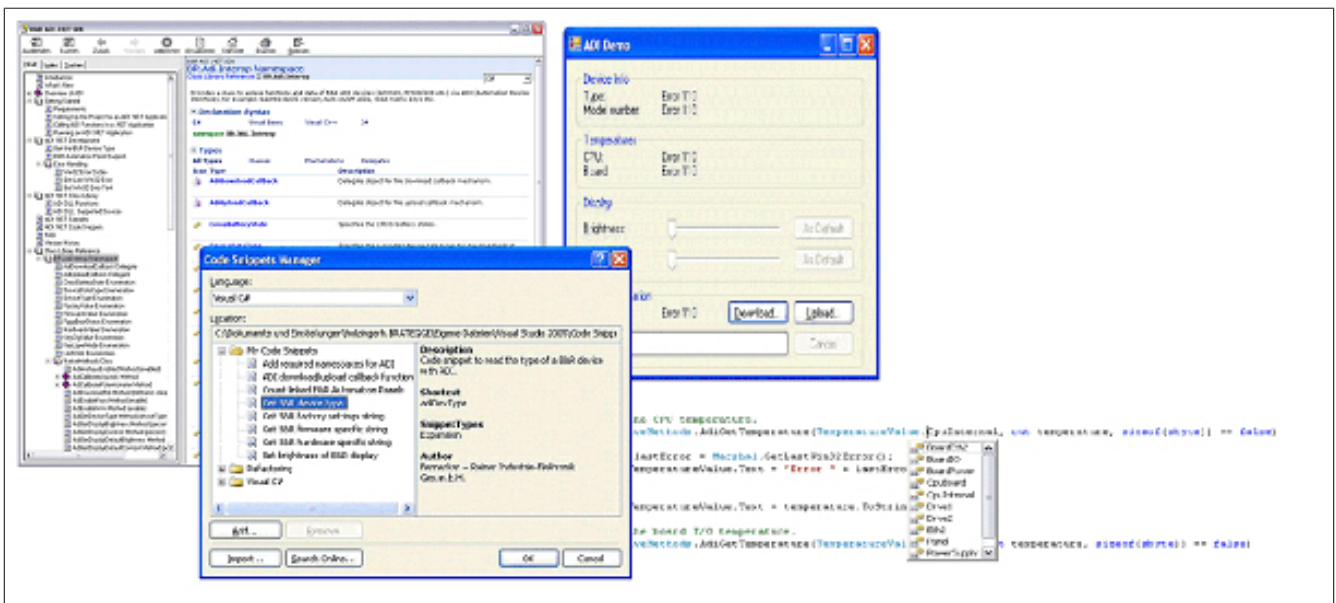


Figure 142: ADI .NET SDK screenshots (version 1.80)

Features (version 1.80 and higher)

- ADI .NET class library
- Help files in HTML Help 1.0 format (.chm file) and MS Help 2.0 format (.HxS file). (Help documentation is in English)
- Sample projects and code snippets for Visual Basic, Visual C++ and Visual C#
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed)

Supports the following systems (version 1.80 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver installed on the stated product series must be suitable for that device. The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of how to use ADI functions can be found in the online help documentation.

The ADI .NET SDK is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Chapter 5 • Standards and certifications

1 Standards and guidelines

1.1 CE mark



This mark certifies that all harmonized EN standards for the applicable directives have been met for B&R products.

1.2 EMC directive

These devices meet the requirements of EC directive "2004/108/EC Electromagnetic compatibility" and are designed for the following areas:

EN 61131-2:2007	Programmable logic controllers - Part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
EN 61000-6-2:2005	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 6-2: Generic standard - Immunity to disturbances in the industrial sector
EN 61000-6-4:2007	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 6-4: Generic standards; General emission standard for industrial environments

1.3 Low-voltage directive

These devices satisfy the requirements of EC directive "2006/95/EC Low-voltage directive" and are designed for the following areas:

EN 61131-2:2007	Programmable logic controllers - Part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
EN 60204-1:2006 + A1:2009	Machine safety - electrical equipment on machines - Part 1: General requirements

2 Certifications

Danger!

A fully assembled device can only receive certification if ALL of the individual components it includes have the applicable certifications. If an individual component is being used that DOES NOT have an applicable certification, then the fully assembled device will NOT RECEIVE certification.

B&R products and services comply with applicable standards. This includes international standards from organizations such as ISO, IEC and CENELEC, as well as national standards from organizations such as UL, CSA, FCC, VDE, ÖVE, etc. We are committed to ensuring the reliability of our products in an industrial environment.

Unless otherwise specified, the following certifications apply:

2.1 UL certification



Products with this label have been certified by Underwriters Laboratories and are listed as "Industrial Control Equipment". This mark is valid for the USA and Canada and simplifies the certification of your machines and systems in these areas.

Underwriters Laboratories (UL) in accordance with the UL508 standard - 17th Edition
Canadian (CSA) standard in accordance with C22.2 No. 142-M1987

Chapter 6 • Accessories

The following accessories have successfully completed functional testing at B&R and are approved for use with this device. Nevertheless, it is important to observe any limitations that may apply to the fully assembled device when operated with other individual components. When operating the fully assembled device, the specifications for the individual components must be adhered to.

All components listed in this manual have been subjected to extensive system and compatibility testing and are approved for use. B&R can make no guarantee regarding the functionality of non-approved accessories.

1 Power connectors

1.1 0TB103.9x

1.1.1 General information

The single-row 3-pin terminal block 0TB103 is used to connect the supply voltage.

1.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	

Table 217: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data

1.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	0TB103.9		0TB103.91	
General information				
Certification	Yes Yes Yes			
CE				
cULus				
GL				
Terminal block				
Note	Protected against vibration by the screw flange Rated values according to UL			
Number of pins	3 (female)			
Type of terminal clamp	Screw clamps		Cage clamps ²⁾	
Cable type	Only copper wires (no aluminum wires!)			
Distance between contacts	5.08 mm			
Connection cross section				
AWG wire	26 to 14 AWG		26 to 12 AWG	
Wire end sleeves with plastic covering			0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Solid wires			0.20 to 2.50 mm²	
Fine strand wires	0.20 to 1.50 mm²		0.20 to 2.50 mm²	
With wire end sleeves			0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Fastening torque	0.4 Nm		-	

Table 218: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data

Product ID	0TB103.9	0TB103.91
Electrical characteristics		
Nominal voltage	300 V	
Nominal current ¹⁾	10 A / contact	
Contact resistance	≤ 5 mΩ	

Table 218: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data

- 1) The limit data for each I/O module must be taken into consideration.
 2) The terminal block in the cage clamp design cannot be stringed together.

2 Replacement CMOS batteries

2.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000

2.1.1 General information

This lithium battery is needed to back BIOS CMOS data and the real-time clock (RTC).

The battery is subject to wear and must be replaced when the battery power is insufficient ("Bad" status).

2.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 219: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data

2.1.3 Technical data

Warning!

The battery must be replaced by a Type CR2477N Renata battery only. The use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

The battery may explode if handled improperly. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	0AC201.91	4A0006.00-000
General information		
Storage time	Max. 3 years at 30°C	
Certification CE	Yes	
Electrical characteristics		
Capacity	950 mAh	
Self-discharging	<1% per year (at 23°C)	
Voltage range	3 V	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature Storage	-20 to 60°C	
Relative humidity		
Operation	0 to 95%	
Storage	0 to 95%	
Transport	0 to 95%	

Table 220: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

3 CFast cards

3.1 5CFAST.xxxx-00

3.1.1 General information

CFast cards are based on SLC (single-level cell) technology and are SATA 2.6 compatible. Their dimensions are identical to CompactFlash cards.

3.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	CFast cards	
5CFAST.2048-00	CFast 2 GB	
5CFAST.4096-00	CFast 4 GB	
5CFAST.8192-00	CFast 8 GB	
5CFAST.016G-00	CFast 16 GB	
5CFAST.032G-00	CFast 32 GB	

Table 221: 5CFAST.2048-00, 5CFAST.4096-00, 5CFAST.8192-00, 5CFAST.016G-00, 5CFAST.032G-00 - Order data

3.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5CFAST.2048-00	5CFAST.4096-00	5CFAST.8192-00	5CFAST.016G-00	5CFAST.032G-00
General information					
Capacity	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB	32 GB
Data retention	10 years				
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10 ¹⁴ bit read accesses				
Lifetime monitoring	Yes				
MTBF	> 2,500,000 hours (at 25°C)				
Maintenance	None				
Supported operating modes	SATA 2.6, max. PIO Mode 4, Multiword DMA Mode 2, Ultra DMA Mode 6				
Continuous reading					
Typical					
With 128 kB block size	56 MB/s	107 MB/s	116 MB/s	116 MB/s	116 MB/s
With 4 kB block size	23 MB/s	26 MB/s	29 MB/s	29 MB/s	29 MB/s
Maximum					
With 128 kB block size	60 MB/s	110 MB/s	120 MB/s	120 MB/s	120 MB/s
With 4 kB block size	25 MB/s	30 MB/s	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	35 MB/s
Continuous writing					
Typical					
With 128 kB block size	24 MB/s	49 MB/s	93 MB/s	93 MB/s	93 MB/s
With 4 kB block size	17 MB/s	19 MB/s	21 MB/s	21 MB/s	21 MB/s
Maximum					
With 128 kB block size	30 MB/s	55 MB/s	100 MB/s	100 MB/s	100 MB/s
With 4 kB block size	20 MB/s	25 MB/s	25 MB/s	25 MB/s	25 MB/s
Certification					
CE	Yes				
cULus	Yes				
Endurance					
SLC flash	Yes				
Wear leveling	Static				
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes				
Support					
Hardware	APC910				

Table 222: 5CFAST.2048-00, 5CFAST.4096-00, 5CFAST.8192-00, 5CFAST.016G-00, 5CFAST.032G-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFAST.2048-00	5CFAST.4096-00	5CFAST.8192-00	5CFAST.016G-00	5CFAST.032G-00
Operating systems					
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 2009			Yes		
Software					
PVI Transfer	≥ V4.0.0.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.2.3014)				
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20	≥ V3.21
Environmental conditions					
Temperature					
Operation	0 to 70°C				
Storage	-50 to 100°C				
Transport	-50 to 100°C				
Relative humidity					
Operation	Max. 85% at 70°C				
Storage	Max. 85% at 70°C				
Transport	Max. 85% at 70°C				
Vibration					
Operation	20 g peak, 10 to 2000 Hz				
Storage	20 g peak, 10 to 2000 Hz				
Transport	20 g peak, 10 to 2000 Hz				
Shock					
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0.5 ms				
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0.5 ms				
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0.5 ms				
Altitude					
Operation	TBD				
Mechanical characteristics					
Dimensions					
Width	42.8 ±0.10 mm				
Length	36.4 ±0.10mm				
Depth	3.6 ±0.10mm				
Weight	10 g				

Table 222: 5CFAST.2048-00, 5CFAST.4096-00, 5CFAST.8192-00, 5CFAST.016G-00, 5CFAST.032G-00 - Technical data

3.1.4 Dimensions

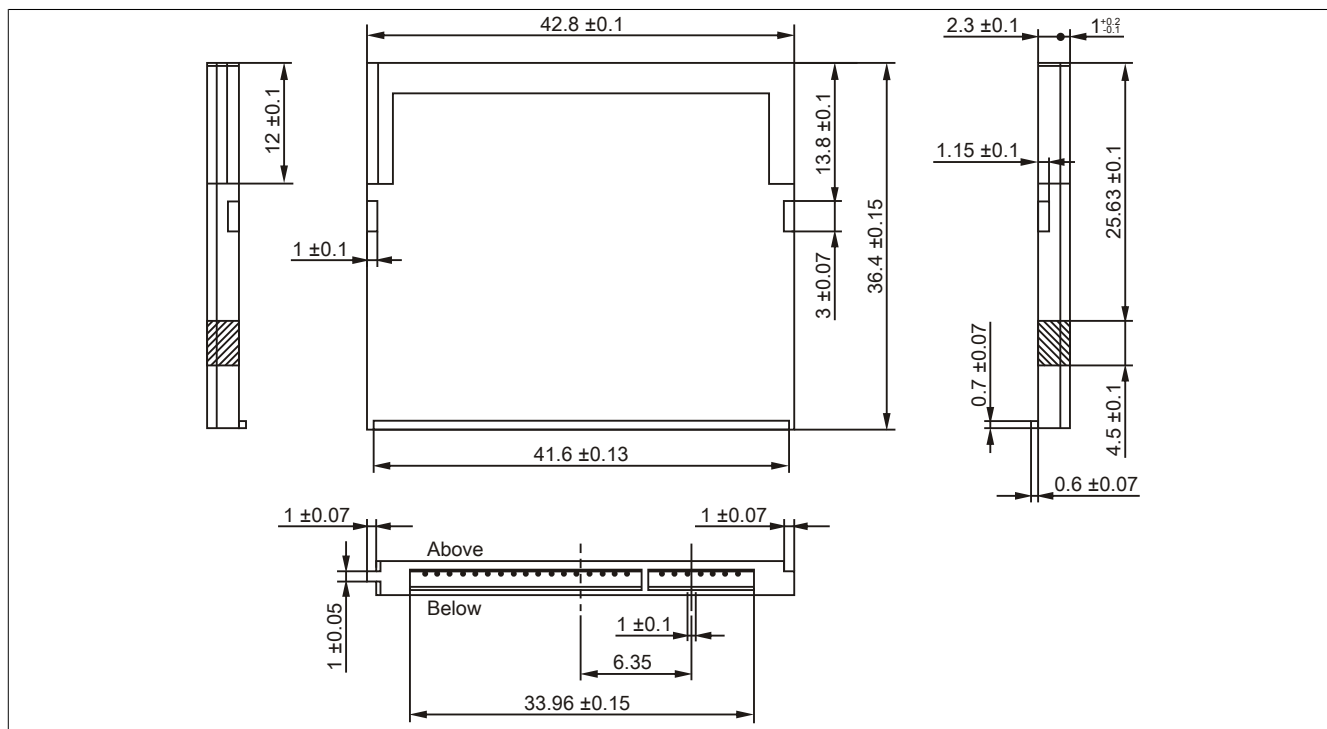


Figure 143: CFast card - Dimensions

3.1.5 Temperature humidity diagram

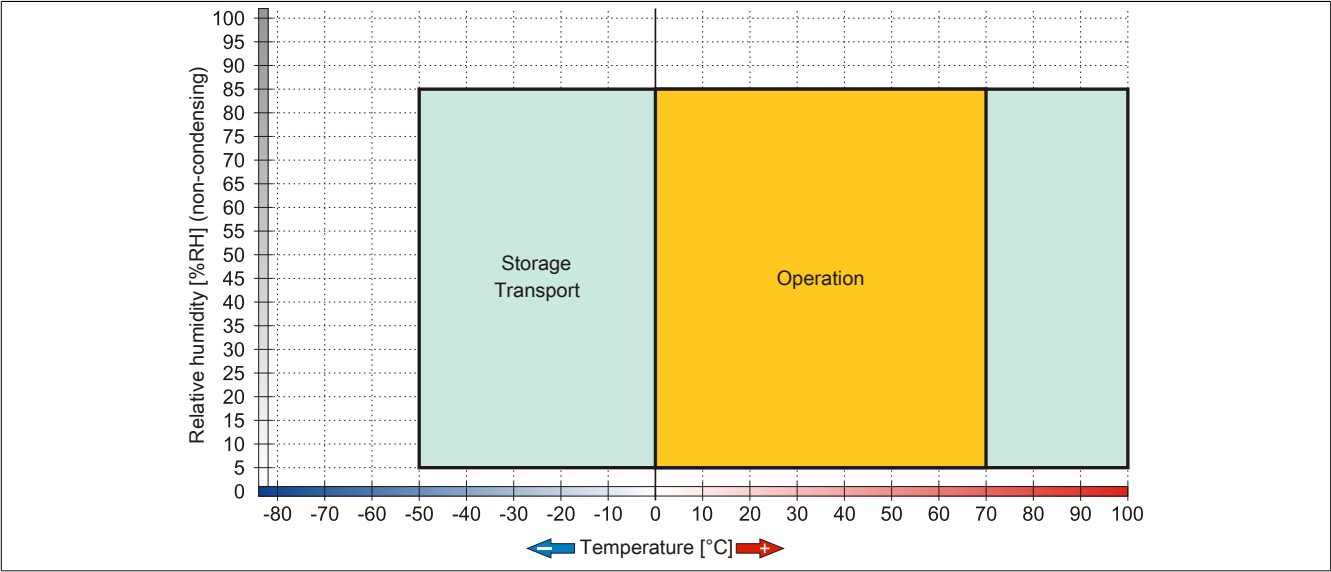


Figure 144: 5CFAST.xxxx-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

4 USB flash drive

4.1 5MMUSB.2048-01

4.1.1 General information

USB flash drives are storage media that are easy to replace. Because of their fast data transfer (USB 2.0), USB flash drives are ideal for use as portable data storage. Without requiring additional drivers ("hot plugging", except in the case of Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written.

Information:

Due to the vast quantity of USB flash drives available on the market as well as their short product life cycle, we reserve the right to supply alternative products at any time. The following measures may therefore be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives as well:

- The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even repartitioned (set active partition).
 - The flash drive must be the first bootable device in the BIOS boot order; alternatively, the IDE controllers can be disabled in BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if the "fdisk /mbr" command is additionally executed on the USB flash drive.
- USB 1.1, USB 2.0
 - High transfer rate
 - High data storage
 - Ambient temperature during operation: 0 to 70°C

4.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 223: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data

4.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
General information	
Data retention	>10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green) ¹⁾
MTBF	>3,000,000 hours
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 31 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 30 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows 7	Yes
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 500 µA sleep mode, max. 120 mA read/write

Table 224: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-50 to 100°C
Transport	-50 to 100°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	85%, non-condensing
Storage	85%, non-condensing
Transport	85%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Storage	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Transport	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Shock	
Operation	max. 1500g (peak)
Storage	max. 1500g (peak)
Transport	max. 1500g (peak)
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	17.97 mm
Length	67.85 mm
Height	8.35 mm

Table 224: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

4.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

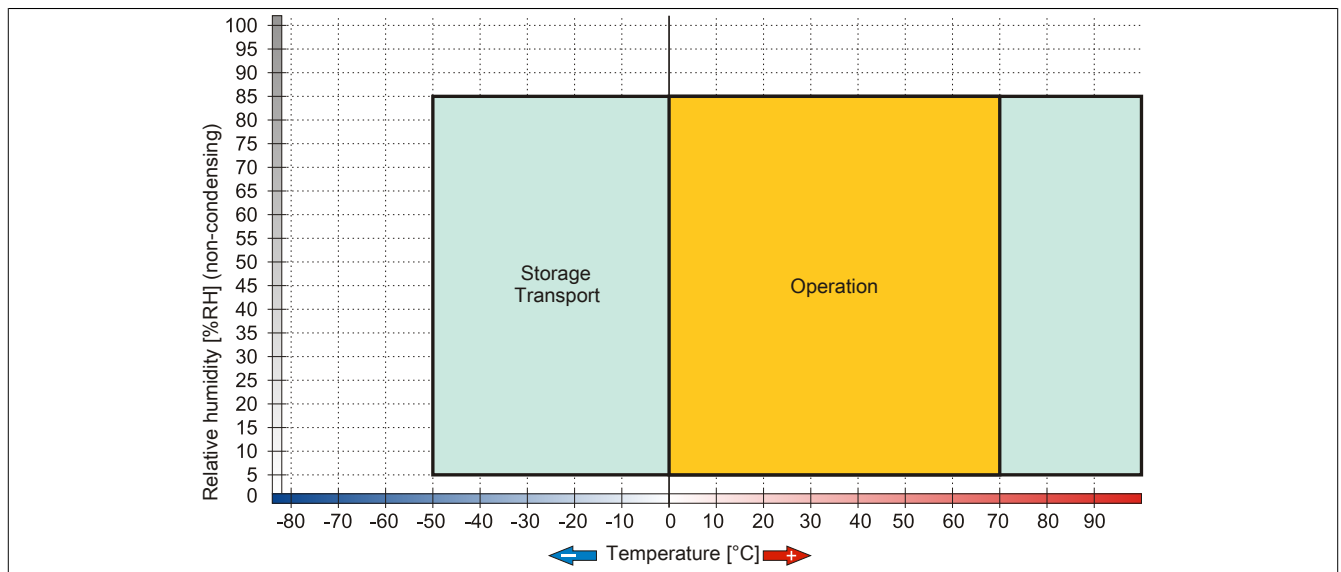


Figure 145: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

5 USB media drive

5.1 5MD900.USB2-02

5.1.1 General information

The USB media drive features a DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, a CompactFlash slot and one USB port on both the front and back. It is connected to the USB port on the B&R Industrial PC.

- Desktop or rack-mounted operation (mounting rail brackets)
- Integrated DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive
- Integrated IDE/ATAPI CompactFlash slot (hot pluggable)
- Integrated USB 2.0 connection
- +24 VDC supply (back)
- USB 2.0 connection (back)
- Optional front cover

5.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	<div>Figure</div> 
	USB accessories	
5MD900.USB2-02	USB 2.0 DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, CompactFlash slot (Type II), USB connector (Type A on front, Type B on back), 24 VDC, please order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp separately	
	Required accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 225: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Order data

5.1.3 Interfaces

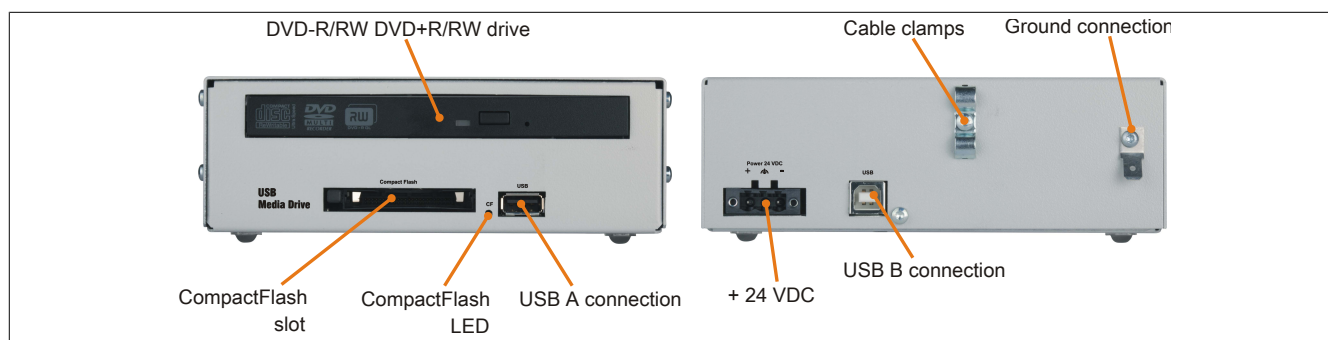


Figure 146: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Interfaces

5.1.4 Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
General information	
Max. cable length	5m (not including hub)
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
Connection	IDE/ATAPI
Activity LED	Signals read or write access to an inserted CompactFlash card

Table 226: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
USB	
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A front Type B back
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm $\pm 1\%$
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7GB, 2.6GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Service life	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	IDE (ATAPI)
Startup time	
CD	Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
DVD	Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time	
CD	Typ. 140 ms (24x)
DVD	Typ. 150 ms (8x)
Readable media	
CD	CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Writable media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Read speed	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	10 to 24x
CD-RW	10 to 24x
DVD+R	3.3 to 8x
DVD+R (dual layer)	2.4 to 4x
DVD+RW	3.3 to 8x
DVD-R	2 to 6x
DVD-R (dual layer)	2 to 4x
DVD-RAM	3 to 5x
DVD-RW	2 to 6x
Write methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC $\pm 25\%$
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP65 front side (only with optional front cover), IP20 back side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ¹⁾	
Operation	5 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	20 to 80%
Storage	5 to 90%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.3 g (2.9 m/s ² 0-peak)
Storage	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s ² 0-peak)
Transport	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s ² 0-peak)
Shock	
Operation	5 g, 11 ms
Storage	60 g, 11 ms
Transport	60 g, 11 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m

Table 226: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	156 mm
Height	52 mm
Depth	140 mm
Weight	Approx. 1100 g (without front cover)

Table 226: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

5.1.5 Dimensions

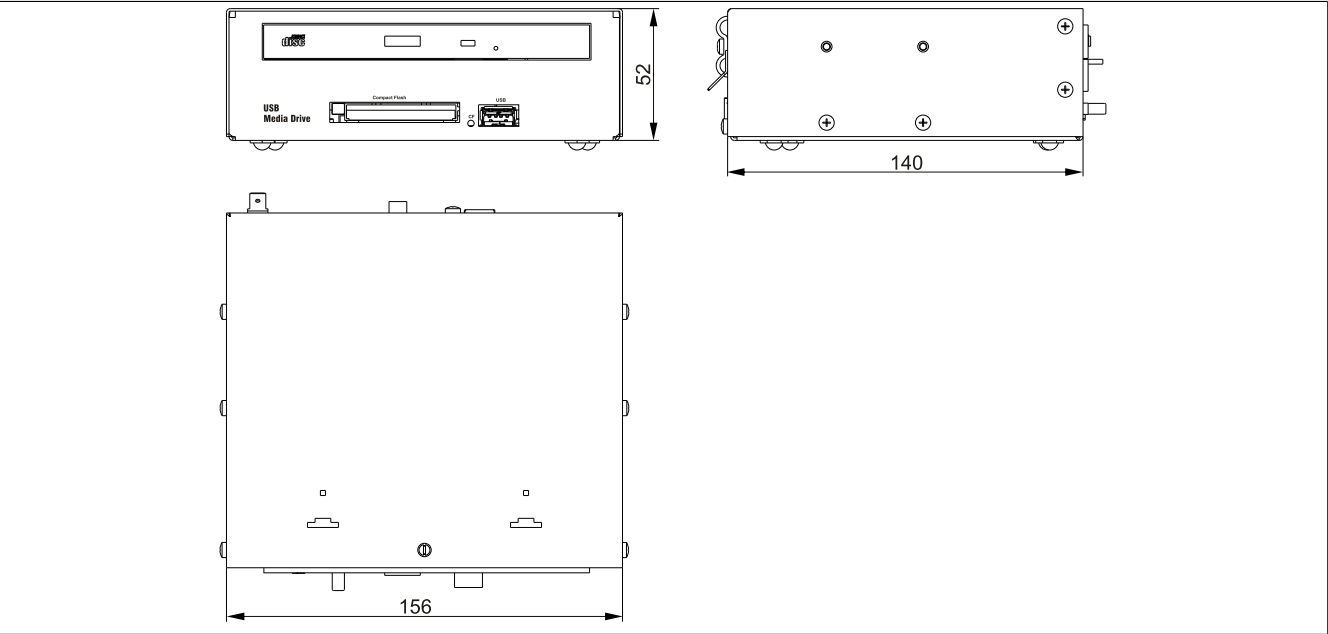


Figure 147: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Dimensions

5.1.6 Dimensions with front cover

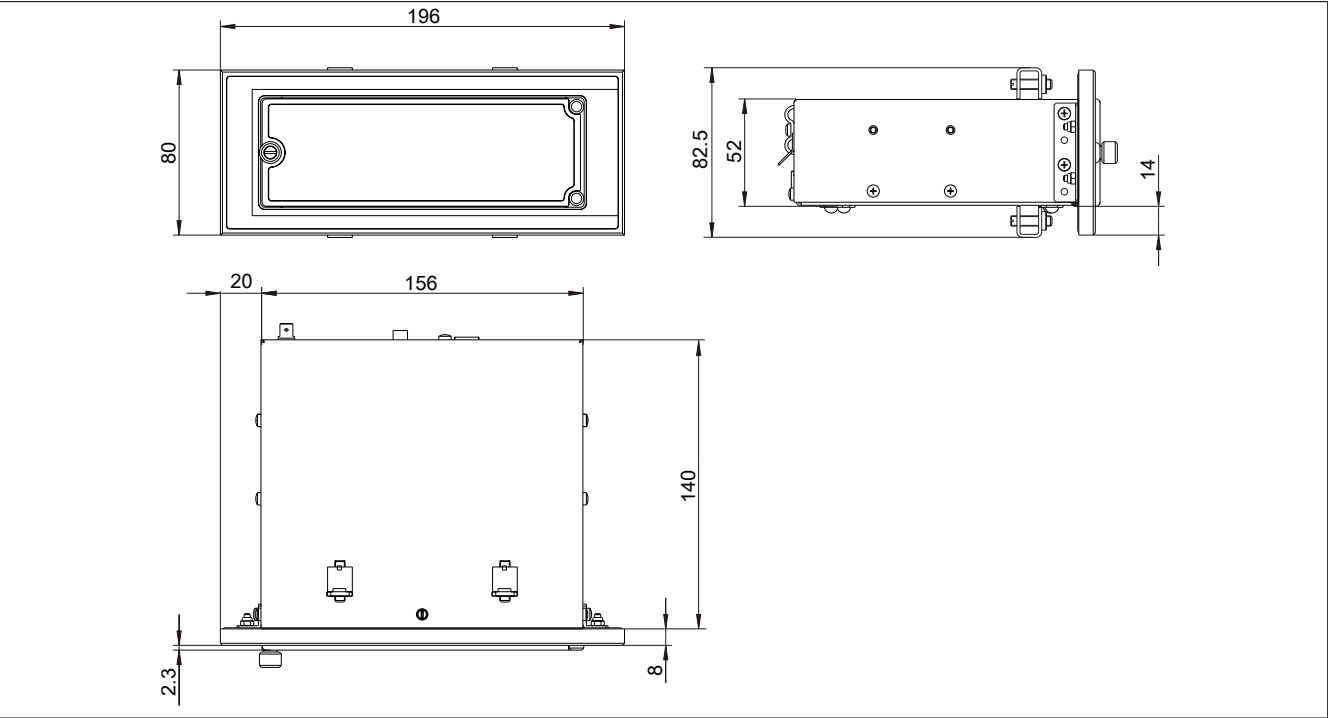


Figure 148: Dimensions - USB media drive with front cover

5.1.7 Cutout installation

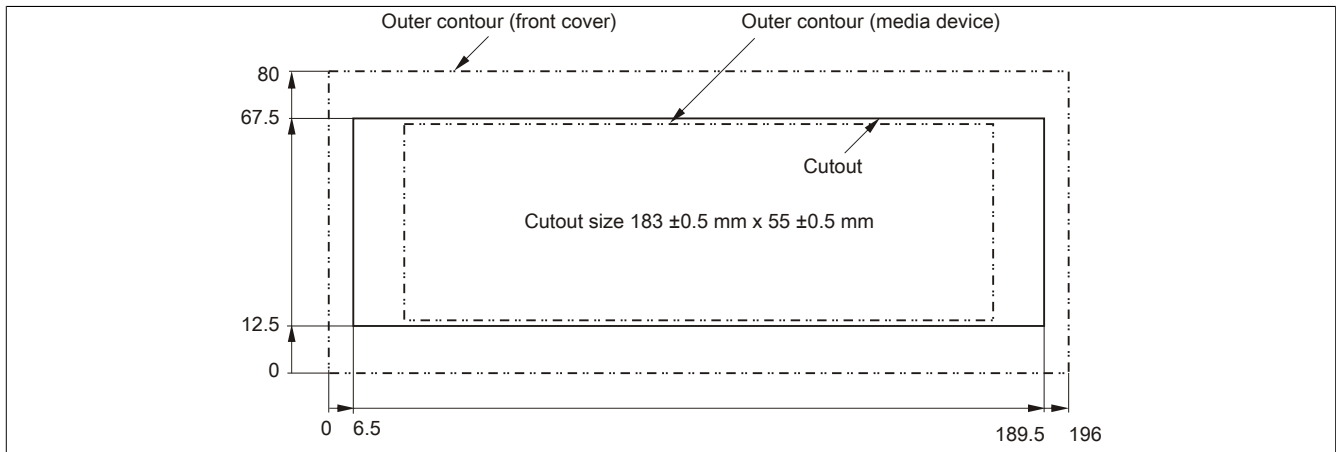


Figure 149: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover

5.1.8 Contents of delivery

Quantity	Component
1	USB media drive
2	Mounting rail brackets

Table 227: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Contents of delivery

5.1.9 Installation

The USB media drive can be operated as a desktop device (rubber feet) or as a rack-mounted device (2 mounting rail brackets included).

5.1.9.1 Mounting orientation

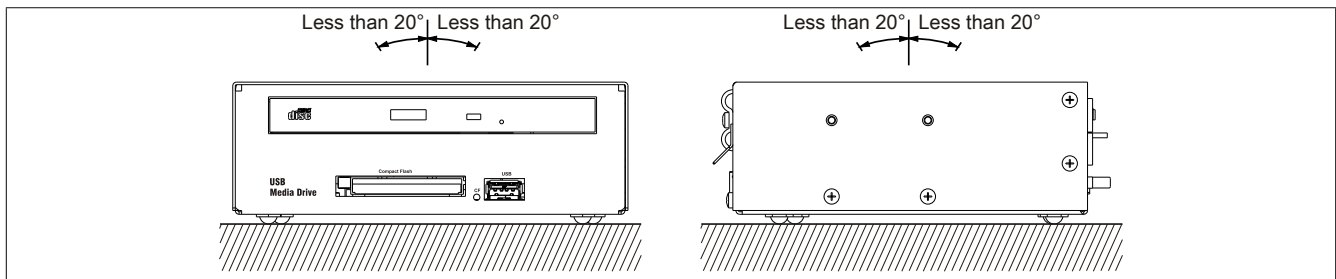


Figure 150: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Mounting orientation

5.2 5A5003.03

5.2.1 General information

This front cover can also be mounted on the front of the USB media drive (model number 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-02) to protect the interface.

5.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, for remote CD-ROM drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	

Table 228: 5A5003.03 - Order data

5.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5A5003.03
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Front	
Panel membrane	
Light background	Similar to Pantone 427CV
Dimensions	
Width	196 mm
Height	80 mm
Depth	8 mm

Table 229: 5A5003.03 - Technical data

5.2.4 Dimensions

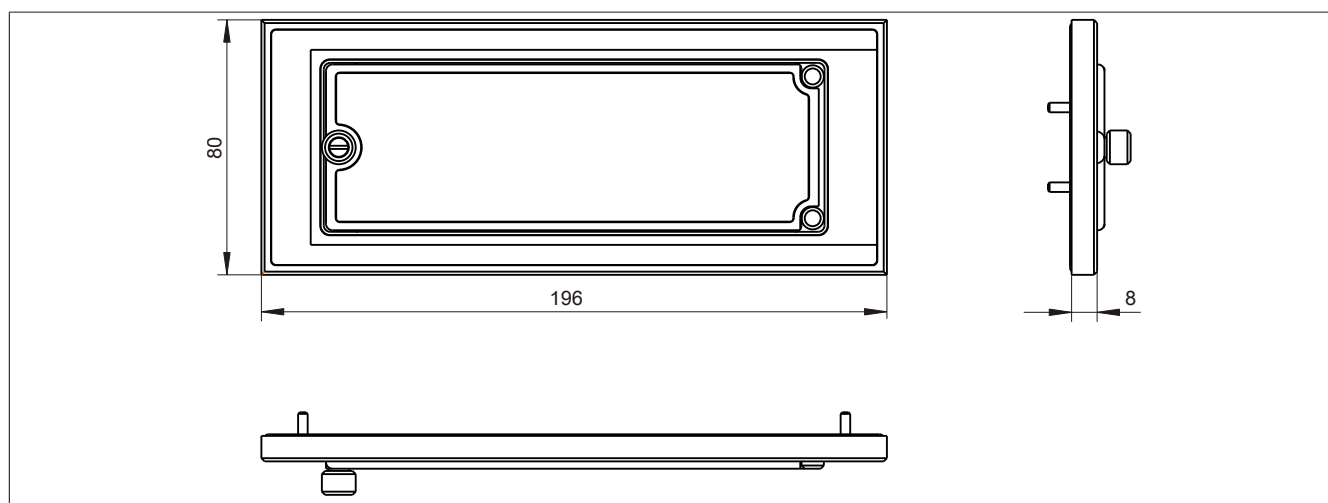


Figure 151: 5A5003.03 - Dimensions

5.2.5 Contents of delivery

Quantity	Component
1	Front cover 5A5003.03 for the USB media drive
4	M3 locknut
4	Cover retaining clip

Table 230: 5A5003.03 - Contents of delivery

5.2.6 Installation

The front cover is attached with 2 mounting rail brackets (included with the USB media drive) and 4 M3 locknuts. The 4 retaining clips provided can be used to mount the USB media drive and front cover as a whole, for example in a control cabinet door.

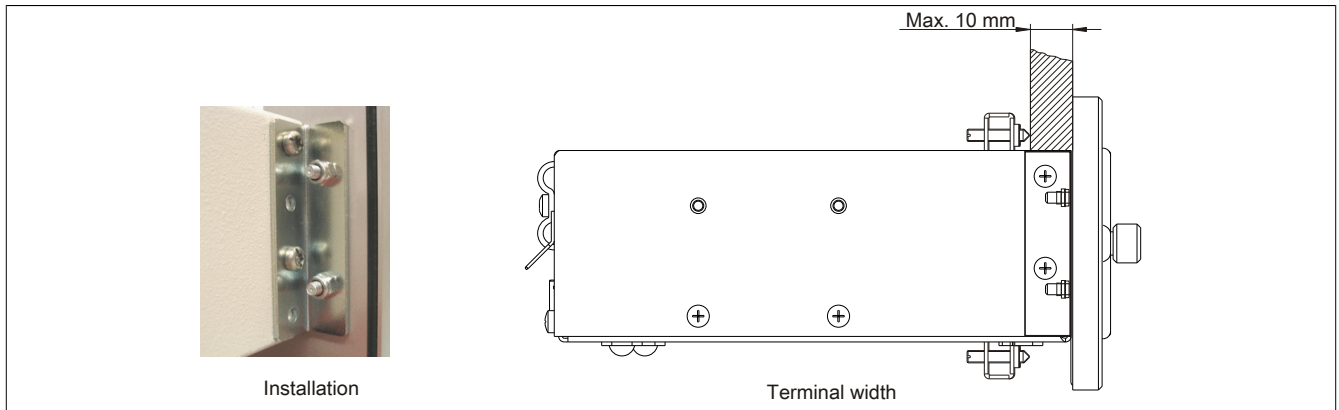


Figure 152: Front cover mounting and installation depth

5.2.6.1 Cutout installation

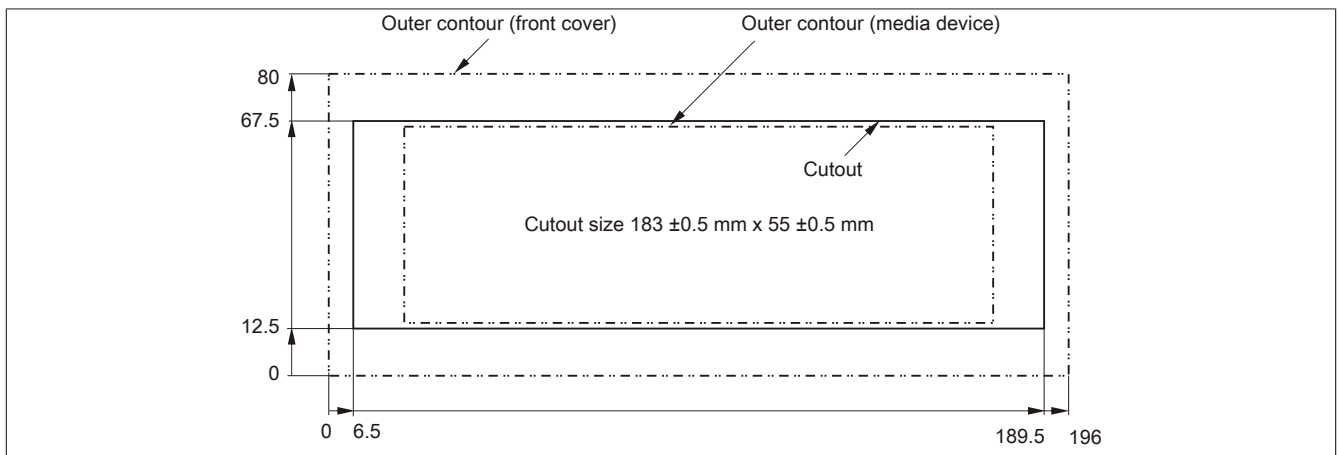


Figure 153: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover

6 Cables

6.1 DVI cables

6.1.1 5CADVI.0xxx-00

6.1.1.1 General information

5CADVI.0xxx-00 DVI cables are designed to be used for inflexible applications.

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

6.1.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	DVI cable	
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	

Table 231: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Order data

6.1.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0100-00
General information			
Certification			
CE	Yes		
cULus	Yes		
GL	Yes		
Cable structure			
Wire cross section	AWG 28		
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable		
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage > 86%		
Outer sheathing			
Material	PVC		
Color	Beige		
Labeling	AWM STYLE 20276 80°C 30V VW1 DVI DIGITAL SINGLE LINK DER AN		
Connector			
Type	2x DVI-D (18+1), male		
Connection cycles	100		
Electrical characteristics			
Conductor resistance	Max. 237 Ω/km		
Insulation resistance	Min. 100 MΩ/km		
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ±80 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Diameter	Max. 8.5 mm		
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)		
Weight	Approx. 260 g	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 790 g

Table 232: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Technical data

6.1.1.4 Flex radius specifications

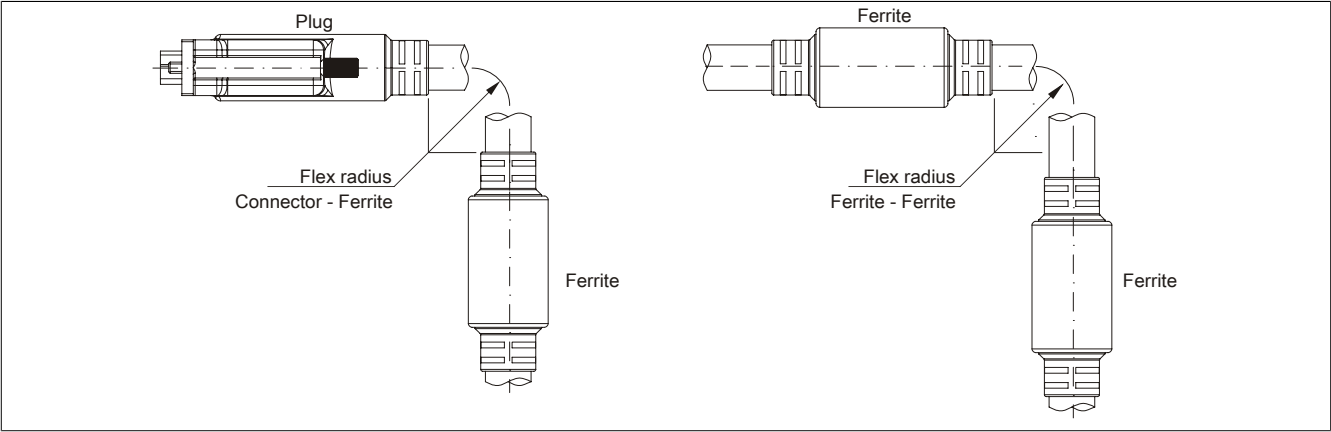


Figure 154: Flex radius specifications

6.1.1.5 Dimensions

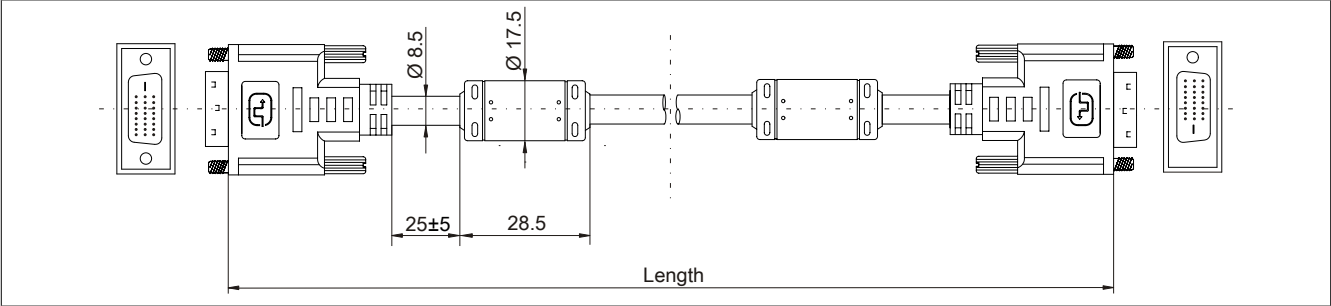


Figure 155: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Dimensions

6.1.1.6 Cable pinout

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

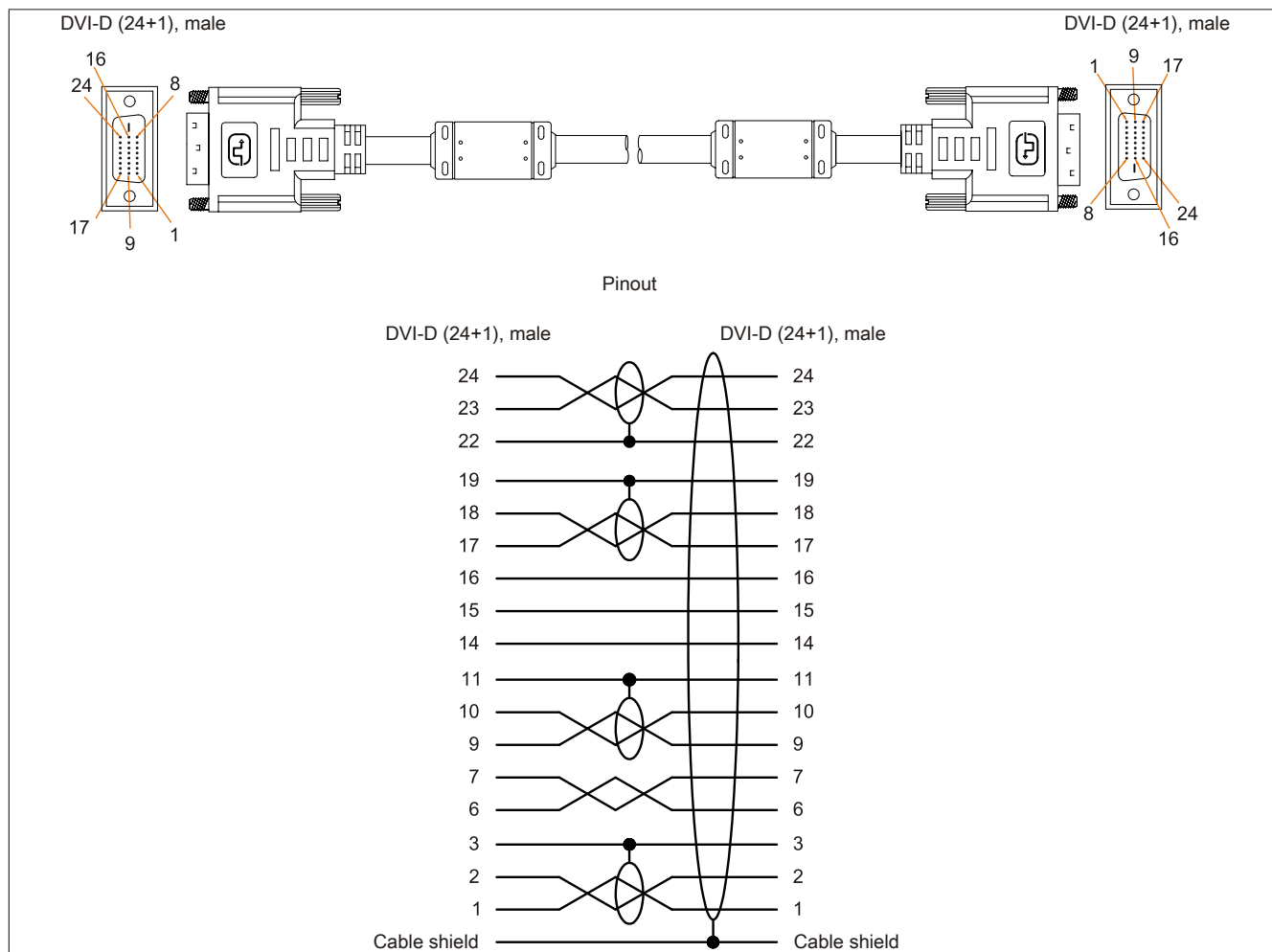


Figure 156: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Pinout

6.2 SDL cables

6.2.1 5CASDL.0xxx-00

6.2.1.1 General information

5CASDL.0xxx-00 SDL cables are designed to be used for inflexible applications. Use of the SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03 is required for flexible applications (e.g. swing arm systems).

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

6.2.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL cables	
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	

Table 233: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Order data

6.2.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-00	5CASDL. 0050-00	5CASDL. 0100-00	5CASDL. 0150-00	5CASDL. 0200-00	5CASDL. 0250-00	5CASDL. 0300-00
General information							
Certification	Yes						
CE							
cULus							
GL							
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24				
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage > 85%						
Outer sheathing	PVC Black E74020-C (UL) AWM STYLE 20176 80°C 30V VW-1 DVI DIGITAL LINK						
Material							
Color							
Labeling							
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	100						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Conductor resistance	- ≤93 Ω/km -						
AWG 24							
AWG 28							
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km						
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions	1.8 m ±30 mm 5 m ±30 mm 10 m ±50 mm 15 m ±100 mm 20 m ±100 mm 25 m ±100 mm 30 m ±100 mm Typ. 8.6 ±0.2 mm Max. 9 mm Typ. 11 ±0.2 mm Max. 11.5 mm						
Length							
Diameter							
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)						
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 580 g	Approx. 1500 g	Approx. 2250 g	Approx. 2880 g	Approx. 4800 g	Approx. 5520 g

Table 234: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data

6.2.1.4 Flex radius specifications

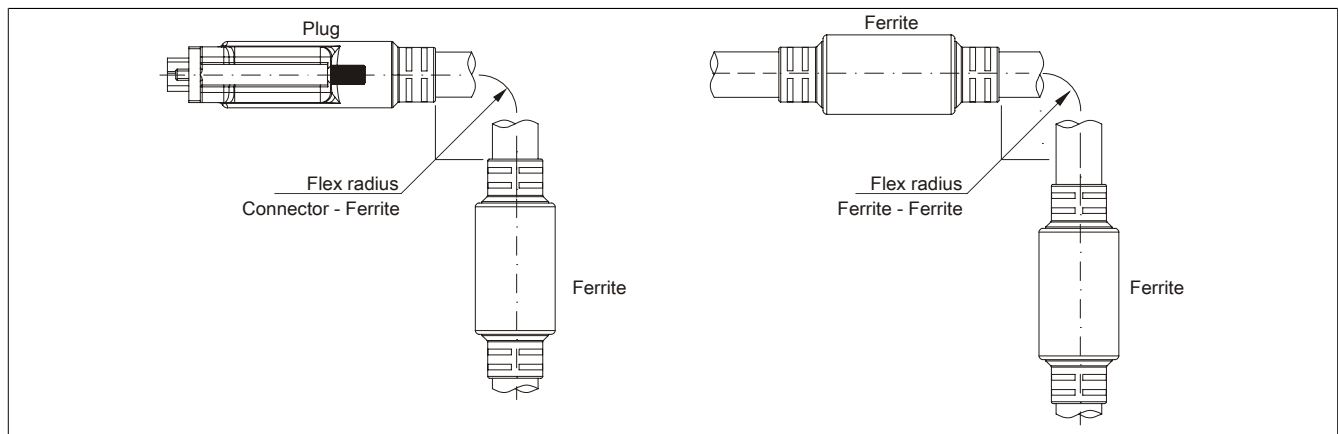


Figure 157: Flex radius specifications

6.2.1.5 Dimensions

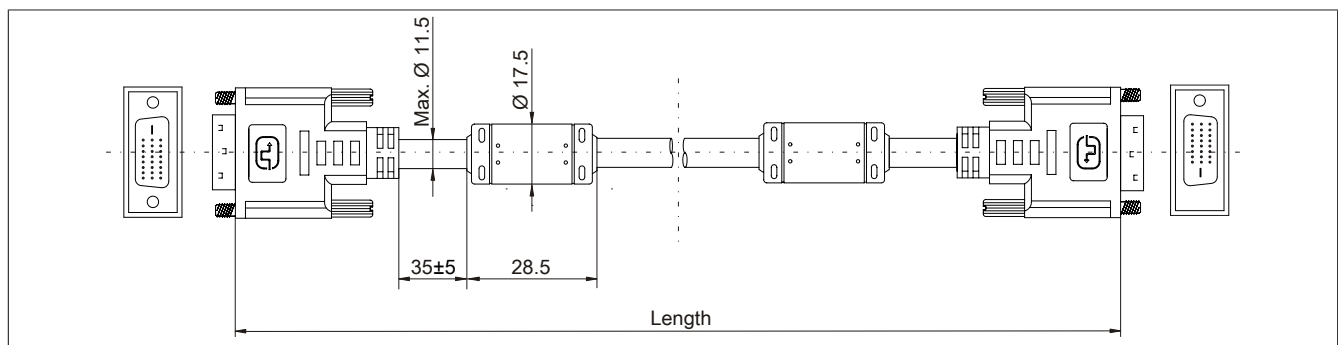


Figure 158: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Dimensions

6.2.1.6 Cable pinout

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications. If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

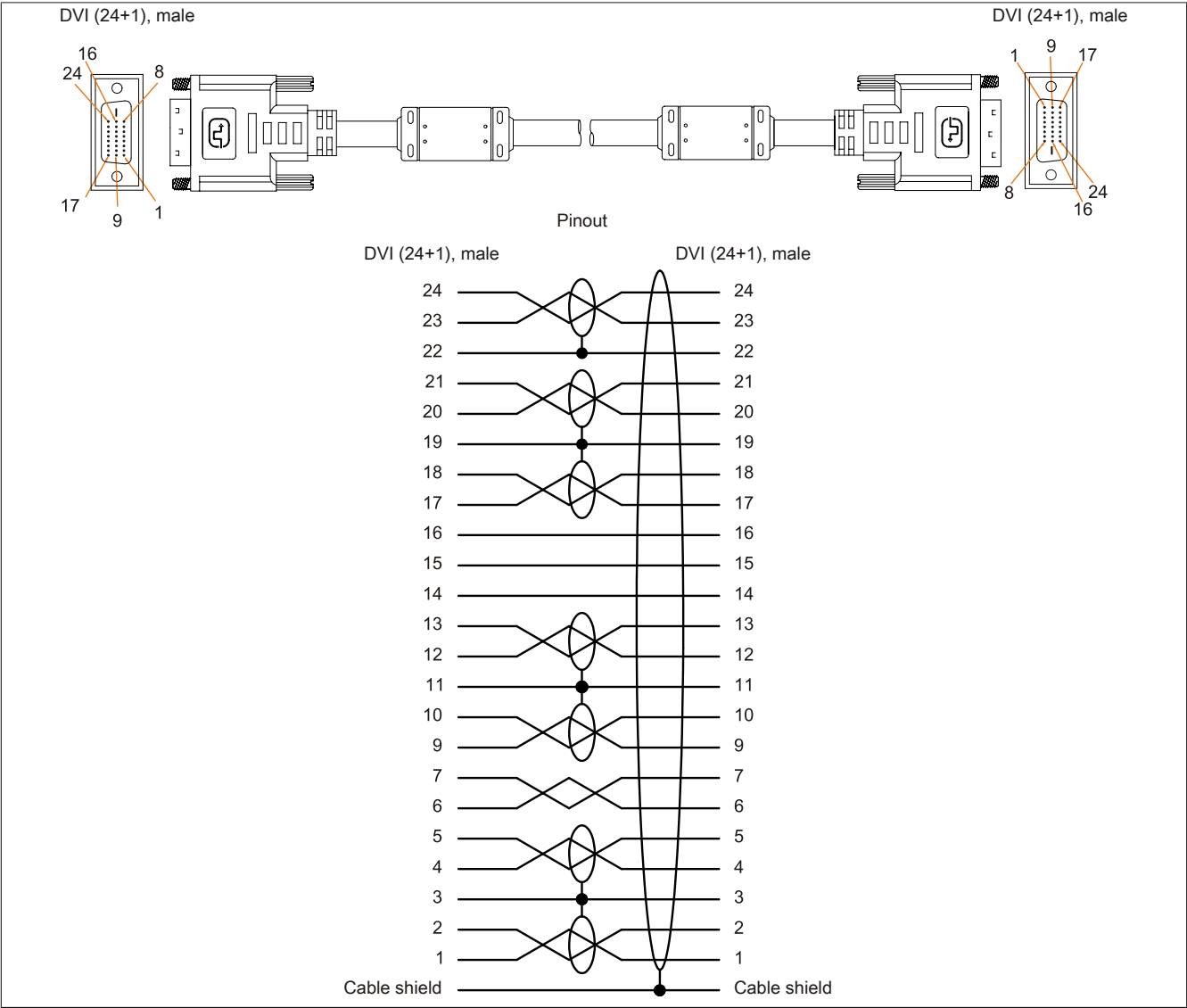


Figure 159: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Pinout

6.3 SDL cables with 45° connector

6.3.1 5CASDL.0xxx-01

6.3.1.1 General information

5CASDL.0xxx-01 SDL cables with 45° plugs are designed for a fixed layout.

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

6.3.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL cable - 45° connector	
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	

Table 235: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Order data

6.3.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0150-01
General information				
Certification	Yes Yes Yes			
CE				
cULus				
GL				
Cable structure				
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24	
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable			
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage > 85%			
Outer sheathing	PVC Black			
Material				
Color				
Connector				
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male			
Connection cycles	100			
Contacts	Gold plated			
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief			
Electrical characteristics				
Conductor resistance	- ≤93 Ω/km -			
AWG 24				
AWG 28				
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km			
Mechanical characteristics				
Dimensions	1.8 m ±30 mm 5 m ±50 mm 10 m ±100 mm 15 m ±100 mm Max. 9 mm Max. 11.5 mm			
Length				
Diameter				
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)			
Fixed installation				
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)			
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 590 g	Approx. 2800 g	Approx. 2860 g

Table 236: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Technical data

6.3.1.4 Flex radius specifications

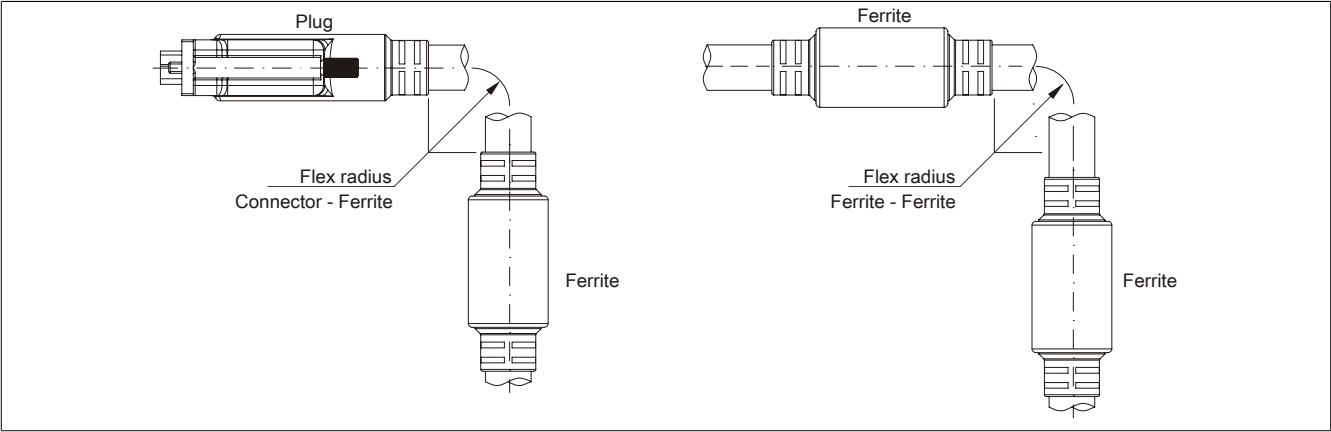


Figure 160: Flex radius specifications

6.3.1.5 Dimensions

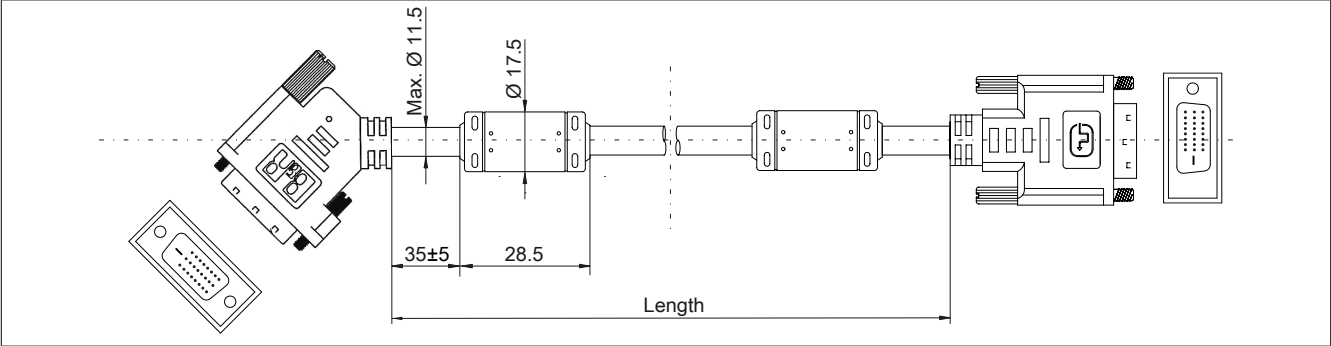


Figure 161: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Dimensions

6.3.1.6 Cable pinout

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

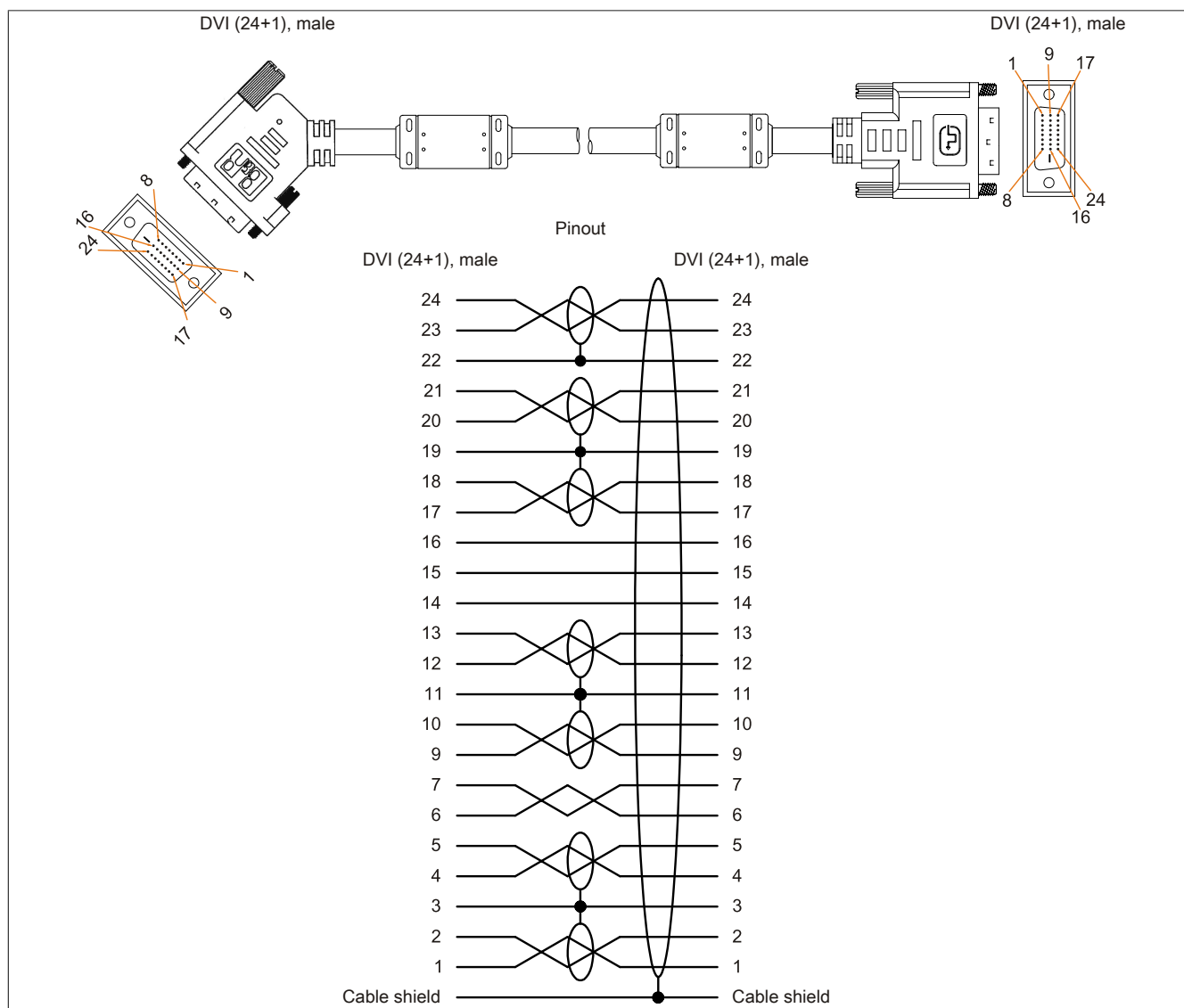


Figure 162: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Pinout

6.4 SDL flex cables

6.4.1 5CASDL.0xxx-03

6.4.1.1 General information

5CASDL.0xxx-03 SDL flex cables are designed for use in both inflexible and flexible applications (e.g. swing arm systems).

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

6.4.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	

Table 237: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Order data

6.4.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
General information							
Certification							
CE							
cULus							
GL							
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	AWG 24 (control wires) AWG 26 (DVI, USB, data)						
Properties	Free of halogen and silicon						
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh						
Outer sheathing	Special TMPU - semi gloss Black (B&R) SDL Cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E 63216						
Material							
Color							
Labeling							
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	Min. 200						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Operating voltage	≤ 30 V						
Test voltage	1 kV						
Wire/Wire							
Wire/Shield	0.5 kV						
Wave impedance	100 ±10 Ω						
Conductor resistance	≤95 Ω/km ≤145 Ω/km						
AWG 24							
AWG 26							
Insulation resistance	> 200 MΩ/km						
Operating conditions							
Approbation	UL AWM 20236 80 °C 30 V						
Flame resistant	In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)						
Oil and hydrolysis resistance	According to VDE 0282-10						

Table 238: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
Environmental conditions							
Temperature							
Storage							
Moving							
Fixed installation							
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions	1.8 m ±20 mm 5 m ±45 mm 10 m ±90 mm 15 m ±135 mm 20 m ±180 mm 25 m ±225 mm 30 m ±270 mm Max. 12 mm						
Length							
Diameter							
Flex radius	≥ 6x cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet) ≥ 10x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet) ≥ 15x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Fixed installation							
Flexible installation							
Flexibility	Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)						
Drag chain data	300,000 4800 cycles/hour 180 mm;15x cable diameter 460 mm						
Flex cycles							
Velocity							
Flex radius							
Hub							
Weight	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 1020 g	Approx. 1940 g	Approx. 2840 g	Approx. 3740 g	Approx. 4560 g	Approx. 5590 g
Tension							
During operation							
During installation							

Table 238: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

6.4.1.4 Flex radius specifications

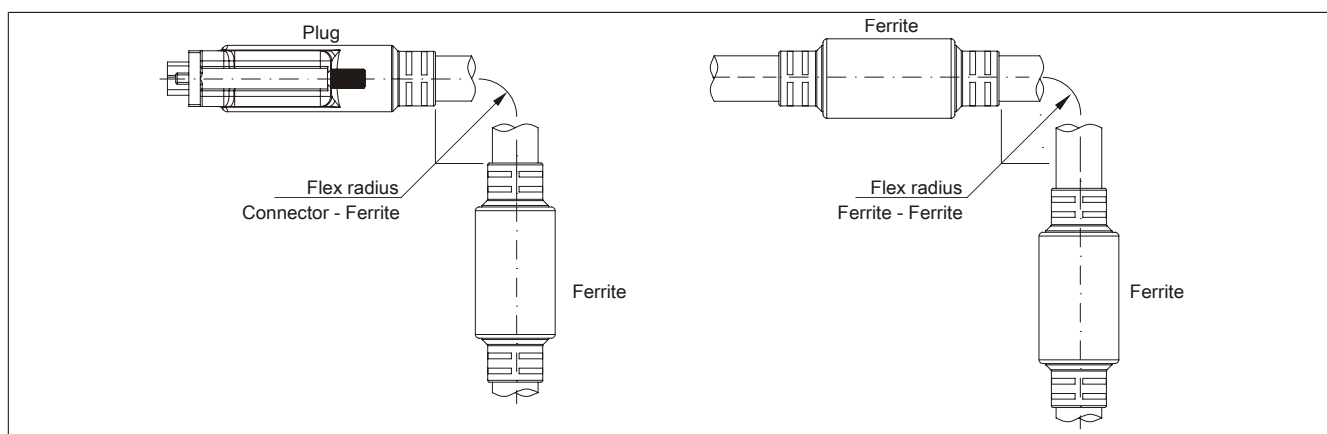


Figure 163: Flex radius specifications

6.4.1.5 Dimensions

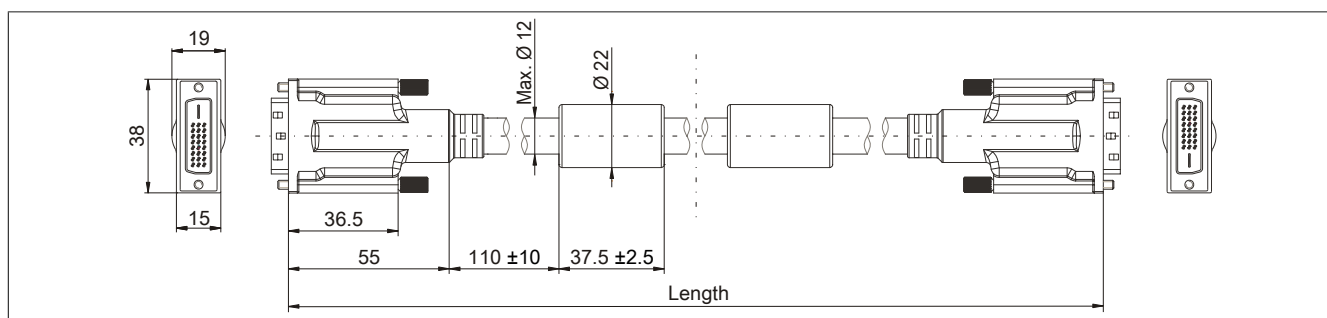


Figure 164: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 - Dimensions

6.4.1.6 Structure

Element	Assignment	Cross section	
DVI	TMDS data 0	26 AWG	
	TMDS data 1	26 AWG	
	TMDS data 2	26 AWG	
	TMDS cycle	26 AWG	
USB	XUSB0	26 AWG	
	XUSB1	26 AWG	
Data	SDL	26 AWG	
Control wires	DDC cycle	24 AWG	
	DDC data	24 AWG	
	+5 V	24 AWG	
	Mass	24 AWG	
	Hot plug detect	24 AWG	

Table 239: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 SDL flex cables - Structure

6.4.1.7 Cable pinout

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

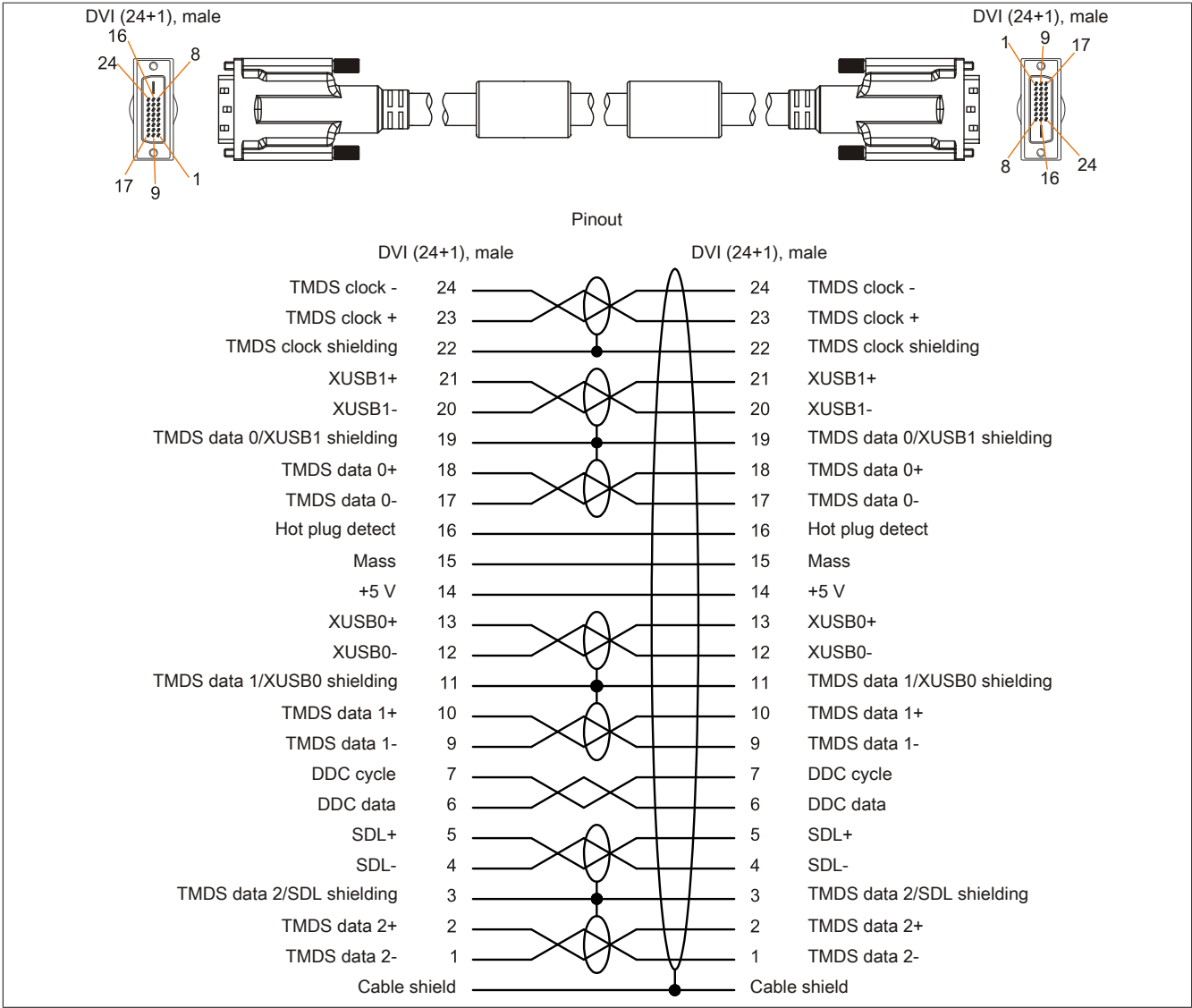


Figure 165: 5CASDL.0xxx-03- Pinout

6.5 SDL flex cables with extender

6.5.1 5CASDL.0xx0-13

6.5.1.1 General information

5CASDL.0xx0-13 SDL flex cables with an extender are designed for use in both inflexible and flexible applications (e.g. swing arm systems).

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

6.5.1.2 Order data

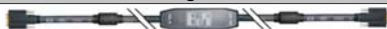
Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	

Table 240: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Order data

6.5.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0430-13
General information			
Certification			
CE	Yes		
cULus	Yes		
GL	Yes		
Cable structure			
Wire cross section	AWG 24 (control wires) AWG 26 (DVI, USB, data)		
Properties	Free of halogen and silicon		
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable		
Cable shielding	Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh		
Outer sheathing			
Material	Special TMPU - semi gloss		
Color	Black		
Labeling	(B&R) SDL cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E63216		
Connector			
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male		
Connection cycles	Min. 200		
Contacts	Gold plated		
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief		
Electrical characteristics			
Operating voltage	≤ 30 V		
Test voltage			
Wire/Wire	1 kV		
Wire/Shield	0.5 kV		
Wave impedance	100 ±10 Ω		
Conductor resistance			
AWG 24	≤95 Ω/km		
AWG 26	≤145 Ω/km		
Insulation resistance	> 200 MΩ/km		
Operating conditions			
Approbation	UL AWM 20236 80 °C 30 V		
Flame resistant	In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)		
Oil and hydrolysis resistance	According to VDE 0282-10		
Environmental conditions			
Temperature			
Storage	-20 to 60°C		
Moving	-5 to 60°C		
Fixed installation	-20 to 60°C		

Table 241: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0430-13
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	30 m ±280 mm	40 m ±380 mm	43 m ±410 mm
Diameter		Max. 12 mm	
Extender box			
Width		35 mm	
Length		125 mm	
Height		18.5 mm	
Flex radius			
Fixed installation		$\geq 6 \times$ cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet) $\geq 10 \times$ cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)	
Flexible installation		$\geq 15 \times$ cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)	
Flexibility		Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)	
Drag chain data			
Flex cycles		300,000	
Velocity		4800 cycles/hour	
Flex radius		180 mm; 15x cable diameter	
Hub		460 mm	
Weight	Approx. 5430 g	Approx. 7200 g	Approx. 7790 g
Tension			
During operation		≤ 50 N	
During installation		≤ 400 N	

Table 241: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

6.5.1.4 Flex radius specifications

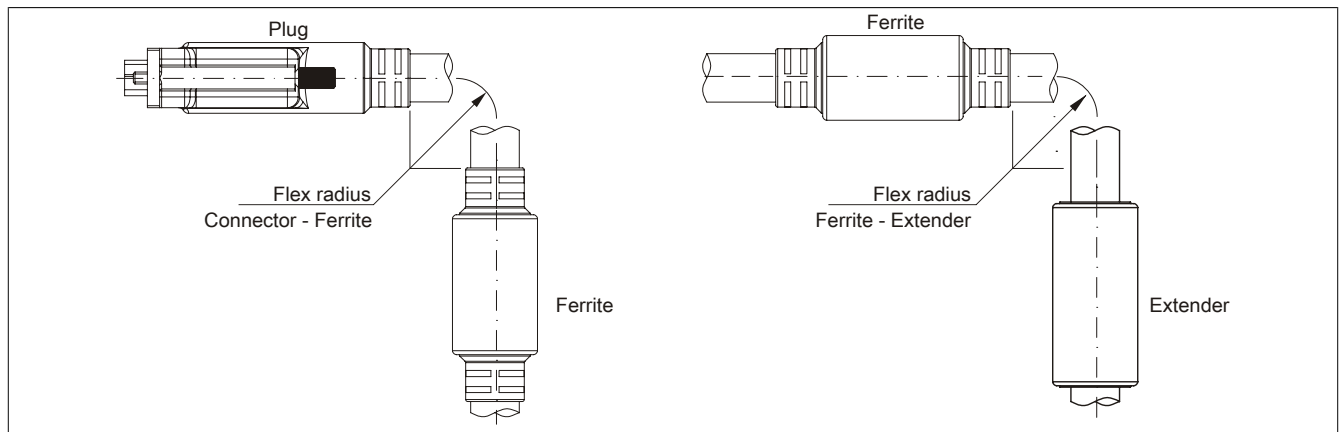


Figure 166: Flex radius specification with extender

6.5.1.5 Dimensions

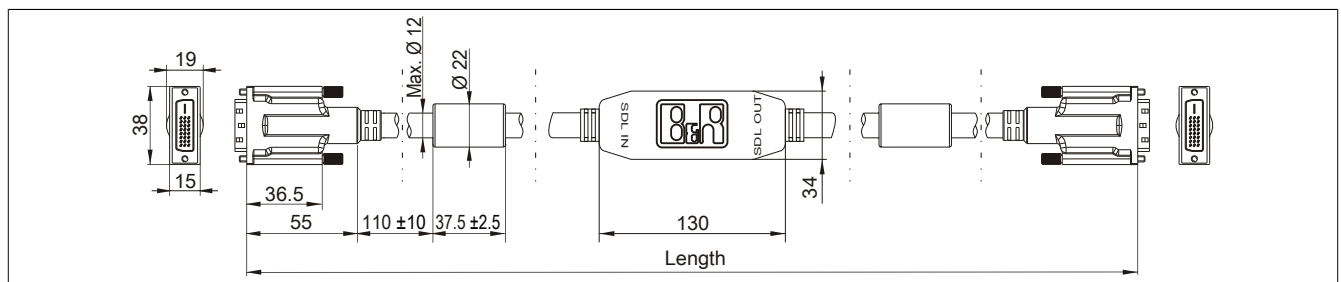


Figure 167: 5CASDL.0xx0-13- Dimensions

6.5.1.6 Cable pinout

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

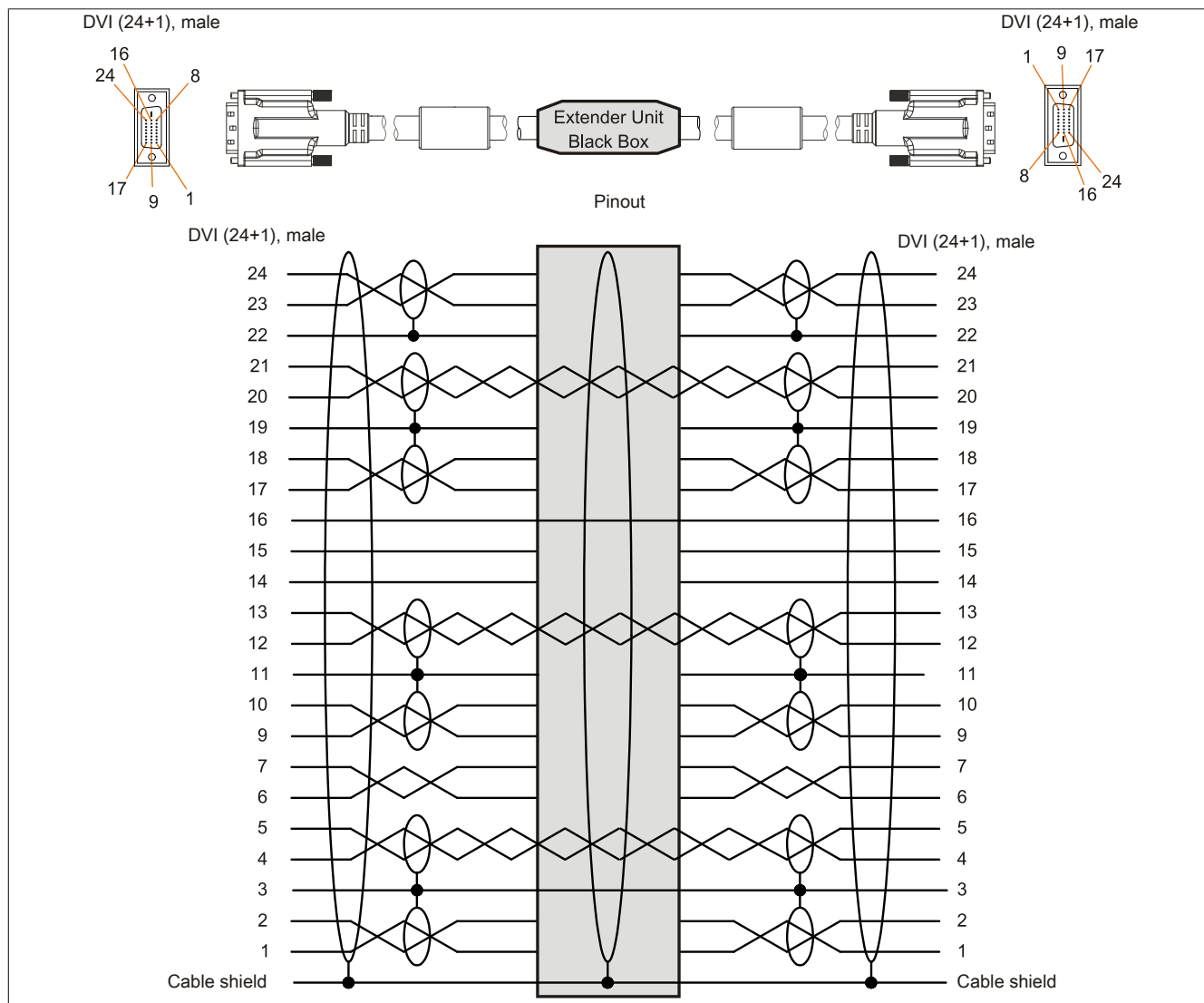


Figure 168: 5CASDL.0xx0-13 - Pinout

6.5.1.7 Cable connection

SDL flex cables with an extender must be connected between the B&R Industrial PC and the Automation Panel display unit in the correct direction. The signal direction is indicated on the extender for this purpose.

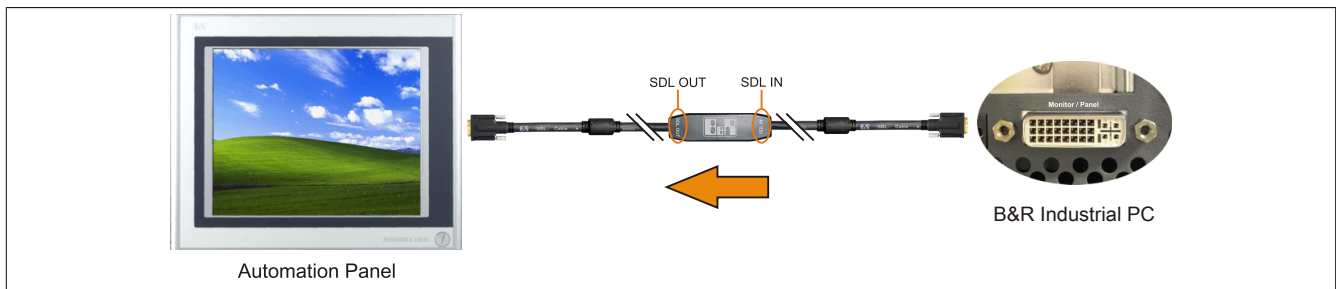


Figure 169: Example of the signal direction for an SDL flex cable with extender

6.6 USB cables

6.6.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00

6.6.1.1 General information

USB cables are designed to achieve USB 2.0 transfer speeds.

6.6.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 242: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data

6.6.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CAUSB.0018-00	5CAUSB.0050-00
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
cULus	Yes	
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	AWG 24, 28	
Shield	Entire cable	
Outer sheathing		
Color	Beige	
Connector		
Type	USB type A male and USB type B male	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ±50 mm
Diameter	Max. 5 mm	
Flex radius	Min. 100 mm	

Table 243: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data

6.6.1.4 Cable pinout

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

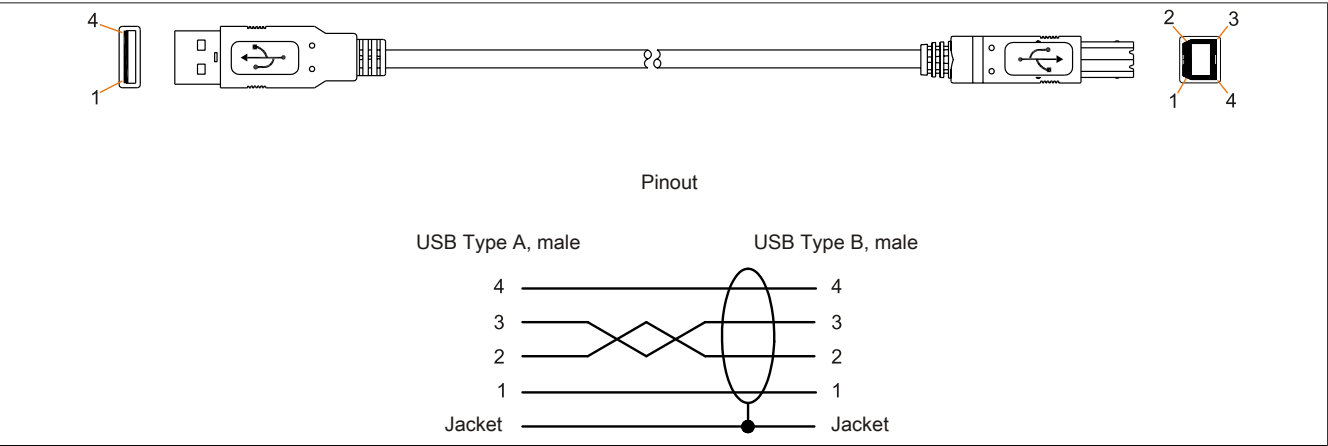


Figure 170: 5CAUSB.00xx-00 USB cables - Pinout

6.7 RS232 cables

6.7.1 9A0014.xx

6.7.1.1 General information

RS232 cables are used as extension cables between two RS232 interfaces.

6.7.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
	RS232 cable	
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	

Table 244: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data

6.7.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	9A0014.02	9A0014.05	9A0014.10
General information			
Certification CE	Yes		
Cable structure			
Wire cross section	AWG 26		
Shield	Entire cable		
Outer sheathing Color	Beige		
Connector			
Type	9-pin DSUB socket, male / female		
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions Length Diameter	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ±80 mm Max. 5 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Flex radius	Min. 70 mm		

Table 245: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data

6.7.1.4 Cable pinout

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

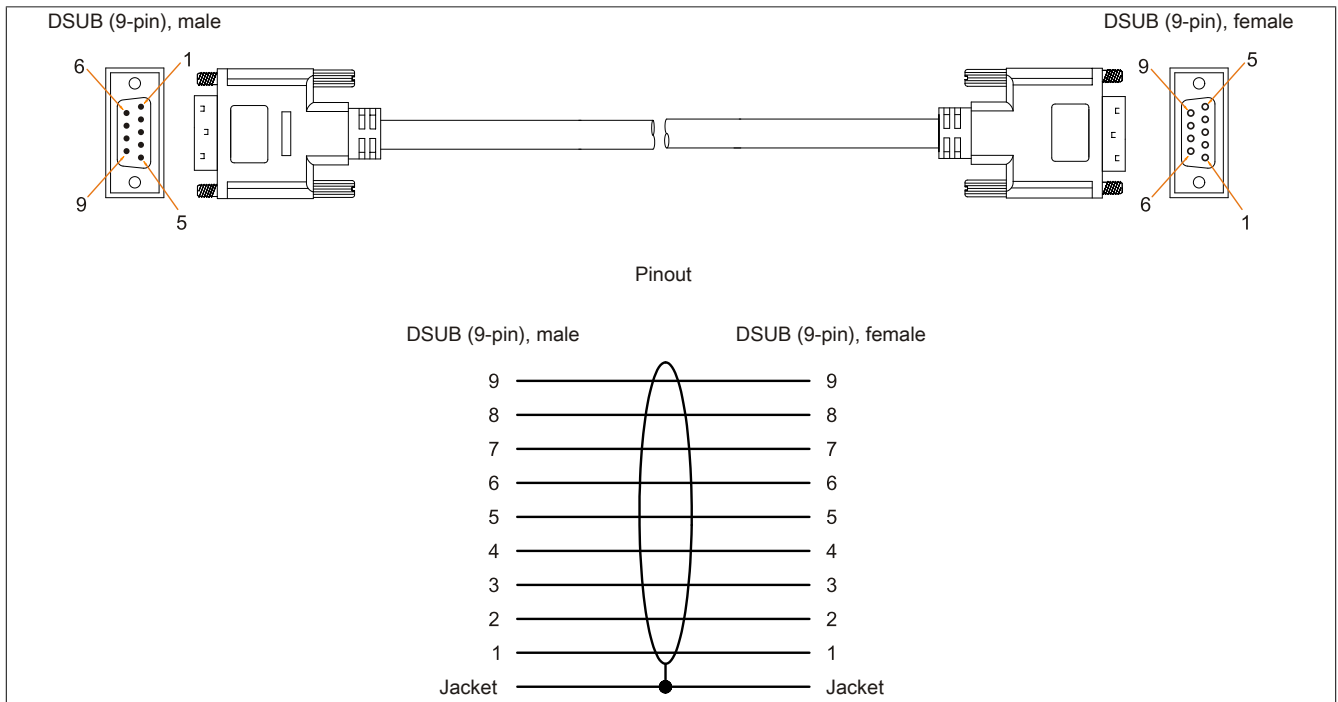


Figure 171: 9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout

6.8 Internal supply cable

6.8.1 5CAMSC.0001-00

6.8.1.1 General information

This supply cable is used internally, for example to supply special PCI cards. It is connected to the mainboard.

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

6.8.1.2 Order data


Model number	Short description	Figure
Accessories		
5CAMSC.0001-00	Internal power supply cable	

Table 246: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Order data

6.8.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CAMSC.0001-00
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
Cable structure	
Wire cross section	AWG 22
Connector	
Type	1x 4-pin male disk drive power plug, 1x 4-pin female plug housing
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Length	100 mm ±5 mm
Flexibility	Flexible

Table 247: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Technical data

7 Replacement fan

7.1 5AC901.FI0x-00

7.1.1 General information

Information:

The fan filters are subject to wear, and should be checked with appropriate frequency to determine whether the air flow provides sufficient cooling. An exchange or cleaning of the filter kit is appropriate at that time.

7.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC901.FI01-00	Fan filter for APC910 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5AC901.FA01-00	Image not found for 5AC901.FI01-00!
5AC901.FI02-00	Fan filter for APC910 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5AC901.FA02-00	
5AC901.FI05-00	Fan filter for APC910, 5 pcs. (replacement part), for 5AC901.FA05-00	

Table 248: 5AC901.FI01-00, 5AC901.FI02-00, 5AC901.FI05-00 - Order data

Chapter 7 • Maintenance / Service

This chapter describes service/maintenance work that can be carried out by a qualified end user.

1 Changing the battery

The lithium battery buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) and CMOS data.

Information:

- The product design allows the battery to be changed with the B&R device switched either on or off. In some countries, safety regulations do not allow batteries to be changed while the module is switched on.
- Any BIOS settings that have been made will remain when the battery is changed with the power turned off (stored in non-volatile EEPROM). The date and time must be reset later because this data is lost when the battery is changed.
- The battery should only be changed by qualified personnel.

Warning!

The battery must be replaced by a Type CR2477N Renata battery only. The use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

The battery may explode if handled improperly. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

The following replacement lithium batteries are available: 4A0006.00-000 (1 pc.) and 0AC201.91 (4 pcs.).

1.1 Battery status evaluation

The status of the battery is determined immediately after the device is started and subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. During this measurement, the battery is subjected to a brief load (approximately 1 second) and then evaluated. Once determined, the battery status is displayed in BIOS (under Advanced -> OEM features -> System board features -> Voltage values) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver); it can also be read in a customer application using the ADI library.

Battery status	Description
N/A	The hardware or firmware being used is too old and does not support reading the battery status.
GOOD	Data buffering is intact.
BAD	From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient (BAD), data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours

Table 249: Battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours. When replacing the battery, data is buffered for approximately 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

1.2 Procedure

- Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
- Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the cover from the battery compartment and carefully pull out the battery using the removal strip.
- The battery should not be held by its edges. Insulated tweezers may also be used to insert the battery.

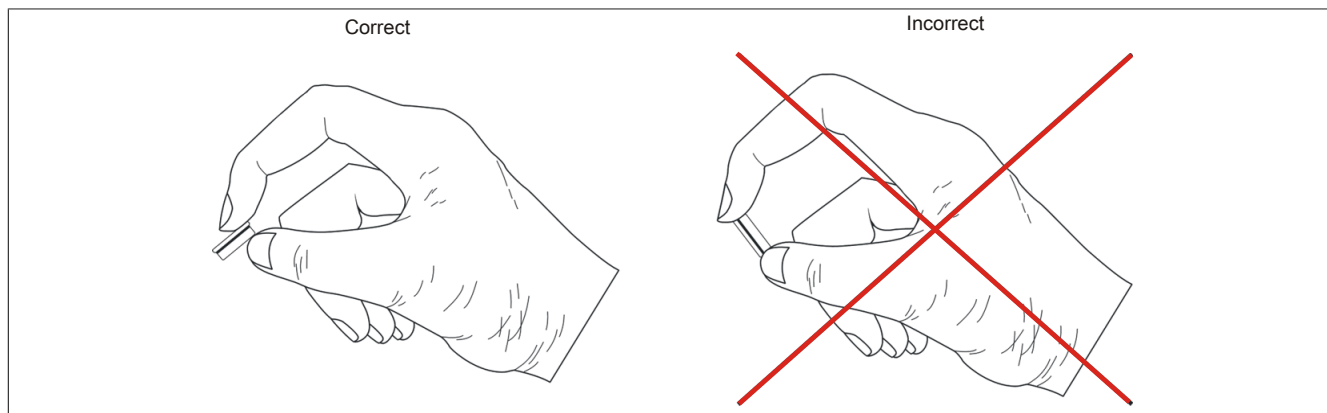


Figure 172: Battery handling

- Insert the new battery with the correct polarity.

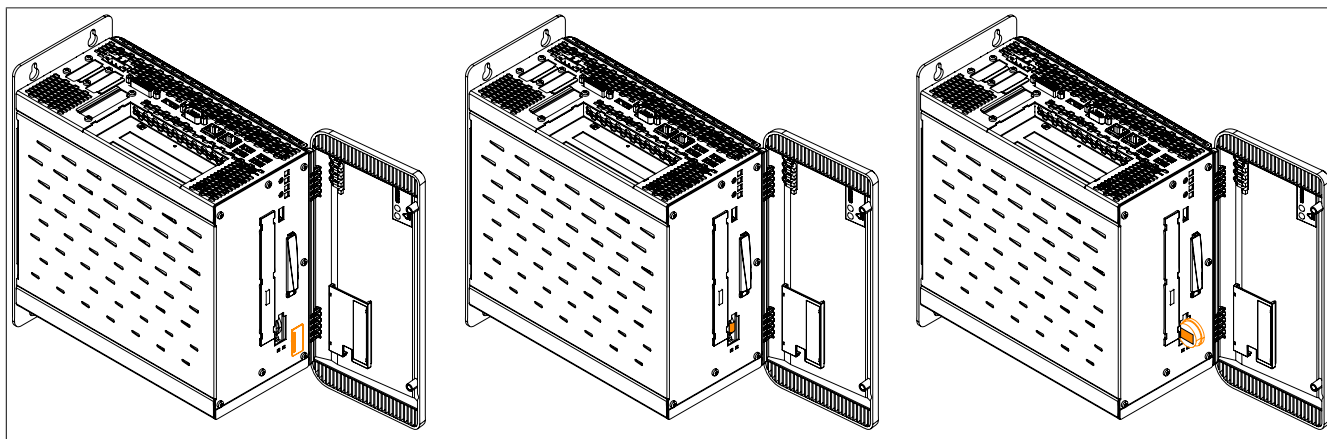


Figure 173: Changing the battery

- To make the next battery change easier, be sure the removal strip is in place when inserting the battery.
- Reconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC (plug in the power cable).
- Reset the date and time in BIOS.

Warning!

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of in accordance with applicable local regulations.

2 Replacing a CFast card

Caution!

Turn off the power before replacing the CFast card!

The CFast card can be replaced quickly and easily by pressing the ejector (see image) with a pointed object such as a pen.

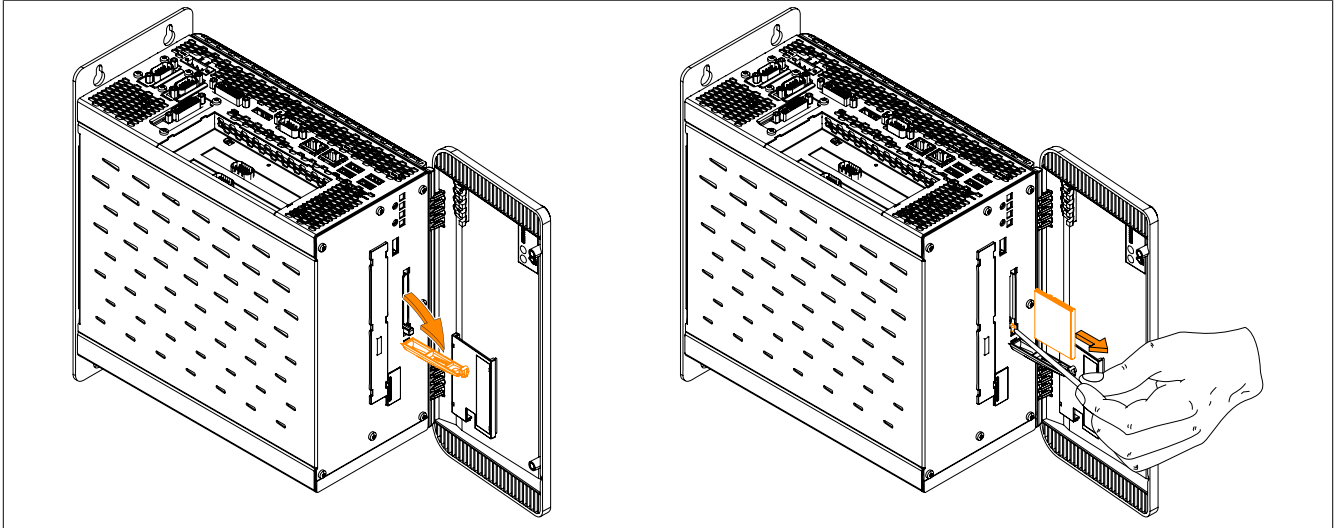


Figure 174: Replacing a CFast card

3 Installation interface options

Information:

Please note that not every interface option can be installed in interface slots 1 and 2. For more information, see "IF option 1 slot" on page 50 and "IF option 2 slot" on page 50.

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the front cover. The torx screws (T10) behind the cover that are marked in the image must then be removed. The number of torx screws can vary depending on the system unit.

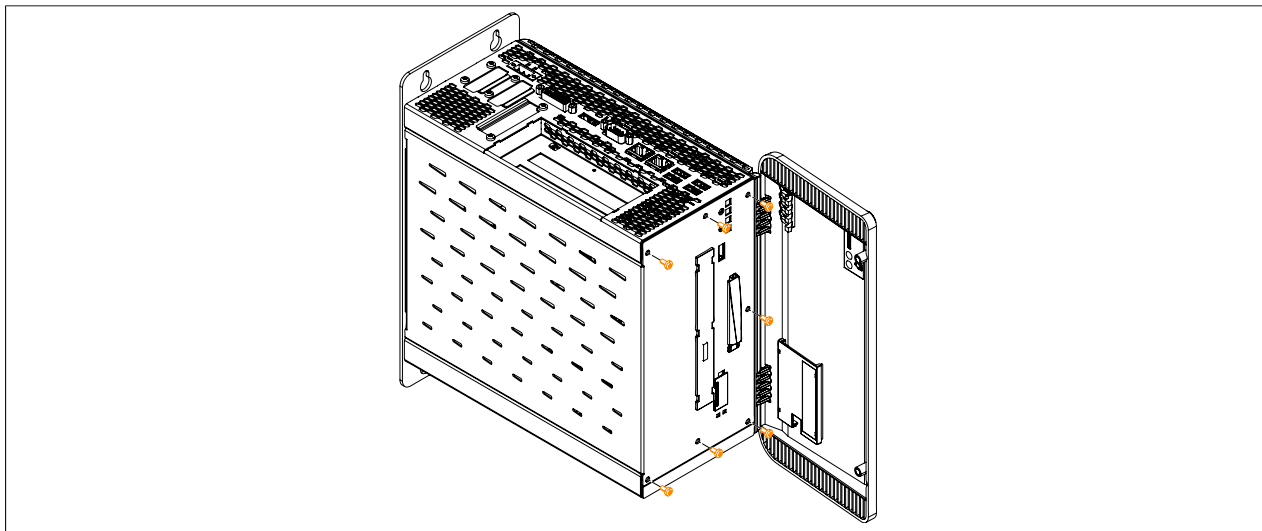


Figure 175: Removing the torx screws for the side cover

4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it first toward the front and then to the side.

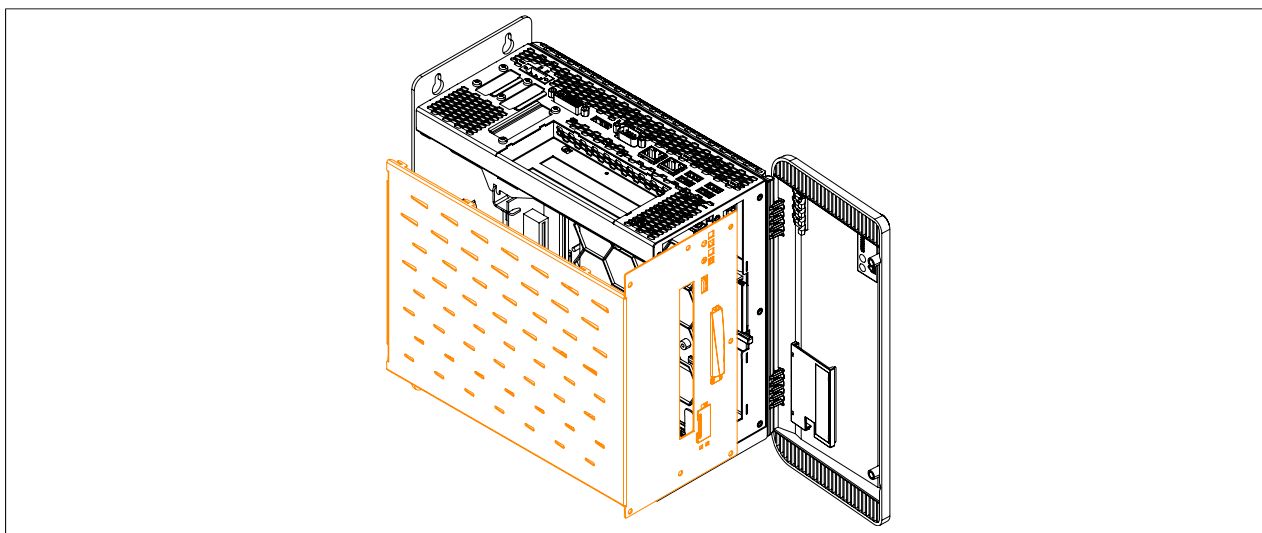


Figure 176: Removing the side cover

5. Remove the plastic slot cover and the marked torx screws (T10) as well as the metal slot cover.

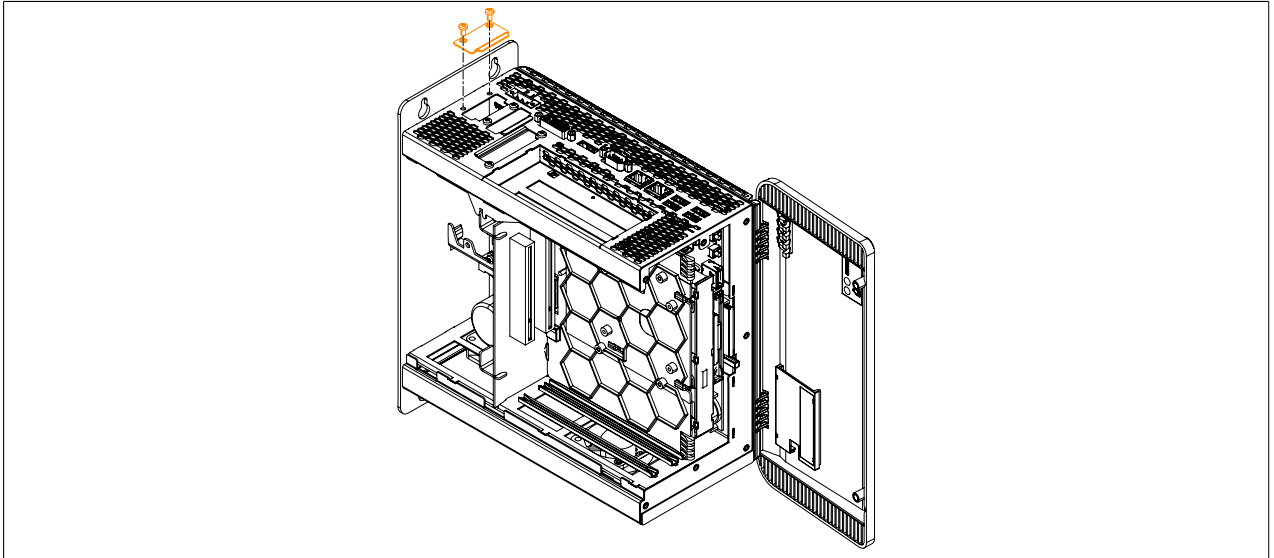


Figure 177: Removing the torx screws and slot cover

6. Insert the interface option into the slot.

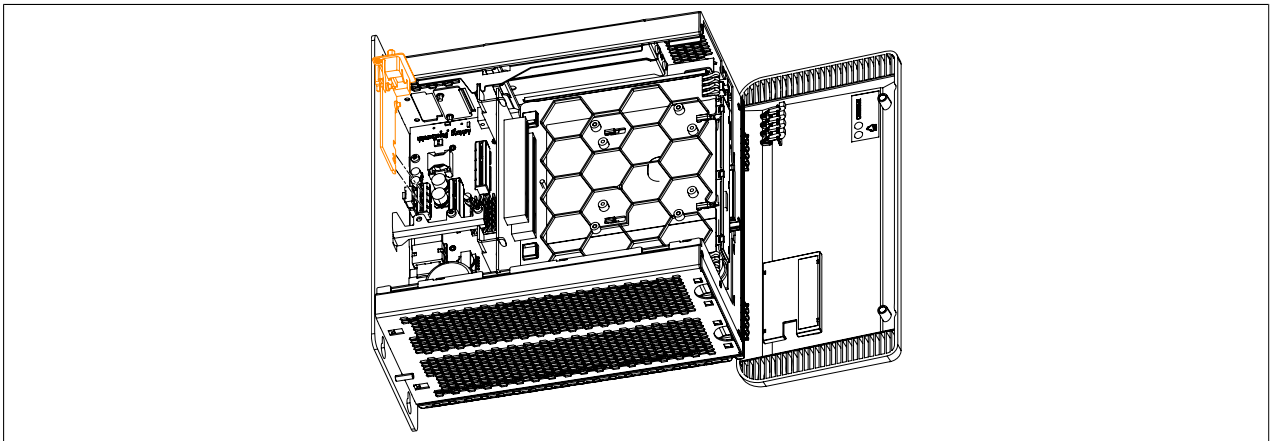


Figure 178: Installing the interface option

7. Secure the interface option to the B&R Industrial PC using the torx screws (T10).

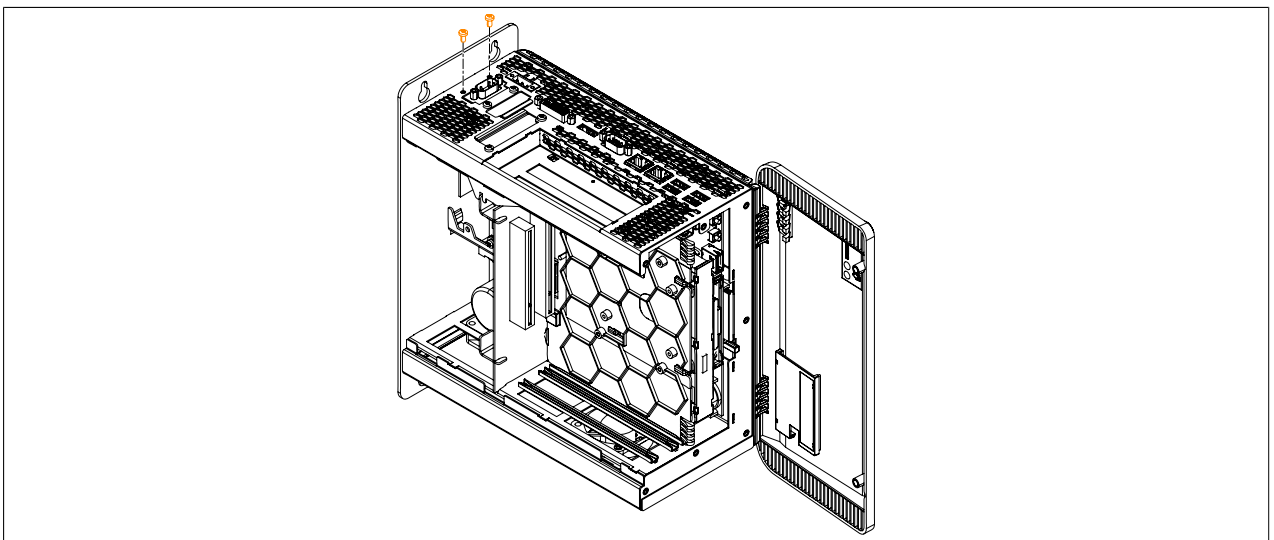


Figure 179: Securing the interface option

8. Attach the side cover.

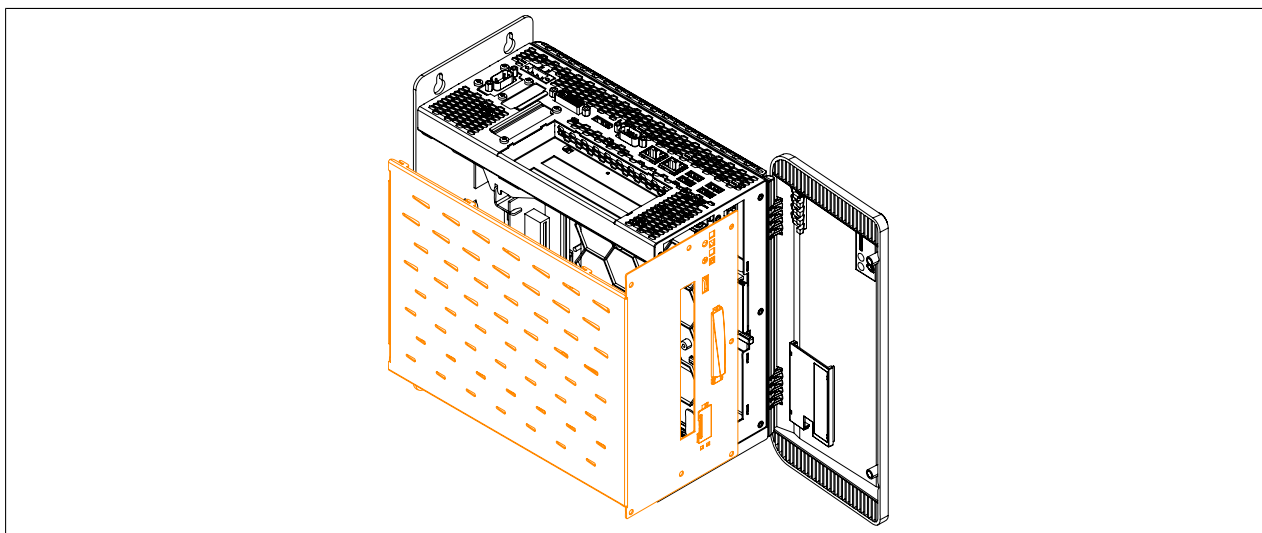


Figure 180: Replacing the side cover

9. Secure the side cover to the B&R Industrial PC using the same torx screws (T10) as before.

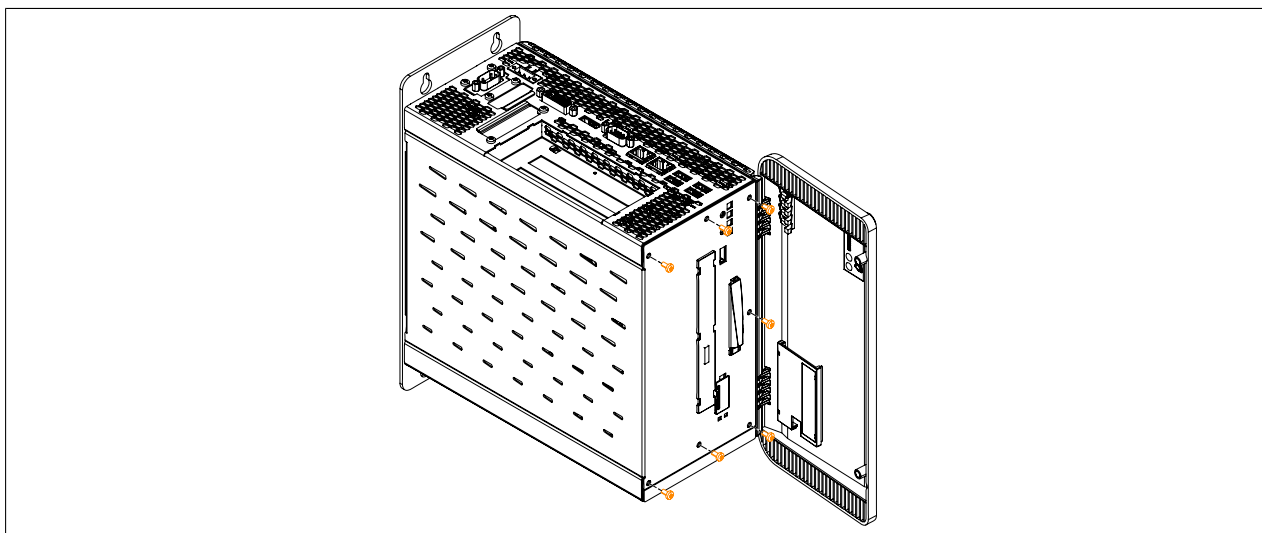


Figure 181: Securing the side cover

4 Installation monitor/panel options

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the front cover. The torx screws (T10) behind the cover that are marked in the image must then be removed. The number of torx screws can vary depending on the system unit.

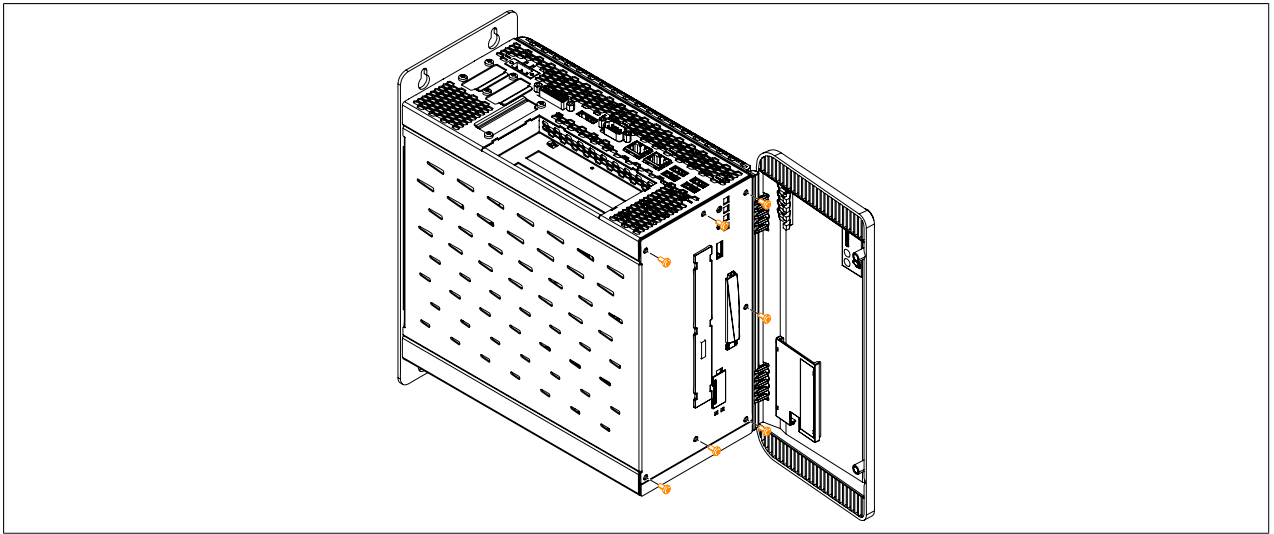


Figure 182: Removing the torx screws for the side cover

4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it first toward the front and then to the side.

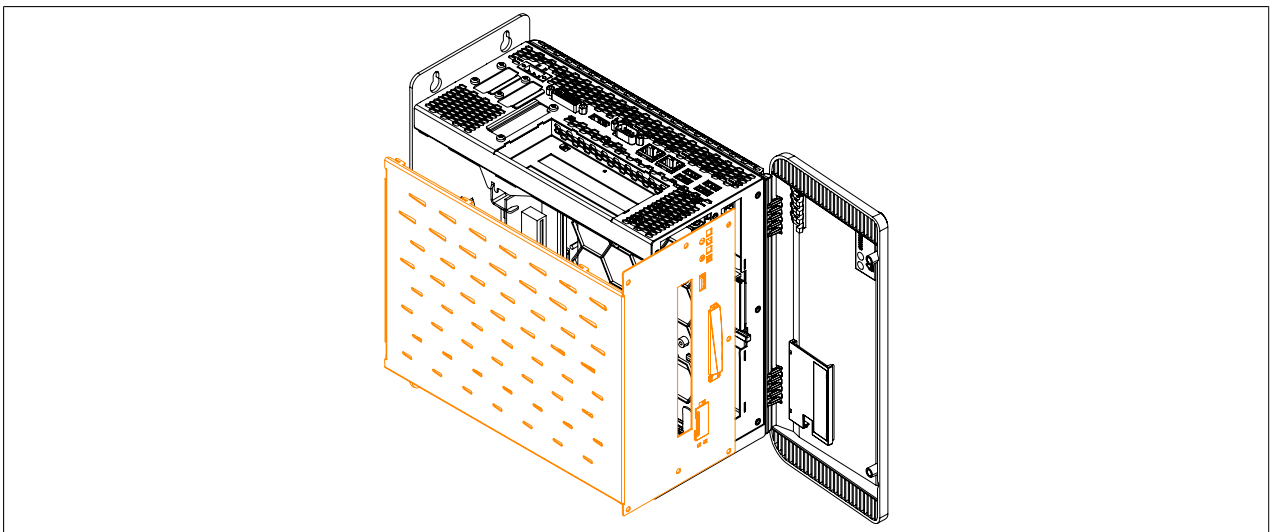


Figure 183: Removing the side cover

5. Remove the plastic slot cover and the marked torx screws (T10) as well as the metal slot cover.

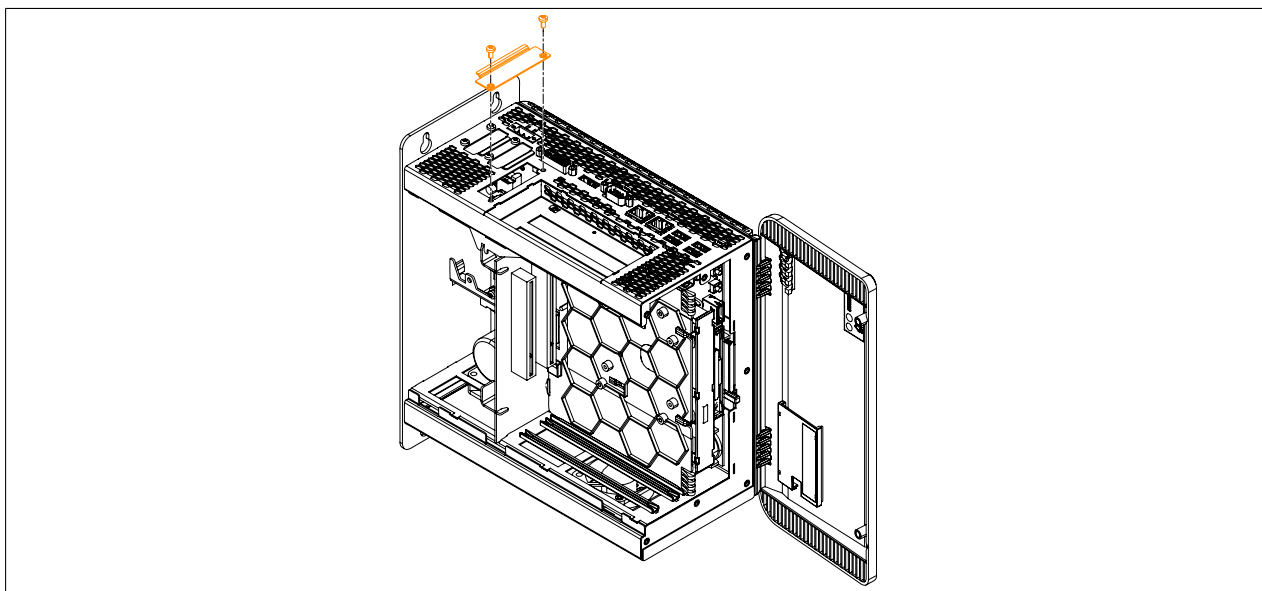


Figure 184: Removing the torx screws and slot cover

6. Insert the monitor/panel option into the slot.

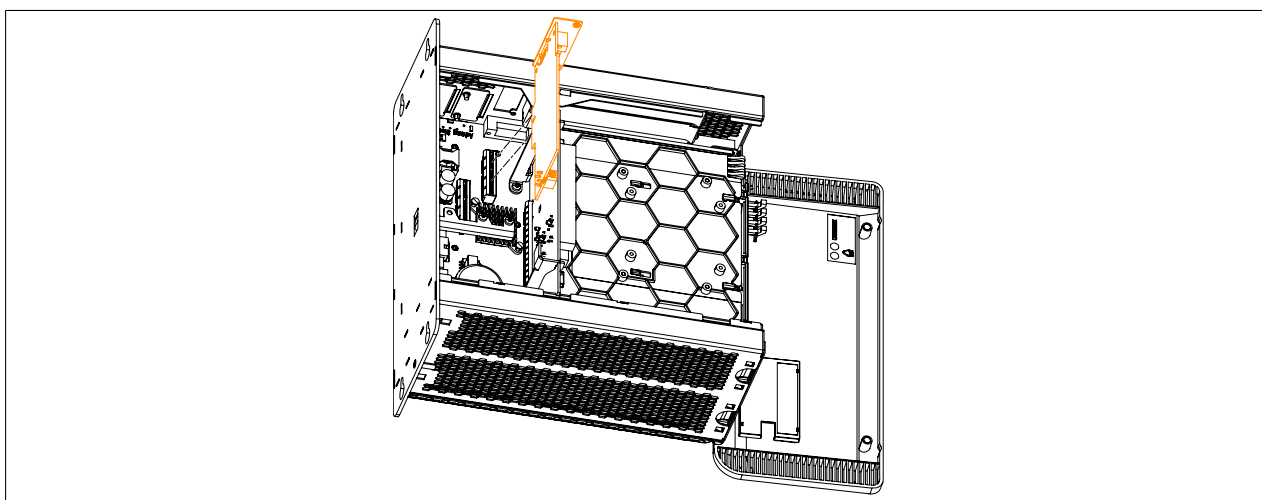


Figure 185: Inserting the monitor/panel option into the APC910

7. Secure the monitor/panel option to the B&R Industrial PC using the torx screws (T10).

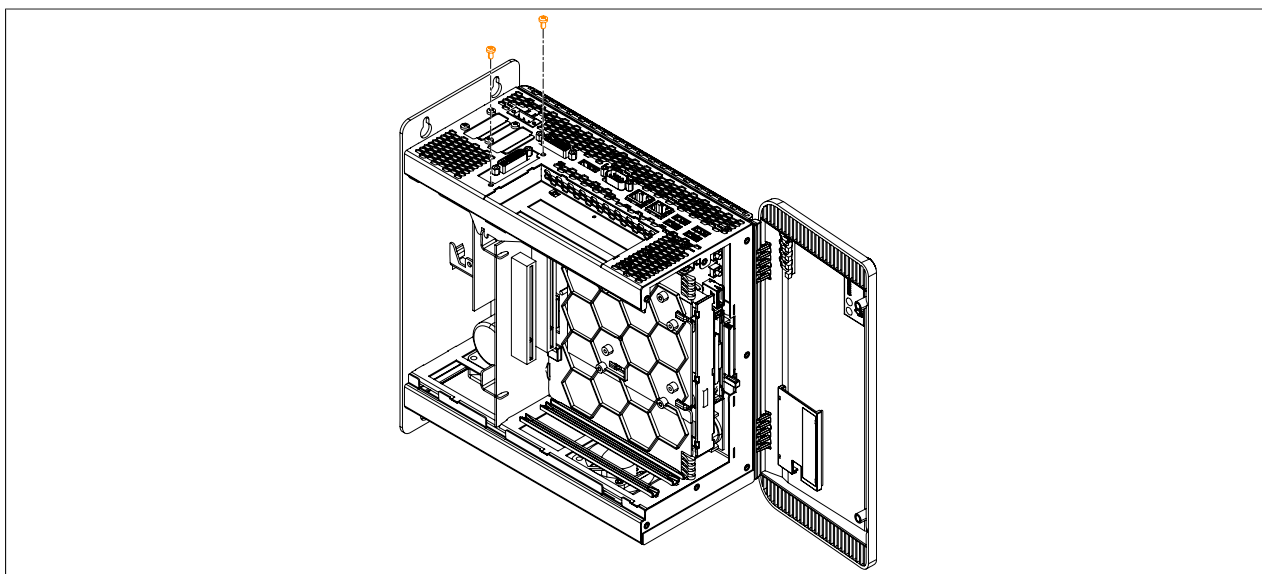


Figure 186: Securing the monitor/panel option using the torx screws

8. Attach the side cover.

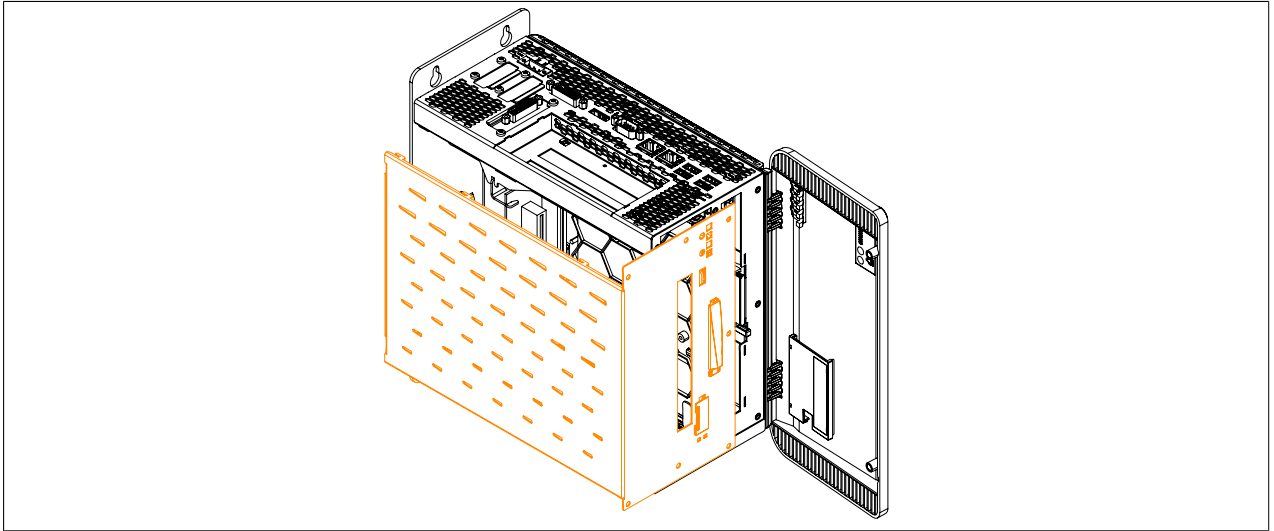


Figure 187: Replacing the side cover

9. Secure the side cover to the B&R Industrial PC using the same torx screws (T10) as before.

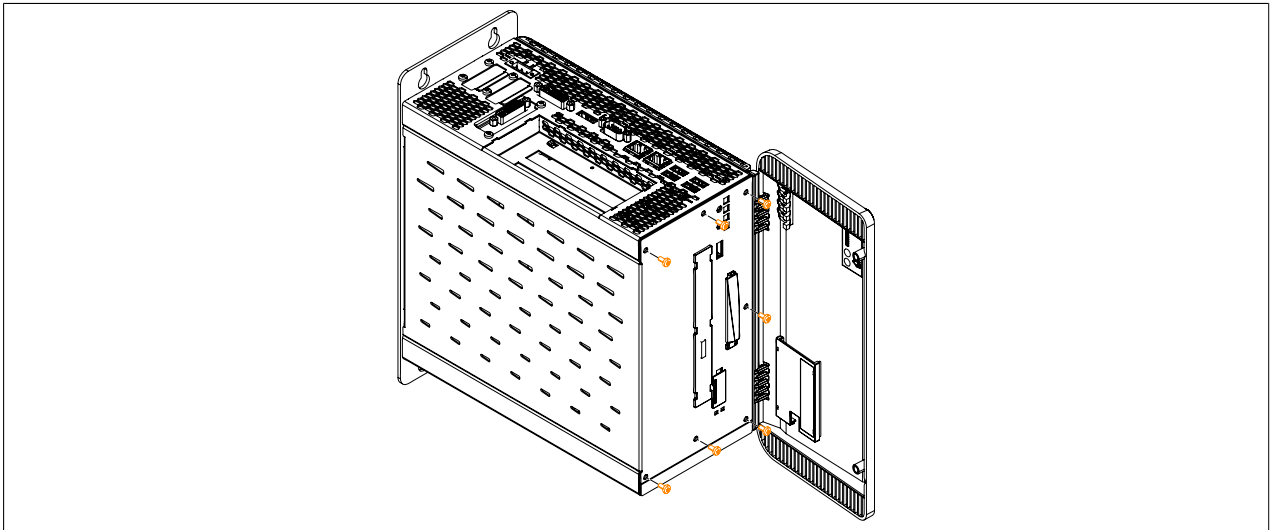


Figure 188: Securing the side cover

5 Installing and replacing slide-in compact drives

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the front cover. The torx screws (T10) behind the cover that are marked in the image must then be removed. The number of torx screws can vary depending on the system unit.

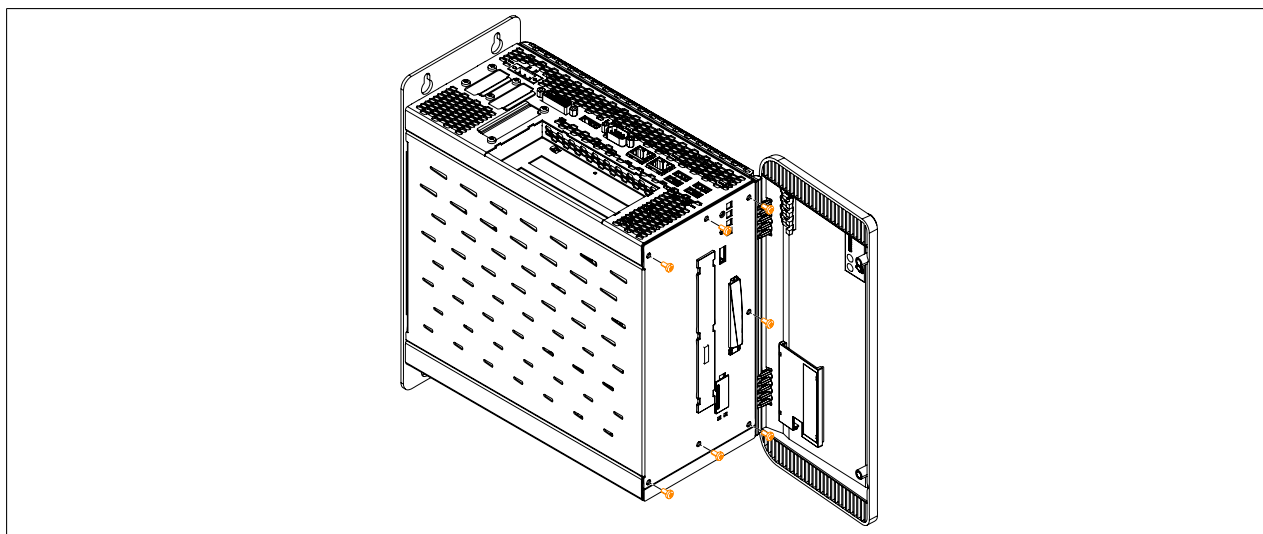


Figure 189: Removing the torx screws for the side cover

4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it first toward the front and then to the side.

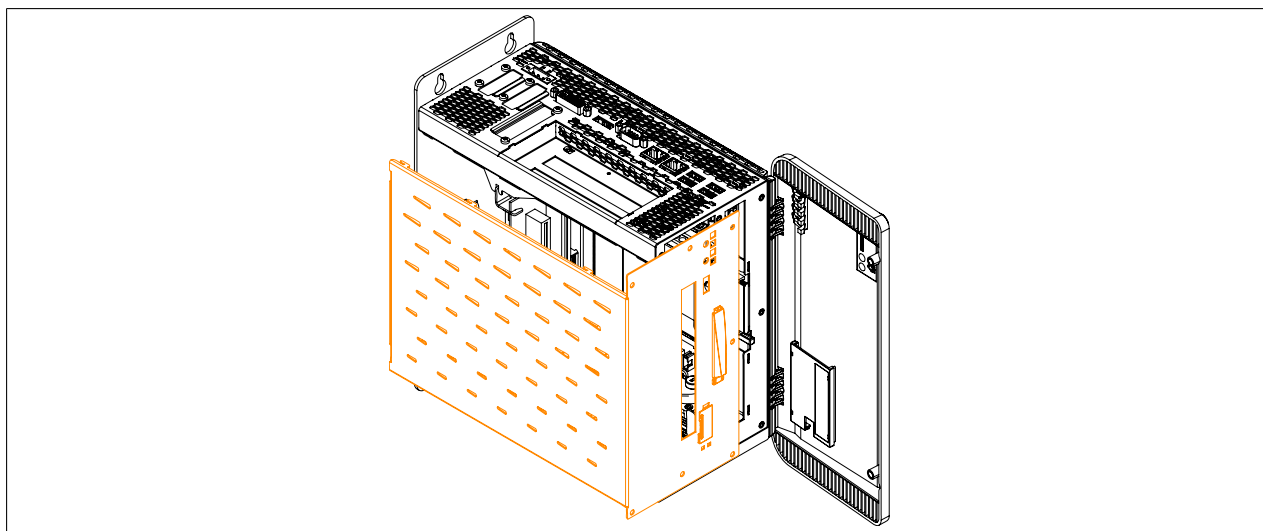


Figure 190: Removing the side cover

5. Free the plastic removal strip fastened to the side of the slide-in compact drive. Remove the slide-in compact drive from the Automation PC 910 by pulling firmly on the removal strip. When inserting a slide-in compact drive, be sure to align it with the guide rails. Tuck the removal strip back between the drive and the frame (as it was before it was pulled out).

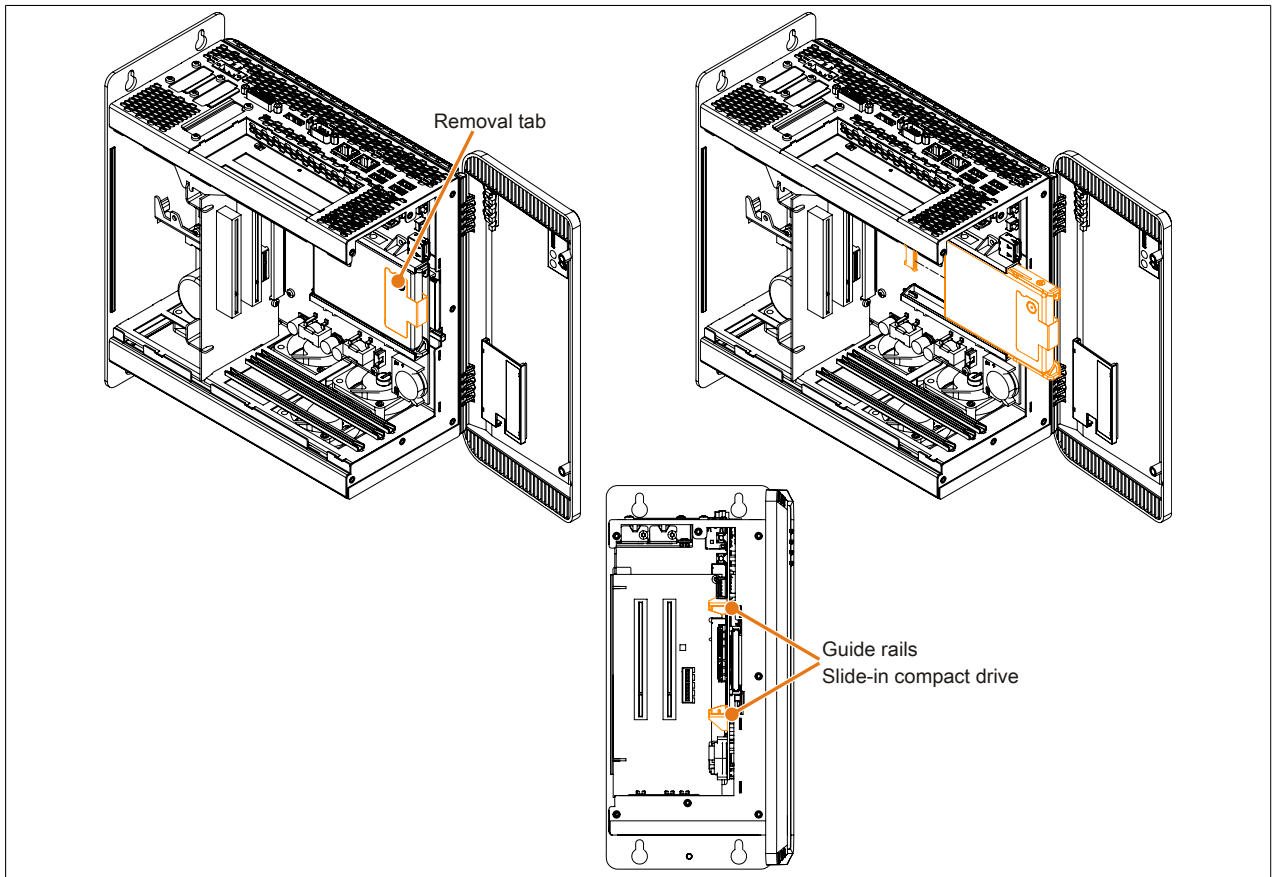


Figure 191: Installing / Replacing the slide-in compact drive

6. Attach the side cover.

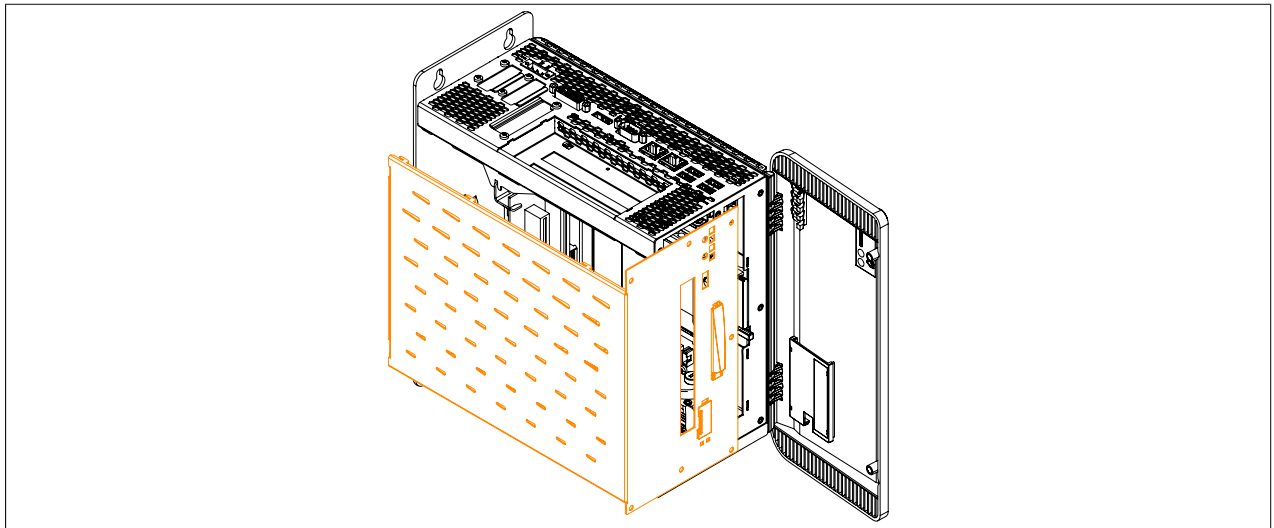


Figure 192: Replacing the side cover

7. Secure the side cover to the B&R Industrial PC using the same torx screws (T10) as before.

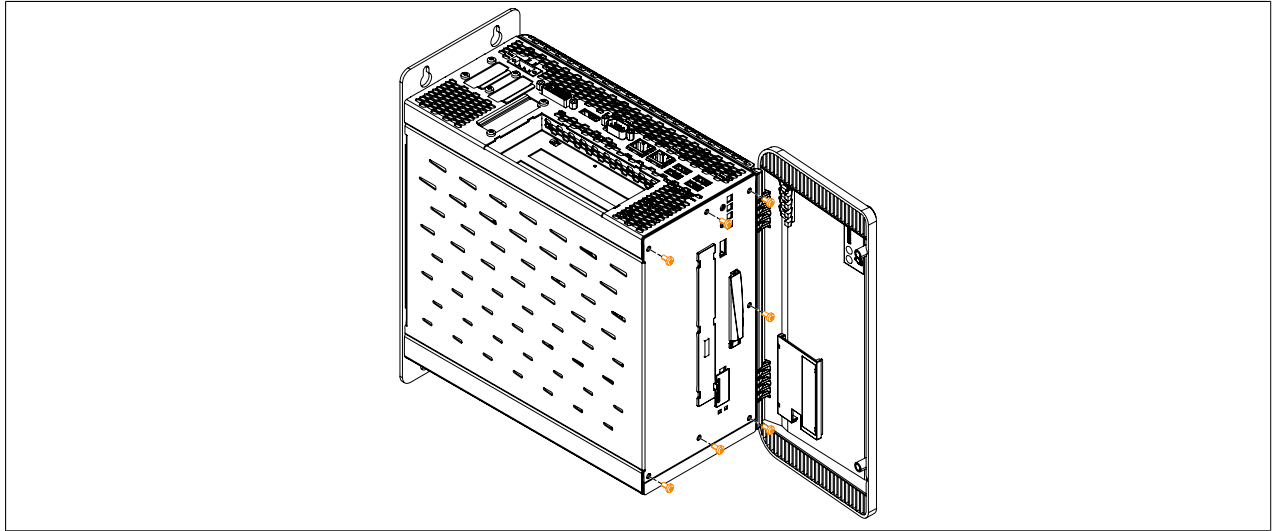


Figure 193: Securing the side cover

6 Installing and replacing slide-in drives

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the front cover. The torx screws (T10) behind the cover that are marked in the image must then be removed. The number of torx screws can vary depending on the system unit.

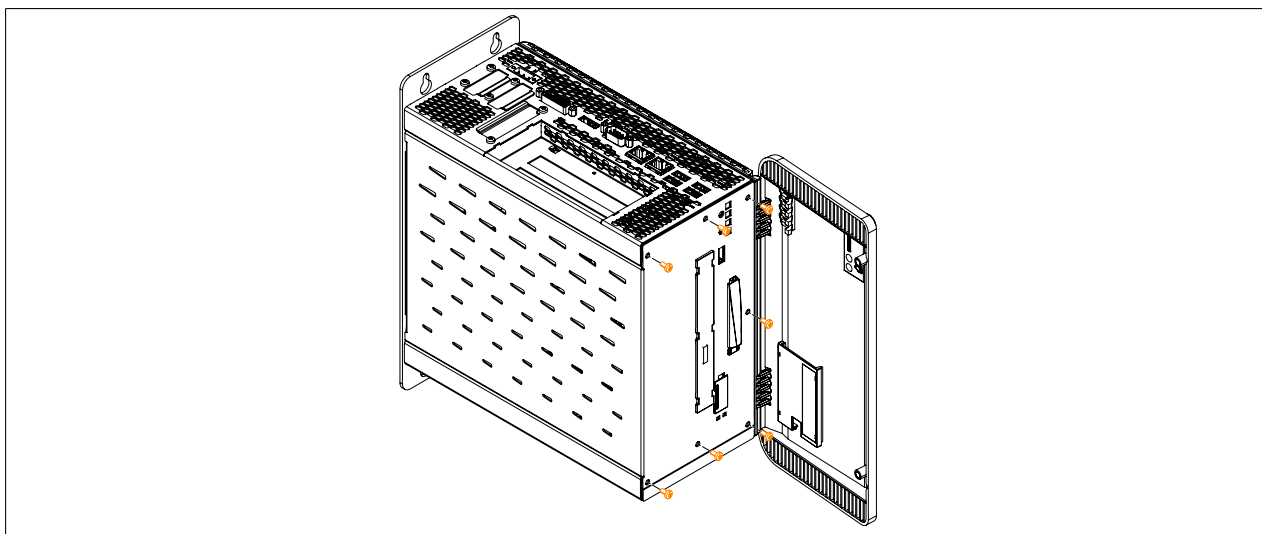


Figure 194: Removing the torx screws for the side cover

4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it first toward the front and then to the side.

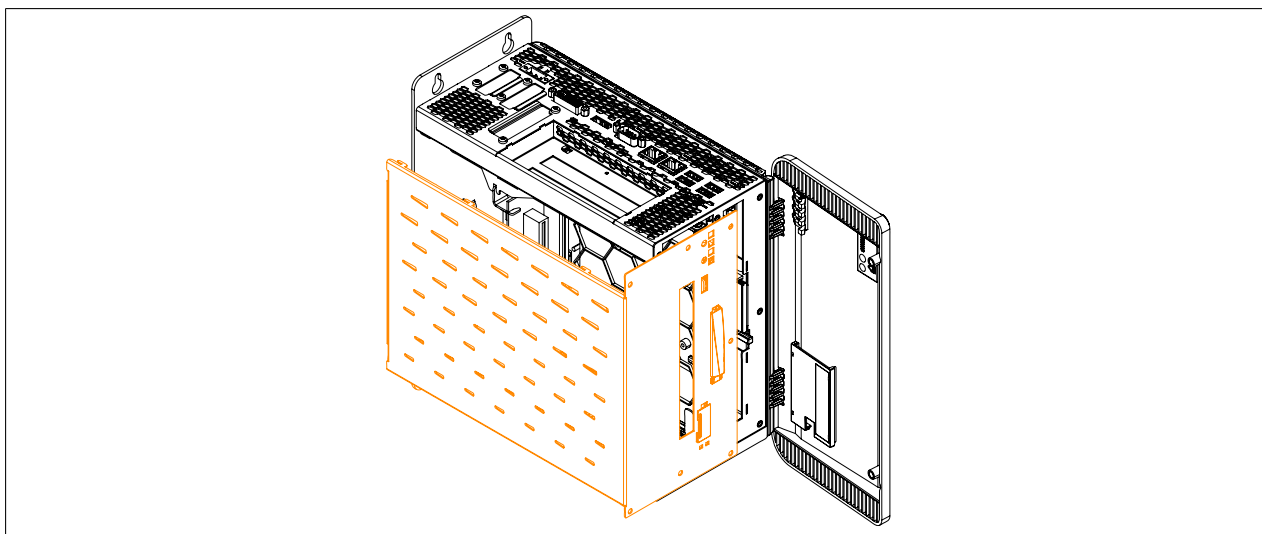


Figure 195: Removing the side cover

5. Install / replace the slide-in compact drive. The slide-in compact drive must slide into the guide rails and snap into the connector.

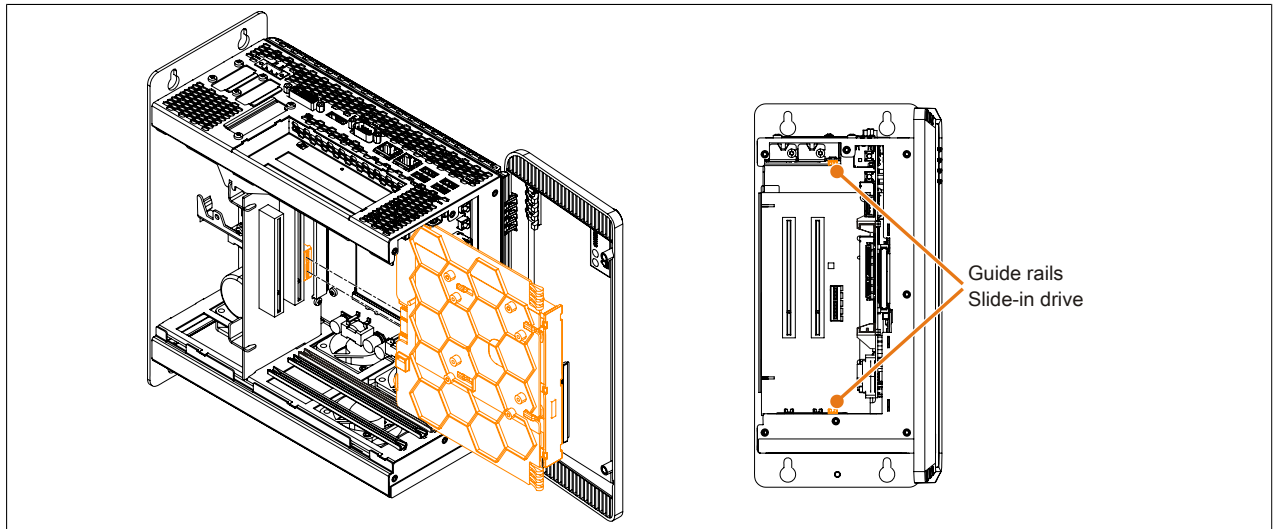


Figure 196: Installing / Replacing the slide-in drive

6. Attach the side cover.

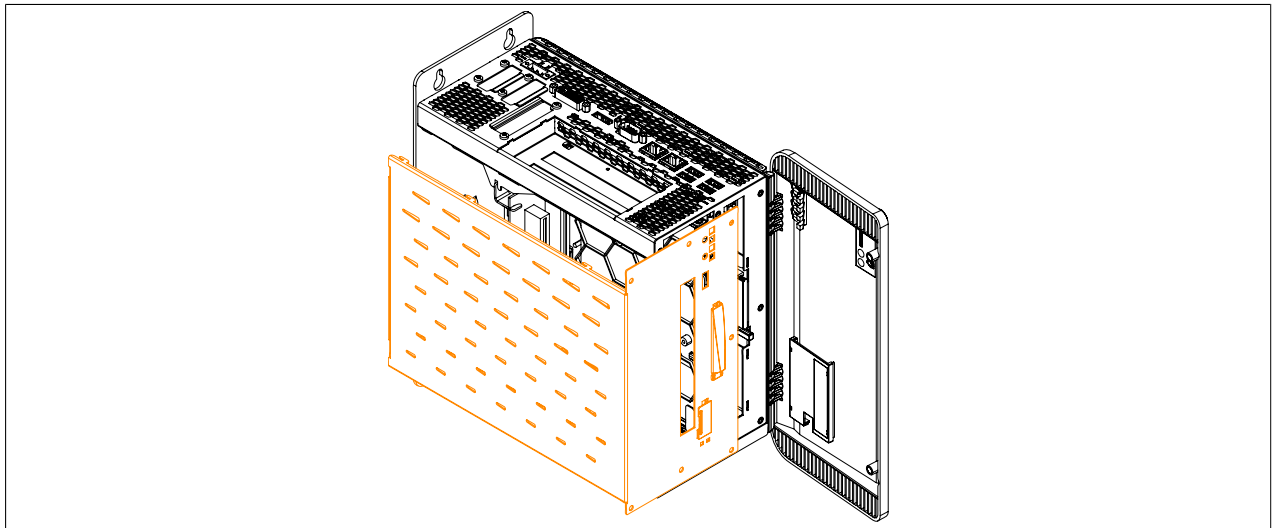


Figure 197: Replacing the side cover

7. Secure the side cover to the B&R Industrial PC using the same torx screws (T10) as before.

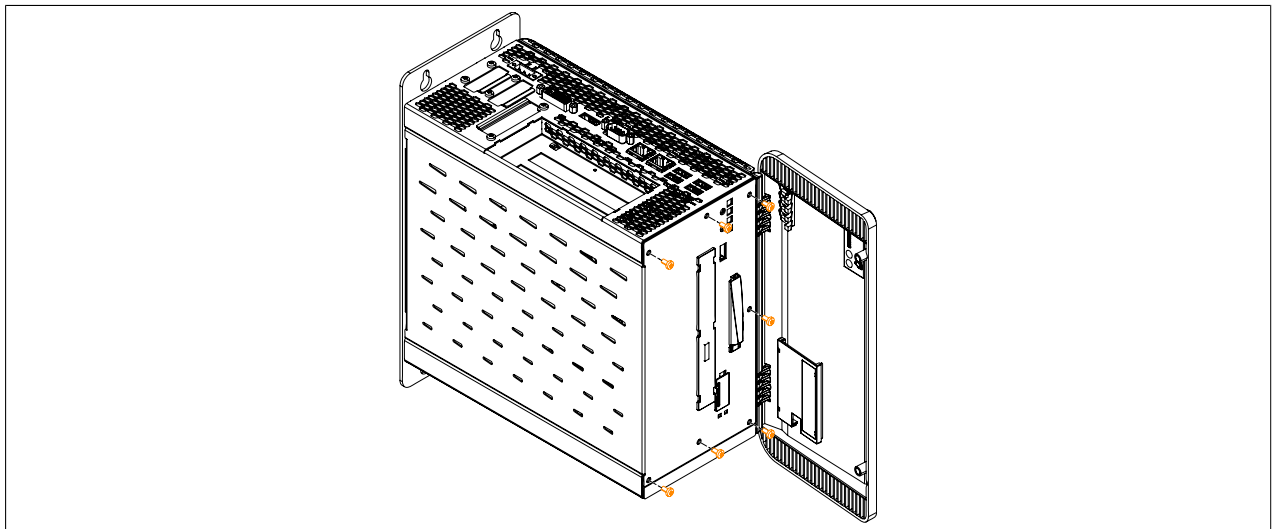


Figure 198: Securing the side cover

7 Installing PCI / PCIe cards

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the front cover. The torx screws (T10) behind the cover that are marked in the image must then be removed. The number of torx screws can vary depending on the system unit.

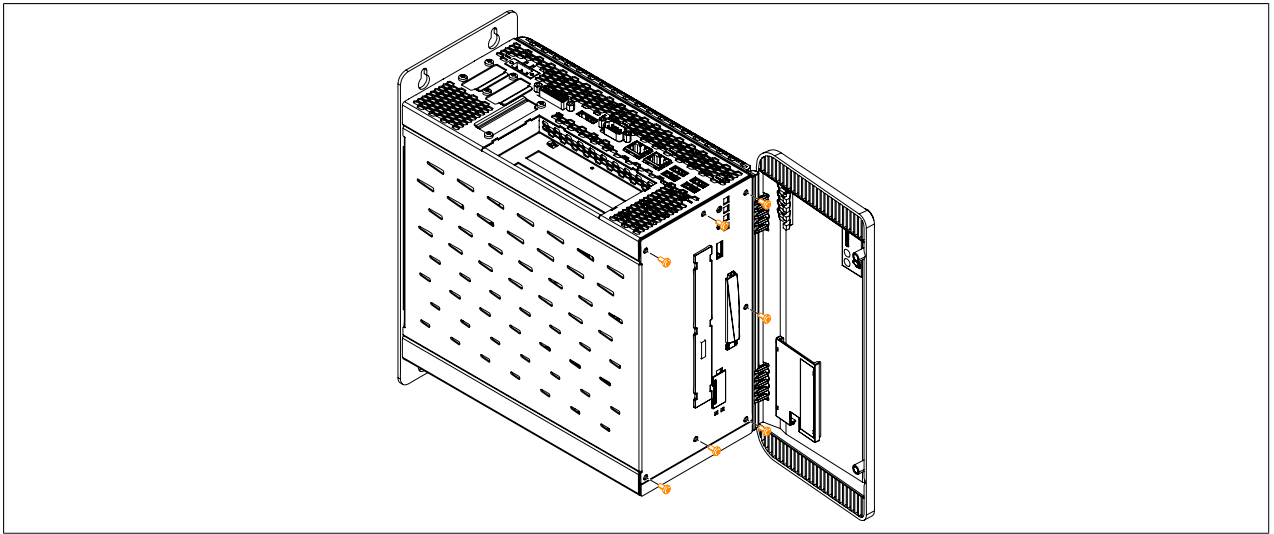


Figure 199: Removing the torx screws for the side cover

4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it first toward the front and then to the side.

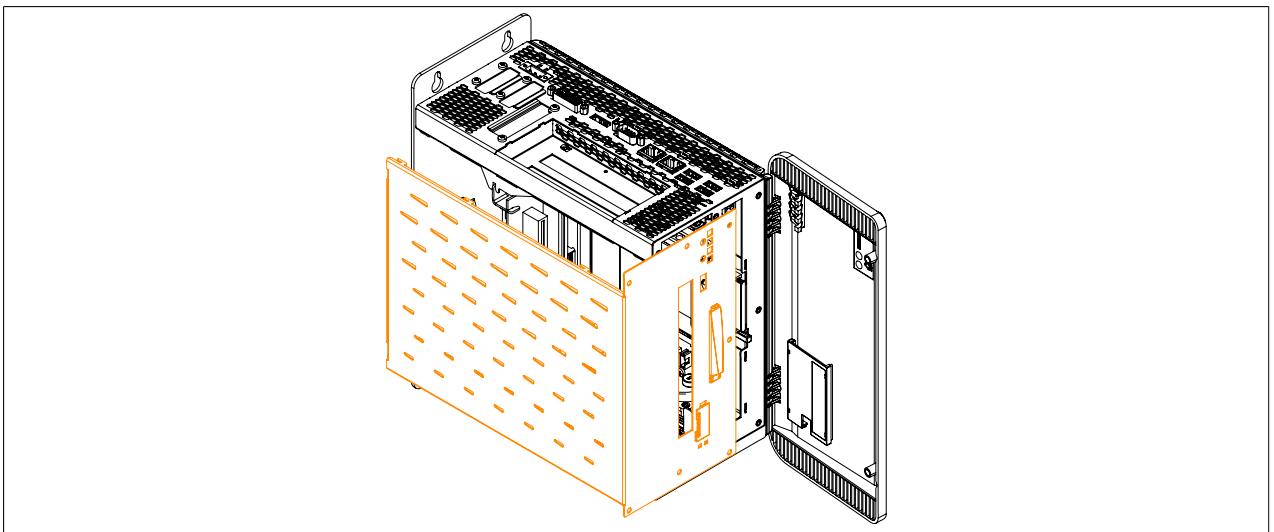


Figure 200: Removing the side cover

5. Remove the PCI slot cover. This is done by first removing the marked torx screws (T10) and then removing the cover.

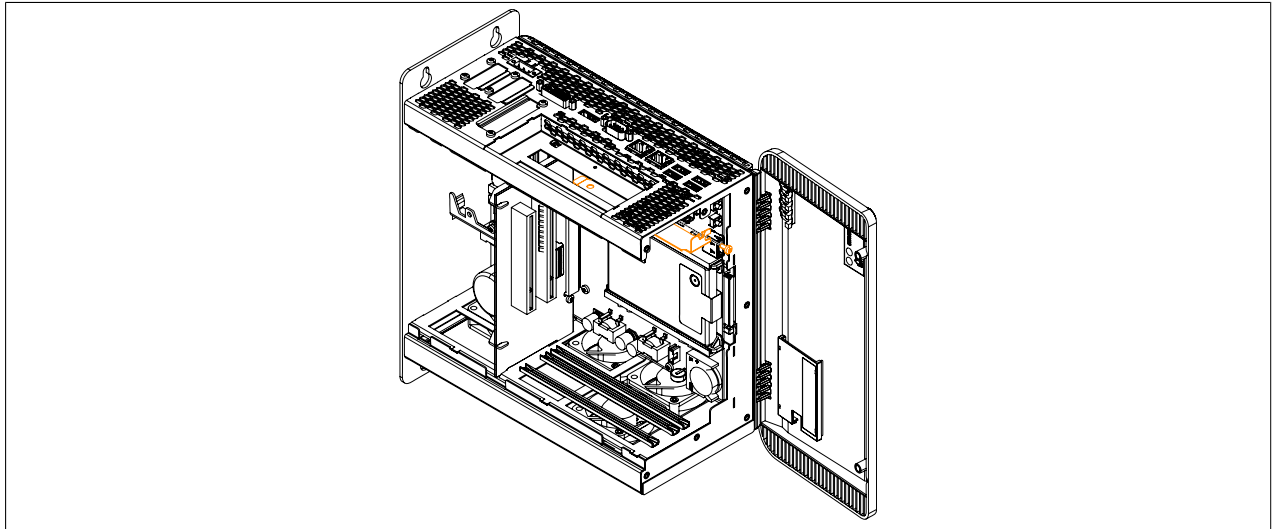


Figure 201: Removing the PCI / PCIe slot cover

6. Install or replace the PCI / PCIe card. Be sure to insert the PCI / PCIe card in the lower black guide rail. Fasten the PCI or PCIe card using the marked (previously removed) torx screws (T10).

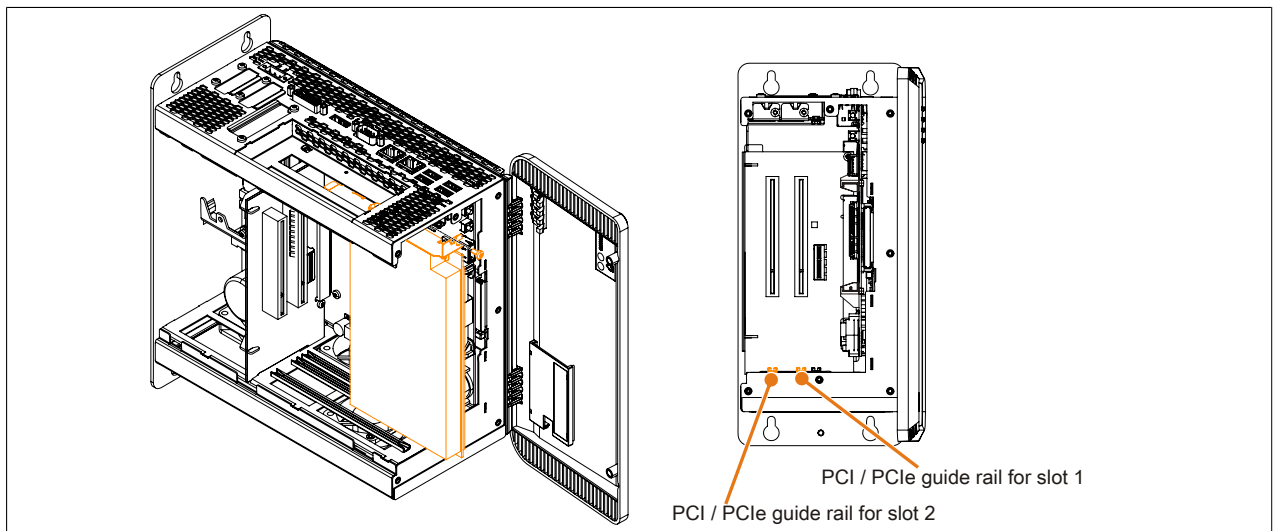


Figure 202: Installing / Replacing the PCI / PCIe card

7. Attach the side cover.

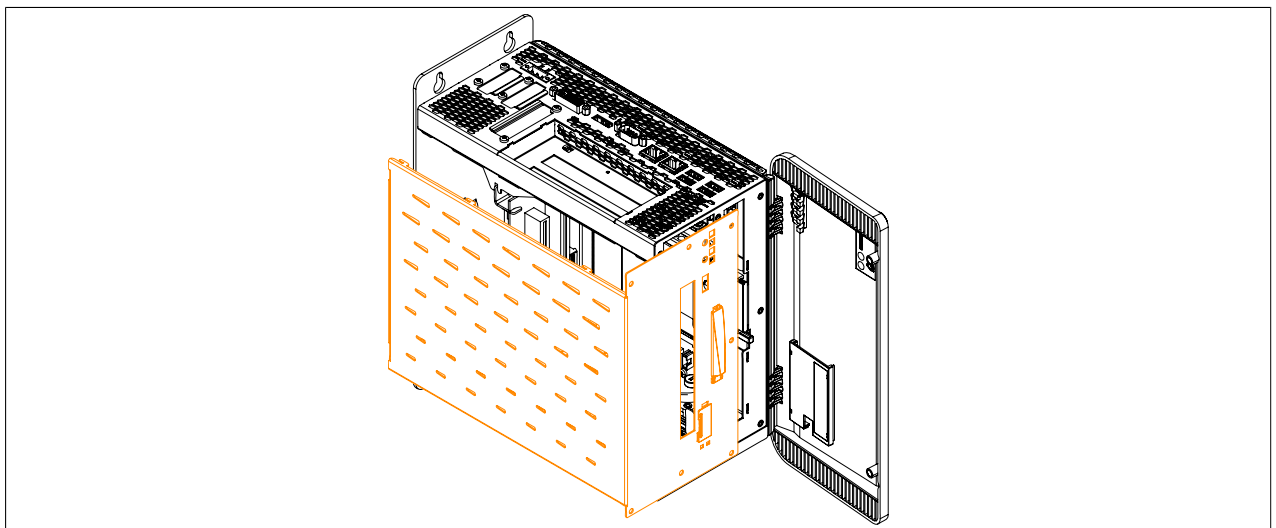


Figure 203: Replacing the side cover

8. Secure the side cover to the B&R Industrial PC using the same torx screws (T10) as before.

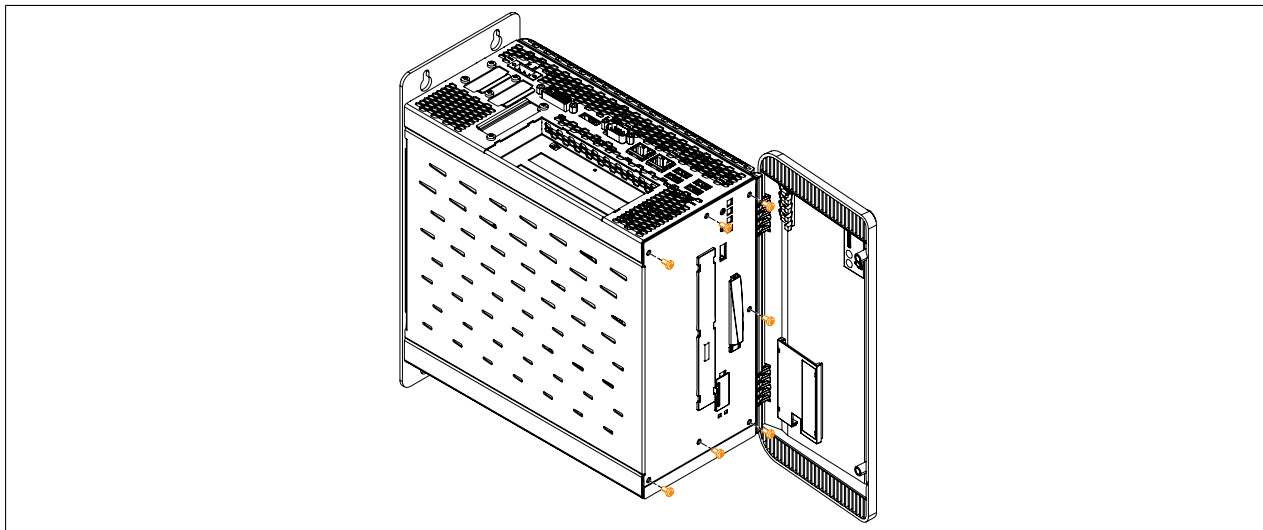


Figure 204: Securing the side cover

8 Installing and connecting the UPS battery unit

Information:

For information on installing the UPS IF option, see "Installation interface options" on page 276.

Warning!

Do not open the UPS battery unit!

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Install the 5AC901.BUPS-00 battery unit. The drilling template can be found under "Drilling template" on page 129. Ensure that the distance between the battery unit and the B&R industrial PC allows them to be connected with the UPS cable (0.5 m or 3 m).
Installation requires 4 M5 screws, 4 washers and 1 screw lock (min. torque 1.3 Nm; screw depth as per applicable DIN regulations and specific application). These are not included in delivery.
3. Connect the UPS cable to the battery unit. When doing so, make sure to connect the red and black wires to the power supply (orange screw clamp). Be sure to use the right connection terminals (red wire for +; black wire for -)!
Connect the white and brown wires to the temperature sensor (green screw clamp terminal block) (white wire for 1; brown wire for 2).

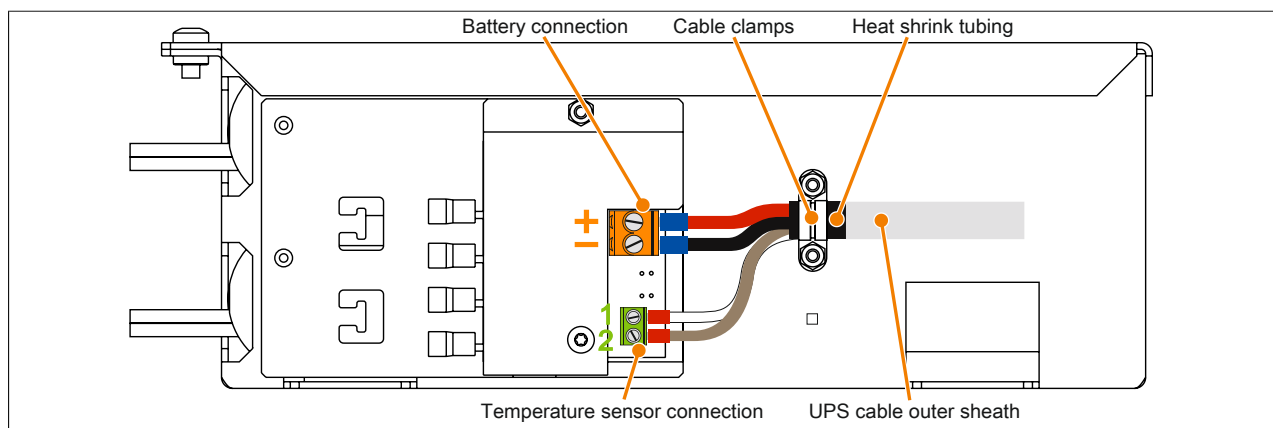


Figure 205: Connect the UPS cable to the battery

4. Tighten the connected wires in the screw clamps with a screw driver (to a max. tightening torque of 0.4 Nm).
5. Fasten the UPS cable to the cable clamp. This is done by loosening the two nuts (M3) on the cable clamp and feeding the UPS cable through.
6. Fasten the UPS cable using the cable clamp. Tighten the previously removed nuts onto the cable clamp in alternating order (max. 0.35 Nm torque).
7. Connect the 4-pin screw clamp to the UPS IF option and tighten the two screws with a screwdriver (max. torque 0.4 Nm).

9 Replacing fan filters

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the front cover.
4. To remove the fan filter from the B&R Industrial PC, push up on the locking mechanism while pulling the fan filter outward. The number of locking mechanisms may vary depending on the system unit.

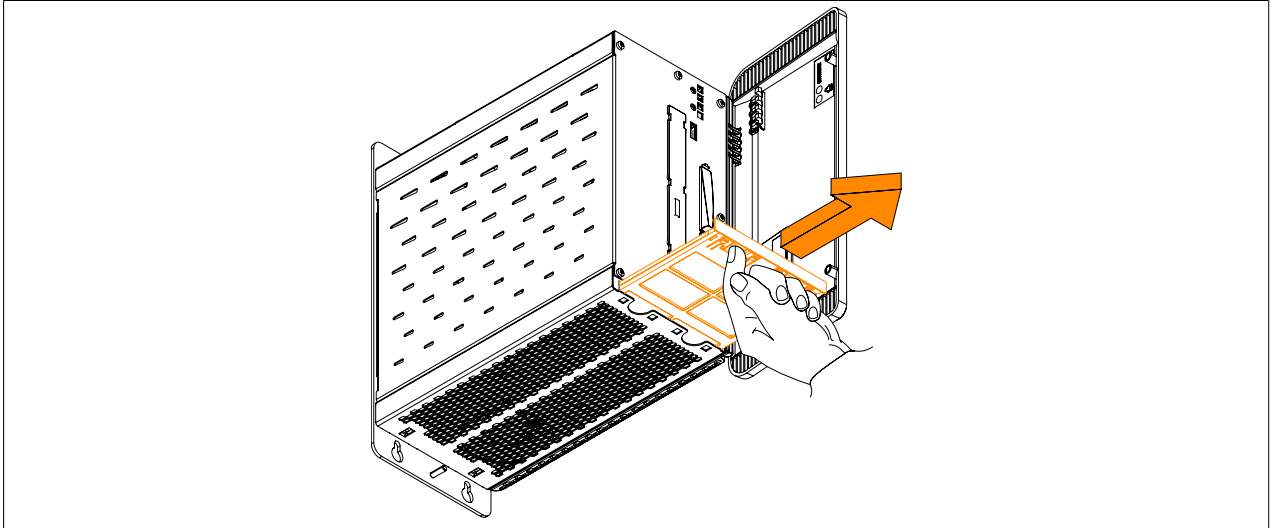


Figure 206: Removing the fan filter from the APC910

Information:

The dust filter must be inspected at regular intervals determined by the amount of dust in the operating environment.

10 Replacing fan kits

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open and remove the front cover.

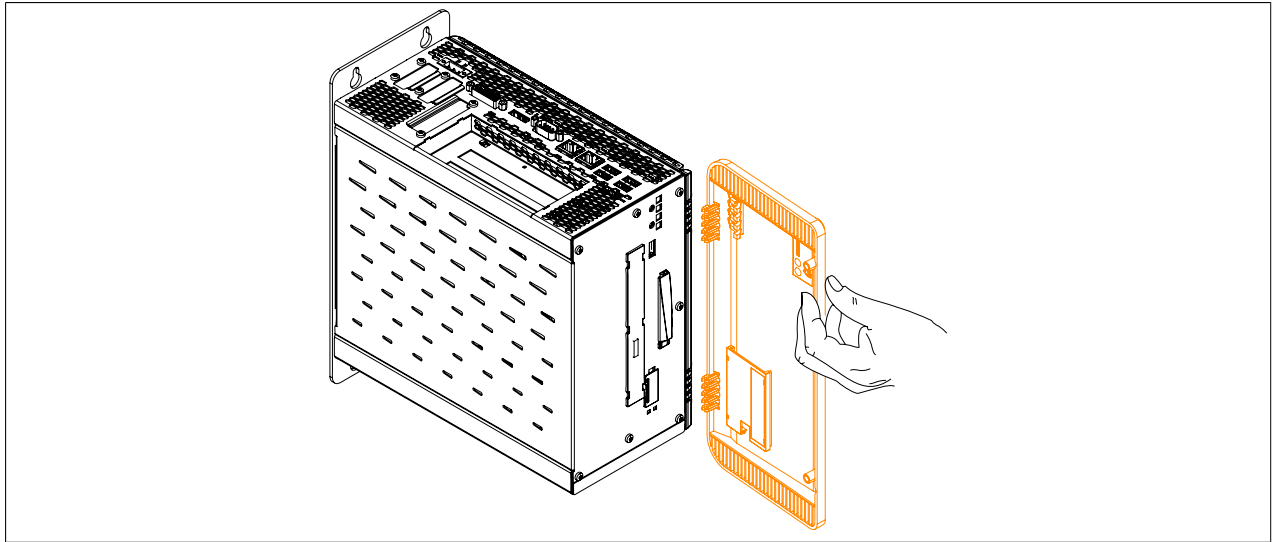


Figure 207: Removing the front cover

4. Remove the heat sink cover. The torx screws (T10) that are marked in the image must be removed.

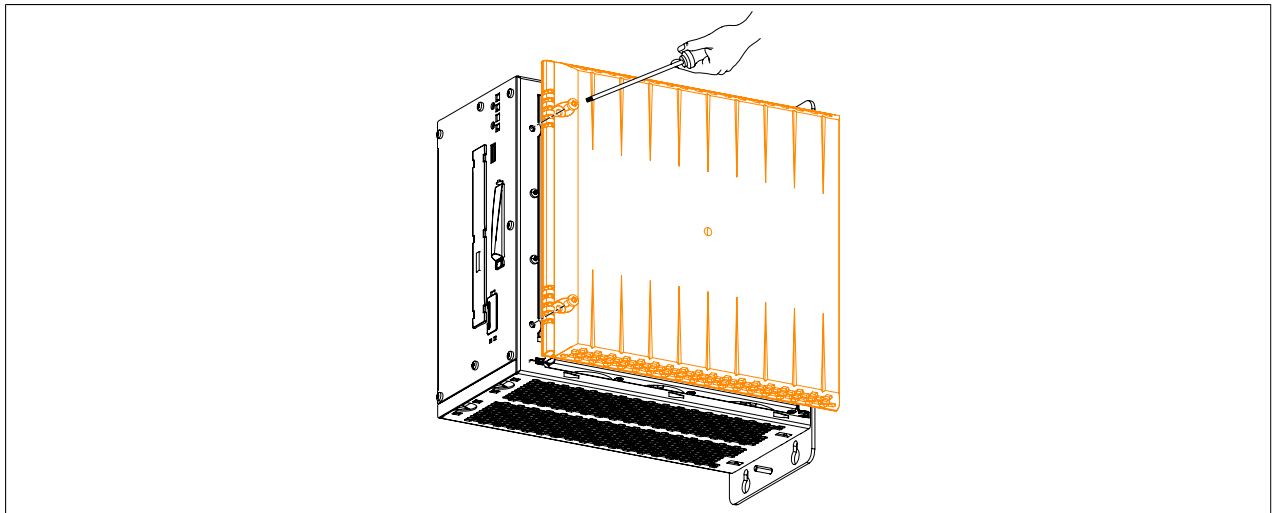


Figure 208: Removing the heat sink cover

5. Remove the torx screws (T10) from the fan kit that are marked in the following image and unplug the fan kit cable from the mainboard.

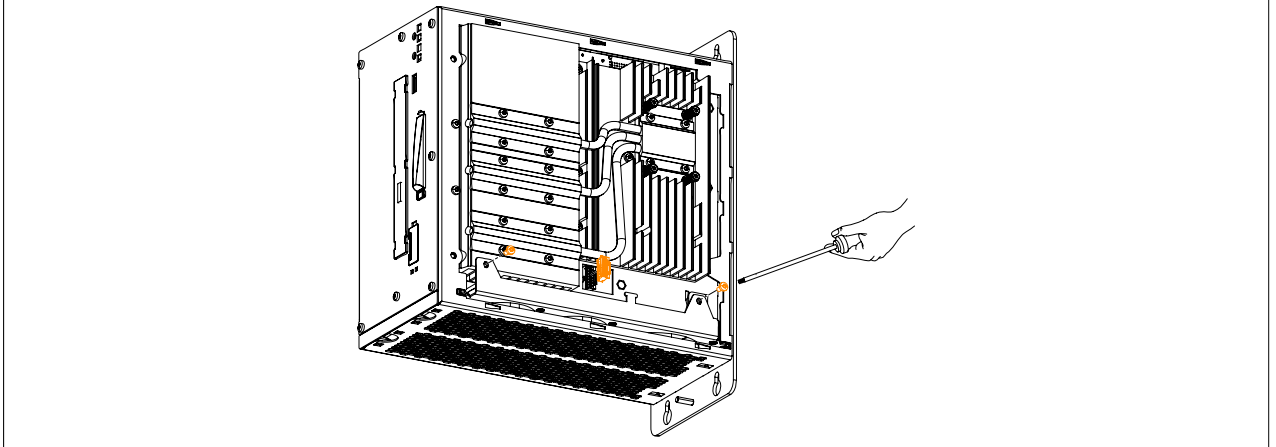


Figure 209: Removing the torx screws and fan cable

6. The fan kit can now be removed from the Automation PC 910.

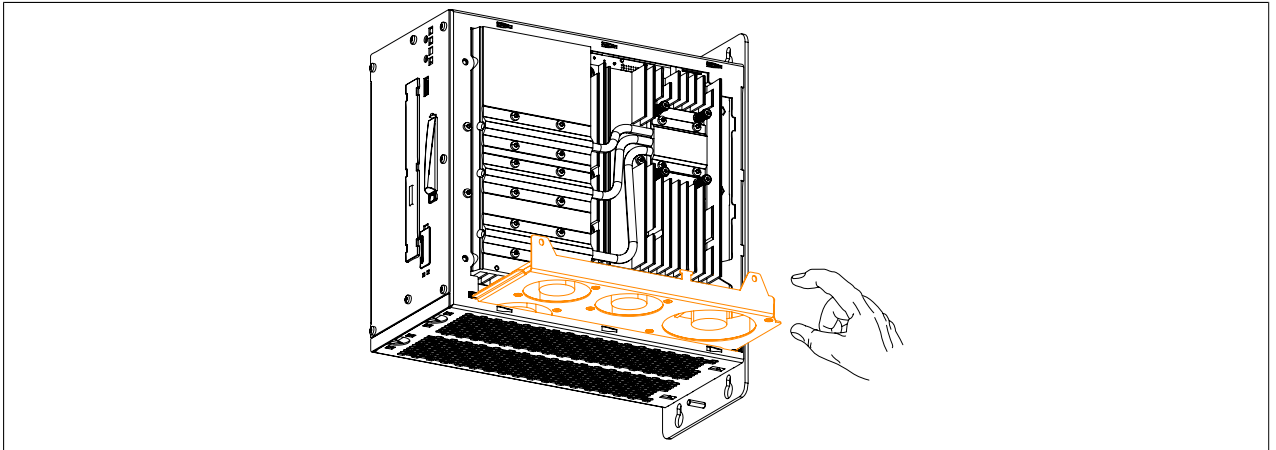


Figure 210: Removing the fan kit from the APC910

7. The Automation PC 910 can now be re-assembled by carrying out these instructions in reverse.

11 Connecting an external device to the mainboard

A plug on the mainboard allows +5 VDC and +12 VDC to be branched off in order to supply special PCI cards, for example.

This voltage can be accessed using the "Internal supply cable" on page 271. The multi-pin connector is located near the battery and slide-in compact drive.


Multi-pin connector for external devices			
Pin	Assignment	Power	<div>4-pin connector, male</div> 
1	+12 VDC	Max. 10 watts	
2	GND		
3	GND	Max. 5 watts	
4	+5 VDC		

Table 250: Pinout - Multi-pin connector on the mainboard

Connections are protected with a 1A multi-fuse.

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the front cover. The torx screws (T10) behind the cover that are marked in the image must then be removed. The number of torx screws can vary depending on the system unit.

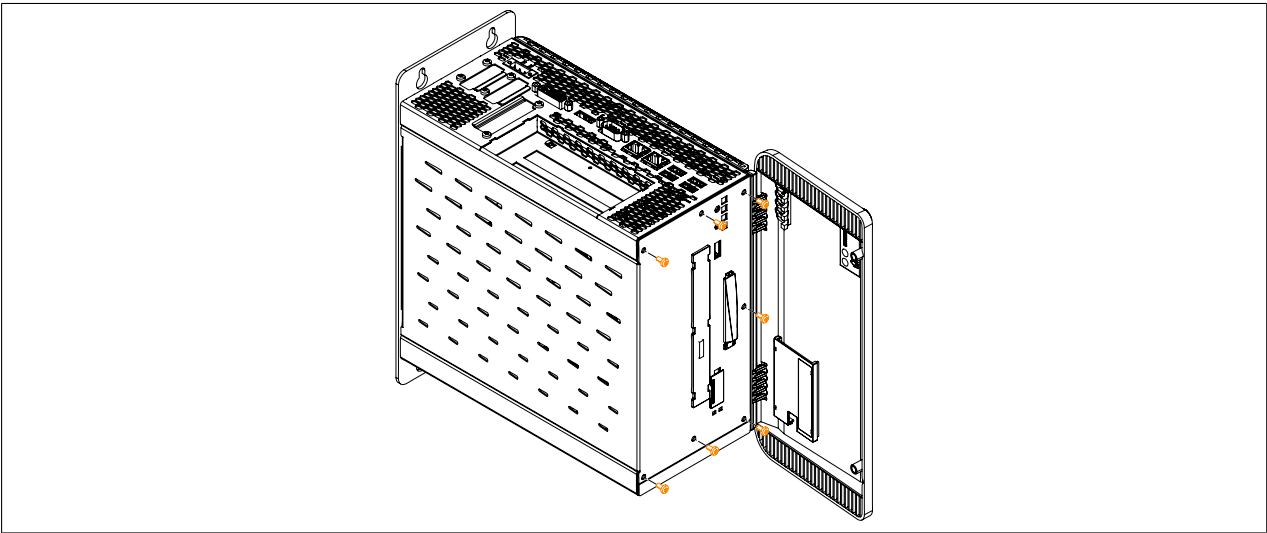


Figure 211: Removing the torx screws for the side cover

4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it first toward the front and then to the side.

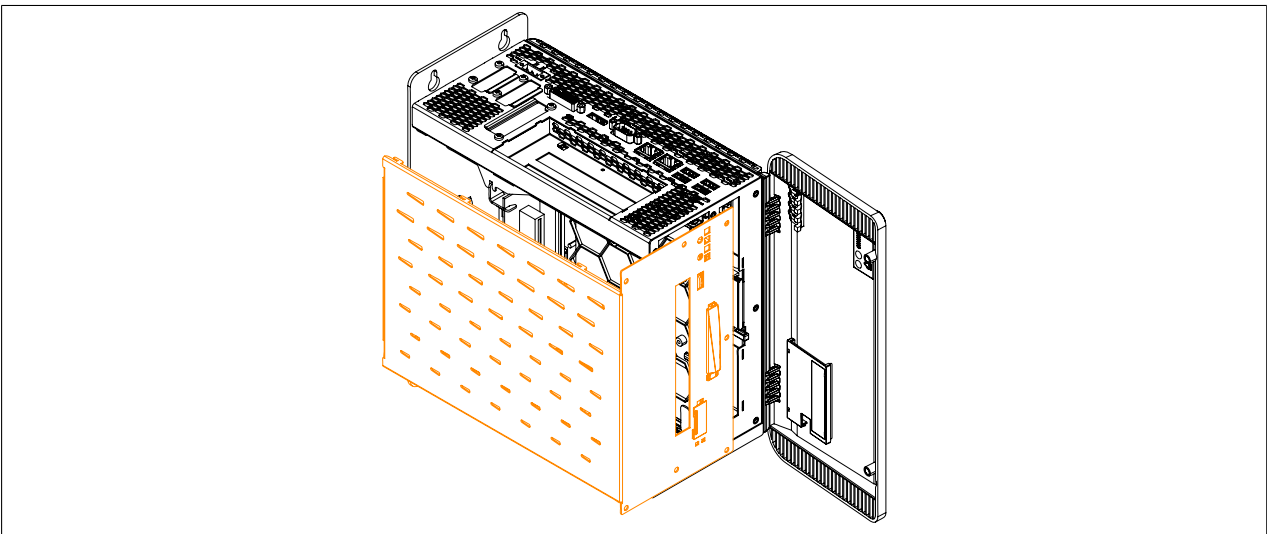


Figure 212: Removing the side cover

5. To access the multi-pin connector for external devices, it may be necessary to first remove any installed slide-in drives.

6. Plug the internal supply cable into the multi-pin connector for external devices on the mainboard. The springs on the supply cable plug must fit into the grooves of the multi-pin connector.

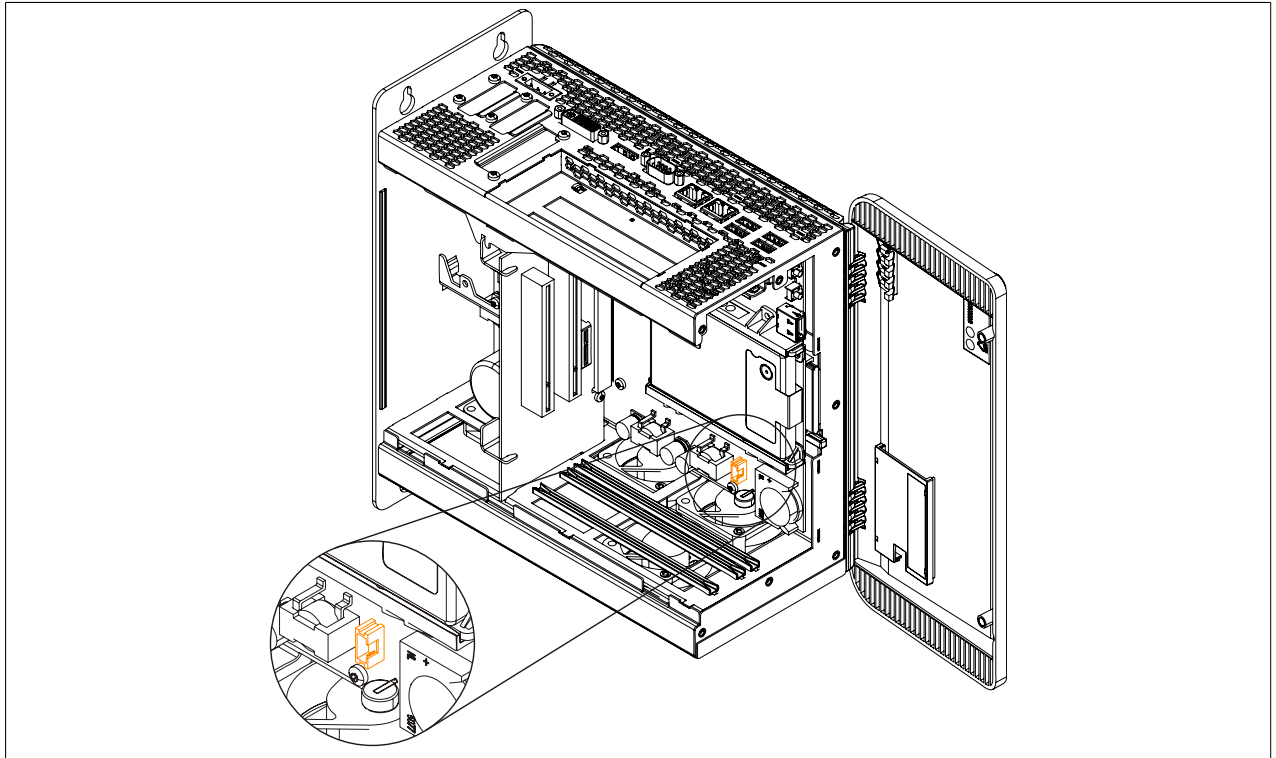


Figure 213: Connector location for external devices

7. Now connect the internal supply cable to the external device and replace any slide-in drives that were removed earlier.
8. Attach the side cover.

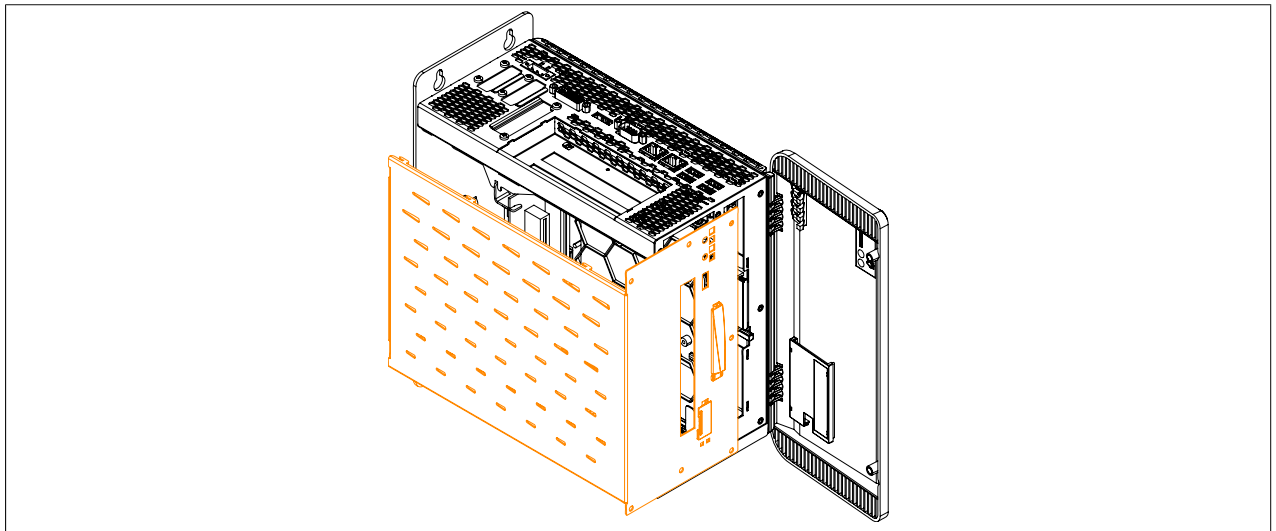


Figure 214: Replacing the side cover

9. Secure the side cover to the B&R Industrial PC using the same torx screws (T10) as before.

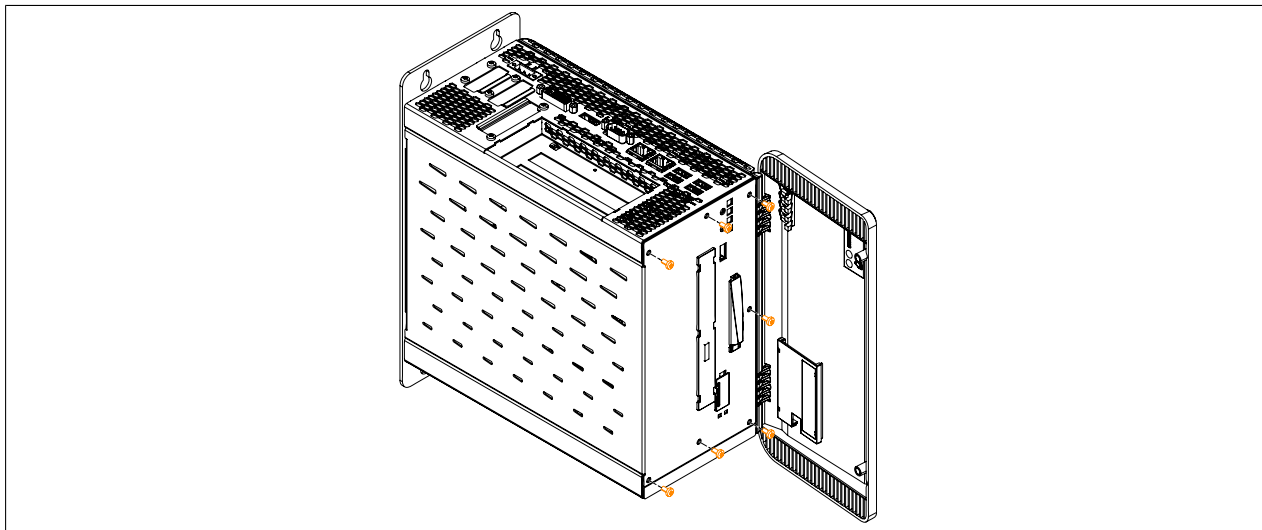


Figure 215: Securing the side cover

12 Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system

In the example, the assumption is made that the secondary hard disk (HDD1) is defective in a RAID 1 configuration. In such a case, the defective hard disk can be replaced by the replacement drive SATA hard disk.

Model number - PCI SATA RAID controller	Model number of required replacement SATA HDD	Note
5ACPCI.RAIC-01	5ACPCI.RAIC-02	60 GB hard disk
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB hard disk
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB hard disk
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	5MMHDD.0500-00	500 GB hard disk

Table 251: Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller

A size 10 Torx screwdriver is needed for exchanging the hard disk.

12.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the side cover.
4. Remove the SATA RAID insert.
5. Loosen the 4 appropriate mounting screws (M3x5).

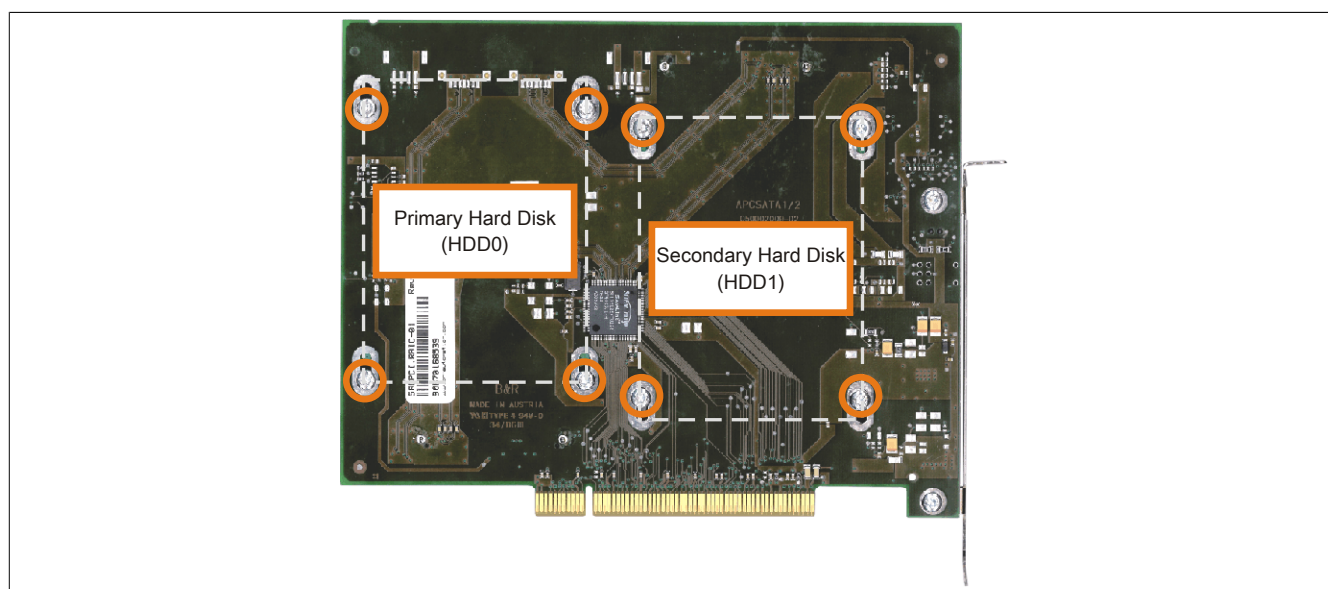


Figure 216: Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

6. On the front side, slide the hard disk down and away (Figure 217: Hard disk exchange - left image).
7. Insert the new hard disk carefully into the connector (Figure 217: Hard disk exchange - right image), being careful to only touch it on the front, and not on the top.

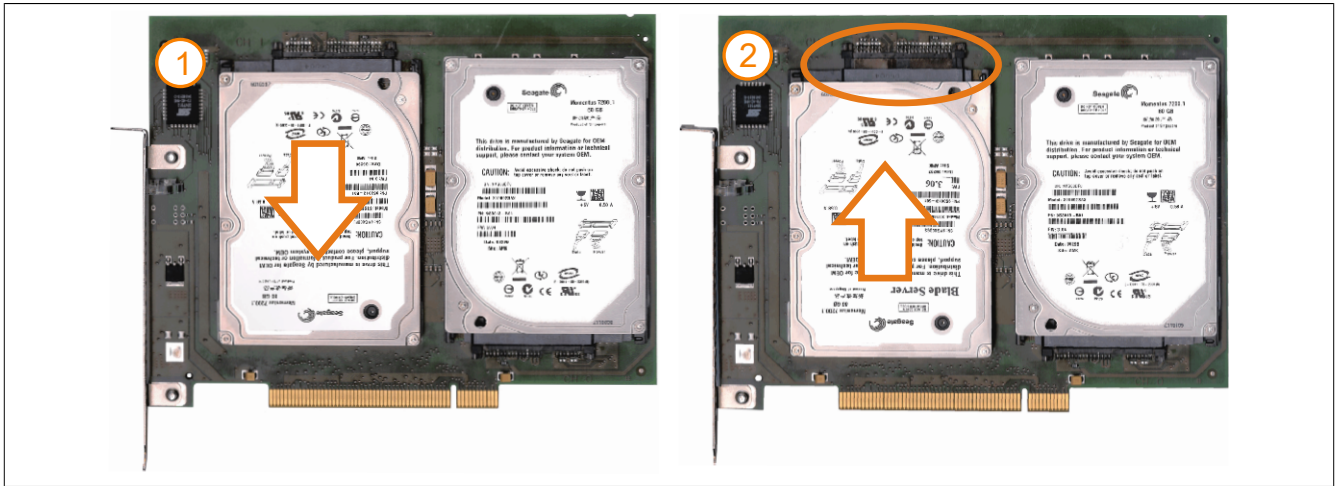


Figure 217: Hard disk exchange

8. Re-secure the hard disk using the 4 fastening screws (M3x5) used earlier.
9. Reassemble device in the reverse order.
10. An error message is output by the RAID BIOS after starting the system "RAID1 set is in Rebuild status. The rebuild will continue after boot sequence is complete".
11. A rebuild can be performed immediately in SATA RAID BIOS, or the rebuild is performed after the PC is booted - see "Rebuild mirrored set" on page 140.

Appendix A

1 Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Stands for	Description
NC	Normally closed	A normally closed relay contact.
	Not connected	Used in pinout descriptions if a terminal or pin is not connected to a module
ND	Not defined	In data tables, this stands for a value that has not been defined. This may be because a cable manufacturer does not provide certain technical data, for example.
NO	Normally open	A normally open relay contact
TBD	To be defined	Used in technical data tables when certain information is not yet available. The value will be provided later.

Table 252: Abbreviations used in this user's manual

2 Glossary

Address	An address is a character string for identifying a memory location or a memory area, where data is stored and can be retrieved. It is also a symbol (e.g. with numerical controllers) for identifying a function unit for which subsequent geometrical or technological data are determined by the symbol.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute > this organization promotes and manages American industrial standards.
APC	Abbreviation for »Automation PC«
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange, used worldwide; numbers, letters, special characters and device controller characters are represented as 7-bit binary combinations. Standard ASCII-characters cover 27 = 128 characters in total. An eighth bit is used as a so-called parity bit for error detection when transferring ASCII files. During even parity checking, this bit is set to 0, when the number of '1s' in the remaining seven bits is an even number. Otherwise, it is set to 1. The expanded ASCII character set does not use parity checking. The highest value bit is used here to switch from the standard character set to the expansion. This allows space for special regional characters e.g. umlauts in the German language. www.asciitable.com
Automation	According to Brockhaus: The application of technical means, using specific programs that (either partially or totally) do not require human intervention to perform operations.
Automation Runtime	A uniform runtime system for all B&R automation components.
Failure	Failure according to IEC 61508: A function unit loses the ability to perform a required function. In regards to safety-oriented systems, a distinction is made between dangerous and safe failures. This depends on whether the status of the system failure is considered dangerous or safe. The cause of the failure may be load related or age-related, and therefore a random failure, or related to a flaw inherent in the system. In this case, it is known as a systematic failure.

Figure 1:	Base system configuration with a fan kit.....	19
Figure 2:	Base system configuration without a fan kit.....	20
Figure 3:	Accessory and software configuration.....	21
Figure 4:	Temperature sensor locations.....	25
Figure 5:	Supply voltage for system units.....	27
Figure 6:	Serial number sticker (back).....	32
Figure 7:	Searching for a serial number on the B&R website.....	32
Figure 8:	Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX01-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX01-00.....	33
Figure 9:	Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX01-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX01-01.....	34
Figure 10:	Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX02-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX02-00.....	35
Figure 11:	Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX02-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX02-01.....	36
Figure 12:	Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-00.....	37
Figure 13:	Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-01.....	38
Figure 14:	Block diagram of system unit 5PC910.SX05-00 and bus unit 5AC901.BX05-02.....	39
Figure 15:	Block diagram of DisplayPort transmitter 5AC901.LDPO-00.....	40
Figure 16:	Block diagram of Smart Display Link/DVI transmitter 5AC901.LSDL-00.....	40
Figure 17:	Device interfaces - Overview (front).....	41
Figure 18:	Device interfaces - Overview (top).....	42
Figure 19:	Grounding connection.....	43
Figure 20:	Dimensions - Standard half-size 32-bit PCI card.....	51
Figure 21:	Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card.....	51
Figure 22:	5PC910.SX01-00 - Dimensions.....	60
Figure 23:	5PC910.SX01-00 - Drilling template.....	61
Figure 24:	5PC910.SX02-00 - Dimensions.....	65
Figure 25:	5PC910.SX02-00 - Drilling template.....	66
Figure 26:	5PC910.SX05-00 - Dimensions.....	70
Figure 27:	5PC910.SX05-00 - Drilling template.....	71
Figure 28:	1 slot bus units.....	77
Figure 29:	2 slot bus units.....	77
Figure 30:	5 slot bus units.....	78
Figure 31:	5AC901.CHDD-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	85
Figure 32:	5AC901.CHDD-01 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	87
Figure 33:	5MMHDD.0500-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	89
Figure 34:	5AC901.CSSD-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	91
Figure 35:	5AC901.CSSD-01 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	93
Figure 36:	5AC901.CSSD-02 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	95
Figure 37:	5AC901.CSSD-03 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	97
Figure 38:	5MMSSD.0060-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	99
Figure 39:	5MMSSD.0060-01 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	101
Figure 40:	5MMSSD.0180-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	103
Figure 41:	5AC901.SDVW-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	107
Figure 42:	PCI SATA RAID controller.....	109
Figure 43:	5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	111
Figure 44:	RS232/422/485 interface - Operation in RS485 mode.....	114
Figure 45:	5AC901.I485-00 - Terminating resistor.....	115
Figure 46:	5AC901.ICAN-00 - Terminating resistor.....	117
Figure 47:	Dimensions - 5AC901.BUPS-00.....	128
Figure 48:	Drilling template - 5AC901.BUPS-00.....	129
Figure 49:	Mounting plates.....	132
Figure 50:	Vertical mounting orientation.....	133
Figure 51:	Horizontal mounting orientation.....	133
Figure 52:	Standard mounting - Spacing.....	134
Figure 53:	Flex radius - Cable connection.....	135
Figure 54:	Grounding concept.....	136
Figure 55:	Open the RAID Configuration Utility.....	137
Figure 56:	RAID Configuration Utility - Menu.....	137
Figure 57:	RAID Configuration Utility - Menu.....	138

Figure 58:	RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Striped.....	138
Figure 59:	RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored.....	139
Figure 60:	RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set.....	139
Figure 61:	RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild mirrored set.....	140
Figure 62:	RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve conflicts.....	140
Figure 63:	RAID Configuration Utility - Low level format.....	141
Figure 64:	Configuration Utility - Boot.....	142
Figure 65:	Configuration Utility - Overview.....	142
Figure 66:	Configuration Utility - Create RAID volume.....	143
Figure 67:	Configuration Utility - Delete RAID volume.....	144
Figure 68:	Configuration Utility - Reset disks to non-RAID.....	145
Figure 69:	Configuration Utility - Recovery volume options.....	146
Figure 70:	Boot screen.....	147
Figure 71:	Main.....	149
Figure 72:	Main - Platform information.....	150
Figure 73:	Advanced - Overview.....	151
Figure 74:	Advanced - Graphics configuration.....	152
Figure 75:	Advanced - Hardware health monitoring.....	154
Figure 76:	Advanced - OEM features.....	155
Figure 77:	Advanced - OEM features - Super I/O configuration.....	156
Figure 78:	Advanced - OEM features - CPU board features.....	157
Figure 79:	Advanced - OEM features - CPU board features - Temperature values.....	157
Figure 80:	Advanced - OEM features - System board features.....	158
Figure 81:	Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Statistical values.....	159
Figure 82:	Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Temperature values.....	159
Figure 83:	Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Voltage values.....	160
Figure 84:	Advanced - OEM features - Memory module features.....	161
Figure 85:	Advanced - OEM features - Bus unit features.....	162
Figure 86:	Advanced - OEM features - Bus unit features - Statistical values.....	163
Figure 87:	Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 1 features.....	163
Figure 88:	Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 1 features - Statistical values.....	164
Figure 89:	Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 2 features.....	165
Figure 90:	Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 2 features - Statistical values.....	166
Figure 91:	Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features.....	166
Figure 92:	Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features - Statistical values.....	167
Figure 93:	Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features - Temperature values.....	168
Figure 94:	Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features.....	168
Figure 95:	Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features - Statistical values.....	169
Figure 96:	Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features - RPM values.....	170
Figure 97:	Advanced - OEM Features - Slide-in 1 features.....	170
Figure 98:	Advanced - OEM features - Slide-in 1 features - Temperature values.....	171
Figure 99:	Advanced - OEM Features - Slide-in 2 features.....	172
Figure 100:	Advanced - OEM features - Slide-in 2 features - Temperature values.....	173
Figure 101:	Advanced - OEM features - Panel control features.....	173
Figure 102:	Advanced - OEM features - Panel control features - Panel #X.....	174
Figure 103:	Advanced - PCI configuration.....	175
Figure 104:	Advanced - PCI configuration - PIRQ routing & IRQ reservation.....	176
Figure 105:	Advanced - PCI express configuration.....	177
Figure 106:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express settings.....	178
Figure 107:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express GEN 2 settings.....	179
Figure 108:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express graphics (PEG) port.....	180
Figure 109:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express root port.....	182
Figure 110:	Advanced - ACPI settings.....	183
Figure 111:	Advanced - RTC wake settings.....	184
Figure 112:	Advanced - CPU configuration.....	185
Figure 113:	Advanced - CPU Configuration - CPU information.....	187
Figure 114:	Advanced - Chipset configuration.....	188

Figure 115:	Advanced - SATA configuration.....	189
Figure 116:	Advanced - SATA configuration - Software feature mask configuration.....	191
Figure 117:	Advanced - Memory configuration.....	192
Figure 118:	Advanced - Memory configuration - Memory information.....	193
Figure 119:	Advanced - Memory configuration - Custom profile control.....	194
Figure 120:	Advanced - USB configuration.....	195
Figure 121:	Advanced - USB configuration - Per port USB disable control.....	196
Figure 122:	Advanced - USB configuration - Per port legacy USB support control.....	197
Figure 123:	Advanced - Serial port console redirection.....	198
Figure 124:	Advanced - Console redirection - Console redirection settings.....	199
Figure 125:	Boot.....	200
Figure 126:	Boot - Boot device priority.....	200
Figure 127:	Boot - Boot configuration	201
Figure 128:	Security.....	202
Figure 129:	Security - HDD User Password.....	203
Figure 130:	Save & Exit.....	203
Figure 131:	PCI and PCIe routing with the QM77/HM76 APIC CPU board.....	212
Figure 132:	Software version.....	213
Figure 133:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 1.....	216
Figure 134:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 2.....	216
Figure 135:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 3.....	216
Figure 136:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 4.....	217
Figure 137:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 5.....	217
Figure 138:	Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files.....	218
Figure 139:	Creating a mass storage device for B&R upgrade files.....	219
Figure 140:	ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples.....	230
Figure 141:	ADI Development Kit screenshots (version 3.40).....	232
Figure 142:	ADI .NET SDK screenshots (version 1.80).....	234
Figure 143:	CFast card - Dimensions.....	242
Figure 144:	5CFAST.xxxx-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	243
Figure 145:	5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	245
Figure 146:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Interfaces.....	246
Figure 147:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Dimensions.....	248
Figure 148:	Dimensions - USB media drive with front cover.....	248
Figure 149:	Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover.....	249
Figure 150:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Mounting orientation	249
Figure 151:	5A5003.03 - Dimensions.....	250
Figure 152:	Front cover mounting and installation depth.....	251
Figure 153:	Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover.....	251
Figure 154:	Flex radius specifications.....	253
Figure 155:	5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Dimensions.....	253
Figure 156:	5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Pinout.....	254
Figure 157:	Flex radius specifications.....	256
Figure 158:	5CASDL.0xxx-00- Dimensions.....	256
Figure 159:	5CASDL.0xxx-00- Pinout.....	257
Figure 160:	Flex radius specifications.....	259
Figure 161:	5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Dimensions.....	259
Figure 162:	5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Pinout.....	260
Figure 163:	Flex radius specifications.....	262
Figure 164:	5CASDL.0xxx-03 - Dimensions.....	262
Figure 165:	5CASDL.0xxx-03- Pinout.....	263
Figure 166:	Flex radius specification with extender.....	265
Figure 167:	5CASDL.0xx0-13- Dimensions.....	265
Figure 168:	5CASDL.0xx0-13 - Pinout.....	266
Figure 169:	Example of the signal direction for an SDL flex cable with extender.....	267
Figure 170:	5CAUSB.00xx-00 USB cables - Pinout.....	268
Figure 171:	9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout	270

Figure 172:	Battery handling.....	274
Figure 173:	Changing the battery.....	274
Figure 174:	Replacing a CFast card.....	275
Figure 175:	Removing the torx screws for the side cover.....	276
Figure 176:	Removing the side cover.....	276
Figure 177:	Removing the torx screws and slot cover.....	277
Figure 178:	Installing the interface option.....	277
Figure 179:	Securing the interface option.....	277
Figure 180:	Replacing the side cover.....	278
Figure 181:	Securing the side cover.....	278
Figure 182:	Removing the torx screws for the side cover.....	279
Figure 183:	Removing the side cover.....	279
Figure 184:	Removing the torx screws and slot cover.....	280
Figure 185:	Inserting the monitor/panel option into the APC910.....	280
Figure 186:	Securing the monitor/panel option using the torx screws.....	280
Figure 187:	Replacing the side cover.....	281
Figure 188:	Securing the side cover.....	281
Figure 189:	Removing the torx screws for the side cover.....	282
Figure 190:	Removing the side cover.....	282
Figure 191:	Installing / Replacing the slide-in compact drive.....	283
Figure 192:	Replacing the side cover.....	283
Figure 193:	Securing the side cover.....	284
Figure 194:	Removing the torx screws for the side cover.....	285
Figure 195:	Removing the side cover.....	285
Figure 196:	Installing / Replacing the slide-in drive.....	286
Figure 197:	Replacing the side cover.....	286
Figure 198:	Securing the side cover.....	286
Figure 199:	Removing the torx screws for the side cover.....	287
Figure 200:	Removing the side cover.....	287
Figure 201:	Removing the PCI / PCIe slot cover.....	288
Figure 202:	Installing / Replacing the PCI / PCIe card.....	288
Figure 203:	Replacing the side cover.....	288
Figure 204:	Securing the side cover.....	289
Figure 205:	Connect the UPS cable to the battery.....	290
Figure 206:	Removing the fan filter from the APC910.....	291
Figure 207:	Removing the front cover.....	292
Figure 208:	Removing the heat sink cover.....	292
Figure 209:	Removing the torx screws and fan cable.....	293
Figure 210:	Removing the fan kit from the APC910.....	293
Figure 211:	Removing the torx screws for the side cover.....	294
Figure 212:	Removing the side cover.....	294
Figure 213:	Connector location for external devices.....	295
Figure 214:	Replacing the side cover.....	295
Figure 215:	Securing the side cover.....	296
Figure 216:	Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.....	297
Figure 217:	Hard disk exchange.....	298

Table 1:	Environmentally friendly separation of materials.....	12
Table 2:	Description of the safety notices used in this documentation.....	13
Table 3:	Range of nominal sizes.....	13
Table 4:	Ambient temperature with a fan kit.....	23
Table 5:	Ambient temperature without a fan kit.....	24
Table 6:	Temperature sensor locations.....	25
Table 7:	Overview of humidity specifications for individual components.....	26
Table 8:	Power calculation table - 1-slot APC variant.....	28
Table 9:	Power rating table for interface and monitor/panel options.....	28
Table 10:	Power calculation table - 2-slot APC variant.....	29
Table 11:	Power rating table for interface and monitor/panel options.....	29
Table 12:	Power calculation table - 5-slot APC variant.....	30
Table 13:	Power rating table for interface and monitor/panel options.....	31
Table 14:	Supply voltage connection 24 VDC.....	43
Table 15:	Pinout - COM1.....	44
Table 16:	Monitor/Panel interface - RGB, DVI, SDL.....	45
Table 17:	Pinout - DVI connection.....	45
Table 18:	Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission.....	46
Table 19:	Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transmission.....	46
Table 20:	DisplayPort 1.1.....	47
Table 21:	Pinout - DisplayPort.....	47
Table 22:	Ethernet connection (ETH1).....	48
Table 23:	Ethernet connection (ETH2).....	48
Table 24:	USB1, USB2, USB3 and USB4 connections.....	49
Table 25:	USB5 connection.....	49
Table 26:	IF option 1 slot.....	50
Table 27:	IF option 2 slot.....	50
Table 28:	Monitor/Panel option.....	51
Table 29:	Data - Status LEDs.....	52
Table 30:	Power button.....	53
Table 31:	Reset button.....	53
Table 32:	Battery.....	54
Table 33:	Battery status.....	54
Table 34:	CFast slot.....	54
Table 35:	Slide-in compact slot.....	55
Table 36:	Slide-in slot 1.....	55
Table 37:	Slide-in slot 2.....	56
Table 38:	5PC910.SX01-00 - Order data.....	57
Table 39:	5PC910.SX01-00 - Technical data.....	58
Table 40:	5PC910.SX02-00 - Order data.....	62
Table 41:	5PC910.SX02-00 - Technical data.....	63
Table 42:	5PC910.SX05-00 - Order data.....	67
Table 43:	5PC910.SX05-00 - Technical data.....	68
Table 44:	5PC900.TS77-00, 5PC900.TS77-01, 5PC900.TS77-02, 5PC900.TS77-03, 5PC900.TS77-04, 5PC900.TS77-05, 5PC900.TS77-06 - Order data.....	72
Table 45:	5PC900.TS77-00, 5PC900.TS77-01, 5PC900.TS77-02, 5PC900.TS77-03, 5PC900.TS77-04, 5PC900.TS77-05, 5PC900.TS77-06 - Technical data.....	73
Table 46:	5PC900.TS77-07, 5PC900.TS77-08 - Order data.....	74
Table 47:	5PC900.TS77-07, 5PC900.TS77-08 - Technical data.....	74
Table 48:	5MMDDR.1024-03, 5MMDDR.2048-03, 5MMDDR.4096-03, 5MMDDR.8192-03 - Order data.....	76
Table 49:	5MMDDR.1024-03, 5MMDDR.2048-03, 5MMDDR.4096-03, 5MMDDR.8192-03 - Technical data.....	76
Table 50:	5AC901.BX01-00, 5AC901.BX01-01, 5AC901.BX02-00, 5AC901.BX02-01, 5AC901.BX05-00, 5AC901.BX05-01, 5AC901.BX05-02 - Order data.....	78
Table 51:	5AC901.BX01-00, 5AC901.BX01-01, 5AC901.BX02-00, 5AC901.BX02-01 - Technical data.....	79
Table 52:	5AC901.BX05-00, 5AC901.BX05-01, 5AC901.BX05-02 - Technical data.....	79
Table 53:	5AC901.HS00-00, 5AC901.HS01-00 - Order data.....	80
Table 54:	5AC901.FA01-00 - Order data.....	81

Table 55:	5AC901.FA01-00 - Technical data.....	81
Table 56:	5AC901.FA02-00 - Order data.....	82
Table 57:	5AC901.FA02-00 - Technical data.....	82
Table 58:	5AC901.FA05-00 - Order data.....	83
Table 59:	5AC901.FA05-00 - Technical data.....	83
Table 60:	5AC901.CHDD-00 - Order data.....	84
Table 61:	5AC901.CHDD-00 - Technical data.....	84
Table 62:	5AC901.CHDD-01 - Order data.....	86
Table 63:	5AC901.CHDD-01 - Technical data.....	86
Table 64:	5MMHDD.0500-00 - Order data.....	88
Table 65:	5MMHDD.0500-00 - Technical data.....	88
Table 66:	5AC901.CSSD-00 - Order data.....	90
Table 67:	5AC901.CSSD-00 - Technical data.....	90
Table 68:	5AC901.CSSD-01 - Order data.....	92
Table 69:	5AC901.CSSD-01 - Technical data.....	92
Table 70:	5AC901.CSSD-02 - Order data.....	94
Table 71:	5AC901.CSSD-02 - Technical data.....	94
Table 72:	5AC901.CSSD-03 - Order data.....	96
Table 73:	5AC901.CSSD-03 - Technical data.....	96
Table 74:	5MMSSD.0060-00 - Order data.....	98
Table 75:	5MMSSD.0060-00 - Technical data.....	98
Table 76:	5MMSSD.0060-01 - Order data.....	100
Table 77:	5MMSSD.0060-01 - Technical data.....	100
Table 78:	5MMSSD.0180-00 - Order data.....	102
Table 79:	5MMSSD.0180-00 - Technical data.....	102
Table 80:	5AC901.CCFA-00 - Order data.....	104
Table 81:	5AC901.CCFA-00 - Technical data.....	104
Table 82:	5AC901.CHDD-99 - Order data.....	105
Table 83:	5AC901.SDVW-00 - Order data.....	106
Table 84:	5AC901.SDVW-00 - Technical data.....	106
Table 85:	5AC901.SSCA-00 - Order data.....	108
Table 86:	5AC901.SSCA-00 - Technical data.....	108
Table 87:	5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Order data.....	109
Table 88:	5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Technical data.....	110
Table 89:	5AC901.I485-00 - Order data.....	112
Table 90:	5AC901.I485-00 - Technical data.....	112
Table 91:	Pinout - COM.....	113
Table 92:	RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate.....	113
Table 93:	RS232 - Cable requirements.....	113
Table 94:	RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate.....	113
Table 95:	RS422 - Cable requirements.....	114
Table 96:	RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate.....	114
Table 97:	RS485 - Cable requirements.....	114
Table 98:	5AC901.ICAN-00 - Order data.....	116
Table 99:	5AC901.ICAN-00 - Technical data.....	116
Table 100:	5AC901.ICAN-00 - CAN pinout.....	117
Table 101:	5AC901.IHDA-00 - Order data.....	118
Table 102:	5AC901.IHDA-00 - Technical data.....	118
Table 103:	MIC, Line IN, Line OUT.....	119
Table 104:	5AC901.ISRM-00 - Order data.....	120
Table 105:	5AC901.ISRM-00 - Technical data.....	120
Table 106:	5AC901.LDPO-00 - Order data.....	121
Table 107:	5AC901.LDPO-00 - Technical data.....	121
Table 108:	DisplayPort 1.1.....	122
Table 109:	Pinout - DisplayPort.....	122
Table 110:	5AC901.LSDL-00 - Order data.....	123
Table 111:	5AC901.LSDL-00 - Technical data.....	123

Table 112:	Monitor/Panel connection - DVI, SDL.....	123
Table 113:	Pinout - DVI connection.....	124
Table 114:	5AC901.IUPS-00 - Order data.....	126
Table 115:	5AC901.IUPS-00 - Technical data.....	126
Table 116:	5AC901.BUPS-00 - Order data.....	127
Table 117:	5AC901.BUPS-00 - Technical data.....	127
Table 118:	5CAUPS.0005-01, 5CAUPS.0030-01 - Order data.....	130
Table 119:	5CAUPS.0005-01, 5CAUPS.0030-01 - Technical data.....	130
Table 120:	5AC901.FF01-00, 5AC901.FF01-01, 5AC901.FF02-00, 5AC901.FF02-01, 5AC901.FF05-00, 5AC901.FF05-01 - Order data.....	131
Table 121:	5AC901.FF01-00, 5AC901.FF01-01, 5AC901.FF02-00, 5AC901.FF02-01, 5AC901.FF05-00, 5AC901.FF05-01 - Technical data.....	131
Table 122:	BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility.....	137
Table 123:	BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility.....	143
Table 124:	Configuration Utility - Create RAID volume.....	143
Table 125:	BIOS-relevant keys for POST.....	148
Table 126:	BIOS-relevant keys.....	148
Table 127:	Main - Configuration options.....	149
Table 128:	Main - Platform information overview.....	150
Table 129:	Advanced overview.....	151
Table 130:	Advanced - Graphics configuration options.....	152
Table 131:	Advanced - Hardware health monitoring.....	154
Table 132:	Advanced - OEM features screen.....	155
Table 133:	Advanced - OEM features - Super I/O configuration - Configuration options.....	156
Table 134:	Advanced - OEM features - CPU board features.....	157
Table 135:	Advanced - OEM features - CPU board features - Temperature values.....	158
Table 136:	Advanced - OEM features - System board features.....	158
Table 137:	Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Statistical values.....	159
Table 138:	Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Temperature values.....	160
Table 139:	Advanced - OEM features - System board features - Voltage values.....	160
Table 140:	Advanced - OEM features - Memory module features.....	161
Table 141:	Advanced - OEM features - Bus unit features.....	162
Table 142:	Advanced - OEM features - Bus unit features - Statistical values.....	163
Table 143:	Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 1 features.....	164
Table 144:	Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 1 features - Statistical values.....	164
Table 145:	Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 2 features.....	165
Table 146:	Advanced - OEM features - I/O board 2 features - Statistical values.....	166
Table 147:	Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features.....	167
Table 148:	Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features - Statistical values.....	167
Table 149:	Advanced - OEM features - Display link module features - Temperature values.....	168
Table 150:	Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features.....	169
Table 151:	Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features - Statistical values.....	169
Table 152:	Advanced - OEM features - Fan unit features - RPM values.....	170
Table 153:	Advanced - OEM Features - Slide-in 1 features.....	171
Table 154:	Advanced - OEM features - Slide-in 1 features - Temperature values.....	171
Table 155:	Advanced - OEM Features - Slide-in 2 features.....	172
Table 156:	Advanced - OEM features - Slide-in 2 features - Temperature values.....	173
Table 157:	Advanced - OEM features - Panel control features.....	174
Table 158:	Advanced - OEM features - Panel control features - Panel #X.....	174
Table 159:	Advanced - PCI configuration - Configuration options.....	175
Table 160:	Advanced - PCI configuration - PIRQ routing & IRQ reservation - Configuration options.....	176
Table 161:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - Menu.....	177
Table 162:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express settings - Configuration options.....	178
Table 163:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express GEN 2 settings - Configuration options..	179
Table 164:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express graphics (PEG) port - Configuration options.....	180
Table 165:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express root port - Configuration options.....	182
Table 166:	Advanced - ACPI settings - Configuration options.....	184

Table 167:	Advanced - RTC wake settings - Configuration options.....	184
Table 168:	Advanced - CPU configuration - Configuration options.....	185
Table 169:	Advanced - CPU configuration - CPU information - Configuration options.....	187
Table 170:	Advanced - Chipset configuration - Configuration options.....	188
Table 171:	Advanced - SATA configuration - Configuration options.....	189
Table 172:	Advanced - SATA configuration - Software feature mask configuration - Configuration options.	191
Table 173:	Advanced - Memory configuration - Configuration options.....	192
Table 174:	Advanced - Memory configuration - Memory information.....	193
Table 175:	Advanced - Memory configuration - Custom profile control - Configuration options.....	194
Table 176:	Advanced - USB configuration - Configuration options.....	195
Table 177:	Advanced - USB configuration - Per port USB disable control - Configuration options.....	197
Table 178:	Advanced - USB configuration - Per port legacy USB support control - Configuration options..	197
Table 179:	Advanced - Serial port console redirection - Configuration options.....	198
Table 180:	Advanced - Console redirection - Console redirection settings - Configuration options.....	199
Table 181:	Boot - Overview.....	200
Table 182:	Boot - Boot device priority - Configuration options.....	201
Table 183:	Boot - Boot configuration - Configuration options.....	201
Table 184:	Security menu - Configuration options.....	202
Table 185:	Security - HDD User Password - Configuration options.....	203
Table 186:	Save & Exit menu - Configuration options.....	204
Table 187:	Advanced - Graphics configuration - Profile setting overview.....	205
Table 188:	Advanced - OEM features - Profile settings overview.....	205
Table 189:	Advanced - OEM features - Super I/O configuration - Profile settings overview.....	205
Table 190:	Advanced - PCI configuration - Profile setting overview.....	205
Table 191:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express settings - Profile setting overview.....	206
Table 192:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express GEN 2 settings - Profile setting overview.	206
Table 193:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express graphics (PEG) port - Profile setting overview.....	206
Table 194:	Advanced - PCI Express configuration - PCI Express root port - Profile setting overview.....	206
Table 195:	Advanced - ACPI settings - Profile setting overview.....	207
Table 196:	Advanced - RTC wake settings - Profile settings overview.....	207
Table 197:	Advanced - CPU configuration - Profile settings overview.....	207
Table 198:	Advanced - Chipset configuration - Profile setting overview.....	207
Table 199:	Advanced - SATA configuration - Profile setting overview.....	208
Table 200:	Advanced - Memory configuration - Profile setting overview.....	208
Table 201:	Advanced - USB configuration - Profile setting overview.....	208
Table 202:	Advanced - Serial port console redirection - Profile setting overview.....	209
Table 203:	Boot - Boot device priority - Profile setting overview.....	209
Table 204:	Boot - Boot configuration - Profile setting overview.....	209
Table 205:	RAM address assignment.....	210
Table 206:	I/O address assignment.....	210
Table 207:	IRQ interrupt assignments in PIC mode.....	210
Table 208:	IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode.....	211
Table 209:	5SWWI7.1100-GER, 5SWWI7.1100-ENG, 5SWWI7.1200-GER, 5SWWI7.1200-ENG, 5SWWI7.1300-MUL, 5SWWI7.1400-MUL - Order data.....	220
Table 210:	5SWWI7.1540-ENG, 5SWWI7.1640-ENG, 5SWWI7.1740-MUL, 5SWWI7.1840-MUL - Order data.....	222
Table 211:	Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	223
Table 212:	5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL - Order data.....	225
Table 213:	5SWWXP.0740-ENG - Order data.....	227
Table 214:	Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	227
Table 215:	1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3, 1A4600.10-4, 9A0003.02U - Order data.....	229
Table 216:	0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data.....	238
Table 217:	0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data.....	238
Table 218:	0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data.....	240
Table 219:	0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data.....	240
Table 220:	5CFAST.2048-00, 5CFAST.4096-00, 5CFAST.8192-00, 5CFAST.016G-00, 5CFAST.032G-00 - Order data.....	241

Table 221:	5CFAST.2048-00, 5CFAST.4096-00, 5CFAST.8192-00, 5CFAST.016G-00, 5CFAST.032G-00 - Technical data.....	241
Table 222:	5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data.....	244
Table 223:	5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data.....	244
Table 224:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Order data.....	246
Table 225:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data.....	246
Table 226:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Contents of delivery.....	249
Table 227:	5A5003.03 - Order data.....	250
Table 228:	5A5003.03 - Technical data.....	250
Table 229:	5A5003.03 - Contents of delivery.....	250
Table 230:	5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Order data.....	252
Table 231:	5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Technical data.....	252
Table 232:	5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Order data.....	255
Table 233:	5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data.....	255
Table 234:	5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Order data.....	258
Table 235:	5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Technical data.....	258
Table 236:	5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Order data.....	261
Table 237:	5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data.....	261
Table 238:	5CASDL.0xxx-03 SDL flex cables - Structure.....	263
Table 239:	5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Order data.....	264
Table 240:	5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data.....	264
Table 241:	5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data.....	268
Table 242:	5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data.....	268
Table 243:	9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data.....	269
Table 244:	9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data.....	269
Table 245:	5CAMSC.0001-00 - Order data.....	271
Table 246:	5CAMSC.0001-00 - Technical data.....	271
Table 247:	5AC901.FI01-00, 5AC901.FI02-00, 5AC901.FI05-00 - Order data.....	272
Table 248:	Battery status.....	273
Table 249:	Pinout - Multi-pin connector on the mainboard.....	294
Table 250:	Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller.....	297
Table 251:	Abbreviations used in this user's manual.....	299

0AC201.91.....	240
0TB103.9.....	238
0TB103.91.....	238
1A4600.10.....	229
1A4600.10-2.....	229
1A4600.10-3.....	229
1A4600.10-4.....	229
4A0006.00-000.....	240
5A5003.03.....	250
5AC901.BUPS-00.....	127
5AC901.BX01-00.....	78
5AC901.BX01-01.....	78
5AC901.BX02-00.....	78
5AC901.BX02-01.....	78
5AC901.BX05-00.....	78
5AC901.BX05-01.....	78
5AC901.BX05-02.....	78
5AC901.CCFA-00.....	104
5AC901.CHDD-00.....	84
5AC901.CHDD-01.....	86
5AC901.CHDD-99.....	105
5AC901.CSSD-00.....	90
5AC901.CSSD-01.....	92
5AC901.CSSD-02.....	94
5AC901.CSSD-03.....	96
5AC901.FA01-00.....	81
5AC901.FA02-00.....	82
5AC901.FA05-00.....	83
5AC901.FF01-00.....	131
5AC901.FF01-01.....	131
5AC901.FF02-00.....	131
5AC901.FF02-01.....	131
5AC901.FF05-00.....	131
5AC901.FF05-01.....	131
5AC901.FI01-00.....	272
5AC901.FI02-00.....	272
5AC901.FI05-00.....	272
5AC901.HS00-00.....	80
5AC901.HS01-00.....	80
5AC901.I485-00.....	112
5AC901.ICAN-00.....	116
5AC901.IHDA-00.....	118
5AC901.ISRM-00.....	120
5AC901.IUPS-00.....	126
5AC901.LDPO-00.....	121
5AC901.LSDL-00.....	123
5AC901.SDVW-00.....	106
5AC901.SSCA-00.....	108
5ACPCI.RAIC-06.....	109
5CADVI.0018-00.....	252
5CADVI.0050-00.....	252
5CADVI.0100-00.....	252
5CAMSC.0001-00.....	271
5CASDL.0018-00.....	255
5CASDL.0018-01.....	258
5CASDL.0018-03.....	261
5CASDL.0050-00.....	255
5CASDL.0050-01.....	258
5CASDL.0050-03.....	261
5CASDL.0100-00.....	255
5CASDL.0100-01.....	258
5CASDL.0100-03.....	261

5CASDL.0150-00.....	255
5CASDL.0150-01.....	258
5CASDL.0150-03.....	261
5CASDL.0200-00.....	255
5CASDL.0200-03.....	261
5CASDL.0250-00.....	255
5CASDL.0250-03.....	261
5CASDL.0300-00.....	255
5CASDL.0300-03.....	261
5CASDL.0300-13.....	264
5CASDL.0400-13.....	264
5CASDL.0430-13.....	264
5CAUPS.0005-01.....	130
5CAUPS.0030-01.....	130
5CAUSB.0018-00.....	268
5CAUSB.0050-00.....	268
5CFAST.016G-00.....	241
5CFAST.032G-00.....	241
5CFAST.2048-00.....	241
5CFAST.4096-00.....	241
5CFAST.8192-00.....	241
5MD900.USB2-02.....	246
5MMDDR.1024-03.....	76
5MMDDR.2048-03.....	76
5MMDDR.4096-03.....	76
5MMDDR.8192-03.....	76
5MMHDD.0500-00.....	88
5MMSSD.0060-00.....	98
5MMSSD.0060-01.....	100
5MMSSD.0180-00.....	102
5MMUSB.2048-01.....	244
5PC900.TS77-00.....	72
5PC900.TS77-01.....	72
5PC900.TS77-02.....	72
5PC900.TS77-03.....	72
5PC900.TS77-04.....	72
5PC900.TS77-05.....	72
5PC900.TS77-06.....	72
5PC900.TS77-07.....	74
5PC900.TS77-08.....	74
5PC910.SX01-00.....	57
5PC910.SX02-00.....	62
5PC910.SX05-00.....	67
5SWWI7.1100-ENG.....	220
5SWWI7.1100-GER.....	220
5SWWI7.1200-ENG.....	220
5SWWI7.1200-GER.....	220
5SWWI7.1300-MUL.....	220
5SWWI7.1400-MUL.....	220
5SWWI7.1540-ENG.....	222
5SWWI7.1640-ENG.....	222
5SWWI7.1740-MUL.....	222
5SWWI7.1840-MUL.....	222
5SWWXP.0600-ENG.....	225
5SWWXP.0600-GER.....	225
5SWWXP.0600-MUL.....	225
5SWWXP.0740-ENG.....	227
9A0003.02U.....	229
9A0014.02.....	269
9A0014.05.....	269
9A0014.10.....	269

A

Accessories.....	238
ACPI.....	210, 211
ADI.....	230
.NET SDK.....	234
Development Kit.....	232
ADI Control Center.....	125
air circulation.....	134
ambient temperature.....	23, 25
ARemb.....	229
ARwin.....	229
Automation PC configuration.....	19, 19
Automation Runtime.....	229
Automation Runtime Embedded.....	229
Automation Runtime Windows.....	229

B

B&R Automation Device Interface.....	230
B&R Control Center.....	230
Battery.....	54
Battery status evaluation.....	273
Battery unit.....	125, 127
BIOS	
Advanced.....	151
Boot.....	200
default settings.....	205
Main.....	149
Save & Exit.....	203
Security.....	202
BIOS setup keys.....	148
BIOS upgrade.....	213
Blink code.....	52
Block diagrams.....	33
buffer lifespan.....	54
Bus unit.....	77

C

Cable connections.....	135
Cables.....	252
DVI cables.....	252
SDL cables.....	255
SDL cables with 45° connector.....	258
SDL flex cables.....	261
SDL flex cables with extender.....	264
USB cables.....	268
CAN interface.....	117
CAN master interface.....	116
CE mark.....	236
Certifications.....	237
UL.....	237
CFast slot.....	54
Changing the battery.....	273
chipset.....	72, 74
COM.....	113
COM1.....	44
Connecting an external device.....	294
Connecting the battery unit.....	290
Control Center.....	230
CPU board.....	72, 74

Create RAID volume.....	143
Creating reports.....	230

D

deflect disturbances.....	136
Delete RAID volume.....	144
Device interfaces.....	41
Dimensions	
5A5003.03.....	250
– 5AC901.BUPS-00.....	128
5MD900.USB2-02.....	248
– 5PC910.SX01-00.....	60
– 5PC910.SX02-00.....	65
– 5PC910.SX05-00.....	70
Dimension standards.....	13
DisplayPort.....	47, 122
Disposal.....	12, 12
Distribution of resources.....	210
Drilling template	
– 5AC901.BUPS-00.....	129
– 5PC910.SX01-00.....	61
– 5PC910.SX02-00.....	66
– 5PC910.SX05-00.....	71
Drive.....	55, 55, 56
Drives.....	84
dual-channel memory.....	76
DVI cables.....	252
DVI resolution.....	46

E

Electromagnetic compatibility.....	236
EMC directive.....	236
ESD.....	10
Electrical components with a housing.....	10
Electrical components without a housing.....	10
Individual components.....	10
Packaging.....	10
ETH1.....	48
ETH2.....	48
Ethernet 1.....	48
Ethernet 2.....	48
Ethernet controller.....	48, 48
Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk.....	297
External device.....	294

F

Fan kits.....	81, 81
Firmware upgrade.....	215
Flex radius.....	135
Flex radius specifications.....	135
Front cover.....	131
Fully assembled device.....	22
Functional ground.....	136

G

General tolerance.....	13
Ground connection.....	136
Grounding.....	43, 136

grounding connection.....	43
Guidelines.....	13

H

HDA.....	118
HDD LED.....	52
Heat sink.....	80
HM76 chipset.....	74
Humidity specifications.....	26

I

I/O address assignment.....	210
IF option.....	112
IF option 1 slot.....	50
IF option 2 slot.....	50
immunity to disturbances.....	136
Installation.....	132
battery unit.....	290
Installing.....	287
Installing and replacing.....	282, 285
Replacing.....	291, 292
UPS.....	276
Installing	
interface options.....	276
monitor/panel options.....	279
Installing and replacing slide-in drives.....	282, 285
Installing interface options.....	276
Installing monitor/panel options.....	279
Installing PCI / PCIe cards.....	287
Installing the battery unit.....	290
Interface option.....	112
Interfaces.....	41
CFast slot.....	54
DisplayPort.....	47, 122
Ethernet 1.....	48
Ethernet 2.....	48
Grounding.....	43
Monitor/Panel interface.....	45, 123
Supply voltage.....	43
USB.....	49
Internal RAID controller.....	142
Interrupt assignments.....	210, 211

L

LED.....	52
LED indicator.....	52
LEDs.....	52
Link LED.....	52
Low-voltage directive.....	236

M

Main memory.....	76
Maximum ambient temperature.....	23
MIC, Line IN, Line OUT.....	119
Minimum ambient temperature.....	25
Monitor/Panel interface.....	45, 123
Monitor/Panel option.....	51, 121
Mounting orientation.....	133

mounting plates..... 132

O

Operating system

Windows 7..... 220
 Windows Embedded Standard 2009..... 227
 Windows Embedded Standard 7..... 222
 Windows XP Professional..... 225
 Operation with a fan kit..... 23
 Operation without a fan kit..... 24

P

PCI Express slot..... 77
 PCI slot..... 77
 Power button..... 53
 Power calculation..... 27
 5PC910.SX01-00..... 28
 5PC910.SX02-00..... 29
 5PC910.SX05-00..... 30
 Power connectors..... 238
 Power LED..... 52
 Power management..... 27
 Proper ESD
 handling..... 10

Q

QM77 chipset..... 72

R

RAID volume..... 142
 RAM address assignment..... 210
 real-time clock..... 54
 Recovery volume options..... 146
 Relative humidity..... 26
 Replacing a CFast card..... 275
 Replacing fan filters..... 291
 Replacing fan kits..... 292
 Reset button..... 53
 Reset disks to non-RAID..... 145
 RS232
 Bus length..... 113
 Cable type..... 113
 RS232/422/485 interface..... 112
 RS232 cables..... 269
 RS422
 Bus length..... 113
 Cable type..... 113
 RS485
 Bus length..... 114
 Cable type..... 114
 RS485 interface..... 114
 Run LED..... 52

S

S.M.A.R.T..... 25
 Safety notices..... 10

Environmental conditions.....	11
Environmentally friendly disposal.....	12
Installation.....	11
Intended use.....	10
Operation.....	11
Policies and procedures.....	10
Protection against electrostatic discharge.....	10
Separation of materials.....	12
Transport and storage.....	11
SATA RAID volume.....	142
SDL cables.....	255
SDL cables with 45° connector.....	258
SDL flex cables.....	261
SDL flex cables with extender.....	264
SDL resolution.....	46
Serial interface.....	44, 113
serial number sticker.....	32
Slide-in compact drive.....	55
Slide-in compact slot.....	55
Slide-in drive.....	55, 56
Slide-in slot 1.....	55
Slide-in slot 2.....	56
software versions.....	230
spacing.....	134
Spacing for air circulation.....	134
Standards and guidelines.....	236
Status LEDs.....	52
Supply voltage.....	27, 43, 136

T

Temperature monitoring.....	25
Temperature sensor locations.....	25
Temperature specifications.....	22

U

UL certification.....	237
Uninterruptible power supply.....	125
Upgrade	
BIOS.....	213
Firmware.....	215
Upgrade information.....	213
UPS.....	125, 125
UPS connection cable.....	125, 130
UPS installation.....	276
UPS module.....	125
USB 3.0.....	49
USB cables.....	268
USB flash drive.....	244
USB media drive.....	246
USB ports.....	49
user serial ID.....	230

V

Video signal.....	45, 47, 122, 123
-------------------	------------------

W

WES2009.....	227
WES7.....	223

Windows 7.....	220
Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	227
Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	222
Windows XP Professional.....	225